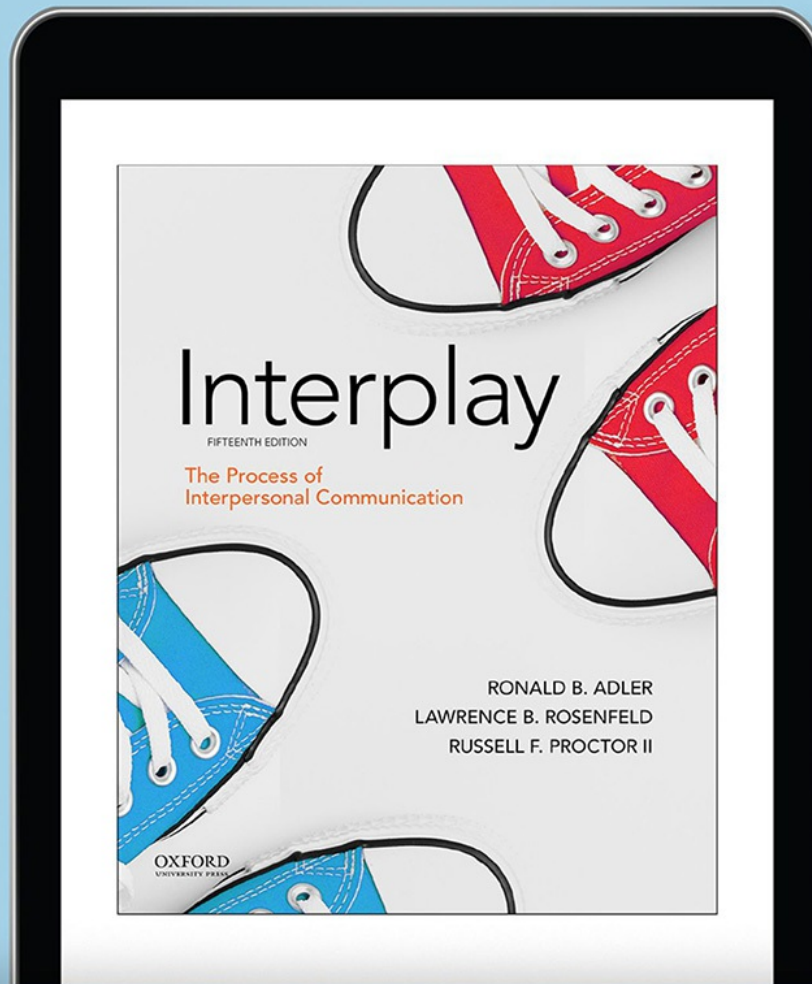


Enhanced eBook



# Enhanced eBook

This image shows the cover of *Interplay: The Process of Interpersonal*



## Communication



# Interplay

*Fifteenth Edition*

## The Process of Interpersonal Communication

Ronald B. Adler

*Santa Barbara City College*

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

*The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*

Russell F. Proctor II

*Northern Kentucky University*


New York Oxford

Oxford University Press

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide. Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press in the UK and certain other countries.

Published in the United States of America by Oxford University Press  
198 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016, United States of America.

© 2021, 2018, 2015, 2013, 2010, 2007, 2004, 2001 by Oxford University Press

For titles covered by Section 112 of the US Higher Education Opportunity Act, please visit  [www.oup.com/us/he](http://www.oup.com/us/he) for the latest information about pricing and alternate formats.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, by license, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reproduction rights organization. Inquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above.

You must not circulate this work in any other form and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer.

### **Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Names: Adler, Ronald B. (Ronald Brian), 1946– author. | Rosenfeld, Lawrence B., author. | Proctor, Russell F., author.

Title: Interplay : the process of interpersonal communication / Ronald B. Adler, Santa Barbara City College, Lawrence B. Rosenfeld, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Russell F. Proctor II, Northern Kentucky University.

Description: Fifteenth edition. | New York : Oxford University Press, [2021] | Includes bibliographical references and index.

Identifiers: LCCN 2020027025 (print) | LCCN 2020027026 (ebook) | ISBN 9780197501344 (paperback) | ISBN 9780197501351 (epub) | ISBN 9780197501405 (pdf)

Subjects: LCSH: Interpersonal communication.

Classification: LCC BF637.C45 A33 2021 (print) | LCC BF637.C45 (ebook) | DDC 302.2—dc23

LC record available at  <https://lcn.loc.gov/2020027025>

LC ebook record available at  <https://lcn.loc.gov/2020027026>

Printing number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Printed by LSC Communications, United States of America

Created on: 11 November 2020 at 11:56 a.m.



# Preface

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

In the field of interpersonal communication, much has changed in recent years. Cultural dimensions and gender identity have become increasingly important to communication scholars. Digital communication, in all its various forms, has had profound impacts on how we relate to one another. During the Covid-19 pandemic, we learned new ways to communicate interpersonally in every context.

This new edition of *Interplay* reflects communication as it operates in today's world. At the same time, it emphasizes enduring principles and skills that are as important now as ever. It builds on the approach that has continually evolved to best serve students and professors over four decades. The accessible writing style presents ideas in a straightforward way while thought-provoking features highlight relevance for students, showing them how to improve their own interpersonal skills. *Interplay* cites more than 1,500 sources, nearly a third of which are new to this edition. These citations have a strong *communication* focus, as we continue to spotlight scholarship from our field. Research and theory aren't presented for their own sakes,

but rather to explain how the process of interpersonal communication operates in everyday life.

# New in This Edition

---

For long-time users, a quick scan of this edition will reveal some significant changes:

- **A new chapter on Mediated Interpersonal Communication** ([Chapter 2](#)) is devoted to the most important communication innovation in the last half-century. It offers an evenhanded, research-based exploration of the pros and cons of communicating via social media and other communication technologies. There's also an updated comparison of interpersonal and masspersonal communication. The chapter concludes with tips on communicating competently through mediated channels. Nearly two-thirds of the chapter's content is new to this edition.
- **A new section, “Conversation: From Monologue to Dialogue”** (in [Chapter 13](#)), provides an in-depth look at enhancing face-to-face communication skills, ranging from making casual conversation to holding civil dialogues.
- **Updated Focus on Research sidebars** show how scholarship informs our view of effective (and ineffective) communication. This edition includes 17 new profiles on timely subjects including the lessons of doing a social media detox, co-cultural communication strategies among Latinx students, the

value of “you” language when offering interpersonal support, softening advice with empathy (something even chatbots do), using metacommunication to restore online civility, and what it takes to create and develop new friendships.

- **Dark Side of Communication** boxes address problems including the epidemic of loneliness, negative effects of smartphones on teens, why cultural appropriation is inappropriate, implicit bias and its effects, and pornography’s impact on relational quality.
- **At Work** boxes help readers apply scholarship to their careers. New topics include using LinkedIn for social networking, the importance of listening empathically to customers, managing conflict via email, and telling stories in job interviews.
- **Watch and Discuss** features point to YouTube videos for viewing in or out of the classroom. Each is followed by discussion prompts. New video titles include “Struggles of Having a Friend with No Filter”; “I Forgot My Phone”; “Girl vs. Woman: Why Language Matters”; “Who Sounds Gay?”; “How to Turn Anxiety into Excitement”; “The Power of Forgiveness”; and “What Do You Do When Someone Just Doesn’t Like You?”

Along with these features and major updates, this edition contains a multitude of new and updated material that addresses the latest communication research and changing communication practices. These include the following:

- [Chapter 1](#) has updated and reworked sections on “What Makes Communication Interpersonal?” and “Meanings Exist in and

Among People.”

- [Chapter 3](#) offers new discussions on co-cultural theory and microaggressions.
- [Chapter 4](#) has enhanced coverage of the multifaceted nature of a healthy self-concept.
- [Chapter 5](#)’s new captioned photos (which replace Media Clip sidebars in this edition) show how the movies *I, Tonya* and *Tall Girl* illustrate principles of perception. (There are many other new captioned photos throughout the book.)
- [Chapter 6](#) now hosts “The Language of Choice” (which had been in the Communication Climate chapter in the 14th edition).
- [Chapter 7](#) includes coverage of “the still face experiment” and the key term “nonverbal immediacy.”
- [Chapter 8](#) takes a closer look at the value of silent listening.
- [Chapter 9](#) identifies attributes of emotional intelligence and has new material on communicating emotions through mediated channels.
- [Chapter 11](#) updates and extends the discussion of boundary management and introduces new research on family boundary patterns.



# Digital Resources

---

Whether you have taught with *Interplay* for many years or are encountering it for the first time, you'll discover a toolkit of material that makes teaching and learning more efficient and effective.

## Oxford Insight Courseware

**Oxford Insight Courseware**, new for *Interplay*, 15th edition, delivers content directly into your LMS to optimize student success. Developed in accordance with proven learning-design principles, **Oxford Insight empowers students by engaging them with personalized practice**. This adaptivity, paired with real-time, actionable data about student performance, helps you support each student along a unique learning path.

For more information on how *Interplay* powered by Oxford Insight can enrich your course, please contact your Oxford University Press representative.

## Oxford Learning Link

Oxford Learning Link is your central hub for a wealth of engaging

digital learning tools and resources. Material hosted there includes the instructor's manual, test bank, PowerPoints, videos, interactive self-assessments, flashcards, and self-quizzes.

# Acknowledgments

The book you are reading wouldn't have been possible without the help of many talented people. We are grateful to the many colleagues whose suggestions have helped make this book a far better one:

**Margaret Baker**

*Kalamazoo Valley Community College*

**Jennifer Bone**

*Front Range Community College*

**Mark Bottita**

*Ivy Tech Community College of Indiana*

**Patricia Dobson**

*Eastern New Mexico University*

**Sarah Ellis**

*Mitchell Technical Institute*

**Vanessa Ferguson**

*Mott Community College*

**Denise Gilmer-Knudson**

*College of Southern Maryland*

**Michelle Graber**

*Mitchell Technical Institute*

**Cheryl Knowles-Harrigan**

*Atlantic Cape Community College*

**Deborah Layton**

*Cowley College*

**Cynara M. Medina**

*Western Nevada College*

**Candice Munoz**

*Mott Community College*

**Donell Murray**

*Morehead State University*

**Jennifer Ott**

*Kalamazoo Valley Community College*

**Narissra Punyanunt-Carter**

*Texas Tech University*

**Leighann Rehtin**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Gregory Rickert**

*Bluegrass Community & Technical College*

**Jennifer Riggs Smith**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Lori Roe**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Samantha Valencia**

*Moreno Valley College*

**Anita Vangelisti**

*University of Texas at Austin*

**Rebecca Wells-Gonzalez**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Stacie Williams**

*Portland Community College*

*Interplay* continues to benefit from the contributions of these colleagues who helped shape previous editions:

**Julie Allee**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Marcanne Andersen**

*Tidewater Community College*

**Angie M. S. Anderson**

*Anoka-Ramsey Community College*

**Marie Arcidiacono**

*Los Medanos College–Brentwood Campus*

**Aurora Auter**



*University of Southwestern Louisiana*

**Diane M. Badzinski**

*Colorado Christian University*

**Nancy Bandiera**

*Charleston Southern University*

**Sharon Beal**

*Long Beach City College/Chapman University*

**Constance Berman**

*Berkshire Community College*

**Heather Bixler**

*College of the Sequoias*

**Ellen Bland**

*Central Carolina Community College*

**Sandra Bodin-Lerner**

*Kean University*

**Colleen Butcher**

*University of Florida*

**Chantele S. Carr**

*Estrella Mountain College*

**Leeva Chung**

*University of San Diego*

**Kathleen Czech**

*Point Loma Nazarene University*

**Andrea M. Davis**

*University of South Carolina Upstate*

**Audrey Deterding**

*Northern Arizona University*

**Liz Edgecomb**

*Xavier University of Louisiana*

**Katrina Eicher**

*Elizabethtown Community College*

**Susan Fletcher**

*Hocking College*

**Karyn Friesen**

*Lone Star College—Montgomery*

**Kristin K. Froemling**

*Radford University*

**Darlene J. Geiger**

*Portland State University*

**Debra Gonsher**

*Bronx Community College*

**Em Griffin**

*Wheaton College*

**Edna Grover-Bisker**

*Missouri University of Science and Technology*

**Lowell Habel**

*Chapman University*

**Gail Hankins**

*Wake Technical College*

**Debra Harper-LeBlanc**

*Lone Star College–North Harris*

**Meredith Harrigan**

*SUNY Geneseo*

**Kristin Haun**

*University of Tennessee*

**Lisa C. Hebert**

*Louisiana State University*

**Brittany W. Hochstaetter**

*Wake Technical Community College*

**Shaorong Huang**

*Raymond Walters College— University of Cincinnati*

**Daniel Johnson**

*Southwestern Michigan College*

**Joy A. Jones**

*Atlantic Cape Community College*

**Beverly Merrill Kelley**

*California Lutheran University*

**Jessica Kratzer**

*Northern Kentucky University*

**Betty Kennan**

*Radford University*

**Anastasia Kurylo**

*Marymount Manhattan College*

**Andrea Lambert South**

*Northern Kentucky University*

**Shyla Lefever**

*Old Dominion University*

**Phil Martin**

*North Central State College*

**Julie Mayberry**

*North Carolina State University*

**Bonnie McCracken**

*SUNY Geneseo*

**Lucas Messer**

*Scottsdale Community College*

**Tim Moreland**

*Catawba College*

**Mark Morman**

*Baylor University*

**Kelly Morrison**

*Michigan State University*

**Johance F. Murray**

*Hostos Community College/ CUNY*

**Noreen Mysyk**

*North Central College*

**Gretchen R. Norling**

*University of West Florida*

**Craig Parmley**

*Ivy Tech Community College*

**Karri Pearson**

*Normandale Community College*

**Joey Pogue**

*Pittsburg State University*

**Tracey Powers**

*Central Arizona College*



**Laurie Pratt**

*Chaffey College*

**Rasha I. Ramzy**

*Georgia State University*

**Rachel Reznik**

*Elmhurst College*

**Elizabeth Ribarsky**

*University of Illinois— Springfield*

**Jennifer A. Samp**

*University of Georgia*

**Heidi Schara**

*Riverland Community College*

**Julie Simanski**

*Des Moines Area Community College*

**Debbie Sonandre**

*Tacoma Community College*

**Renee Strom**

*Saint Cloud State University*

**Dennis Sutton**

*Grand Rapids Community College*

**Lindsay Timmerman**

*University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee*

**Judith Vogel**

*Des Moines Area Community College*

**Emanuelle Wessels**

*Missouri State University*

**Michael Witt**

*Waukesha County Technical College*

**Gordon Young**

*Kingsborough Community College*

Our sincere thanks also go to Mary Ann McHugh and Erin Sumner, who served as contributing editors on this edition. Mary Ann updated [Chapters 3](#) (Culture) and [6](#) (Language), while Erin updated [Chapter 4](#) (Self) and did yeoman's work on the new [Chapter 2](#) (Mediated Communication). This edition of *Interplay* is stronger for their contributions. We further appreciate the efforts of Mary Ann McHugh and Ellen Bremen in updating the instructor's resources for this edition.

We salute the team of talented and congenial professionals at Oxford University Press, led and inspired by John Challice and Petra Recter. We thank Steve Helba, Karon Bowers, Keith Chassé, and Toni Magyar, Acquisitions Editors; Alyssa Quinones and Katlin Kocher, Assistant Editors; Michele Laseau, Art Director; Keith Faivre, Senior Production Editor; Lisa Grzan, Content Operations Manager; Mike Quilligan, Senior Media Editor; Sheryl Adams and Tony Mathias, Marketing

Managers; Adeline Colebaugh and Jenobia Ser, Marketing Assistants; and Thom Holmes, Director of Development. As always, our Senior Development Editor, Lauren Mine, deserves special acknowledgment: A full account of her contributions would require a book of its own. Our thanks also go to Debra Ruel for her copyediting talents and to Colleen Dunham for crafting the useful indexes. Sandy Cooke of OUP Canada tracked down image permissions, while Sherri Adler chose the evocative photos that help make *Interplay* unique.

# About the Authors

**Ronald B. Adler**

Santa Barbara City College

**Russell F. Proctor II**

Northern Kentucky University

**Lawrence B. Rosenfeld**

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Ronald B. Adler** is Professor Emeritus of Communication at Santa Barbara City College. He is coauthor of *Understanding Human Communication* (OUP, 2017); *Essential Communication* (OUP, 2018); *Looking Out, Looking In* (2016); and *Communicating at Work: Principles and Practices for Business and the Professions* (2013). Beyond his professional life, Ron tries to give back to his community. He also enjoys cycling, hiking, traveling, and spending time with his family.

**Lawrence B. Rosenfeld** is Professor Emeritus of Communication at The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His articles appear in journals in communication, education, social work, sport psychology, and psychology, and he is the author of books on small-group, interpersonal, and nonverbal communication. Lawrence has received teaching and research awards from the National Communication Association and in 2012 received the William C. Friday Award for Excellence in Teaching. He is an artist and co-owner of Live Gently Art.

**Russell F. Proctor II** is Professor Emeritus of Communication at Northern Kentucky University. He won NKU's Outstanding Professor Award in 1997 and has also received recognition for his teaching from the National Communication Association, the Central States Communication Association, and the Kentucky Communication Association. Russ joined the *Interplay* team in the mid-1990s and was the lead author on this edition of the book. He loves sports, music, movies, and traveling with family and friends.

# 1

## Interpersonal Process

Ronald B. Adler  
Santa Barbara City College

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld  
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Russell F. Proctor II  
Northern Kentucky University



## Learning Objectives

- 1.1 Outline the needs that communication satisfies.**
- 1.2 Explain the interpersonal communication process, from its transactional nature to governing principles.**
- 1.3 Describe the characteristics of interpersonal versus impersonal communication.**
- 1.4 Identify characteristics of effective communication and competent communicators.**

EVERYONE COMMUNICATES. Students and professors, parents and children, employers and employees, friends, strangers, and enemies—all communicate. We have been communicating with others from earliest childhood and will almost certainly keep doing so until we die.

Why study an activity you've done your entire life? First, studying interpersonal communication will give you a new look at a familiar topic. For instance, you may not have realized that you can't *not* communicate or that more communication doesn't always improve relationships—topics you'll read about in a few pages. In this sense, exploring human communication is like studying anatomy or botany—everyday objects and processes take on new meaning.

A second, more compelling reason is that we all could stand to be more effective communicators. Surveys show that communication problems are at the root of most relational breakups, ahead of factors

such as money, sex, or other conflict issues ([Billow, 2013](#); [Gravningen et al., 2017](#)). Ineffective communication is also a major problem in the workplace, as 62 percent of surveyed executives indicated in another study ([American Management Association, 2012](#)). Perhaps that's why parents identify communication as the most important skill set their children need to succeed in life ([Goo, 2015](#)).

Pause now to make a mental list of communication problems you have encountered. You'll probably see that no matter how successful your relationships are at home, with friends, at school, and at work, there's plenty of room for improvement in your everyday life. The information that follows will help you communicate better with some of the people who matter most to you.



## 1.1 Why We Communicate

---

Research demonstrating the importance of communication has been around longer than you might think. Frederick II, emperor of the Holy Roman Empire from 1220 to 1250, reportedly carried out experiments on language deprivation. A medieval historian described a dramatically inhumane one, in which Frederick forbade foster mothers and nurses from talking to babies and children:

He bade foster mothers and nurses to suckle the children, to bathe and wash them, but in no way to prattle with them, for he wanted to learn whether they would speak the Hebrew language, which was the oldest, or Greek, or Latin, or Arabic, or perhaps the language of their parents, of whom they had been born. But he labored in vain because all the children died. For they could not live without the petting and joyful faces and loving words of their foster mothers. ([Ross & McLaughlin, 1949](#))

Social scientists have found less barbaric ways to investigate the importance of communication. In one classic study of isolation, five volunteers were paid to remain alone in a locked room. One lasted for 8 days. Three held out for 2 days, one commenting, “Never again.” The fifth participant lasted only 2 hours ([Schachter, 1959](#)). Based on findings like this, psychologists have since concluded that solitary confinement is a form of torture ([Muller, 2018](#)).

### WATCH AND DISCUSS 1.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

### CBS Sunday Morning (YouTube channel): “Going It Alone”

- 1) How long do you think you could last without interpersonal communication? What effects would this loss have on you?
- 2) Discuss the relationship between *loneliness* and *communication*.

Note: This video previews topics covered extensively in later chapters, including social media ([Chapter 2](#)), social comparison ([Chapter 4](#)), listening ([Chapter 8](#)), and interpersonal relationships ([Chapters 10](#) and [11](#)).

The costs of social isolation became prominent during the COVID-19 pandemic. Millions of people around the world were forced to isolate—some for months—without physical contact with anyone outside their household. Experts warned that the loneliness resulting from extended seclusion could in itself be a tremendous health hazard ([Wright, 2020](#)).

It's true that everybody needs alone time, often more than we get (more on that later in this chapter). On the other hand, there's a point beyond which solitude becomes loneliness. In other words, we all need people. We all need to communicate.

### 1.1.1 Physical Needs

Communication is so important that its presence or absence affects health. People who process a negative experience by putting their feelings into words report improved life satisfaction, as well as enhanced mental and physical health, compared with those who only think privately about it ([Torre & Lieberman, 2018](#)). Research conducted with police officers found that being able to talk easily with colleagues and supervisors about work-related trauma was linked to greater physical and mental health ([Stephens & Long, 2000](#)). And a broader study of over 3,500 adults revealed that as little as 10 minutes of talking a day, face to face or by phone, improves memory and boosts intellectual function ([Ybarra et al., 2008](#)).

In extreme cases, communication can even become a matter of life or death. As a navy pilot, the late U.S. Senator John McCain was shot down over North Vietnam and held as a prisoner of war (POW) for more than 5 years, often in solitary confinement. POWs in his camp set up codes to send messages by tapping on walls, laboriously spelling out words. McCain described the importance of maintaining contact with one another despite serious risks:

The punishment for communicating could be severe, and a few POWs, having been caught and beaten for their efforts, had their spirits broken as their bodies were battered. Terrified of a return trip to the punishment room, they would lie still in their cells when their comrades tried to tap them up on the wall. Very few would remain uncommunicative for long. To suffer all this alone was less tolerable than torture. Withdrawing in silence from the fellowship of other Americans ... was to us the approach of death. ([McCain, 1999](#))

Communication isn't a necessity just for POWs. Evidence gathered by

a host of researchers (e.g., [Holt-Lunstad et al., 2015](#); [Parker-Pope, 2010](#); [Yang et al., 2016](#)) has shown that interpersonal relationships are vital among civilians as well. For example:

- A meta-analysis of nearly 150 studies involving a total of over 300,000 participants found that socially connected people—those with strong networks of family and friends—live an average of 3.7 years longer than those who are socially isolated.
- People with strong relationships have significantly lower risks of coronary disease, hypertension, and obesity than do people with less social integration.
- Divorced, separated, or widowed people are 5 to 10 times more likely to need hospitalization for mental illnesses than their married counterparts. Happily married people also have lower incidences of pneumonia, surgery, and cancer than single people. (It's important to note that the *quality* of the relationship is more important than the institution of marriage in these studies.)



After spending a year alone in space, astronaut Scott Kelly described his biggest challenge: “I think the hardest part is being isolated in a physical sense from people on the ground that are important to you.” ***How satisfied are you with the amount and quality of personal contact in your life? What would be the ideal amount of contact?***

### 1.1.2 Identity Needs

Communication does more than enable us to survive. It’s the primary way we learn who we are ([Harwood, 2005](#)). As you’ll read in [Chapter 4](#), our sense of identity comes from the ways we interact with other people. Are you smart or stupid, attractive or ugly, skillful or inept? The answers to these questions don’t come from looking in the mirror. The reactions of others shape identity.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### The Epidemic of Loneliness

“Ah, look at all the lonely people,” sang the Beatles in the 1960s. Little did they know that in the following decades, loneliness would become an even greater social issue. One study revealed that roughly 20 percent of Americans always or often feel lonely or socially isolated ([DiJulio et al., 2018](#)). Another survey more than tripled those estimates ([Coombs, 2020](#)). Both studies show that loneliness takes a toll on one’s physical, mental, and relational health.

For years, loneliness research focused on older people, who were likely to have experienced retirement, relocation, or the death of loved ones. But recent studies show that loneliness is also rampant among younger people ([Richardson, 2019](#)). Many have blamed technology, as you’ll read in [Chapter 2](#). Ironically, the same digital devices that can enable communication might bear some responsibility for new levels of loneliness ([Davis et al., 2019](#)).

Experts believe one solution is to engage in the cognitive reappraisal process described in [Chapter 9](#) ([Cacioppo & Cacioppo, 2018](#)). Changing your self-talk (“I want to be with others; others want to be with me”) is the starting point for changing your feelings and consequent behavior. Another recommendation is volunteer service, where you’re likely to communicate with likeminded people and feel positive about contributing to a larger cause ([Lustbader, 2018](#)).

All of this research points to the fact that communicating with



and relating to others are basic to human health.

Consider the case of the famous “Wild Boy of Aveyron,” who appeared to have spent his early childhood without human contact. The boy was discovered in January 1800 while digging for vegetables in a French village garden. He could not speak, and he showed no behaviors one would expect in a social human. More significant was his lack of any identity as a human being. As author [Roger Shattuck \(1980\)](#) put it, “The boy had no human sense of being in the world. He had no sense of himself as a person related to other persons.” Only after the influence of a loving foster mother did the boy begin to behave as a human.

Contemporary accounts support the essential role communication plays in shaping identity. In some cases, feral children—those raised with limited or no human contact—have demonstrated communication patterns similar to those of animals they grew up around ([Newton, 2002](#)). They do not appear to have developed a sense of themselves as humans before interacting with other people. Similarly, *Dani’s Story* ([Lierow, 2011](#)) tells of an abandoned child who was rescued by a loving family and taught to communicate. After considerable time and investment, she was ultimately able to say of herself, “I pretty.”

Each of us enters the world with little or no sense of identity. You gain an idea of who you are from the way others define you. As [Chapter 4](#) explains, the messages each of us receives in early childhood are the strongest identity shapers, although the influence of others continues

throughout life.

### 1.1.3 Social Needs

Because interpersonal relationships are vital, some theorists argue that communicating with others is the primary goal of human existence, foundational to life satisfaction ([Rohrer et al, 2018](#)). One anthropologist ([Goldschmidt, 1990](#)) calls the drive for meeting social needs through communication “the human career.”

There’s a strong link between the quality of communication and the success of relationships. For example, children who grow up in strong conversation-oriented families report having more satisfying friendships and romantic relationships when they become adults ([Koesten, 2004](#)). Women in one study reported that “socializing” contributed more to a satisfying life than virtually any other activity ([Kahneman et al., 2004](#)).

Despite knowing that communication is crucial to social satisfaction, evidence suggests that many people aren’t very successful at managing their interpersonal relationships. For example, one-third of Americans say they’ve never interacted with their neighbors, up from one-fifth who said the same just a few decades ago ([Poon, 2015](#)). Ongoing relationships aren’t the only way to meet social needs. Making small talk with strangers—a friendly cashier, a fellow dog owner at the park, a person standing with you in a line—generally raises happiness levels for all parties involved ([Nicolaus, 2019](#)). This doesn’t mean you need to chat with every person you meet or share personal information with



strangers. What it suggests is that human beings are social creatures who benefit from making interpersonal connections—even small ones.

## @WORK

### Communication and Career Advancement

No matter the field, research supports what experienced workers already know—that communication skills are crucial in finding and succeeding in a job. That's true even in today's high-tech workplace. According to 502 hiring managers and 150 HR decision makers ([Schaffhauser, 2019](#)), employers are looking foremost for these “uniquely human skills” in new hires:

- The ability to listen
- Attentiveness and attention to detail
- Effective communication
- Critical thinking
- Strong interpersonal abilities
- The drive to keep learning

These findings echo those of previous studies. Business leaders rated abilities in spoken and written communication as the most important skills for college graduates to possess ([Supiano, 2013](#)). Employers told college students that oral communication skills, and particularly interpersonal communication, are essential for workplace success ([Coffelt et al., 2016](#)). It's no wonder that job ads ask for competence in “oral and written communication”

more than any other skill set—by a wide margin ([Anderson & Gantz, 2013](#)).

Some companies offer courses to teach basics such as a good handshake and making small talk ([King, 2018](#)). But it's clearly better to bring those abilities to the table when you are seeking employment. The skills discussed in this book are vital in helping you land a job—and succeed once you're hired.

### 1.1.4 Practical Needs

Along with satisfying physical, identity, and social needs, communication is essential in dealing with more practical matters. It's how we tell the hairstylist to take just a little off the sides, ask for directions, or inform the plumber the broken pipe needs attention *now*!

Beyond these simple types of needs, a wealth of research demonstrates that communication is an essential ingredient for success in virtually every career. (See the [At Work box](#).) On-the-job communication skills can even make the difference between life and death for doctors, nurses, and other medical practitioners. Researchers discovered that “communication failures” in hospitals and doctors' offices were linked to more than 1,700 U.S. deaths in a recent 5-year period ([Bailey, 2016](#)). Studies also show a significant difference between the communication skills of physicians who had no malpractice claims against them and doctors with previous claims ([Carroll, 2015](#)).

Communication is just as important outside of work. For example, married couples who are effective communicators report happier relationships than those who are less skillful ([Ridley et al., 2001](#))—a finding that has been supported across cultures ([Rehman & Holtzworth-Munroe, 2007](#)). And the effects of work–family conflict—a common occurrence that negatively affects marital satisfaction—can be mitigated with constructive communication ([Carroll et al., 2013](#)). In school, communication competence is a strong predictor of academic success ([Mahmud, 2014](#)). In addition, school adjustment, dropout rate, and overall school achievement are highly related to students’ having strong, supportive relationships ([Heard, 2007](#)).

Psychologist [Abraham Maslow \(1968\)](#) suggested that human needs fall into five categories, which must be satisfied in order. As you read about each need, think about the role of communication. The most basic needs are *physical*: sufficient air, water, food, and rest and the ability to reproduce as a species. The second category of Maslow’s needs involves *safety*: protection from threats to our well-being. Beyond physical and safety concerns are the *social* needs described earlier. Next, Maslow suggests that each of us has the need for *self-esteem*: the desire to believe we are worthwhile, valuable people. The final category of needs involves *self-actualization*: the desire to develop our potential to the maximum, to become the best person we can be.

## Self-Quiz 1.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 1.2 The Communication Process

---

So far, we have talked about communication as if its meaning were perfectly clear. In fact, scholars have debated the definition of communication for years ([Littlejohn et al., 2016](#)). Despite their many disagreements, most would concur that at its essence, **communication** is about using messages to generate meanings ([Korn et al., 2000](#)). Notice how this basic definition holds true across a variety of contexts—public speaking, small groups, mass media, and so forth. The goal of this section is to explain how messages and meanings are created in interpersonal communication and to describe the many factors involved in this complex process.

### 1.2.1 Early Models of Communication

As the old saying goes, “A picture is worth a thousand words.” With that principle in mind, social scientists of the 1950s created models of the communication process. These early, simplistic models characterized communication as a one-way, linear event—something a sender “does” by encoding a message and delivering it to a passive receiver who decodes it. This one-way process resembles an archer (the sender) shooting an arrow (the message) at a target (the receiver). For some examples of communication, a linear model can be fitting. If you labor over a thank-you note to get the tone just right before

sending it, your message is primarily a one-way effort.

Later models represented communication as more of a tennis game, in which players hit balls (send messages) to receivers who then respond. This **feedback**, or response to a previous message, can be verbal or nonverbal. A back-and-forth chain of text messages seems to fit this description pretty well.

Yet those models fail to capture the complexity of the human beings involved in the process. Over time, communication theorists developed increasingly sophisticated versions in an attempt to depict all the factors that affect human interaction.

## 1.2.2 Insights from the Transactional Communication Model

No model can completely represent the process of communication any more than a map can capture everything about the neighborhood where you live. Still, [Figure 1.1](#) reflects a number of important characteristics of **transactional communication**, the dynamic process in which communicators create meaning together through interaction.

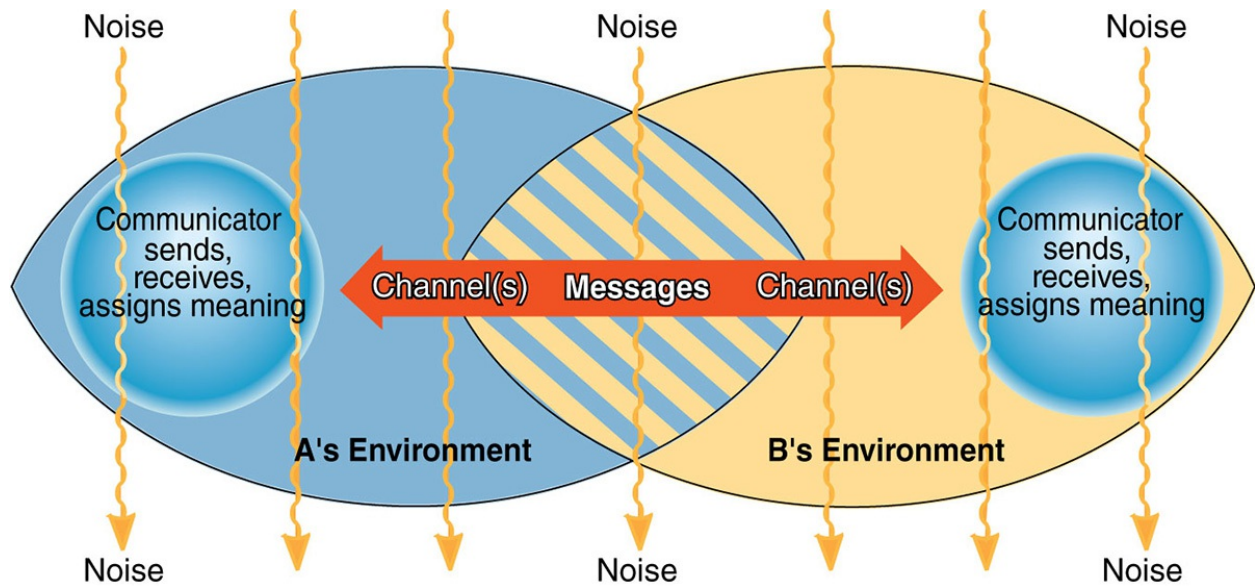


FIGURE 1.1 Transactional Communication Model

### Interactive Fig. 1.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Sending and Receiving Are Usually Simultaneous

Some forms of communication, such as email, social media posts, voice messages, or “snail mail” letters, are asynchronous: There’s a delay between when they are sent and received. But in face-to-face interaction, it’s hard to distinguish sender and receiver. Consider a few examples:

- A teacher explaining a difficult concept to a student after class
- A parent lecturing a teenager about the family’s curfew rules

- A salesperson giving a customer information about a product

The impulse is to identify the teacher, parent, and salesperson as senders, whereas the student, teenager, and customer are receivers. Now imagine a confused look on the student's face; the teenager interrupting defensively; the customer blankly staring into the distance. It's easy to see that these verbal and nonverbal responses are messages being sent, even while the other person is talking. Because it's often impossible to distinguish sender from receiver, our communication model replaces these roles with the more accurate term *communicator*. This term reflects the fact that—at least in face-to-face situations—people are simultaneously senders and receivers who exchange multiple messages.

## Meanings Exist in and Among People

A time-honored axiom among communication scholars is that “meanings are in people.” A word, phrase, or gesture doesn't have meaning until you give it meaning. Perhaps you can think of a comment someone meant as an insult but you took positively. (See the #LikeAGirl photo for an example.) Likewise, you may interpret someone's compliment (“You're pretty smart”) as a backhanded jab (think of ways you could construe that phrase negatively). The same is true with nonverbal cues. You might see a furrowed brow as a signal to stop talking, when the person was trying to communicate genuine interest. It's important to realize that you assign meaning to words and gestures in unique ways—and that your interpretations might not match others' intentions.





The #likeagirl campaign promoted changing the meaning of “like a girl.” The phrase has often been meant as an insult, but girls were encouraged to view it as a compliment and rallying cry. (Look up “Always #LikeAGirl” for an illustrative video.)

But meanings aren’t assigned in a vacuum. Each of us is shaped by the environment in which we live (more on this in the following section). You learn and create meanings with others, which is why meaning is also *among* people. In the United States, a raised middle finger is a gesture of contempt, while “thumbs up” is positive. You’ll read in [Chapter 7](#) that nonverbal signals like these have different meanings in other cultures. As long as you’re in the U.S., however, you need to follow societal rules for using these gestures (don’t “flip the bird” to a judge and then explain that it means “Have a nice day” to you). Similarly, we decide with others which words are “good” and “bad”—and those meanings can shift over time and within co-cultures.



Consider how “wicked” and “sick” are high compliments in some settings.

## Environment and Noise Affect Communication

Problems often arise because communicators occupy different **environments** (sometimes called *contexts*): fields of experience that help them make sense of others’ behavior. In communication terminology, *environment* refers not only to a physical location but also to the personal experiences and cultural background that participants bring to a conversation. You can appreciate the influence of environments by considering your beliefs about an important topic such as work, marriage, or government policies. How might your beliefs be different if your personal history were different?

Notice how the model in [Figure 1.1](#) shows that the environments of **A** and **B** overlap. This intersecting area represents the background the communicators have in common. If this overlap didn’t exist, communication would be difficult, if not impossible.

Whereas similar environments often facilitate communication, different backgrounds can make effective communication more challenging. Consider just some of the factors that might contribute to different environments, and to communication challenges as a result:

- **A** might belong to one ethnic group and **B** to another.
- **A** might be rich and **B** poor.
- **A** might be rushed and **B** have nowhere to go.

- **A** might have lived a long, eventful life, and **B** could be young and inexperienced.
- **A** might be passionately concerned with the subject and **B** indifferent to it.

Another factor in the environment that makes communication difficult is what communication scholars call **noise**: anything that interferes with the transmission and reception of a message. Three types of noise can disrupt communication. *External noise* includes factors outside the receiver that make it difficult to hear, as well as many other kinds of distractions. For instance, loud music in a bar or a jackhammer grinding in the street might make it hard for you to pay attention to another person. *Physiological noise* involves biological factors in the receiver that interfere with accurate reception: hearing loss, illness, and so on. *Psychological noise* refers to cognitive factors that make communication less effective. For instance, a woman who is called “girl” may become so irritated that she has trouble listening to the rest of a speaker’s message.

## Channels Make a Difference

Communication scholars use the term **channel** to describe the medium through which messages are exchanged ([Berger & Iyengar, 2013](#); [Ledbetter, 2014](#)). Along with face-to-face interaction, you have the option of using mediated channels such as texting, email, phone calls, and social media. The communication channel can affect the way you respond to a message. For example, a string of texted emojis probably won’t have the same effect as a handwritten expression of

affection, and being fired from a job in person would likely feel different from getting the bad news in an email.

The selection of a channel should depend in part on the kind of message you're sending. One survey asked students to identify which channel they would find best for delivering a variety of messages ([O'Sullivan, 2000](#)). Most respondents said they would have little trouble sending positive messages face to face, but that mediated channels had more appeal for sending negative messages (see also [Feaster, 2010](#)). In the next chapter, you'll read much more about choosing the best channel for the situation.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Tweeting: The Channel Affects the Message

In the years since media theorist Marshall McLuhan famously declared that “the medium is the message,” scholars have studied the impact of communication channels on messages. Obviously it makes a difference whether you send a message in person, by phone, or through social media. A research team investigated an even more specific issue: Do Twitter messages created on mobile devices differ from those created on computers?

The short answer to that question is yes. In analyzing some 235 million tweets over a 6-week period, the researchers were generally able to determine whether the posts originated from mobile devices or from desktop computers. They found that mobile tweets were more egocentric than tweets from computers

—that is, they included more first-person pronouns such as *I*, *me*, *my*, and *mine*. Tweets sent from mobile devices were also more negative in their wording and content. A tweet with the phrase “I’m mad” was more likely to be posted from a phone than a desktop. The researchers speculated that mobile devices encourage more spontaneous communication—for better or for worse.

As you’ll read in [Chapter 4](#), wise communicators consider pros and cons before making self-disclosures. This research suggests that the medium you choose for sending a message may play an important role in that process.

[Murthy, D., Bowman, S., Gross, A. J., & McGarry, M. \(2015\)](#). Do we tweet differently from our mobile devices? A study of language differences on mobile and web-based Twitter platforms. *Journal of Communication*, 65, 816–837.

## 1.2.3 Communication Principles

Beyond communication models, several principles explain the nature of communication. Communication is transactional—created through interaction; it can be intentional or unintentional; it is irreversible; it is unrepeatable; and it involves both content and relationships.

### Communication Is Transactional

The transactional model suggests that communicators create meaning through their interaction with one another. Perhaps the most important consequence of communication’s transactional nature is

mutual influence. To put it simply, communication isn't something we do *to* others; rather, it is an activity we do *with* them.

In this sense, communication is like dancing with a partner: No matter how skilled you are, success depends on the other person's behavior as well as your own. In communication and in dancing, the partners must adapt to and coordinate with each other. Further, relational communication—like dancing—is a unique creation that arises from how the partners interact. The way you dance probably varies from one partner to another because of its cooperative, transactional nature. Likewise, the way you communicate almost certainly varies with different partners. That's why competent communicators score high in adaptability, as you'll read later in this chapter.



Like dancing, communication is a transactional process that you do *with* others, not *to* them. Good dancers—and communicators—adapt to one another, creating a unique relationship. ***How would you describe the nature of the communication transactions in your close relationships?***

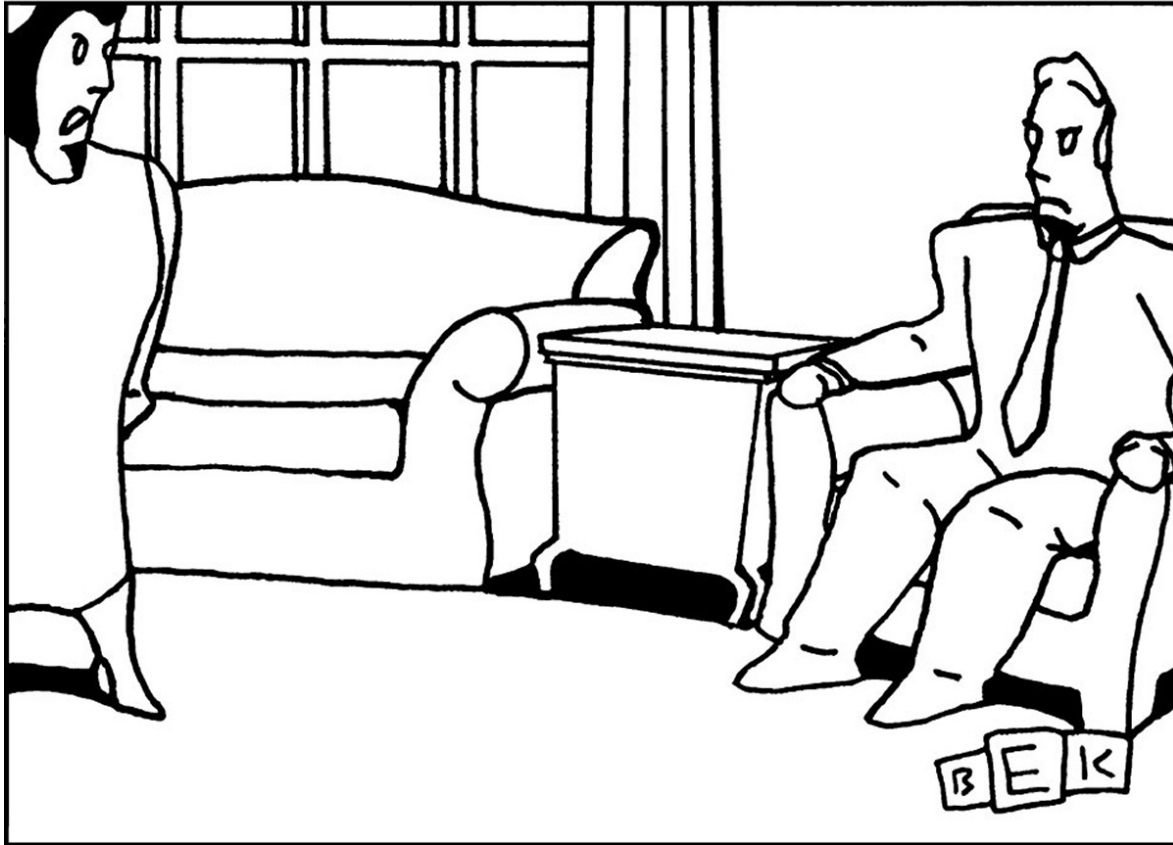
Psychologist [Kenneth Gergen \(1991\)](#) expresses the transactional nature of communication well when he points out how our success depends on interaction with others. As he says, “one cannot be ‘attractive’ without others who are attracted, a ‘leader’ without others willing to follow, or a ‘loving person’ without others to affirm with appreciation.”

## Communication Can Be Intentional or

## Unintentional

Some communication is clearly deliberate: You probably plan your words carefully before asking the boss for a raise or offering constructive criticism. A minority of scholars (e.g., [Motley, 1990](#)) argue that only intentional messages like these qualify as communication. However, others (e.g., [Buck & VanLear, 2002](#)) suggest that even unintentional behavior is communicative. Suppose, for instance, that a friend overhears you muttering complaints to yourself. Even though you didn't intend for her to hear your remarks, they certainly did carry a message. In addition to these slips of the tongue, we unintentionally send many nonverbal messages. You might not be aware of your sour expression, impatient shifting, or sighs of boredom, but others read into them nonetheless.

Even the seeming absence of a behavior has communicative value. Recall times when you sent a text or left a voice message and received no reply. You probably assigned some meaning to the nonresponse. Was the other person angry? Indifferent? Too busy to reply? Whether your hunch was correct, the point remains: All behavior has communicative value. "Nothing" never happens.



*“Let’s stop this before we both say a lot of things we mean.”*

In *Interplay* we look at the communicative value of both intentional and unintentional behavior. This book takes the position that whatever you do—whether you speak or remain silent, confront or avoid, show emotion or keep a poker face—you provide information to others about your thoughts and feelings. In this sense, we are like transmitters that can’t be shut off. We cannot *not* communicate ([Watzlawick et al., 1967](#)).

## Communication Is Irreversible

At times, you probably wish you could erase your words or actions.



Unfortunately, you can't undo communication. Sometimes, further explanation can clear up confusion, or an apology can mollify hurt feelings, but other times nothing can change the impression you have created. It is no more possible to “unsend” a message—including most digital messages—than to “unsqueeze” a tube of toothpaste. Words said, messages sent, and deeds done are irretrievable.

## Communication Is Unrepeatable

Because communication is an ongoing process, an event cannot be repeated. The friendly smile you gave a stranger last week may not succeed with the person you encounter tomorrow. Even with the same person, it's impossible to recreate an event. Why? Because both you and the other person have changed. You've both lived longer, and your feelings about each other may have changed. What may seem like the same words and behavior are different each time they are spoken or performed.

## Communication Has a Content Dimension and a Relational Dimension

Virtually all exchanges have content and relational dimensions. The **content dimension** involves the information being explicitly discussed: “Please pass the salt”; “Not now, I'm tired”; “You forgot to check your messages.” All messages also have a **relational dimension** ([Watzlawick et al., 1967](#)), which expresses how you feel about the other person. For instance, something in your tone might reflect whether you like or dislike the other person, feel in control or subordinate, or

feel comfortable or anxious. Consider saying “Thanks a lot” in different ways depending on the relational dimension.

Sometimes the content dimension of a message is all that matters. For example, you may not care how the barista feels about you as long as you get your coffee. In a qualitative sense, however, the relational dimension of a message is often more important than the content under discussion. This point explains why disputes over apparently trivial subjects become so important. In such cases, we’re not really arguing over whose turn it is to take out the trash or whether to stay home or go out. Instead, we’re disputing the nature of the relationship: who’s in control, and how important we are to each other. [Chapter 10](#) explores several key relational issues in detail.

## 1.2.4 Communication Misconceptions

Now that you’ve learned what communication *is*, it’s time to identify some things it *isn’t*. Avoiding these common misconceptions (adapted from [McCroskey & Richmond, 1996](#)) can save you a great deal of trouble in your personal life.

### Not All Communication Seeks Understanding

You might assume that the goal of all communication is to maximize understanding between communicators. But although some understanding is necessary to coordinate our interactions, there are some types of communication in which understanding, as we usually

conceive it, isn't the primary goal ([Smith et al., 2010](#)). Consider, for example, the following:

- Social rituals we enact every day. “How’s it going?” you ask. “Great,” the other person replies, even if it isn’t actually going great. The primary goal in exchanges like these is mutual acknowledgment. The unstated message is “I consider you important enough to notice.” There’s obviously no serious attempt to exchange information ([Burnard, 2003](#)). An analysis of examples from Twitter shows how this social ritual to “keep in touch” can take place digitally as well as in person ([Schandorf, 2013](#)).
- Attempts to influence others. Most television commercials are aimed at persuading viewers to buy products, not helping viewers understand the content of the ad. In the same way, many of our attempts at persuading others don’t involve a desire for understanding, just for compliance with our wishes.
- Deliberate ambiguity and deception. When you decline an unwanted invitation by saying, “I can’t make it,” you probably want to create the impression that the decision is really beyond your control. (If your goal were to be perfectly clear, you might say, “I don’t want to get together. In fact, I’d rather do almost anything than accept your invitation.”) As we explain in detail in [Chapter 4](#), people often lie or hedge their remarks precisely because they want to obscure their true thoughts and feelings.

## More Communication Isn't Always Better

Whereas failure to communicate effectively and often enough can certainly cause problems, excessive communication also can be a mistake. Sometimes it is simply unproductive, as when people go over the same ground again and again.

There are times when talking too much actually aggravates a problem ([Pinola, 2014](#)). As two communication pioneers put it, “More and more negative communication merely leads to more and more negative results” ([McCroskey and Wheeless, 1976](#)). Even when relationships aren’t troubled, less communication may be better than more. One study found that coworkers who aren’t highly dependent on one another perform better when they don’t spend a great deal of time talking together ([Barrick et al., 2007](#)). There are even times when no interaction is the best course. When two people are angry, they may say hurtful things they will later regret. In such cases it’s probably best to spend time cooling off, thinking about what to say and how to say it. [Chapter 9](#) will help you decide when and how to share feelings. And [Chapter 10](#) describes how constant connection via mediated communication isn’t always a good thing.

## Communication Will Not Solve All Problems

Sometimes even the best planned, best timed communication won’t solve a problem. For example, imagine that you ask an instructor to explain why you received a poor grade on a project you believe deserved top marks. The professor clearly outlines the reasons why you received the low grade and sticks to that position after listening thoughtfully to your protests. Has communication solved the

problem? Hardly.

Sometimes clear communication is even the cause of problems. Suppose, for example, that a friend asks you for an honest opinion of an expensive outfit he just bought. Your clear and sincere answer, “I think it makes you look fat,” might do more harm than good. Deciding when and how to self-disclose isn’t always easy. See [Chapter 4](#) for suggestions.

## Effective Communication Is Not a Natural Ability

Most people assume that communication is like breathing—that it’s something people can do without training. Although nearly everyone does manage to function passably without much formal communication training, most people operate at a level of effectiveness far below their potential. In fact, communication skills are closer to an athletic ability. Even the most inept of us can learn to be more effective with training and practice, and even the most talented need to keep in shape.

### Self-Quiz 1.2

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 1.3 What Makes Communication Interpersonal?

---

So far you've read about characteristics of communication in general. Now it's time to look at what makes some types of communication interpersonal versus impersonal.

### 1.3.1 Defining Interpersonal Communication

Which of the following are examples of interpersonal communication?

- A. A customer asking a salesclerk for information about a product.
- B. A physician encouraging a patient to adopt a healthier lifestyle.
- C. A group of old friends reminiscing about good times.

If you suspect there's no simple answer here, you're correct. A good response would be, "It depends on what you mean by *interpersonal*." There are two ways to think about what makes some communication interpersonal: (1) the *number* of people interacting and (2) the *quality* of the interaction.

A *quantitative approach* defines interpersonal communication by the

number of communicators. By this yardstick, any two-person exchange fits the definition: ordering a double espresso at the coffee bar, asking a stranger for directions, or applying for a driver's license in person. Social scientists call two persons interacting a *dyad* and use the adjective *dyadic* to describe this type of communication ([Guntzviller et al., 2017](#)). In this sense, Situations A and B in the preceding list would count as interpersonal since they involve dyads; Situation C would not.

But asking questions of a salesclerk hardly seems the same as catching up with an old friend. Some scholars argue that the quality of interaction, not the quantity of people interacting, distinguishes interpersonal communication ([Jian & Dalisay, 2018](#)). From a *qualitative approach*, interpersonal communication means treating one another as unique individuals. In this sense, Situation C in the preceding list would certainly count as interpersonal. Situation B might also fit if the physician and patient had a longstanding relationship or even a single conversation that was personal and heartfelt. Situation A is more impersonal than interpersonal, qualitatively speaking. A qualitative approach defines the opposite of interpersonal as *impersonal* interaction. You can picture a continuum between these two extremes (see [Figure 1.2](#)).



FIGURE 1.2 Impersonal–Interpersonal Communication Continuum

Four features distinguish highly interpersonal versus impersonal communication:

- **Uniqueness.** No two high-quality interpersonal relationships are the same. With one friend you might exchange good-natured insults, whereas with another you are careful never to offend. In one, you might express your affection freely; in another it might be an unspoken foundation of the relationship. Each relationship is defined by its own specific language, customs, and rituals—what communication scholars call a *relational culture* ([Farrell et al., 2014](#)).
- **Interdependence.** In highly interpersonal communication exchanges, the fate of the partners is connected. You might be able to brush off a stranger’s anger, sadness, or excitement. But in a qualitatively interpersonal relationship, the other’s life affects you. Your life would be significantly different without each other.
- **Self-disclosure.** In impersonal exchanges, you probably reveal little about yourself. By contrast, in interpersonal exchanges you’re more likely to share important thoughts and feelings, reflecting your comfort with the other person. This doesn’t mean that all highly interpersonal relationships are warm and caring or that all self-disclosure is positive. It’s possible to reveal negative personal information: “I really hate when you do that!” But note you’d probably say that only to someone with whom you have an interpersonal relationship.



- Intrinsic rewards. In impersonal exchanges you probably seek extrinsic rewards—payoffs that have little to do with the people involved. You listen to professors in class or talk to potential buyers of your used car in order to reach goals other than developing personal relationships. By contrast, in close relationships the best payoff is likely being with the other person. It doesn't matter what you talk about—developing the relationship is what's important.

With these characteristics in mind, this book adopts a qualitative approach and defines **interpersonal communication** as interaction distinguished by the qualities of uniqueness, interdependence, self-disclosure, and intrinsic rewards.

### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION How Interpersonal Are Your Relationships?

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 1.3.2 Interpersonal and Impersonal Communication: A Matter of Balance

Life without interpersonal relationships would be lonesome at best, and more likely bleak. That doesn't mean *all* communication should be interpersonal, or that constant communication is the ideal. Like a nutritious diet, the healthiest communication is a mixture—in this case

between time together and time apart, and between deeper and more superficial interaction ([Hall & Merolla, 2020](#)).

## Alone Time

High-quality interpersonal communication is important, but it takes a lot of energy. Even good times in a close relationship can leave you tired, and the drain is greater when you're discussing difficult issues ([Hall, 2018](#)). Time away from others—even the people who matter most—can be a way of recharging your emotional batteries and gaining perspective on the relationship. Whether it's practicing meditation, taking a solo road trip, or spending an evening with just you and the TV, it's good to carve out time for yourself.

## Personal and Impersonal Communication

Most relationships are neither highly interpersonal nor entirely impersonal. Rather, they are likely to fall somewhere between these two extremes. There's often a personal element in even the most impersonal situations. You might appreciate the unique sense of humor of a store clerk or spend a few moments sharing private thoughts with the person cutting your hair. And even the most tyrannical, demanding, by-the-book boss might show an occasional flash of humanity.

### FOCUS ON RESEARCH

Online Chat in Customer Service: When Impersonal

## Fails

You're on an online travel site, considering a trip to England. Up pops a box that says, "Would you like to chat?" You type, "What hotel is included in the London package?" Seconds later, a customer service agent sends you this reply:

Our package to London costs \$1000 and lasts for 5 days and 4 nights. We will put you up in a gorgeous five-star hotel right on the river Thames and near all the attractions.

Would you be pleased with the speedy response or put off that it didn't answer your question? A team of communication researchers investigated reactions to online chat assistance.

Speed is the name of the game in most online service. Participants in the study confirmed this: They liked fast responses to chat inquiries much more than slow ones. That's why online service reps (the humans behind the scenes) often have shortcuts and scripts handy—so they can respond quickly and efficiently.

But there's a downside. Respondents didn't like fast feedback that failed to address the question they asked. Speed in such cases wasn't viewed positively; instead, it was seen as robotic and impersonal.

Even in a culture that values quickness and efficiency, there can be value in slowing down and treating customers—or anybody—as personally and uniquely as time allows.

[Lew, Z., Walther, J. B., Pang, A., & Shin, W. \(2018\).](#)

Interactivity in online chat: Conversational contingency and response latency in computer-mediated communication. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 23, 201–221.

Just as there's a personal element in many impersonal settings, there's also an impersonal side to even the most important relationships. In fact, most communication in close relationships is comfortably mundane ([Alberts et al., 2005](#); [Laliker & Lannutti, 2014](#)). There are occasions when you almost certainly don't want to be personal: when you're distracted, tired, busy, or just not interested. Interpersonal communication is like rich food in that too much can make you uncomfortable. In fact, the scarcity of interpersonal communication contributes to its value ([Mehl et al., 2010](#)). Like precious and one-of-a-kind artwork, qualitatively interpersonal communication is special because it's rare.

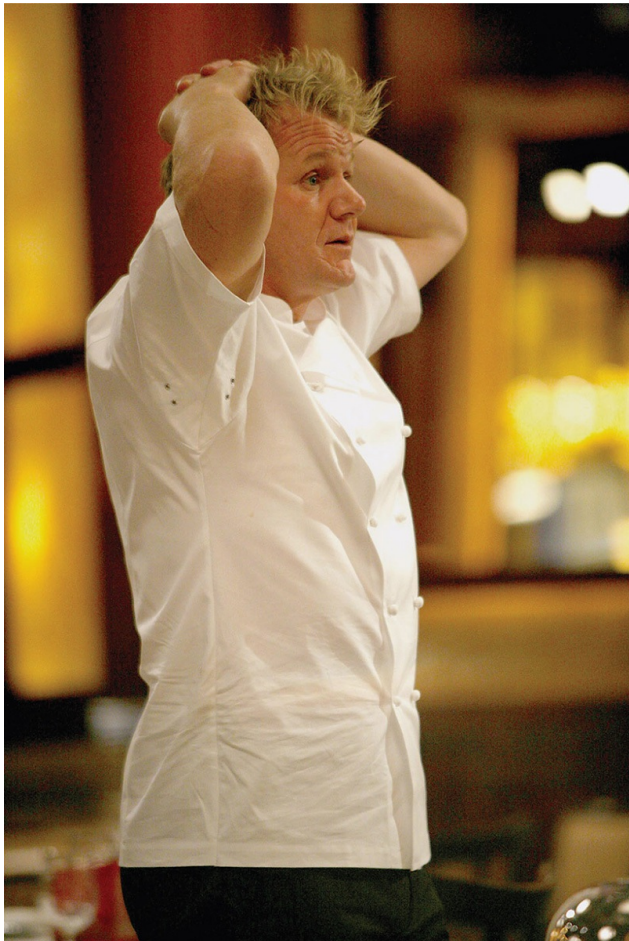
### Self-Quiz 1.3

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 1.4 Communication Competence

---

“What does it take to communicate better?” is probably the most important question to ask as you read this book. Answering it has been one of the leading challenges for communication scholars. Although we don’t have all the answers, research has identified a great deal of important and useful information about communication competence.



On the TV show *Hell's Kitchen*, chef Gordon Ramsay gets the job done—but often treats his staff poorly in the process. On *MasterChef Junior*, he is much more appropriate as a cooking coach while remaining effective. ***Is your communication generally both appropriate and effective? Why or why not?***

## 1.4.1 Principles of Communication Competence

Most scholars agree that **communication competence** is the ability to achieve goals in a manner that is both *effective* and *appropriate* ([Wang et al., 2019](#)). To understand these two dimensions, consider how you might handle everyday communication challenges such as declining an unwanted invitation or asking a friend to stop an annoying behavior. In cases such as these, *effective* communication would get the results you want. *Appropriate* communication would do so in a way that, in most cases, avoids damaging the relationship in which it occurs.

You can appreciate the importance of both appropriateness and effectiveness by imagining approaches that would satisfy one of these criteria but not the other. Yelling at your restaurant server may get your meal to come quickly, but you probably wouldn't be welcome back (and you might want to check your food before eating it). Likewise, saying "That's fine" to your roommate when things *aren't* fine might maintain the relationship on the surface but leave you frustrated. With the goal of encouraging a balance between effectiveness and appropriateness, the following paragraphs outline several important principles of communication competence.

# There's No Single "Ideal" or "Effective" Way to Communicate

Your own experience shows that a variety of communication styles can be effective. Some very successful communicators are serious, whereas others use humor; some are gregarious, others are quieter; and some are more straightforward while others hint diplomatically.

Furthermore, a type of communication that is competent in one setting might be a colossal blunder in another, and what one person thinks is competent may seem incompetent to another ([Dunleavy & Martin, 2010](#)). The joking insults you routinely trade with a friend might offend a sensitive family member, and Saturday night's romantic approach would be out of place at work on Monday morning. No list of rules or tips will guarantee your success as a communicator.

Flexibility is especially important when members of different cultures meet. For instance, the definition of appropriate communication in a given situation varies considerably from one culture to another ([Arasaratnam, 2007](#)). Customs such as belching after a meal or appearing nude in public might be appropriate in some parts of the world but outrageous in others. There are also subtler differences in competent communication. For example, qualities such as self-disclosure and straight talk may be valued in the United States but considered overly aggressive and insensitive in many Asian cultures ([Zhang, 2015](#)). You'll read more about the many dimensions of intercultural competence in [Chapter 3](#).

## Competence Is Situational

Because competent communication varies so much from one situation and person to another, it's a mistake to think of it as a trait that a person either possesses or lacks. It's more accurate to talk about degrees or areas of competence.

You and the people you know are probably quite competent in some areas and less so in others. For example, you might deal quite skillfully with peers while feeling clumsy interacting with people much older or younger, wealthier or poorer, or more or less accomplished than you. In fact, your competence may vary from situation to situation. It's an overgeneralization to say, in a moment of distress, "I'm a terrible communicator!" It's more accurate to say, "I didn't handle this situation very well, but I'm better in others."

## Competence Can Be Learned

To some degree, biology is destiny when it comes to communication competence ([Teven et al., 2010](#)). Research suggests that certain personality traits predispose people toward particular competence skills ([Hullman et al., 2010](#)). For instance, those who are agreeable and conscientious by nature find it easier to be appropriate and harder to be (and become) assertive and effective.

Fortunately, biology isn't the only factor that shapes how we communicate. Communication competence is, to a great degree, a set of skills that anyone can learn ([Fortney et al., 2001](#)). For instance, people with communication anxiety often benefit from courses and training ([Hunter et al., 2014](#)). Skills instruction has also been shown to help communicators in a variety of professional fields ([Brown et al.,](#)



[2010](#); [Hynes, 2012](#)). Even without systematic training, it's possible to develop communication skills through the processes of observation and trial and error. We learn from our own successes and failures, as well as from observing other models—both positive and negative. And, of course, it's our hope you will become a more competent communicator by putting the information in this book to work.

## 1.4.2 Characteristics of Competent Communication

Although competent communication varies from one situation to another, scholars have identified several common denominators that characterize it in most contexts. These include a large repertoire of skills, adaptability, the ability to perform, empathy, cognitive complexity, and self-monitoring.

### A Large Repertoire of Skills

As you've already seen, good communicators don't use the same approach in every situation. They know that sometimes it's best to be blunt and sometimes tactful; that there is a time to speak up and a time to be quiet.

The chances of reaching your personal and relational goals increase with the number of options you have about how to communicate ([Pillet-Shore, 2011](#)). For example, if you want to start a conversation with a stranger, you might get the ball rolling simply by introducing

yourself. In other cases, seeking assistance might work well: “I’ve just moved here. What kind of neighborhood is the Eastside?” A third strategy is to ask a question about the situation: “I’ve never heard this band before. Do you know anything about them?” You could also offer a sincere compliment and follow it up with a question: “Great shoes! Where did you get them?” Just as a chef draws from a wide range of herbs and spices, a competent communicator can draw from a large array of potential behaviors.

## Adaptability

To extend this metaphor, a chef must know when to use garlic, chili, or sugar. Likewise, a competent communicator needs *adaptability*, selecting appropriate responses for each situation—and for each recipient. Adaptability is so important that competence researchers call it “the hallmark of interpersonal communication skills” ([Hullman, 2015](#)). Your language, tone, and style in a job interview, for example, should be different from what you’d use with your pals.

One study found that professors negatively appraised students who sent emails that included casual text language (such as “4” instead of “for” or “RU” instead of “are you”) ([Stephens et al., 2009](#)). These students didn’t adapt their message to an appropriate level of professional communication. Linguists note that competent communicators are careful to “code-switch” when moving between casual and formal modes of texting ([Collister, 2018](#)). (You’ll find more on the skill of *code-switching* in [Chapter 3](#).)

Adaptability becomes especially challenging when communicating

online. When you post on social media, for instance, it's likely you have multiple audiences in mind as you craft your message ([Marder et al., 2016](#)). If you've edited an update before posting because you knew how some followers would react, you've practiced adaptability—along with impression management, as described in [Chapter 4](#).

## Ability to Perform Skillfully

Once you have chosen the appropriate way to communicate, you have to perform that behavior effectively ([Barge & Little, 2008](#)). In communication, as in other activities, practice is the key to skillful performance. Much of the information in *Interplay* will introduce you to new tools for communicating, and the activities at the end of each chapter will help you practice them.

## Empathy/Perspective Taking

We develop the most effective messages when we understand and empathize with the other person's point of view ([Nelson et al., 2017](#)). Empathy, or perspective taking (explained in [Chapter 4](#)), is an essential skill partly because others may not express their thoughts and feelings clearly. And of course, it's not enough just to imagine another's perspective; it's vital to *communicate* that understanding through verbal and nonverbal responses ([Kellas et al., 2013](#)).

### WATCH AND DISCUSS 1.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

### BuzzFeedVideo (YouTube channel): “Struggles of Having a Friend with No Filter”

- 1) Identify a friend who seems to have “no filter” when it comes to *self-monitoring*. How would you evaluate that person’s communication competence?
- 2) Are there times when having a filter hurts interpersonal communication? Discuss the pros and cons of self-monitoring.

## Cognitive Complexity

**Cognitive complexity** is the ability to construct a variety of different frameworks for viewing an issue. Imagine that a longtime friend never responded to a message from you, but you expected a response. It’s possible your friend is offended by something you’ve done. Another possibility is that something upsetting has happened in another part of your friend’s life. Or perhaps nothing at all is wrong, and you’re just being overly sensitive.

Researchers have found that a large number of constructs for interpreting the behavior of others leads to greater “conversational sensitivity,” increasing the chances of acting in ways that will produce satisfying results ([Burleson, 2011](#); [MacGeorge & Wilkum, 2012](#)). Not

surprisingly, research also shows a connection between cognitive complexity and empathy ([Youngvorst & Jones, 2017](#)). The relationship makes sense: The more ways you have to understand others and interpret their behaviors, the more likely you are to see and communicate about the world from their perspective.

## Self-Monitoring

Psychologists use the term **self-monitoring** to describe the process of paying close attention to one's own behavior and using these observations to shape it. Self-monitors can consider their behavior from a detached viewpoint, allowing for observations such as:

“I’m making a fool out of myself.”

“I’d better speak up now.”

“This approach is working well. I’ll keep it up.”

It’s no surprise that self-monitoring generally increases one’s effectiveness as a communicator ([Day et al., 2002](#)). The ability to ask, “How am I doing?”—and to change your behavior if the answer isn’t positive—is a tremendous asset for communicators ([Wang et al., 2015](#)). And you probably know what it looks like *not* to self-monitor. The Watch and Discuss feature in this section takes a humorous look at communicators who have “no filter.”

### Self-Quiz 1.4

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

### OBJECTIVE 1.1 Outline the needs that communication satisfies.

Communication is important for a variety of reasons. Besides satisfying practical needs, meaningful communication contributes to physical health, plays a major role in defining our identity, and forms the basis for our social relationships.

**Q:** Considering a representative 2-day period, identify some of the physical, identity, social, and practical needs you try to satisfy by communicating. How could you better meet those needs by improving your communication skills?

### OBJECTIVE 1.2 Explain the interpersonal communication process, from its transactional nature to governing principles.

Interpersonal communication is a complex process. The transactional model presented in this chapter shows that meanings are determined by the people who exchange messages, not in the messages themselves. Interpersonal communicators usually send and receive messages simultaneously, particularly in face-to-face exchanges. Environment and noise affect the nature of interaction, as do the channels used to exchange messages.

Communication follows several principles. For instance, it is transactional, irreversible, and unrepeatable, and it can be intentional or unintentional. Messages also have both content and

relational dimensions.

To understand the communication process, it is important to recognize and avoid several common misconceptions. More communication is not always better. Sometimes total understanding isn't as important as we might think. Even at its best, communication is not a panacea that will solve every problem. Effective communication is not a natural ability. Although some people have greater aptitude at communicating, everyone can learn to interact with others more competently.

**Q:** Apply the transactional model to a situation that illustrates the principles described in [Section 1.2.3](#).

### OBJECTIVE 1.3 Describe the characteristics of interpersonal versus impersonal communication.

Interpersonal communication can be defined by the number of people interacting, or by the quality of interaction. In terms of quality, communication in interpersonal relationships is distinguished by uniqueness, interdependence, disclosure, and intrinsic rewards. Interpersonal communication is best understood in contrast to impersonal communication. Even close interpersonal relationships have a mixture of deep, personal communication and mundane, impersonal interaction.

**Q:** In what ways are some of your interpersonal relationships impersonal, and vice versa?

### OBJECTIVE 1.4 Identify characteristics of effective communication and competent communicators.



Communication competency is the ability to be both effective and appropriate. There is no single ideal way to communicate. Flexibility and adaptability are characteristics of competent communicators, as are skill at performing behaviors, empathy and perspective taking, cognitive complexity, and self-monitoring. The good news is that communication competency can be learned.

**Q:** Identify interpersonal situations in which you communicate competently and those in which your competence is less than satisfactory. Based on these observations, identify goals for improving your interpersonal communication skills.

## KEY TERMS

---

Channel

Cognitive complexity

Communication

Communication competence

Content dimension (of a message)

Environment

Feedback

Interpersonal communication

Noise (external, physiological, and psychological)

Relational dimension (of a message)

Self-monitoring

Transactional communication

### Chapter 1 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 1 Flash Cards

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. As you read in this chapter, communication satisfies a variety of physical, identity, and social needs. With a group of classmates, evaluate how well you meet those needs in your everyday interpersonal interactions. (In the next chapter, you can discuss how well social media help you meet those needs.)
2. Select three important relationships in your life. These might include your relationships with people at work or school, or with friends and family. For each relationship, rate on a scale ranging from 1 to 10 (with 1 = low and 10 = high) the degree to which the relationship is characterized by each of these four factors: *uniqueness*, *interdependence*, *self-disclosure*, and *intrinsic rewards*. Share your analysis with a classmate and discuss what these factors say about the interpersonal nature of your relationships.
3. How competent are you as a communicator? You can begin to answer this question by interviewing people who know you well: a family member, friend, or fellow worker, for example. Interview different people to determine if you are more competent in some relationships than others, or in some situations than others.

- a. Describe the characteristics of competent communicators outlined in this chapter. Be sure your interviewee understands each of them.
  - b. Ask your interviewee to rate you on each of the observable qualities. (It won't be possible for others to evaluate internal characteristics, such as cognitive complexity and self-monitoring.) Be sure this evaluation reflects your communication in a variety of situations: It's likely you aren't uniformly competent—or incompetent—in all of them.
  - c. If your rating is not high in one or more areas, discuss with your partner how you could raise it.
4. Knowing how you want to communicate isn't the same as being able to perform competently. The technique of behavior rehearsal provides a way to improve a particular communication skill before you use it in real life. Behavior rehearsal consists of four steps:
- a. Define your goal. Begin by identifying the way you want to behave.
  - b. On your own or with the help of classmates, break the goal into the behaviors it involves. Most goals are made up of several verbal and nonverbal parts. You may be able to identify these parts by thinking about them yourself, by observing others, by reading about them, or by asking others for advice.
  - c. Practice each behavior before using it in real life. First, imagine yourself behaving more competently.

Next, practice a new behavior by rehearsing it with others.

- d. Try out the behavior in real life. You can increase the odds of success if you follow two pieces of advice when trying out new communication behaviors: Work on only one subskill at a time, and start with easy situations. Don't expect yourself suddenly to behave flawlessly in the most challenging situations. Begin by practicing your new skills in situations in which you have a chance of success.

# 2

## Mediated Interpersonal Communication

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 2.1 Identify the benefits and drawbacks of mediated communication.**
- 2.2 Distinguish between mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication, and use each appropriately.**
- 2.3 Apply the principles of competence to your mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication.**



FOR MOST OF HISTORY, face-to-face communication was the foundation of interpersonal relationships. A medieval peasant knew only the small number of people who lived within a day's walk ([Manchester, 1992](#)). Centuries later, proximity still defined most relationships. As one historian noted, “You could not get too picky when you might meet only a handful of potential marriage partners in your entire life” ([Coontz, 2005](#)).

Proximity is still a powerful predictor of relationship formation and maintenance ([Habinek et al., 2015](#)). But technology can overcome spatial limitations in ways that earlier generations could have barely imagined. On your laptop or phone, you can chat across continents. At work, geographically distributed teams tackle jobs that would have been impossible to coordinate in earlier times. Romantic relationships often begin online, and partners keep them going even when separated by long distances.

Think of how many times you've texted, posted, messaged, blogged, emailed, tweeted, or video chatted during the past few days. These are all forms of **mediated communication**—any type of communication occurring via a technological channel ([Sherblom, 2020](#)). **Social media** are a subset within this category: websites and applications that enable individual users to network and share content. Twitter, Instagram, Pinterest, and LinkedIn are examples of social media platforms. Email and texting are mediated communication channels, but not social media because they don't involve networking and content sharing.



*"Goodnight Twitter.  
Goodnight Instagram.  
Goodnight Snapchat.  
Goodnight Reddit.  
Goodnight Tinder.  
Goodnight Pinterest.  
Goodnight Facebook..."*

This chapter will give you a clear notion of how mediated communication operates in your relationships. In addition, it will discuss ways to use mediated channels to best accomplish your personal and relational goals.

## 2.1 Mediated Communication: Pros and Cons

---

Dire predictions related to communication technologies have arisen throughout history. Almost 2,500 years ago, the philosopher Socrates declared that writing was inferior to speech. He warned that a written record “will create forgetfulness in the learners’ souls, because they will not use their memories” ([Konnikova, 2012](#)). Warnings were also sounded in the 19th century, soon after the invention of the telegraph. One critic’s prediction resembles criticisms you might hear today about Twitter: “The constant diffusion of statements in snippets, the constant excitements of feeling unjustified by fact, the constant formation of hasty or erroneous opinions must ... deteriorate the intelligence of all” ([Phalen, 2015](#)). Other worries emerged when telephones were a new technology. Would they replace in-person conversations? Wasn’t it rude and intrusive to call and interrupt someone without warning? Holding a strange device to your head also seemed physically risky ([LaFrance, 2015](#)): Could it hurt your brain, or even explode during use?

Today those worries about commonplace technologies sound comical. But similar concerns arise with every innovation. Fortunately, scholarship sheds light on both the true costs and benefits of using various forms of communication technology.

## 2.1.1 Alienating or Connecting?

One of the most important debates regarding mediated communication is whether it's a source of alienation or connection. Does it create social distance or bring people together? There's evidence for both arguments.

### Alienating Factors

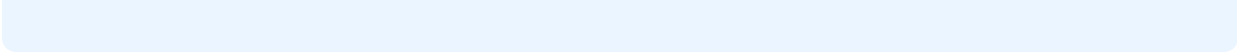
As you read in [Chapter 1](#), loneliness is one of today's greatest health threats. A comprehensive review showed that people lacking social connections are at a 29 percent higher risk for premature mortality ([Holt-Lunstad et al, 2015](#)). Excessive media use and loneliness often go hand in hand ([Hunt et al., 2018](#)).

#### WATCH AND DISCUSS 2.1

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

Charstarlene TV (YouTube channel): "I Forgot My Phone"

- 1) How do the smartphone intrusions in this video resemble those in your life?
- 2) How do these intrusions affect the quality of your relationships?



Technology is most alienating when it's used as a substitute for face-to-face communication. There's a correlation between loneliness and what social scientists call a *preference for online social interaction* ([Chen, 2019](#)). Some people rely on online interaction because they don't have to respond in real time or manage the complexities of sending and interpreting nonverbal cues ([Lundy & Drouin, 2016](#)).

Frequent users of social media may become caught in a vicious cycle of alienation. Their preference for online interaction can lead to withdrawal from meaningful offline interaction, which leaves them feeling even more isolated ([Phu & Gow, 2019](#)). This negative spiral can create problems in offline relationships at school and work, as unhappy communicators withdraw further from in-person relationships ([Caplan, 2018](#)). It's hard to say whether loneliness leads to a preference for online social interaction or vice versa ([Tokunaga, 2016](#)). Either way, the problem is potentially serious.



Mediated communication helps families stay in touch, even when geographically separated.  
***How does technology help you stay connected?***

## Connecting Factors

Steve Jobs, the late cofounder of Apple Inc., suggested that personal computers be renamed “*interpersonal* computers.” He had a point: Research shows that mediated communication can enhance relationships.

This claim doesn’t necessarily contradict the alienating factors described in the preceding section. In most cases, mediated communication isn’t so much a *replacement* for face-to-face as a *supplement*. Consider how mediated communication helps you stay in

touch with friends and family members—many of whom would be outside your social orbit if it weren't for social media ([Carvalho et al., 2015](#)). Participants in one study said texting had given them an increased sense of connection with family members ([Crosswhite et al., 2014](#)). Social networking sites also make it possible to reconnect with old contacts ([Ramirez et al., 2017](#)). Trying to get back in touch with a former neighbor, a high school classmate, or a long-lost relative? With a little research, you can potentially track them down in ways that wouldn't have been possible for previous generations.

The value of digital communication became dramatically clear during the worldwide COVID-19 pandemic, when millions of people were physically isolated for months on end ([Pinsker, 2020](#)). One college student described how technology kept her connected while sheltering at home:

... being on social media has made me feel like the world isn't so small. When I tweet about being sad or depressed, people send messages telling me that they're available to talk and that I'm not alone. I told a friend I know only through Twitter that I wanted to try planting. A week later, several packets of seeds and a card with instructions arrived in the mail. ([Garrett, 2020](#))

Connecting digitally was transformed during the pandemic from a tool of convenience to a virtual lifeline. Many younger people taught their elders how to use social media and video chatting services, bridging the digital divide that had separated generations ([Conger & Griffith, 2020](#)). In so doing, those who were tech-savvy helped stave off feelings of loneliness and isolation for those who were quarantined. Besides helping maintain existing relationships, mediated communication can make it easier to create new ones. Nearly two-thirds of teens say they have made new friends online ([Lenhart, 2016](#)). Many people who



engage with online groups or gaming systems find themselves making friends with other users. Communicating online can be especially helpful for people who are introverts ([Orr et al., 2009](#)). Social networking services provide “a comfortable environment within which shy individuals can interact with others” ([Baker & Oswald, 2010](#)). Social media can be equally useful for those who face difficulty getting out and about ([Cotten et al., 2013](#)).

Mediated communication has also revolutionized the world of courtship and dating. Finding a compatible partner can be challenging, and online dating has many advantages ([Smith & Duggan, 2013](#)). Online dating services expand your dating pool beyond your offline network and help identify prospective partners with similar backgrounds and interests. Skeptics initially questioned whether relationships that started online could be successful in person. Research has largely put these concerns to rest ([Rosenfeld, 2017](#)). In one survey, more than one-third of the 19,000 married respondents said they had met their partners online ([Cacioppo et al., 2013](#)). Couples who meet online stay together about as much as those who meet in person, and those who stay together transition to marriage more quickly, and on average, report happier marriages.

Mediated channels are also vital for sustaining connection in long-distance romantic relationships. Some 3 million Americans live apart from their spouses for reasons other than divorce or discord ([Bergen et al., 2007](#)), and between 25 percent and 50 percent of college students are in long-distance relationships ([Stafford, 2005](#)). One study demonstrated the value of video chat in maintaining such relationships ([Jiang & Hancock, 2013](#)). For partners who used



technologies such as Skype and FaceTime, the number of daily interactions was lower than for those who lived together, but their exchanges were longer and included more personal disclosures. One researcher explained why: “If you’re sitting down for a video chat, then you’re really focused on each other” ([Pearson, 2013](#)).



*“It says no one really knows who he is, but that he’s got 400,000 followers on Twitter.”*

## 2.1.2 Superficial or Meaningful?

Are relationships that are created or sustained only via social media necessarily superficial? Some users would dispute this view, claiming

that mediated communication can contribute to meaningful relationships. Which is true?

## Mediated Communication as Superficial

Social scientists have argued that it's possible to sustain only about 150 relationships at a time ([Dunbar, 2018](#)). That figure has been termed “Dunbar’s number” in recognition of the Oxford University anthropologist who established it. If you’re lucky, you have an inner circle of about five “core” people and an additional layer of 10 to 15 close friends and family members ([Bryant & Marmo, 2012](#)). Beyond that lies a circle of roughly 35 reasonably strong contacts. That leaves about 100 more people to round out your group of meaningful connections. You almost certainly don’t have the time or energy to actively sustain relationships with many more people than that.

Dunbar’s number is much smaller than the number of “friends” many people claim on social networking sites. One study compared the online exchanges of people with thousands of social media friends to those who identified smaller numbers of online relationships ([Dunbar, 2012](#)). The conclusion: regardless of how many online friends users claimed, they only actively maintained relationships with the same number of people—roughly 15. You may have a large number of acquaintances online, but it’s probably a stretch to consider them close friends. Some scholars have suggested that seeking an unrealistically large number of social media friends might be compensation for low self-esteem ([Lee et al., 2012](#)).

Over-reliance on brief mediated messages can lead to superficial

connections, even among true friends. MIT professor [Sherry Turkle \(2015\)](#) put it this way:

I was taken aback when Stephen Colbert asked me a profound question during an appearance on his show. He said, “Don’t all those little tweets, these little sips of online communication, add up to one big gulp of real conversation?” My answer was no. Many sips of connection don’t add up to a gulp of conversation.

Face-to-face conversations provide forms of connection that can’t be achieved online. As two observers put it, “Email is a way to stay in touch, but you can’t share a coffee or a beer with somebody on email or give them a hug” ([Nie & Erbring, 2000](#)). One study of college students who frequently used text-based messaging concluded that “nothing appears to compare to face-to-face communication in terms of satisfying individuals’ communication, information, and social needs” ([Flanagin, 2005](#)).

## Mediated Communication as Meaningful

Nobody would dispute that mediated communication can sometimes feel superficial. But that doesn’t mean *all* of it is. In fact, online connections can have immense value.

Communication technologies can provide a meaningful way to connect with likeminded people. Discussion boards, blogs, and online forums may create a sense of virtual community among strangers ([Schwammlein & Wodzicki, 2012](#)). Whether you’re a follower of Premier League soccer, an avid environmentalist, or a devotee of punk rock, you can find kindred spirits online. What begins as a series of brief online exchanges with strangers can sometimes lead to valuable

friendships. One sports fan offered this description:

I've participated in a variety of blog sites for my favorite major league baseball team. One particular forum was small and welcoming, and over time we began to talk about our other hobbies and interests. Soon we were exchanging quips about our jobs and families (between innings, of course), and several of us decided to meet up at a game. I'm now connected to a dozen of these people on social networking sites and consider them good friends.

Mediated communication can also strengthen existing relationships by supplementing face-to-face interaction ([Dainton & Myers, 2020](#)). The theory of *media multiplexity* asserts that people enhance their close relationships by using a greater number of channels ([Ledbetter, 2015](#)). The stronger the bond, the more mediated channels you'll likely use in a relationship ([Boase et al., 2006](#)).

Even relatively superficial communication can enhance important relationships. Dating couples report that texting one another throughout the day helps build relational intimacy, even if the conversation is only about routine and mundane topics ([Boyle & O'Sullivan, 2016](#)). Social networking sites give family and close friends the chance to keep up with each other through status updates: "How did the interview go?" or "I've got dinner covered" ([Dainton, 2013](#)). Even a streak of daily Snapchat exchanges can help maintain a relationship ([Stein, 2017](#)).

Another way mediated communication facilitates meaningful relationships is by building *social capital*—access to the people and resources that enables social success ([Williams, 2019](#)). For example, staying in touch with a former professor or boss could lead to recommendations that affect your future. (See the [At Work box](#) on using LinkedIn to leverage your social capital.)

## @WORK

### Using LinkedIn for Career Success

With over 500 million members, LinkedIn is a go-to networking tool to advance your career. You can use it to build your personal brand, search for jobs, and be visible to recruiters and potential clients looking for someone with your skill set. Here are some tips for using LinkedIn effectively:

- Cater your profile summary to your goals and audiences.

The summary is likely the first thing viewers will see. It should showcase your history, skills, and accomplishments in around 2,000 characters.

- Craft your profile carefully.

Your profile acts as an online resume. As with your summary, keep in mind what professional skills, experience, and traits you want to highlight. Try to use the key words that recruiters and potential clients might use in a search.

- Keep it professional.

This isn't the place to show off your dog, partner, or a memorable week on spring break. Consider including a professional headshot photo rather than a more casual image.

- Seek (and provide) positive recommendations.

Display endorsements from professors, colleagues,

supervisors, clients, and colleagues. It's fine to ask them to highlight qualities you want to promote: your work, attitude, skills, achievements, professionalism, and ethics. Also consider paying it forward by recommending others who have impressed you in the past.

- Take advantage of multimedia capabilities.

Your profile can serve as a portfolio of your work. When appropriate, use video, animation, audio, etc. to showcase your work, personal style, and skills.

- Proofread everything you post.

A single error can demolish your credibility. Ask fellow professionals to review your copy as well.

Scholars use the term **weak ties** to describe less-personal relationships typified by infrequent communication ([Trieu et al., 2019](#)). Although the term “weak” sounds negative, these ties can offer strong rewards ([Volpe, 2019](#)). On a practical level, networking with contacts beyond your inner circle can be useful. Your second cousin might alert you to a job prospect. A neighbor might recommend a reliable auto mechanic or a gentle dentist. Your well-traveled district manager might suggest the perfect vacation spot.

Researchers describe “the surprising power of weak ties” to stave off loneliness and enhance feelings of well-being ([Sandstrom & Dunn, 2014](#)). Each connection might serve as a specialized relationship

([Rainie & Wellman, 2012](#)) that fulfills a particular need or role in your life. The more weak ties you have—neighbors, your favorite barista, or fellow members of your spin class—the happier you’re likely to feel.

### 2.1.3 Unhealthy or Healthy?

Some concerns about mediated communication go beyond the question of superficiality. Critics argue that digital communication is downright unhealthy. Others respond by pointing out how connecting electronically can actually improve health. Which claims are valid?

#### Unhealthy Aspects

Googling “dangers of social media” reveals a pervasive concern that mediated communication is a health threat. One addiction expert stated that giving children smartphones is like handing them a gram of cocaine ([Pells, 2017](#)).

Overuse of mediated communication can take a toll on physical and mental health. At the most basic level, too much time online can lead to sleep deprivation ([Woods & Scott, 2016](#)). Smartphone users often stay up late hours checking their devices, driven by FOMO—the fear of missing out ([Hunt et al., 2018](#)). People who take time off from social media report better moods and increased face-to-face interaction ([Carey, 2019](#)).

There’s a link between heavy reliance on mediated communication and conditions including depression, loneliness, and social anxiety

([Caplan, 2018](#); [Coyne et al., 2019](#)). This appears especially true for teenage girls ([Twenge, et al., 2018](#)). Social media use is also associated with diminished self-esteem ([Vogel et al., 2014](#)). Most user profiles paint an unrealistically positive portrait, so it's easy to understand why viewers who take them at face value can feel inferior by comparison. One critic points out that tech giants Bill Gates and Steve Jobs severely limited their children's use of technology ([Stillman, 2017](#)) because they were aware of these negative effects. Referring to his nephews, Apple's CEO Tim Cook says flatly, "I don't want them on a social network" ([Gibbs, 2018](#)).

Some critics have challenged the cause-and-effect relationship between phone use and lack of well-being. For instance, one study followed social media users for years and found that for adolescent girls, depression leads to social media use rather than vice versa ([Heffer et al., 2019](#)). This implies that obsessive technology use might be a symptom rather than a cause of mental health issues.

Nevertheless, there's a strong argument for carefully monitoring smartphone use and mental health symptoms. The Dark Side of Communication box details one researcher's sobering conclusions about the relationship between smartphone use and mental health issues.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### The Effects of Smartphone Use among Teens

Jean Twenge has spent her career studying generational trends, from Baby Boomers until today. She's dubbed those born since



1995 *iGen* because they're the first generation to spend their entire adolescence in the smartphone era. (This generation is more commonly known as Generation Z.)

Twenge analyzed large data sets collected across decades and noticed disturbing patterns ([Twenge, 2017](#); [Twenge et al., 2019](#)). Compared with teens in previous generations, Generation Z members:

- hang out less with their friends;
- go to fewer parties and on fewer dates;
- get less sleep; and
- are more unhappy, lonely, and depressed.

Twenge argues that today's teens spend much of their time "on their phone, in their room, alone and often distressed." On the positive side, Gen Z is physically safer than previous generations, in part because they go out less and engage in fewer overtly risky behaviors. But Twenge claims that they've undergone some fundamental changes in the way they communicate and relate with others.

Some critics have challenged Twenge's methods and conclusions ([Jensen et al., 2019](#); [Orben & Przybylski, 2019](#)). Others concur with her, arguing that smartphones are a source of social alienation and other problems ([Turkle, 2015](#)). If you're a member of Gen Z, consider whether smartphone use is taking a toll on your mental and physical health. If so, you might want to commit to balancing your media use with plenty of face-to-face interaction with your friends, family, and loved ones.

---

## Healthy Aspects

Rigorous analysis of existing research reveals that many of the fears surrounding mediated communication are overblown ([Popper, 2020](#)). When used in balanced ways, social media provide the opportunity to develop and maintain social connectedness. That connectedness is associated with lower depression and anxiety and greater life satisfaction ([Grieve et al., 2013](#)).

Virtual communities can be an important source of social support and feedback on issues ranging from illness ([Rains et al., 2015](#)), to suicide prevention ([Luxton et al., 2011](#)), to coping with senseless acts of violence ([Hawdon & Ryan, 2012](#)). That's especially important in dealing with potentially stigmatizing or isolating issues. Because online support group participants are similar yet relatively anonymous, these venues can offer help in ways that make strangers seem like close friends.

This was true for Brad, an alcoholic struggling to stay sober. He describes how online support saved his life:

I began to get e-mails, phone calls, text messages, tweets and other digital notes from people around the world. Some offered kind words. Some offered support. Many people shared their own stories of addiction. In my darkest times, these notes would come. And always, without question, they pulled me back from the brink.

Many of these messages were from people I have known for years. Another handful came from childhood friends and people I'd grown up with. Some I had known well; many I had not. Others came from complete strangers. I have no idea how they found me.

AA keeps me sane. But social media got me there. Without that far-reaching network of people—friends and strangers alike—I wouldn't be here today. ([Adler & Proctor, 2017](#))

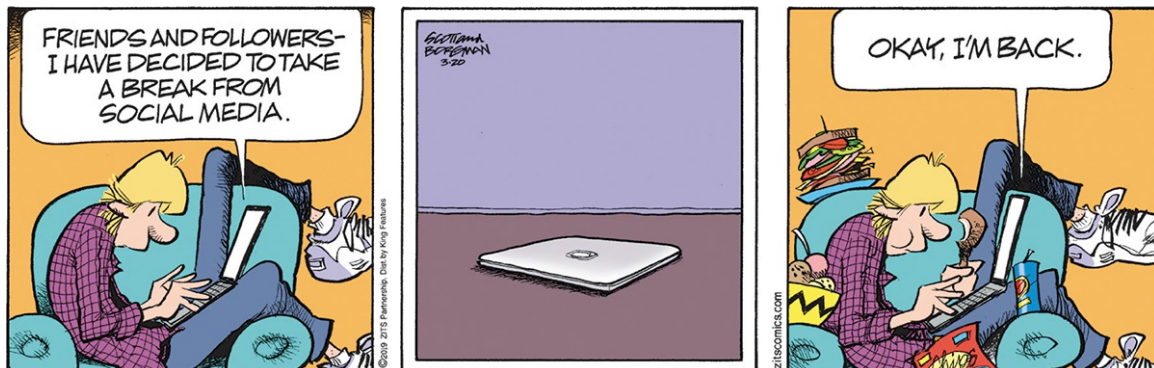
## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Social Media Detox

How long could you last without access to social media? What effect would it have on your disposition and social life?

Participants in a study were instructed not to use social media for seven days. Apps were installed on their smartphones to monitor their online behavior. Researchers also checked in with the participants each day to see how they were doing. To no one's surprise, most of the participants exhibited withdrawal symptoms, such as craving and boredom. A substantial number (59 percent) broke down and used social media at least once. Participants also said they felt social pressure from their peers to return to social media.

This study offers scientific support for what most users already know: Communicating with others via social media is a basic part of most people's daily lives. The challenge is how to use social media to enhance personal well-being and relational success.



[Stieger, S., & Lewetz, D. \(2018\)](#). A week without using social media: Results from an ecological momentary intervention study using smartphones. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 21, 618–624.

## 2.1.4 The Bottom Line

What's the takeaway from all this research? Does mediated communication bring people together or isolate them? Does it foster meaningful relationships or make them more superficial? Does it enhance or reduce mental health?

### Moderation

As with many things in life, balance is vital to the healthy use of social media. Instagram co-founder Kevin Systrom put it in everyday terms: “Like anything—whether it’s food, or drink—moderation is key” ([Gibbs, 2018](#)). Studies hint that there’s a “Goldilocks” effect to the right amount of mediated communication—neither too little nor too much ([Denworth, 2019](#)). Overusing social media appears to damage mental health and face-to-face relationships ([Andreassen, 2015](#)). On the other hand, *underusing* mediated communication can negatively affect relationships ([Pedrero-Perez et al., 2019](#)). After all, going offline is likely to cut off access to social connections and support.

### Active versus Passive Use

Along with the amount of time people spend in mediated

communication, the *way* they use mediated channels can shape whether the outcomes are beneficial or harmful. For example, passive consumers of social media suffer more than active ones. Perpetually scrolling through others' content without interacting or creating your own can become unhealthy ([Verduyn et al., 2017](#)). By contrast, social media users who create their own content generally feel more connected and better about themselves—because they're using the sites for interpersonal reasons rather than as a point of passive social comparison.

## Known versus Unknown Communicators

Another difference lies in the type of people with whom users communicate. Social media users who interact with those they know offline fare better on depression measures than those who follow mainly strangers ([Shensa et al., 2018](#)). Phone calls and texting are positively correlated with well-being, while online gaming has the opposite effect—because the former is more interpersonal ([Liu et al., 2019](#)). In addition, having extended family who are available to you online decreases psychological distress ([Hampton, 2019](#)).

Any ill effects that may come from using mediated channels appear to be smaller than some critics originally claimed. After completing an expansive analysis of 226 published studies, communication scholar Jeff Hancock and his associates found that the impact of social media on well-being is statistically significant but small ([Hancock et al., 2019](#)). “Using social media is essentially a tradeoff,” Hancock explained. “You get very small advantages for your well-being that

come with very small costs” ([Denworth & Waves, 2019](#)).

New and ongoing research will continue to explore both the beneficial and the harmful effects of evolving communication technology.

Researchers hope to learn how other technological factors may play a role in well-being and successful relationships ([Orben & Przybylski, 2019](#)). For now, it’s clear that mediated communication can be a tool for enhancing interpersonal relationships—as long as it’s monitored and not used to extremes.

### Self-Quiz 2.1

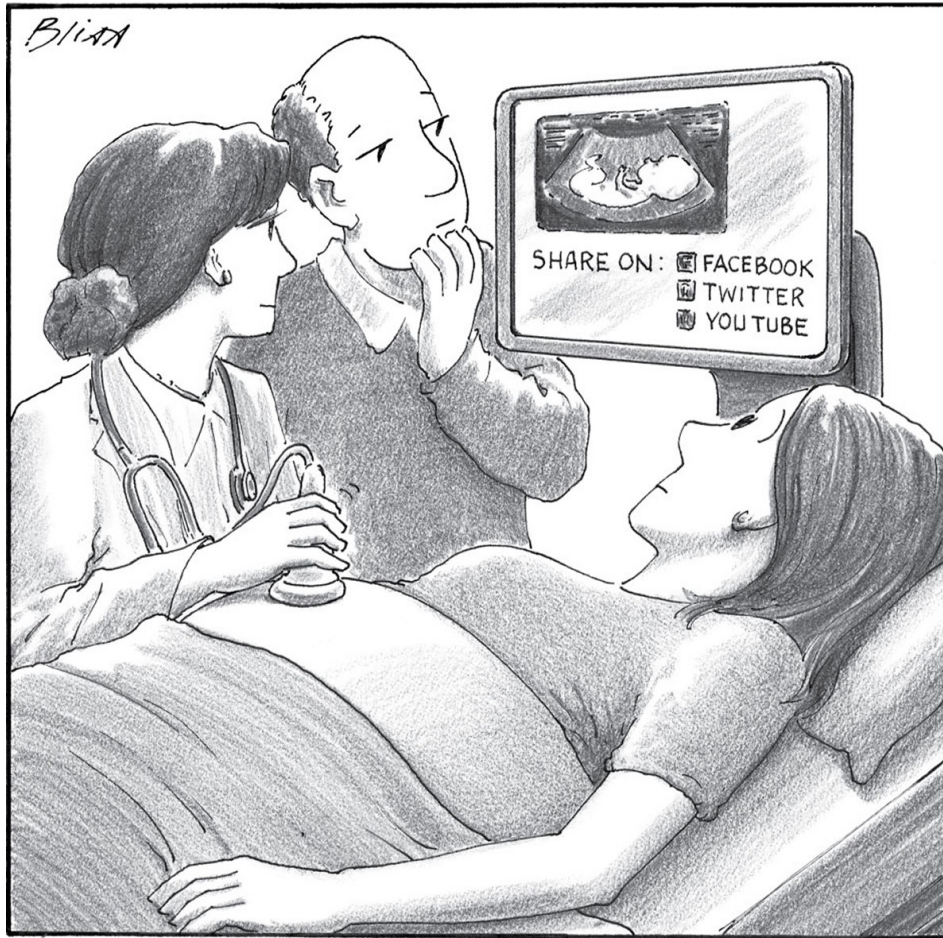
*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 2.2 Mediated Interpersonal versus Masspersonal Communication

---

Until recently, nobody would have confused interpersonal and mass communication. Individuals connected with one another in person, by written correspondence, and by telephone. By contrast, newspapers, magazines, and television were aimed at audiences numbering in the thousands, or even millions. Things are different today, as you'll now see.





### 2.2.1 Hallmarks of Mediated Interpersonal Communication

Imagine sharing photos of an unborn baby on Twitter. That would certainly be personal, but you probably agree that it isn't *interpersonal* in the sense we've been using the term. So, what features make a mediated interaction feel more interpersonal? It's not about the channel or the app ([O'Sullivan & Carr, 2018](#)). For example, some social media messages are generic: "Congrats!" Others are more specific and personal: "Remember our talk on the camping trip: I



believe in you.” Here are some features that help make mediated communication more interpersonal.

## Personal Content

There’s a clear difference between reminiscing with a friend and texting with a customer service rep about your phone bill. As you read in [Chapter 1](#), disclosure of personal information is one measure of a relationship’s interpersonal nature. Not all personal disclosures are positive. A private message saying, “I’m embarrassed to be around you when you drink” would convey personal information but might weaken the relationship.

Personal messages don’t have to be deeply revealing. Oversharing online can be obnoxious and awkward ([Agger, 2015](#)). But sooner or later, you need to get personal to make interpersonal communication happen. [Chapter 4](#) includes more information about the role of self-disclosure in interpersonal relationships.

## Small Number of Identifiable Receivers

A public speech is fundamentally different from a personal conversation or from the kind of interactions that go on around the dinner table. That’s because messages shared with large audiences tend to be more generic than those exchanged among a small number of communicators.

The same logic applies in mediated channels. Think again about the

example of tweeting an ultrasound image of a baby in utero. Sharing this type of news would feel more interpersonal if the parents-to-be crafted individual messages to close friends and family, tailoring each to suit the recipients (“You’re going to be an uncle!” or “Thanks for your advice about choosing a doctor”).

## Mutual Obligation

Whether it’s in-person or mediated, interpersonal communication calls for an exchange of messages ([Knapp & Daly, 2011](#)). Imagine running into a friend who says, “My day has been crazy ... how about you?” You’d know better than to walk away without responding. That would break the unspoken rule that interpersonal communicators have a sense of mutual awareness and obligation to one another ([Burleson, 2010](#)).

Just as in offline settings, mediated interpersonal communication involves this sense of mutual obligation. If you pose a question via text message or ask for a reply to your email, you’re likely to feel hurt if there’s no response. [Chapter 13](#) explains why being ignored can be hurtful, even devastating, regardless of the channel.

## Expectation of Privacy

When you share your thoughts and feelings in an interpersonal conversation (whether via phone, via text, or in person), you can reasonably expect that those messages won’t become public. In fact, you’d probably be offended if the recipients were to broadcast your

messages without asking permission. Interpersonal communication tends to involve feelings of trust: You are choosing to open up or disclose to a particular person.

When you're texting your roommate, face-timing with your family, or sending private Snaps to your significant other, you're using technology for interpersonal purposes. But some personal mediated content feels more like mass communication. The next section explores this intersection.

## 2.2.2 Hallmarks of Masspersonal Communication

The boundary between mass and interpersonal communication can be fuzzy. Accordingly, scholars have coined the term **masspersonal communication** to characterize how individuals use mediated communication to reach large audiences in ways that forge and sustain personal connections ([O'Sullivan & Carr, 2018](#)). [Figure 2.1](#) shows how social media and other mass channels can be used for personal communication.

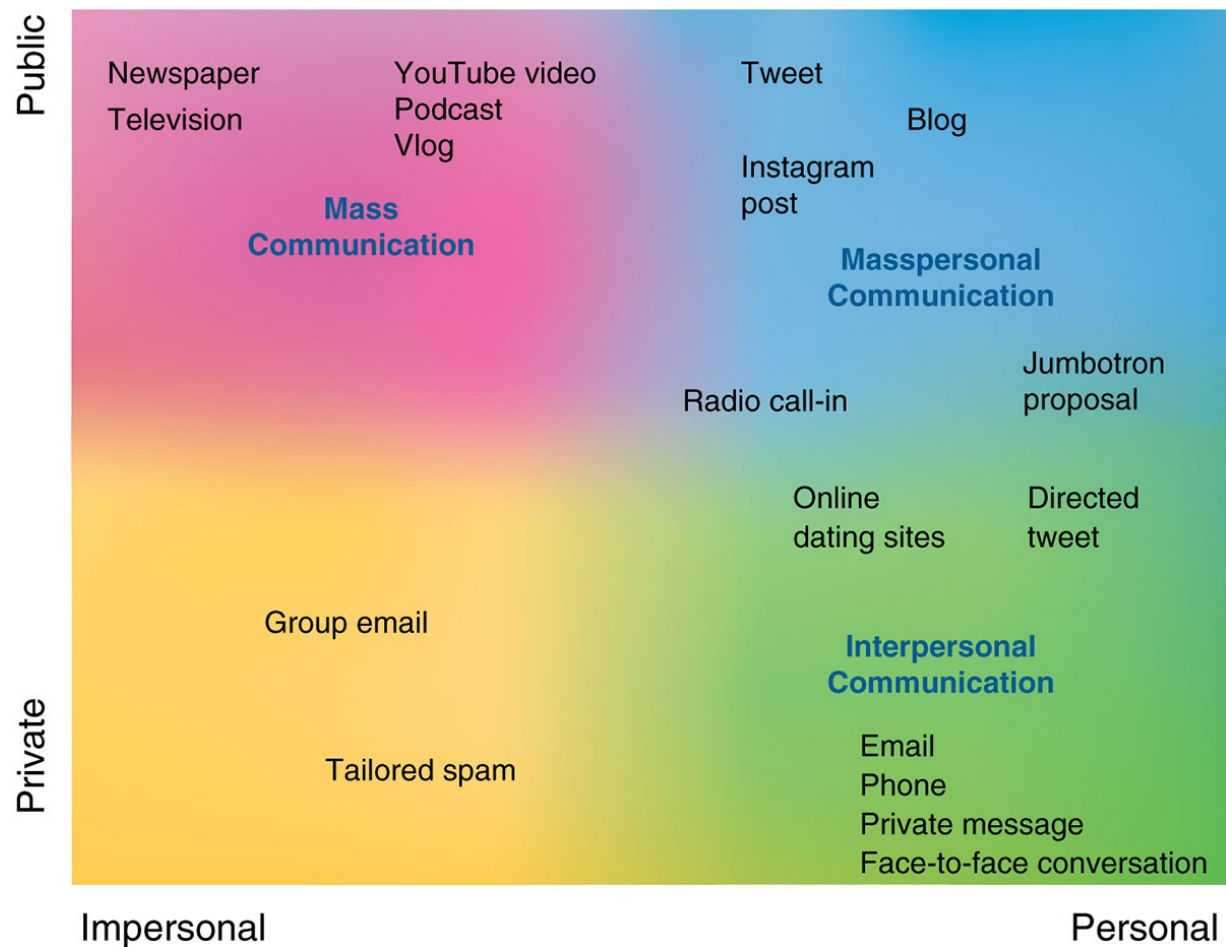


FIGURE 2.1 Examples of Mass, Mediated Interpersonal, and Masspersonal Communication *Adapted from O'Sullivan & Carr, 2018*

## Personal Content

Both *interpersonal* and *masspersonal* communication involve personal content. Your masspersonal updates might range from superficial (“I got all the classes I hoped for!”) to deeply significant (“Just learned my beloved grandma entered hospice care. I don’t know how I’ll get along without her love and support.”). Either way, a masspersonal message is about you; it’s personal.

Message boards are a good example of how mass and interpersonal communication combine. They have elements of mass communication because they're available to large audiences; but they also have a personal dimension. Regulars may call each other by name and disclose details of their lives, even though they've never met in person.

## Larger Audience

Masspersonal communication is a useful way to keep your extended social network informed about your life events, both big and small. Move across the country? Ace a test? Make pancakes shaped like cartoon characters for your nieces and nephews? With a few clicks you can send this information to anybody and everybody you know. Sharing these masspersonal updates—and scanning your own newsfeed for updates from friends and family—is an easy and powerful tool for maintaining your relationships ([Foster & Thorson, 2016](#)). Imagine how much more difficult keeping in touch was before the advent of social media.

Masspersonal messages have the potential to reach audiences far greater than you might imagine. In fact, most people are aware of only around 25 percent of their actual social media audience ([Bernstein et al., 2013](#)). It's unlikely that most of the TikTok posters who have several million followers ever imagined that their videos would reach such a large audience. Even with a more modest online presence, it may be that some of your viewers are social media lurkers who like to follow you without creating or interacting with content ([Sun et al., 2014](#)). And there's the possibility that your immediate followers might

repost your messages to their networks.

Sometimes having a larger audience can be gratifying; other times, it can be humiliating. Members of your personal network might broadcast not only your amazing feats but your embarrassing blunders to a wider audience. Misguided social media statements or jokes about hating work or playing hooky have gotten people fired.

## Less Mutual Obligation

Masspersonal content doesn't carry the same level of obligation to respond that you'd expect when sending or receiving a private message. Think about the newsfeeds you follow: You probably don't respond to every post you see. After all, the posts weren't directed specifically at you, and many probably weren't even relevant. When you are the one broadcasting information on social media, you may have an imagined audience in mind. But what if some of your followers didn't happen to see your message?

The frequency and nature of your messages will influence the level of response. It's unrealistic to expect your followers to reach out approvingly after seeing the umpteenth photo of your adorable puppy or favorite sports team. On the other hand, many masspersonal messages call for *some* response ([French & Bazarova, 2017](#)). You would probably feel unappreciated if nobody reacted to your posts about finishing your first marathon or getting accepted to graduate school.

Even with less momentous news, users can develop a *response*

*threshold*—or desired reaction size—they use to decide if their masspersonal posts are successful ([Carr et al., 2018](#)). Likes and other brief reactions are often sufficient: They’re a form of social currency that say, “I acknowledge and approve of what you said.” If you read something even mildly notable, sending a quick Like or comment can nourish the relationship ([Scissors et al., 2016](#)). (See the [Focus on Research](#) box on communicating via the Like button.)

## Low Expectation of Privacy

You don’t expect your thoughts to become public when you leave a voicemail message or send a text, and you would probably be upset if someone were to snoop through your phone’s contact list. By contrast, it’s best to assume that every masspersonal message you broadcast on social media will be public ([Burkell et al., 2013](#)).

### FOCUS ON RESEARCH


#### The Many Meanings of the Like Button

What does it mean when you hit the Like button on someone’s post? The answer is more complicated than you might think.

A research team led by Erin Sumner investigated the various meanings of Like (capitalized to indicate the Facebook “Like” button). A survey of active users generated a variety of responses. As noted in [Chapter 1](#), communication has both *content* and *relational* dimensions—and the same is true of the Like button. On a content level, users hit Like to communicate “I agree with your post” or “I found that amusing.” On a relational

level, it can mean “I support you,” “I appreciate you,” or even “I’m sorry.” As one respondent noted about Liking a downbeat message, “I didn’t mean that I like the sad post, I meant that I support her.”

Digging deeper, users said that Like serves a variety of communicative functions. For instance, it’s a simple way to maintain weak-tie relationships. As one user noted, “It is more socially acceptable to Like a post from someone you don’t know well than it is to comment.” A Like also makes a statement about the person hitting the button. It can “signal an agreement and alignment with political and social arguments”—which is reason to be cautious about Liking controversial posts. And sometimes, equivalent to a head nod, people use Like to acknowledge having seen and read a post—a baseline expectation from your closest Facebook friends.

 [Brandwatch.com](https://www.brandwatch.com) estimates that Facebook users around the world generate 4 million Likes *per minute*. This study shows that the meanings of those Likes are wide and varied, serving a host of communicative purposes. In fact, this ambiguity is part of the Like’s appeal; you can act in a prosocial way while still leaving room for interpretation.

[Sumner, E. M., Ruge-Jones, L., & Alcorn, D. \(2018\)](#). An exploration of meaning, interpersonal functionality, and potential alternative response buttons. *New Media & Society*, 20, 1451–1469.

The lack of privacy varies depending on the size of your network and the steps you’ve taken to keep your information personal. Setting your account so content is available only to your friends is a good start, as it



creates a semblance of privacy boundaries. But it's unrealistic to assume that even your close contacts will never share your social media posts with a larger audience.

The more public your social media channel, the less control you have over who sees your messages and what they do with them. That may be fine: You'd probably be delighted to get hundreds or thousands of views of your YouTube appeal for donations to help a local family in distress. Or your tweet encouraging volunteers to show up at a protest march. On the other hand, you might be embarrassed if your sarcastic post about one of your professors reached a larger audience, including your professor.

While purely interpersonal messages are obviously important, masspersonal communication is sometimes the ideal approach. Imagine that an old friend from high school posted an engagement photo on Instagram. Expressing "Congratulations!" on your friend's public page might be the most desirable response. A private text might feel intrusive if you haven't spoken to this friend in years. Moreover, public channels offer a way to advertise your thoughts and feelings. In fact, you probably have a larger audience in mind as you craft a masspersonal post—otherwise, you would send it privately.

Masspersonal messages might seem shallow, but they have the potential to strengthen interpersonal relationships and mobilize social support. Consider one example: A friend we know posted a Facebook status update with the news that her beloved dog had passed away, "crossing the rainbow bridge" as she phrased it. The masspersonal post became the starting point for a tidal wave of one-on-one

interpersonal support. Many friends posted fond memories: “I’ll never forget the time your dog stole a sandwich right out of my hand and ran off with it. It was so funny! We’ll miss her.” Closer friends and family reached out via phone, video chat, and text message. Some stopped by to give a hug and bring food to her house, imagining she wasn’t in the mood to cook.

Masspersonal posts can be a great way to connect with your network at large, but they aren’t well suited as a primary means of communicating with the people who are close to you, especially on important topics ([McEwan et al., 2018](#)). Imagine learning about your best friend’s engagement via a social media post. You’d probably feel hurt and angry, figuring that you deserved a private, one-on-one disclosure before the news went masspersonal. Some scholars have concluded that masspersonal communication, while useful, is “simply not comparable to having a conversation” ([Hall, 2018](#)). [Table 2.1](#) summarizes the main similarities and differences between mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication.

TABLE 2.1 Characteristics of Mediated Interpersonal versus Masspersonal Communication

Mediated Interpersonal Communication	Masspersonal Communication
Personal content	Personal content
Small number of receivers	Larger audience
High obligation to respond	Lower obligation to respond
High expectation of privacy	Lower expectation of privacy

Choosing between interpersonal and masspersonal channels can make a big difference in how your messages are received, and in the consequences that follow. Making the right decisions is one element of communicative competence. The following section explores competence in more detail.

## Self-Quiz 2.2

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 2.3 Competence in Mediated Communication

---

Effective mediated communication requires the principles of competence outlined in [Chapter 1](#): asking yourself “What are my options?”; “Which one(s) are best suited for this situation?”; and “How can I use the approach I select most skillfully?” Along with these considerations, competent mediated communication has its own set of principles.

### 2.3.1 Consider the Channel(s)

What’s the best communication channel: Video chat? Texting? Email? Social media? Face-to-face? You can answer this question by pausing for a moment to think about all the channels you could choose to say “I love you,” “I quit,” or “I’ll pick up dinner tonight.” (Really, pause and make a list.) Which one is best? Of course, the answer is “It depends” on a host of factors. Here are some channel attributes to consider when making your choices.

#### Richness

Social scientists use the term **richness** to describe the abundance of

nonverbal cues that add clarity to a verbal message ([Sherblom, 2020](#)). **Leanness** describes messages that carry less information due to a lack of nonverbal cues. As you'll read in [Chapter 7](#), face-to-face communication abounds with nonverbal messages that give communicators information about the meanings of one another's words. By comparison, most mediated channels are leaner. (See [Figure 2.2](#).)

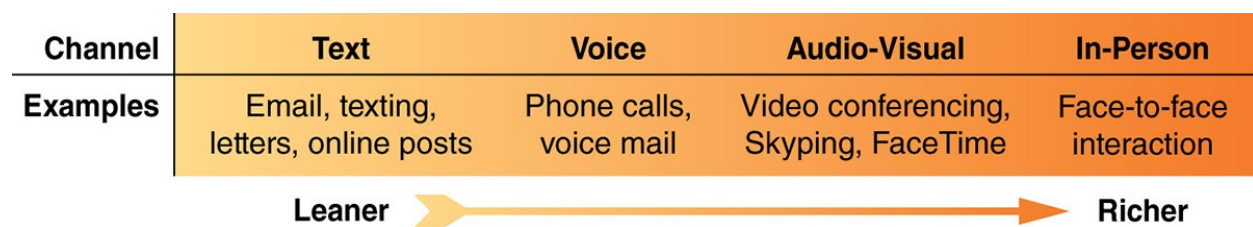


FIGURE 2.2 Leanness–Richness Spectrum of Communication Channels

There are times when a lean message is the best route to take. Maybe you don't want the receiver to hear the quiver in your voice, see the sweat on your forehead, or notice the clothing you're wearing. Moreover, lean messages communicate less information about communicators' personal features. One study found that the text-only format of most online messages can bring people closer by minimizing the perception of differences due to gender, social class, race or ethnicity, and age ([Rains & Tsetsi, 2017](#)). When you want people to focus on what you're saying rather than your appearance, leaner communication can be advantageous.

On the other hand, leaner channels can make it harder to interpret a message with confidence. Your ironic remarks and attempts at humor can easily be misunderstood. Adding phrases such as “just kidding” or

an emoji like 😏 can add some richness, but your sincerity could still be interpreted as sarcasm.

The leanness of social media messages also presents another problem, especially when communicators aren't well acquainted. Without nonverbal cues, online communicators can create idealized—and sometimes unrealistic—images of one another. As you'll read in [Chapters 4](#) and [7](#), the absence of nonverbal cues allows communicators to manage their identities carefully. After all, it's a world without bad breath, unsightly blemishes, or stammering responses. Such conditions encourage participants to engage in what scholars call **hyperpersonal communication**, accelerating the discussion of personal topics and relational development beyond what normally happens in face-to-face interaction ([Sumner & Ramirez, 2017](#)). Online communicators self-disclose at higher rates and share more emotions than they would in person, often leading to a hastened (and perhaps premature) sense of relational intimacy ([Jiang et al., 2011](#)). This accelerated disclosure may explain why communicators who meet online sometimes have difficulty shifting to a face-to-face relationship ([McEwan & Zanolta, 2013](#)).



The long-running *Catfish: The TV Show* spotlights people who fall in love primarily through mediated channels. After meeting in person, some are unpleasantly surprised to discover extreme misrepresentation. This sort of deception is rare in online dating sites, but the lean channels used by catfishers make it easier to engage in hyperpersonal communication. ***What steps can you take to avoid idealizing your online partners?***

## Synchronicity

Communication that occurs in real time is **synchronous**: think in-person conversations or online chats. By contrast, **asynchronous communication** occurs when there's a lag between receiving and responding to messages. Voice mail messages are asynchronous. So are “snail mail” letters, emails, and Tweets.

The asynchronous nature of most mediated messages makes them fundamentally different from face-to-face synchronous communication. Most obviously, asynchronous messages give you the choice of not responding at all: You can ignore certain social media

posts, often without much fallout. But avoidance isn't a good option if the person who wants an answer gets you on the phone or confronts you in person.

Asynchronous channels give you the chance to edit your reply. You can mull over the wording, or even ask others for advice about what to say. On the other hand, delaying a response to an asynchronous message can send a message of its own, intentionally or not ("I wonder why she hasn't texted me back?").

Asynchronous communication can be useful when emotions run high ([Scissors & Gergle, 2013](#)). Channels like text messaging can sometimes help you slow down and calm down, as long as you don't feel compelled to send a message immediately. You can read and possibly reconsider what you've written before saying something that might only make matters worse. This extra time is especially helpful for partners who are otherwise satisfied in their relationship ([Kashian & Walther, 2018](#)).

Asynchronous channels can also be a good way to apologize. You can search for the right words without having to confront the other person, at least in the moment. Text messaging "I'm sorry, can we chat later" or "I really messed up this morning" can serve as a form of damage control after an argument.

## Permanence

What happens in a face-to-face conversation is transitory. By contrast, text, photos, and video can be stored indefinitely and forwarded to



others. The permanence of digital messages can be a plus ([Ozkul & Humphreys, 2015](#)). For instance, you can save and share the smartphone photos of your once-in-a-lifetime encounter with your favorite celebrity. And if your boss emails you saying it's okay to come in late on Monday morning, you're covered if she later complains about your tardy arrival.

There can also be a downside to the enduring nature of digital messages, however. It's bad enough to blurt out a private thought or lash out in person, but at least there's no permanent record of your indiscretion. By contrast, a regrettable text message, email, or web posting can be archived virtually forever. Even worse, it can be retrieved and forwarded in nightmarish ways.

Some mediated platforms are designed to thwart message permanence. Snapchat is the most popular of these time-limited instant messaging services ([Piwek & Joinson, 2016](#)), with content typically disappearing within 10 seconds. The ephemeral nature of Snapchat is why some users prefer it for messages they don't want to be permanent. About half the respondents in one study said they had sent drunk photos via Snapchat—and between 13 percent and 20 percent admitted sending snaps involving sexting or “legally questionable activities” ([Utz et al., 2015](#)).

Many people are quick to assume that richer, more synchronous, and less permanent channels are ideal in all situations, because they more closely resemble face-to-face communication. But by now, you should realize that different situations and communicators call for different approaches.

## 2.3.2 Be Careful What You Post

A quick scan of social networking home pages shows that many users post text and images about themselves that could prove embarrassing in some contexts: “Here I am just before my DUI arrest”; “This is me in Cancun on spring break.” This is not the sort of information most people would be eager to show a prospective employer or certain family members.

Online postings can have offline consequences. Kevin Colvin learned this the hard way. While an intern at a Boston bank, Colvin emailed his boss to say “something came up at home” and he would need to miss a few days of work. The boss searched Facebook and discovered a photo showing that Kevin had been attending an out-of-town Halloween party, dressed in a fairy costume complete with wings and wand. As you can imagine, Kevin found that his indiscretion was not a brilliant career move. (To see the photo and read the boss’s reaction, type “Kevin” and “cool wand” into your browser.)

Some incautious posts can go beyond being simply amusing. One example is the practice of “sexting”—sharing explicit photos of oneself or others via mediated channels. One survey revealed that a third of the respondents had sent a sexting image during their high school years ([Martinez-Prather & Vandiver, 2014](#)). In another study, nearly two-thirds of the more than 1,600 college freshmen surveyed said they had sent sexually suggestive texts or photos ([Winkelman et al., 2014](#)). Even more disturbing, 31 percent shared these private communications with a third party. The impulsive message or post that seems harmless at the time can haunt you for a lifetime.

## Respect Privacy Boundaries

It's usually fine to repost, retweet, or otherwise share masspersonal messages that are clearly aimed at large audiences. After all, senders use public spaces with little expectation of privacy. That may not be the case in semiprivate channels. For example, your neighbor who posts a request with her address on your neighborhood listserv might be uncomfortable having just anybody know where she lives. Likewise, relatives who post photos and names of their children in your family's news feed probably don't want strangers to know these details. And it's easy to imagine how offended and angry you would be if some of your personal emails and texts went viral. If in doubt, it's best to ask the sender whether it's okay to share a message.

## Keep Your Tone Civil

If you've ever posted a snide comment on a blog, shot back a nasty reply to a text or instant message, or forwarded an embarrassing email, you know that it can be easier to behave badly when the target of your message isn't right in front of you. (See the [Watch and Discuss](#) video in this section.)

The tendency to transmit messages without considering their consequences is called **disinhibition**. Research shows that disinhibition is more likely in mediated channels than in face-to-face contact ([Casale et al., 2015](#)), and also when written anonymously ([Clark-Gordon et al., 2019](#)). Sometimes communicators take disinhibition to the extreme, blasting off angry—even vicious—emails,

text messages, and blog posts. Common examples of these outbursts include trolling and cyberbullying. In text-based forms of social media, trolling includes the posting of profanity, insults, and other hateful content. Here is the account of one writer who was the target of an obscenity-filled rant in the early days of online communication. It highlights how the internet encourages disinhibition that wouldn't be tolerable in face-to-face communication.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 2.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Just Not Sports (YouTube Channel): “Women in Sports ‘Face’ Harassment”

- 1) Consider the roles of *leanness* and *disinhibition* in Twitter communication.
- 2) Discuss guidelines for civil use of social media.

No one had ever said something like this to me before, and no one could have said this to me before: In any other medium, these words would be, literally, unspeakable. The guy couldn't have said this to me on the phone, because I would have hung up and not answered if the phone rang again, and he couldn't have said it to my face, because I wouldn't have let him finish. ... I suppose the guy could have written me a nasty letter: He probably wouldn't have used the word “rectum,” though, and he probably wouldn't have mailed the letter; he would have thought twice while he was addressing the

envelope. But the nature of email is that you don't think twice. You write and send. ([Seabrook, 1994](#))

One way to behave better online is to ask yourself a simple question before you send, post, or broadcast: Would you deliver the same message to the recipient in person? If your answer is no, then you might want to think twice before sending.

## 2.3.3 Consider the Communicators and the Environment

Communication isn't all about you. It's necessary to think about crafting messages that will be well received by the other parties. The context in which you're communicating also matters.

### Consider the Receiver's Preferences

Your best chance of being heard will come from choosing the channels preferred by the people you're trying to reach. You've probably said, "Why didn't you respond to my (text, e-message, voicemail, post)?" only to have the other person say, "Oh, I rarely check that." That's why communication scholars endorse **multimodality**: the ability and willingness to use multiple channels of communication ([Chan, 2015](#)).

In a study of communication practices among first-year college students, a research team found that the respondents embraced multimodality ([Morreale et al., 2015](#)). The surveyed students said they typically text with friends, phone their families, and use email when

contacting instructors. They also said they would break up with a romantic partner in person rather than through digital media, and that they generally prefer face-to-face over mediated communication.

It's smart to analyze your audience and adapt to their channel preferences before communicating. In your analysis, consider not only demographic variables such as age, but also message content. As a rule of thumb, more serious and complex topics demand richer channels, such as face-to-face communication ([Eden & Veksler, 2016](#)). Texting and instant messaging are fine for updates and making plans, but most people say they prefer that personal and substantive conversations be handled in person, or at least over the phone ([Oeldorf-Hirsch & Nowak, 2018](#)). And remember that most mediated communication in the workplace still takes place via email, phone, and voicemail ([Giang, 2013](#); [Wayne, 2014](#)). Attempting to communicate professionally via texting or social media could be a breach of professional etiquette.

It's also smart to match the *amount* of information you send with the preferences of the people you want to reach. In general, people expect reciprocal amounts and depth of communication as they provide. For instance, social media users who actively provide a lot of Likes and reactions to posts expect similar responses to their own posts ([Carr et al., 2018](#)). Along the same lines, someone who frequently initiates communication with you might expect you to reciprocate this high level of connection. On the flip side, someone who only rarely or briefly messages you might not expect or want you to barrage them with frequent or long messages.

## Respect Others' Need for Undivided Attention

You might not realize that some people are insulted when you divide your attention between your in-person conversational partner and distant contacts. As one observer put it, “While a quick log-on may seem, to the user, a harmless break, others in the room receive it as a silent dismissal. It announces: ‘I’m not interested’” ([Bauerlein, 2009](#)).

The mere presence of mobile devices can have a negative effect on closeness, connection, and conversation quality during face-to-face discussions of personal topics ([Mirsa et al., 2016](#)). You can probably recall times when you’ve wanted to say, “Put away that phone and talk to me!” [Sherry Turkle \(2015\)](#) refers to this use of technology as being physically present yet mentally absent.

[Chapter 8](#) has plenty to say about the challenges of listening effectively when you are multitasking. Even if you think you can understand others while dealing with communication media, it’s important to realize they may perceive you as rude.





*"It keeps me from looking at my phone every two seconds."*

## Be Mindful of Bystanders

Sometimes the use of communication technology annoys others in public spaces. For example, you might have encountered restaurant patrons whose phone voices intruded on your conversation, pedestrians who bumped into you because they were looking at their phones, or store customers talking on their phones while holding up a checkout line. If this sort of behavior doesn't bother you, it can be hard to feel sympathetic with others who are offended by it. Nonetheless, this is a situation in which the "platinum rule" applies: Consider treating others the way they would like to be treated.



## Balance Mediated and Face Time

Mediated interpersonal communication resembles face-to-face interaction in many ways, but it's very different in other respects. You can appreciate some of these differences by imagining how the legendary romance between Romeo and Juliet might have unfolded with modern technology ([Wellman & Rainie, 2013](#)). The couple could have declared their undying love using FaceTime or Zoom while their parents and cousins slept. To avoid being detected by their families, they could have exchanged impermanent messages via Snapchat. They even could have hidden their romance using “burner” mobile phones.

You don't have to be a fan of Shakespeare to recognize that these channels wouldn't have satisfied all of Romeo and Juliet's needs: They still would have craved being together in person.

Research supports the continuing importance of face time ([Vitak et al., 2011](#)). In fact, in-person (as opposed to online) interaction is a larger contributor to longevity and happiness than either diet or exercise ([Pinker, 2014](#)).

Overuse of mediated communication can range from slightly abnormal to borderline obsessive. For instance, online gaming—especially intensive role-playing games—can decrease the relational satisfaction of marriage partners ([Ahlstrom et al., 2012](#)). And overuse of online communication (to the exclusion of the in-person variety) can lead to loneliness and other negative consequences ([Kuss et al., 2013](#)). The Assessing Your Communication sidebar can help you determine if your time spent online is in check.

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Are You Spending Too Much Time Online?

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

### Self-Quiz 2.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 2.1** Identify the benefits and drawbacks of mediated communication.

Scholarship has identified both drawbacks and benefits of mediated communication. Some findings suggest that it alienates users, leads to superficial exchanges, and can damage both physical and emotional health. Other research reveals that mediated communication can better connect individuals, provide for meaningful exchanges, and enhance well-being. Careful analysis of research to date shows that mediated communication can be beneficial when used in moderation to actively engage with others in ongoing relationships.

**Q:** In what ways does your mediated communication enhance your relationships and well-being? In what ways does it lead to superficial contacts, alienation, and poor health?

**OBJECTIVE 2.2** Distinguish between mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication, and use each appropriately.

Mediated interpersonal communication is characterized by personal interaction with a small number of identifiable receivers, evoking a sense of mutual obligation with the expectation of privacy. Masspersonal communication also involves sharing personal information. However, masspersonal messages are aimed at larger audiences, have fewer assumptions of privacy,

and less anticipation of responses. Both masspersonal and mediated interpersonal communication can be beneficial when used appropriately.

**Q:** How can you take advantage of both the interpersonal and the masspersonal forms of mediated communication?

### OBJECTIVE 2.3 Apply the principles of competence to your mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication.

Competence in mediated communication involves choosing the optimal channels to achieve one's goals, considering the needs and preferences of other people involved, and balancing the use of technologies and face-to-face communication.

**Q:** How would a knowledgeable observer rate your competency in using mediated communication? How could you become more competent?

## KEY TERMS

---

Asynchronous communication

Disinhibition

Hyperpersonal communication

Leanness

Masspersonal communication

Mediated communication

Multimodality

Richness

Social media

Synchronous communication

Weak ties

### Chapter 2 Quiz

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

### Chapter 2 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Identify the benefits and drawbacks of your mediated communication.
  - a. Make a list of the benefits and drawbacks of mediated communication as outlined in this chapter. For each item, provide examples from your own experience.
  - b. Based on your list and the conclusions in “The Bottom Line” (end of [Section 2.1](#)), identify both the ways you could enhance the benefits and minimize the drawbacks.
2. Conduct an audit of your mediated interpersonal and masspersonal messages.
  - a. Using the format in [Figure 2.2](#), plot the scope of your mediated interpersonal and masspersonal communication.
  - b. Describe how effectively you choose mediated interpersonal or masspersonal ways to communicate. What types of mediated interpersonal messages might you might better deliver masspersonally? Which of your masspersonal messages might be better expressed via a different channel, and why?

3. Invite someone with whom you communicate frequently via mediated channels to rate your communicative competence.
  - a. Explain the list of competencies in [Section 2.3](#).
  - b. Ask your evaluator to give you a “report card” that reflects your competency in each category.
  - c. Create a list of ways you could raise your “grade” before your next evaluation.



# 3

## Culture and Interpersonal Communication

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 3.1 Explain the relationship between intercultural and interpersonal dimensions of communication.**
- 3.2 Describe five key values that help shape a culture's communication norms.**
- 3.3 Recognize the range of co-cultures in today's society and how co-cultural factors can affect interpersonal communication.**
- 3.4 Explain the factors that shape a culture's verbal and**

**nonverbal codes.**

### **3.5 Identify the attitudes, knowledge, and skills required for intercultural communication competence.**

MORE THAN A HALF-CENTURY AGO, theorist [Marshall McLuhan \(1962\)](#) coined the metaphor of the world as a “global village,” in which communication technology connects members of every nation. McLuhan suggested that, just like in a traditional village, our affairs are intertwined—for better or worse. This analysis has proven to be increasingly accurate.

Thanks to the growth in communication technology, commerce has changed in ways that would have been unimaginable just a generation ago. International phone service is affordable and efficient. The internet allows users around the world to share information with one another instantaneously, and members of global organizations can meet in virtual teams.

Beyond technology, demographic changes are transforming society. Countries such as the United States are in some ways microcosms of the global village, in that immigration has made society more multicultural and multiethnic than ever before (see [Figure 3.1](#)). This chapter explores how interpersonal communication operates in a networked world where members of different cultures interact.

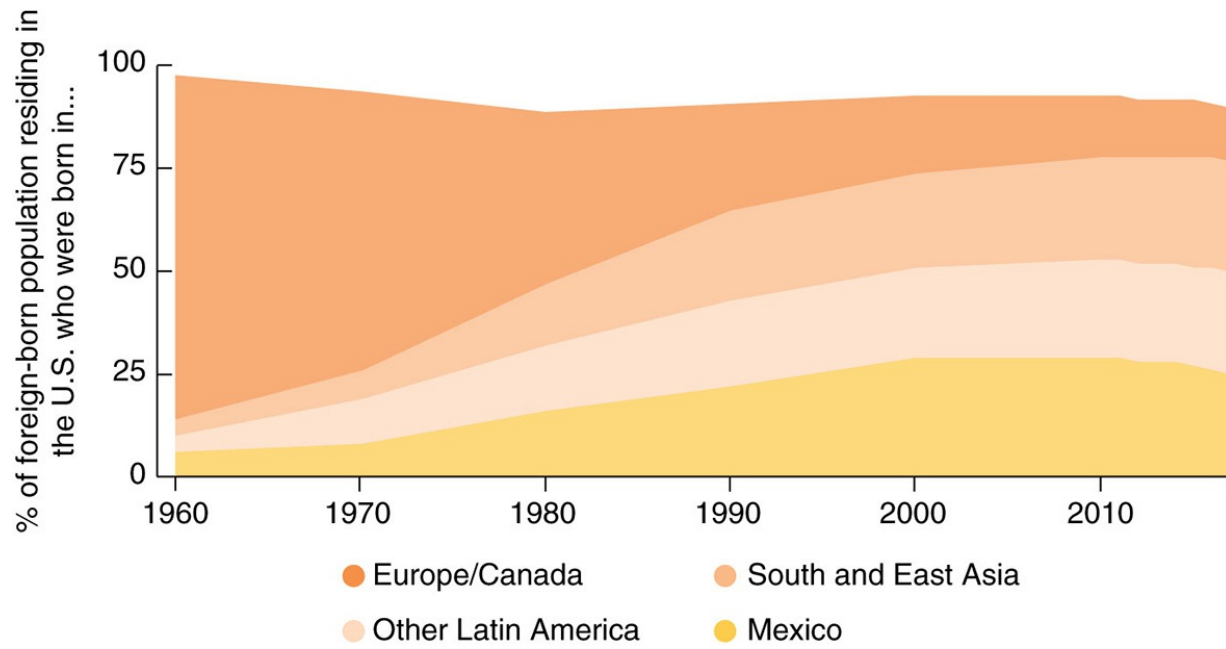


FIGURE 3.1 Origins of the U.S. immigrant population, 1960–2017 Data from Pew Research Center, 2019

## 3.1 Culture and Communication

---

Before going any further, it's necessary to clarify two important concepts: *culture* and *intercultural communication*. This section also explains how intercultural and interpersonal dimensions interact.

### 3.1.1 Culture and Co-Culture

Defining culture isn't an easy task, as scholars acknowledge ([Faulkner et al., 2006](#)). For our purposes, [Larry Samovar and his colleagues \(2007\)](#) offer a clear and comprehensive definition of **culture**: “the language, values, beliefs, traditions, and customs people share and learn.”

This definition shows that culture is, to a great extent, a matter of *perception* and *definition*. When you identify yourself as a member of a culture, you must (a) recognize yourself and others as sharing certain characteristics and (b) see others who don't possess these characteristics as members of different categories. For example, eye color doesn't seem like a significant factor in distinguishing “us” from “them,” whereas skin color has come to play a more important role in society, at least in some cases. But it's not hard to imagine a society where the opposite is true (see [Watch and Discuss 4.2](#) in [Chapter 4](#)). **In-groups** are groups with whom you identify, and **out-groups** are

those you view as different ([Caughron et al., 2013](#)). Cultural membership contributes to every person's **social identity**—the part of the self-concept that is based on membership in groups. Your answer to the question “Who are you?” might include social categories such as your ethnicity and nationality.

Social scientists use the term **co-culture** to describe the perception of membership in a group that is part of an encompassing culture ([Fox & Warber, 2015](#); [Orbe & Spellers, 2005](#)). Co-cultures in North American society include categories based on a number of factors, including:

- age (e.g., senior citizen, teen)
- race/ethnicity (e.g., African American, Latinx)
- sexual orientation (e.g., LGBTQ, straight)
- nationality (e.g., expatriate or immigrant from a particular country)
- geographic region (e.g., Midwesterner, Southerner)
- physical disability (e.g., person who is blind, wheelchair user)
- religion (e.g., Mormon, Muslim)
- activity (e.g., biker, gamer)

Members of co-cultures develop unique patterns of communication and connection. Deaf culture is a good example: The shared experiences of deafness can create strong bonds, and signing offers a shared language. Of course, the connection experienced by members of this co-culture can create challenges when communicating with those outside the group—for instance, between deaf children and their

hearing parents ([Miller, 2010](#)). More on this co-culture later in this chapter.

Regional co-cultures also have distinctive communication patterns. Researchers have uncovered significant state-by-state variations ([Rentfrow, 2014](#)), reporting that

the country broke down into three macro regions: New England and the Mid-Atlantic states, which the researchers termed “temperamental and uninhibited”; the South and Midwest, which were labeled “friendly and conventional”; and the West Coast, Rocky Mountains, and Sun Belt, described as “relaxed and creative.” ([Kluger & Wilson, 2013](#))

And true to an enduring stereotype, people from New York City are typically more assertive than those from the Upper Midwest ([Sigler et al., 2008](#)). Given these differences, a first-year college student from Iowa might regard a new roommate from New York as pushy and unpredictable, while the Northeasterner might view the Midwesterner as placid and unadventurous.

Members of non-dominant co-cultures face challenges when interacting with members of the dominant culture. According to **co-cultural theory** ([Orbe & Roberts, 2012](#)), communicators can use one of three primary strategies in this sort of situation. The first is *assimilation*—blending in with the dominant culture. For example, a woman in an all-male organization might behave as “one of the guys” to get along and get the job done. Another strategy is *accommodation*—fitting into the dominant culture while maintaining your own identity. A Muslim woman who proudly wears a hijab on the job would fit this description. A third option would be *separation*—preserving a group identity that’s distinct from the dominant culture. For example, neighbors belonging to an underrepresented population might choose

to host a party only with members of their own group.

These strategies play out in higher education settings where co-cultures intersect. For example, focus groups revealed that African American students in predominantly white universities struggled to be proud of their cultural heritage while also trying to adapt to the “whiteness of their schools” ([Simmons et al., 2013](#)). On one hand, they wanted to share cultural insights with white students, but they were reluctant to call attention to themselves. The [Focus on Research](#) box in this section offers another co-cultural case study at a university.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Co-Cultural Strategies among Latinx Students

A team of communication scholars wanted to know whether Latinx students interact differently with white students depending on the racial majority at school. Previous findings ([Rudick et al., 2017](#)) showed that Latinx students in predominantly white schools tend to use *accommodation* tactics when interacting with the majority culture—that is, they attempt to promote acceptance of their own culture while participating in predominantly white activities or organizations.

The researchers collected journal entries and ran focus groups with Latinx students at a Southwestern U.S. university where 45 percent of the students were Latinx and 39 percent were white. Surprisingly, the Latinx students reported that they primarily used *assimilation* strategies in their interactions with whites—they attempted to “fit in” with white culture, even though



Latinxs were the statistical majority.

The Latinx students at that school said they engaged in a high level of self-monitoring and self-censorship. Here are some of their descriptions:

- “I decided to blow it off and keep my head high just so the [white] person will not know how much his comment really affected me.”
- “Remember it is how you dress, it is how you walk, and how you talk that makes you suspect. If you do not fit in, you stand out, you might scare them [whites].”
- “I can pass for white and I don’t speak with an accent even though I speak fluent Spanish ... and since I’m American, I dress in typical American fashion.”

The researchers were concerned that Latinx students “feel the need to engage in co-cultural communication due to their perception of being a part of a marginalized group.” They recommend celebrating Latinx heritage in Latinx-only settings as a way to increase solidarity and pride. In addition, instructors can help by dispelling the assumption that white culture is a default or preferred way of engaging.

[Sanford, A. A., Rudick, C. K., Nainby, K., Golsan, K. B., Rodriguez, S. R., & Claus, C. J. \(2019\).](#) “I was gonna go off, but my best friend is White.”: Hispanic students’ co-cultural reasoning in a Hispanic serving institution. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 158–177.



The streaming series *Ramy* is named for its Muslim protagonist, a first-generation Egyptian and Palestinian American living in New Jersey. Ramy struggles not only to define himself but to meet the expectations of often conflicting cultures. ***How would you describe the intersection of your most significant categories of identity?***

Some co-cultural groups face exclusion and discrimination related to their identity. For instance, underrepresented groups are disadvantaged in employment interviews, where the rules are established by the dominant culture ([Sonderegger, 2017](#)). Studies of Jamaican children ([Ferguson & Cramer, 2007](#)) and Latinx children ([Golash-Boza & Darity, 2008](#)) indicate that skin color influences self-identification and self-esteem.

In other cases, co-cultures voluntarily embrace the chance to distinguish themselves from society at large—such as teens creating slang that only their in-group understands. Some scholars (e.g., [Kimmel, 2008](#); [Wood & Fixmer-Oraiz, 2017](#)) have even characterized

men and women as belonging to different co-cultures because their communication styles are distinct. As you read this chapter, you will notice that many of the communication challenges that arise between members of different cultures also operate when people from different co-cultures interact.

### 3.1.2 Intercultural Communication

**Intercultural communication** occurs when members of two or more cultures or co-cultures exchange messages in a manner that is influenced by their different cultural perceptions and symbol systems, both verbal and nonverbal ([Samovar et al., 2007](#)).

Because all of us belong to many groups (e.g., ethnic, economic, interest-based, age-related), you might be asking yourself whether there is any communication that *isn't* intercultural, or at least co-cultural. The answer to this question is “yes” for two reasons. First, even in an increasingly diverse world, there are still plenty of relationships in which people share a basic common background. Consider co-cultural groups such as Irish marchers in a St. Patrick’s Day parade, suburban-bred men who play poker on Fridays, and college sorority or fraternity members. Within each of these groups, people are likely to share fundamentally similar histories and, therefore, have similar norms, customs, and values. Second, even when people with different cultural backgrounds communicate, those differences may not be important. David may be a Jewish American whose ancestors came from Eastern Europe, whereas Lisa is a third-generation Japanese American whose parents are practicing

Christians. Yet they could create a life together that largely transcends their differences.

Rather than classifying some exchanges as intercultural and others as free from cultural influences, it's more accurate to talk about *degrees* of cultural significance ([King et al., 2013](#)). Encounters can fit along a spectrum of “interculturalness.” At the “most intercultural” end are situations in which communicators have highly different backgrounds or beliefs. A traveler visiting a new country with little knowledge of the local society is an obvious example. At the other end of the spectrum fall exchanges in which cultural differences are not very significant. For example, a Californian attending college in the Midwest might not be too affected by regional differences. In between these extremes falls a whole range of encounters in which culture plays varying roles.

Note that intercultural communication (at least as that term is used here) doesn't always occur when people from different cultures interact. To conclude that culture has an effect, the cultural backgrounds, perceptions, and symbol systems of the participants must have a significant impact on the exchange. Social scientists use the term **salience** to describe the weight you attach to a particular person or phenomenon. Consider a few examples where culture has little or no salience:

- A group of preschool children is playing together in a park. These 3-year-olds don't know or recognize that their parents may come from different countries. At this point intercultural communication isn't taking place. Only when cultural factors become salient (e.g., because of different diets or parental styles)

do the children begin to think of one another as different.

- Members of a school basketball team—some Asian, some black, some Latinx, and some white—are intent on winning the league championship. During a game, cultural distinctions aren't salient. There's plenty of communication, but it isn't fundamentally intercultural. Off court, however, they might notice some fundamental differences in the way members of each group communicate.
- A husband and wife were raised in homes with different religious traditions. Most of the time these differences have little effect on their relationship. Every so often, however—perhaps during religious holidays or when meeting members of each other's family—their backgrounds are more salient. At those times the partners might feel quite different from each other, thinking of themselves as members of separate cultures.

### 3.1.3 Interpersonal and Intercultural Dimensions of Communication

What is the relationship between intercultural and interpersonal communication? [William Gudykunst \(2005\)](#) proposes a model of interpersonal and intercultural factors based on a two-by-two matrix ([Figure 3.2](#)). This model shows that some interpersonal transactions (e.g., a conversation between two siblings who have been raised in the same household) have virtually no intercultural elements. Other encounters (such as a traveler from Senegal trying to get directions

from a Ukrainian taxi driver in New York City) are almost exclusively intercultural, without the personal dimensions discussed throughout this book.

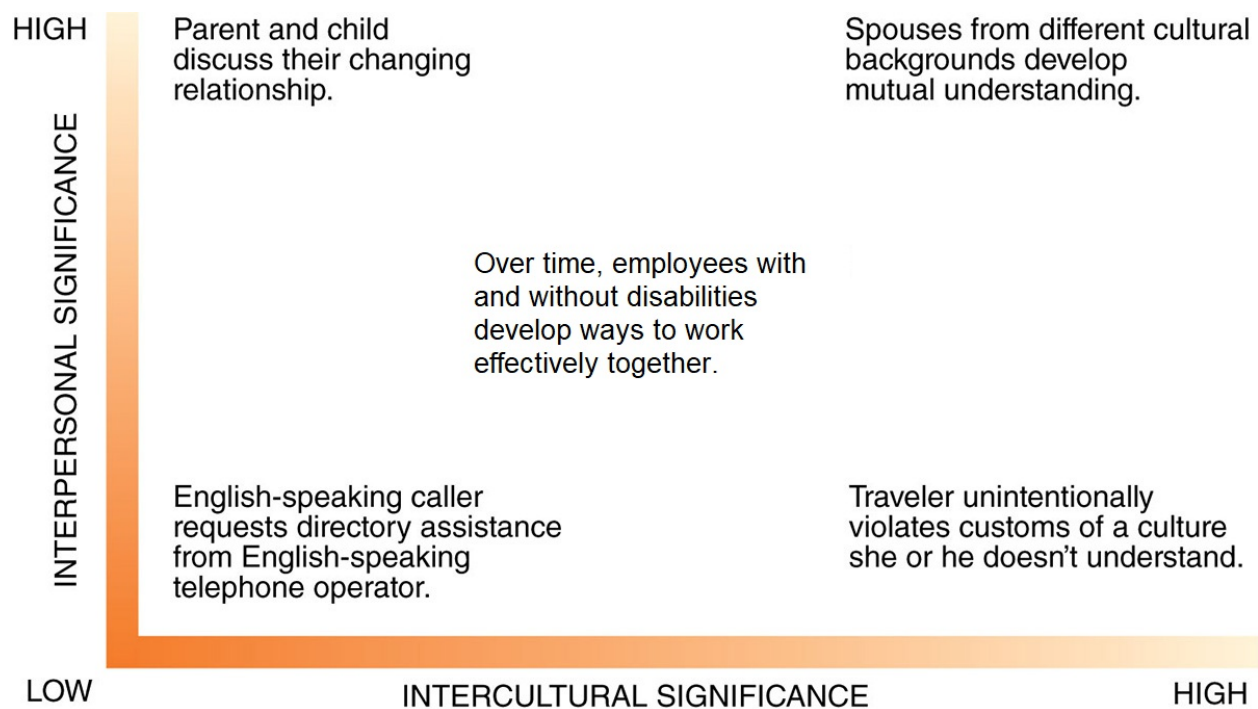


FIGURE 3.2 Sample Interactions between Interpersonal and Intercultural Dimensions of Communication

Still other exchanges—the most interesting ones for our purposes—contain elements of both intercultural and interpersonal communication. This range of encounters is broad in the global village: business people from different backgrounds try to wrap up a deal; health care educators seek effective ways to serve patients from around the world; neighbors from different racial or ethnic backgrounds look for ways to make their streets safer and cleaner; suburban-bred teachers seek common ground with inner-city students—the list seems almost endless.

### 3.1.4 Intercultural Differences as Generalizations

This subsection considers a variety of ways communication varies from one culture to another. Although these variations can sometimes be significant, it's important to remember that cultural practices aren't *totally* different: People from varied backgrounds often share enough common ground to make relationships work.

Moreover, there are sometimes greater differences *within* cultures than *between* them ([Kirkman et al., 2016](#)). Consider the matter of formality as an example: By most measures, U.S. culture is far more casual than many others. But as [Figure 3.3](#) illustrates, there may be common ground between a formal American and a casual member of a formal culture. Furthermore, within every culture, members display a wide range of communication styles. For instance, although most Asian cultures tend to be collectivistic, some members of those cultures might identify as individualists. For these reasons, it's important to remember that generalizations—even when accurate and helpful—don't apply to every member of a group.

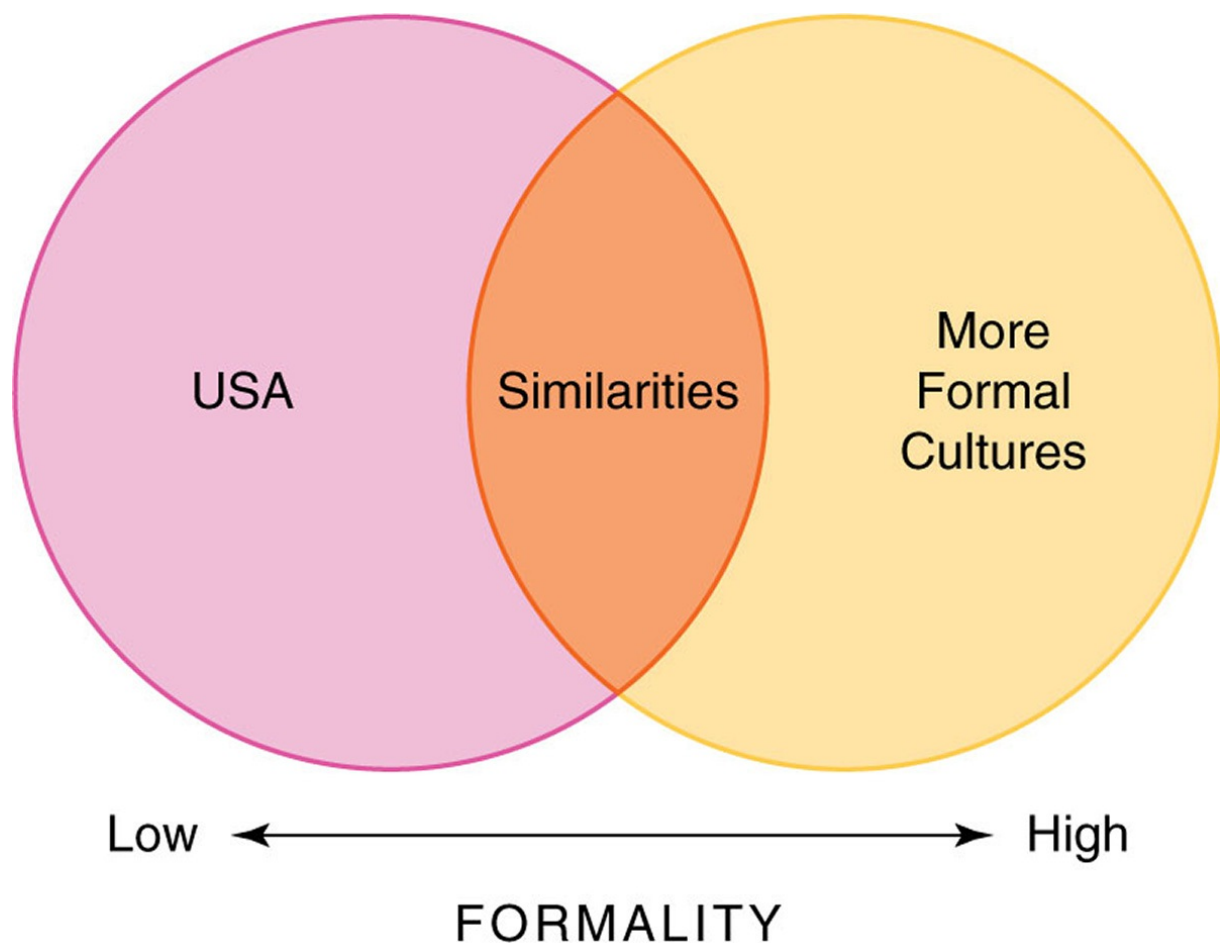


FIGURE 3.3 Intercultural Differences and Similarities in Formality Adapted from Trompenaars, 1994

### Self-Quiz 3.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 3.2 Cultural Values and Norms

---

Some cultural influences on communication are obvious. However, some far less visible values and norms can shape how members of cultures think and act ([Chung & Rimal, 2016](#)). This section examines five of these subtle yet important factors. Unless communicators are aware of these differences, they may see people from other cultures as unusual—or even offensive. For this reason, it's important to understand that what may seem like odd behavior can come from following a different set of beliefs and unwritten rules.

As you think about the cultural values and norms described here, you may realize that they are not necessarily differences by nationality. In today's increasingly multicultural society, people from different cultural backgrounds are likely to encounter one another at home, in the country they share.

### 3.2.1 High versus Low Context

Anthropologist [Edward Hall \(1959\)](#) identified two distinct ways that members of various cultures deliver messages. A **high-context culture** relies heavily on subtle, often nonverbal cues to maintain social harmony. High-context communicators pay close attention to nonverbal behaviors, the history of relationships, and social rules that

govern interactions. By contrast, a **low-context culture** uses language primarily to express thoughts, feelings, and ideas as directly as possible. To low-context communicators, the meaning of a statement lies in the words spoken. [Table 3.1](#) summarizes some key differences in how people from high- and low-context cultures communicate.

TABLE 3.1 High- versus Low-Context Communication Cultures

	High Context	Low Context
<b>Representative national cultures</b>	Most Asian, Middle Eastern, Latin American, and Southern European countries	The United States, Canada, and most Northern European countries
<b>How most important information is carried</b>	Contextual cues such as time, place, relationship, and situation	Explicit verbal messages, with less focus on the situational context
<b>What communicators value</b>	Relational harmony, maintained by indirect expression of options	Self-expression, striving to persuade others to accept one's viewpoint
<b>What communicators admire</b>	Ambiguity and the use of silence	Clear, direct speech

Mainstream cultures in the United States, Canada, and Northern Europe fall toward the low-context end of the scale. In these cultures, communicators generally value straight talk and can grow impatient with indirect behaviors such as hinting ([Tili & Barker, 2015](#)). By contrast, most Asian and Middle Eastern mainstream cultures fit the high-context pattern and can be offended by the bluntness of low-context communication styles ([Yum, 2012](#)).

There are many other examples of communication differences between high- and low-context cultures. One study of online discussions showed that in India (a high-context culture), people use more emoticons and disclose less private information than in Germany (a low-context culture; [Pflug, 2011](#)). Another study found that in China (a high-context culture), people favor nonverbal over verbal expressions of appreciation, whereas in the United States (a low-context culture), people use these types of expressions about evenly ([Bello et al., 2010](#)). Other research has found that low-context communicators use more competitive and dominating conflict styles, whereas high-context people are more obliging and accommodating ([Croucher et al., 2012](#)).

### 3.2.2 Individualism versus Collectivism

Some cultures value the individual, whereas others place greater emphasis on the group. Members of an **individualistic culture** view their primary responsibility as helping themselves, whereas communicators in **collectivistic cultures** feel loyalties and obligations to in-groups: extended family, the community, or even organizations ([Hofstede, 2011](#)). Individualistic cultures also are characterized by self-reliance and competition, whereas members of a collectivistic culture are more attentive to and concerned with the opinions of others. Scholars regard individualism–collectivism as the most fundamental dimension of cultural differences ([Ting-Toomey & Dorjee, 2019](#)) and also the most likely cause of intercultural misunderstandings ([Yang, 2015](#)). [Table 3.2](#) summarizes some differences between individualistic and collectivistic cultures.

TABLE 3.2 The Self in Individualistic versus Collectivistic Cultures

	Individualistic	Collectivistic
<b>Representative national cultures</b>	The United States, Canada, the United Kingdom	Ecuador, Indonesia, Pakistan
<b>View of self in relation to group</b>	Separate and unique individual; should be independent, self-sufficient	Part of extended family or in-group; “we” or group orientation
<b>Care philosophy</b>	Care for self and immediate family before others	Care for extended family before self
<b>Group membership</b>	Many flexible group memberships; friendships based on shared interests and activities	Emphasis on belonging to a very few permanent in-groups, which have a strong influence
<b>What is rewarded</b>	Individual achievement and initiative; individual decision making	Contribution to group goals and well-being; cooperation with in-group members; group decision making
<b>Credit and blame assignment</b>	Individually assigned	Shared by the group
<b>What communicators value</b>	Autonomy, change, youth, individual security, equality	Duty, order, tradition, age, group security, status, and hierarchy

Members of individualistic cultures tend to view themselves in terms of what they *do*, whereas people in collectivistic cultures are more likely to define themselves in terms of group membership. For instance, members of several cultures were asked to answer the question “Who am I?” 20 times ([DeAngelis, 1992](#)). North Americans were likely to respond by giving details about themselves as individuals (“I am athletic”; “I am short”). By contrast, members of

more collectivistic societies—Chinese, Filipino, Japanese, and some South American cultures, for example—more often answered in terms of their relationships with others (“I am a father”; “I am an employee of XYZ Corporation”).

The difference between individualistic and collectivistic cultures also shows up in the level of comfort or anxiety communicators feel. In societies where the need to conform is great, there is a higher degree of communication apprehension. For example, as a group, residents of China, Korea, and Japan exhibit a significantly higher degree of anxiety about speaking out in public than do members of individualistic cultures such as the United States and Australia ([Berry, 2007](#)). It’s important to realize that different levels of communication apprehension don’t mean that shyness is problematic in some cultures. In fact, just the opposite is true: In these societies, restraint is highly valued. When the goal is to avoid being “the nail that sticks out,” it’s logical to feel nervous when you make yourself appear different by calling attention your way.

One study looked at how cultural values influence the way parents communicate with their children ([Wakefield, 2013](#)). The author found a sharp contrast between American English (AE) and Hong Kong Cantonese (HKC) cultures in parent–child interactions. AE parents, who value individualism, often pose questions to their children and offer them options (“Would you like to say hello to your uncle?”). Collectivist HKC parents typically give directives and expect compliance (“Say hello to your uncle”). These communication patterns are rooted in cultural values. For the collectivist, the goal is to raise children as respectful members of society—and honoring an uncle is

mandatory, not optional. For the individualist, the objective is for children to gain autonomy and independence—and an uncle should understand if a child chooses not to say hello. Rather than viewing these differences negatively (AE parents are “indulgent”; HKC parents are “demanding”), it’s best to see them as reflections of their cultural value systems.

In another example of how cultural values affect communication, an Indian author expressed surprise at how often Americans say “thank you” to others—especially to family members ([Singh, 2015](#)). From his perspective, thanking loved ones for fulfilling their collectivist obligations is insulting. “I’ve never thanked my parents for anything,” he notes. “By thanking them, you’re violating your intimacy with them and creating formality and distance that shouldn’t exist.” After living in the U.S. for more than a decade, he now thanks people often in the States—but he avoids the practice in India after offending an uncle by thanking him for his hospitality.

### 3.2.3 Power Distance

In democratic societies, the principle of equality among humans is a fundamental ideal. However, not all cultures share this view. Some operate on the assumption that certain groups of people (an aristocracy or an economic class, for example) and some institutions (such as a church or the government) should have the right to control the lives of individuals. [Geert Hofstede \(1984, 2011\)](#) coined the term **power distance** to describe the degree to which members of a society accept an unequal distribution of power.

Cultures with low power distance believe in minimizing distinctions between various social classes. Rich and poor, educated and uneducated groups still exist, but in low-power-difference cultures there is a pervasive belief that one person is as valuable as another. Low-power-distance cultures also support the notion that challenging authority is acceptable—even desirable. Members aren't necessarily punished for raising questions about the status quo. According to Hofstede's research, U.S. and Canadian societies have relatively low power distance, although not the lowest in the world. Austria, Denmark, Israel, and New Zealand proved to be the most egalitarian countries. At the other end of the spectrum are countries with a high degree of power distance: Philippines, Mexico, Venezuela, India, and Singapore.

The degree of power distance in a culture is reflected in key relationships ([Santilli & Miller, 2011](#)). Parenting styles and expectations of children vary widely from high- to low-power-distance cultures. The greater the power distance, the less likely children are to question their parents or other authority figures. Power automatically comes with age in many countries. For example, the Korean language has separate terms for *older brother*, *oldest brother*, *younger sister*, *youngest sister*, and so on.

On-the-job communication is different in low- and high-power-distance societies ([Zerfass et al., 2016](#)). In countries with higher degrees of power distance, employees have much less input into the way they perform their work. In fact, workers from these cultures are likely to feel apprehensive when given freedom to make their own decisions ([Madlock, 2012](#)) or when a more egalitarian boss asks for

their opinion. The reverse is true when management from a culture with an egalitarian tradition tries to do business in a country whose workers are used to high power distance. They can be surprised to find that employees do not expect much say in decisions and do not feel unappreciated when they aren't consulted.

Researchers wanted to see the effects of power distance on workplace negotiations ([Liu et al., 2019](#)). They recruited participants from differing cultures to role-play managers and employees making decisions about salary, benefits, and resources. The least effective combination was high-power-distance bosses paired with low-power-distance subordinates. It's easy to imagine those managers handing out decrees while the employees wondered, "Can we please just discuss this?" These bosses experienced more anger and had poorer outcomes in the role-plays than did bosses in other power-distance combinations. This doesn't mean that high power distance leads to poor management. Rather, it demonstrates the importance of understanding the cultural values at work when engaging in negotiations—and perhaps making expectations explicit at the outset.





The documentary *American Factory* takes an inside look at a Chinese company setting up shop in the U.S., employing workers from both countries. The film shows that intercultural communication can be frustrating when value systems clash but rewarding when it goes well. ***What challenges might you face communicating with coworkers with different value systems and norms?***

### 3.2.4 Uncertainty Avoidance

The desire to resolve uncertainty seems to be a universal trait ([Berger, 1988](#)). That said, cultures have different ways of coping with an unpredictable future. [Hofstede \(2011\)](#) uses the term **uncertainty avoidance** to reflect the levels of discomfort or threat people feel in response to ambiguous situations and how much they try to avoid them. He developed an uncertainty avoidance index (UAI) to measure these levels. His work has shown that residents of some countries (including Singapore, Great Britain, Denmark, Sweden, Hong Kong, and the United States) are less threatened by change and ambiguity

than those of others (such as Belgium, Greece, Japan, and Portugal).

Communication patterns can reflect a culture's degree of uncertainty avoidance. In cultures with high uncertainty avoidance, deviant people and ideas are generally considered dangerous, and intolerance and ethnocentrism are high ([Cargile & Bolkan, 2013](#)). People in these cultures are especially concerned with security, so they have a strong need for clearly defined rules and regulations. By contrast, people in cultures that are less threatened by the new and unexpected are more likely to tolerate—or even welcome—people who don't fit the norm.

When a North American who is relatively comfortable with change and novelty spends time with someone from a high-UAI culture, such as Japan, each communicator may find the other behaving in disconcerting ways. The North American may view the Japanese person as rigid and overly controlled, whereas the Japanese person may regard the North American as undisciplined and overly tolerant. If each communicator understands how their cultural conditioning affects their style, however, they are more likely to understand, and maybe even learn from, the styles of others.

### 3.2.5 Achievement versus Nurturing

The term **achievement culture** describes societies that place a high value on material success and a focus on the task at hand. By contrast, a **nurturing culture** regards the support of relationships as an especially important goal.

People from achievement versus nurturing cultures voice their opinions in significantly different ways ([Hofstede, 2016](#); [van den Bos et al., 2010](#)). In achievement cultures (e.g., the United States)—which emphasize outperforming others—those who see themselves as highly capable feel more empowered to voice their opinions and are satisfied when they can do so. By contrast, in nurturing cultures (e.g., the Netherlands)—which emphasize helping—those who see themselves as *less* capable feel valued as important group members and feel more satisfied when they have the opportunity to voice their opinions.

### Self-Quiz 3.2

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 3.3 Co-Cultures and Communication

---

Much of how you view yourself and how you relate to others grows from your cultural and co-cultural identity—the groups with which you identify. Where do you come from? What’s your ethnicity? Your sexual orientation? Your age? Your socioeconomic status? These have become increasingly important factors in interpersonal communication in contemporary society.

The following pages consider some—although by no means all—of the factors that help shape your cultural identity and hence the ways you perceive and communicate with others.

### 3.3.1 Race and Ethnicity

**Race** is a social construction that categorizes people by physical traits, cultural traits, and ancestry. As contemporary scientists explain, race has no biological basis ([Kolbert, 2018](#)). One analyst puts it this way:

There is less to race than meets the eye. ... The genes influencing skin color have nothing to do with the genes influencing hair form, eye shape, blood type, musical talent, athletic ability or forms of intelligence. Knowing someone’s skin color doesn’t necessarily tell you anything else about him or her. ([“Ten Things,” 2003](#))

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Why Cultural Appropriation Is Inappropriate

Imitation is the sincerest form of flattery—in some cases. In others, it's an insult. Cultural appropriation is “the misrepresentation, misuse, and theft of the stories, styles, and material heritage of people who have been historically dominated and remain socially marginalized” ([Matthes, 2016](#)). It can take many forms, many of which are not obvious at first glance.

For instance, imagine you are a white, non-Latino male, and your costume for a dorm party consists of a sombrero and fake handlebar moustache. To your surprise, your Latina friend ignores you all night. Later she explains that your get-up disrespected her heritage. Beyond blatant stereotyping, mimicry may still be viewed negatively as a form of identity theft. Say, for example, you are not Hindu but get a Shiva tattoo simply because you like how it looks. Knowing little about this culture, you ink your leg, a location Hindus consider disrespectful for a sacred image ([Olivia, 2015](#)).

Activities as diverse as sweat lodge retreats, the Western practice of yoga, and white rapping and twerking have all sparked debates about cultural ownership ([Deshpande, 2017](#); [Nittle, 2019](#)). Distinguishing appreciation from appropriation can be tricky. But before you don a Native American headdress for Burning Man or apply a bindi just for Coachella, ask yourself whether this “borrowing” is appropriate and respectful. Are you just following a trend, or is your interest in this co-culture genuine and informed? And more importantly, what does the cultural artifact or custom mean to members of this group? There's a

simple way to find out: Ask. If you know members of the co-culture you're imitating, inquire how they feel about it. And if you *don't* know members of that co-culture, that might be all the warning you need.

Racial categories vary by culture, and genetic variation within races can be greater than between them ([Witherspoon et al., 2007](#)). For instance, some Asian Americans are short, but others are tall. Some have sunny dispositions, while others are more stern. Some are terrific athletes, while others are less so. The same applies to people from every racial background. As you will read in [Chapter 5](#), stereotyping is usually a mistake—and yet racial stereotyping occurs frequently.

**Ethnicity** refers to the degree to which a person identifies with a particular group, usually on the basis of nationality, culture, or some other unifying perspective ([Samovar et al., 2013](#)). For example, Irish Protestants and Catholics identify as ethnically distinct from one another. The same holds true for many Sunni and Shia Muslims as well as French- and English-speaking Canadians.

It is simplistic to think of people as members of only a single category. Consider former U.S. president Barack Obama, whose father was black and mother white. Obama experienced a variety of cultures while living in Indonesia, Hawaii, California, New York, Chicago, and Washington, DC. Recognizing that culture is multidimensional, scholars have developed the concept of **intersectionality** to describe the interplay of social categories, including gender, race, socioeconomic status, sexual orientation, and disability status ([Chávez](#)

[& Griffin, 2012](#)). No single label (e.g., woman, black, lesbian) can fully explain someone's identities, perceptions, and behaviors ([Levon, 2015](#)). Communication scholars use intersectionality as a critical lens to study power dynamics in society, particularly regarding marginalized communities ([Long et al., 2018](#); [Suter, 2018](#)).

Identifying with more than one group can be challenging for anyone. Before Meghan Markle became the Duchess of Sussex, she wrote about the “blurred line” of her biracial identity ([Markle, 2016](#)). For instance, she was confused about a seventh-grade census that required self-identification with only one racial or ethnic category, such as white, black, Hispanic, or Asian. She finally decided to tick none of the boxes rather than one: “That would be to choose one parent over the other—and one half of myself over the other.” Later, as a young, aspiring actress, her “ethnic ambiguity” often proved a disadvantage in auditions where she was neither black enough nor white enough for roles typically specified as such. However, Markle has resisted categorization by race: “You push for color-blind casting, you draw your own box. You introduce yourself as who you are, not what color your parents happen to be.”

Multigroup membership can be complicated. But embracing this complexity can provide benefits ([Latson, 2019](#)). Those who identify as multiracial report greater self-esteem, well-being, and social engagement than multiracial people who identify with only one group. Greater experience negotiating multiple identities might help explain why people of mixed race tend to be more open-minded, adaptable, and creative ([Gaither, 2015](#)). Multigroup members can also be more comfortable establishing relationships with a diverse array of people,



which increases their options for friendships, romantic partners, and professional colleagues ([Bonam & Shih, 2009](#)). For example, musical artist Alicia Keys says she could easily talk to friends of all backgrounds in the multiethnic Harlem neighborhood where she grew up: “My mixed-race background made me a broad person able to relate to different cultures” ([Graham, 2017](#)).

### 3.3.2 Gender Identity and Sexual Orientation


Anderson Cooper came out to friends and family as a high school student, but when he became a journalist, he initially decided not to disclose his sexual orientation ([Sullivan, 2012](#)). Reporters typically keep their personal lives private, and the CNN anchor had worked abroad in countries that criminalize same-sex relations. However, as the internet and social media eroded any expectation of privacy, Cooper decided to disclose that he is gay. Breaking his silence increased visibility of this co-culture, which Cooper hoped would help fight prejudice: “I reached a point where, by not saying something, I realized I was saying something” ([Gomez, 2019](#)).

A supportive communication climate can ease the decision of whether and how to disclose gender identity or sexual orientation ([Dixon, 2013](#)). Social networking platforms provide a multitude of ways for communicators to express identities related to sexual orientation ([Fox & Warber, 2015](#)). These expressions can be affirming when the information is well received. But LGBTQ (lesbian, gay, bisexual,



transgender, and queer) communicators who aren't out to family and friends might fear the consequences of going public, even when public opinion is shifting in a more supportive direction. To manage their online identities for different audiences, young LGBTQ people sometimes use strategies such as creating multiple social media accounts ([McConnell et al., 2018](#)).

On one hand, being open about identity has advantages—including a sense of being authentic with others and belonging to a supportive community ([Ahmad et al., 2018](#)). On the other, the disclosure can sometimes be risky, particularly for members of multiple co-cultures ([Mitchum, 2013](#)). People may ridicule LGBTQ people, discriminate against them, or even attack them. On average, one in five hate crimes in the United States targets others on the basis of their sexual orientation ([Federal Bureau of Investigation, 2018](#)). For more about bullying and its antidotes, see [Chapter 13](#).

Websites like  [ItGetsBetter.org](#) deliver the message to LGBTQ youth that any harassment they may be experiencing isn't their fault and that many people care about them. Since the It Gets Better Project launched in 2010, people have posted more than 70,000 videos, which have been viewed more than 75 million times. Cofounder Dan Savage says it shows what can happen when communication technology and good intentions combine ([Barth, 2013](#)).

### 3.3.3 Age and Generation

Imagine how odd it would seem to hear an 8-year-old or a senior

citizen talking, dressing, or otherwise acting like a twenty-something. Getting older is typically viewed as a purely biological process. But age-related communication reflects culture at least as much as it reflects biology. In many ways, you learn how to perform various ages—how to talk, how to dress, and what not to say and do—in the same way you learn how to play other roles in your life.

The cultural assumptions that shape relationships between older and younger people can change with time. At some points in history, older adults have been regarded as wise, accomplished, and even possessing magical powers ([Fitch, 1985](#)). At others, they have been treated as “dead weight” and uncomfortable reminders of mortality and decline ([Gergen & Gergen, 2010](#)).

Today, for the most part, Western cultures honor youth, while attitudes (and talk) about aging are more negative than positive ([Gasiorek & Fowler, 2016](#)). Older people, especially older women, are underrepresented in media images ([Edström, 2018](#)). And when people over the age of 40 are depicted, they are, on balance, twice as likely as younger ones to be portrayed as unattractive, bored, and in declining health ([Bailey, 2010](#)). However, the data present a different story. Studies show that in reality, overall, people in their 60s are just as happy as people in their 20s ([Frijters & Beatoon, 2012](#)).

Unfavorable attitudes about aging can show up in interpersonal relationships. Even though wrinkles and gray or thinning hair don't necessarily signify diminished capacity, they may be interpreted that way—with powerful consequences. People who believe older adults have trouble communicating are less likely to interact with them.

When they do, they tend to use speech mannerisms such as simplified or babyish grammar and vocabulary, increased volume and reduced rate, and repetition—all examples of overaccommodation ([Giles & Gasiorek, 2011](#); [Harwood, 2007](#)). Even when these speech styles are well intentioned, they can have harmful effects. Older adults who are treated as less capable than their peers tend to perceive *themselves* as older and less capable ([Lin et al., 2004](#)). And challenging ageist treatment presents seniors with a dilemma: Speaking up can be taken as a sign of being cranky or bitter, reinforcing the stereotype that those seniors are curmudgeons ([Harwood, 2007](#)).

Communication challenges can arise when members of different generations work together. For example, one study showed that millennials tend to have less desire to make social connections at work than previous generations ([Twenge et al., 2010](#)). Such differences can cause intergenerational difficulties within team-based organizations. Millennials also have a much stronger need for affirming feedback than previous generations ([Myers & Sadaghiani, 2010](#)). Because of their strong desire for achievement, they want clear guidance on how to do a job correctly—but not to be micromanaged when they do it. After finishing the task, they have an equally strong desire for praise. To a baby-boomer boss, that type of guidance and feedback may feel more like a nuisance. In the boss's experience, “no news is good news,” and not being told that you screwed up should be praise enough. Neither perspective is wrong. But when members of these co-cultures have different expectations, miscommunication can occur.

### 3.3.4 (Dis)abilities

One in four U.S. adults lives with a disability that affects major life activities ([CDC, 2018](#)). Some disabilities, such as chronic mental health issues or certain cognitive challenges, aren't easily observable. Others are more visible, such as mobility or vision issues.



After being diagnosed with multiple sclerosis, Selma Blair revealed the challenges of communicating about her health. ***How does culture affect the way we communicate about our health, abilities, and disabilities?***

Communication scholars investigated how people with disabilities manage the challenges of fitting in at their places of work ([Cohen & Avanzino, 2010](#)). Participants in the study described several strategies

for integrating into the culture of their organizations, from de-emphasizing differences to dispelling misperceptions. None of the study participants wanted to be defined by their disabilities.

[John Altmann \(2016\)](#) underscores this point by explaining the frustration of being identified only by his disability. The experience he describes took place when a motivational speaker addressed a group of high school students:

The speaker was charismatic, exhibited a warm, jovial disposition and a wonderful sense of humor. I was smiling and laughing with the rest of the group. But at the end of the assembly, my friend and I were singled out by the speaker, who said something that people with disabilities hear often—that because I got around on crutches and she with a scooter, we were “inspiring.”

In that moment my personal characteristics, the people I love, the interests I pursue and the beliefs I hold became moot, and the fact that I have cerebral palsy and use crutches to walk became the entirety of who John Altmann is and what he is about.

The friend who I sat with at the assembly got it. ... We wanted to be more than our disabilities, to overcome them and forge an identity apart from them.

Many people with disabilities find that belonging to a community of similar people can be rewarding. Deaf culture is a good example: There are Deaf schools, Deaf competitions (e.g., Miss Deaf America), Deaf performing arts (including Deaf comedians), and other organizations that bring deaf people together. For members of the Deaf community, being “different from” hearing people doesn’t mean “less than.” One former airline pilot who lost his hearing described his trip to China, where he interacted with colleagues who were deaf:

Though we used different signed languages, these Chinese Deaf people and I could make ourselves understood; and though we came from different countries, our mutual Deaf culture held us together. ... *You* couldn’t do that in China. ... Who’s disabled then? ([Solomon, 2012](#)).

Regardless of the specific condition, it's important to treat a disability as one feature, not as a defining characteristic of others. Describing someone as “a person who is blind” is both more accurate and less constricting than calling her “a blind person.” This difference might seem subtle—until you imagine which label you would prefer if you lost your sight.

### 3.3.5 Socioeconomic Status

People in the United States typically identify as—and are readily identified by others as—lower, working, middle, or upper class ([Kraus et al., 2017](#)). Socioeconomic background can have a significant impact on how people communicate. For instance, American working-class students who have been taught to respect authority and value interdependence may be less comfortable with individualist self-expression ([Stephens et al., 2014](#)).

In the workplace, skills such as assertiveness and persuasiveness are career enhancers. People who come from working-class families may have to adopt new verbal and nonverbal behaviors to gain acceptance ([Kaufman, 2003](#)). Many also must cope with emotional ambivalences—a sense of both finding and losing their identity—related to their career success ([Lubrano, 2004](#)).

At home, first-generation college (FGC) students may be cautious when talking about college life for fear of threatening and alienating their families. Some even report feeling like “traitors” ([Simmons et al., 2013](#)). Others feel a need to model their new educational status to



younger family members so “they can see that it can be done.”



First-generation college students are justifiably proud of their accomplishments. They face the challenge of navigating two worlds: their culture of origin and the world of higher education. ***Have you ever experienced life in an unfamiliar socioeconomic co-culture?***

FGC students may feel the intercultural strain of “trying to live simultaneously in two vastly different worlds” of home and school ([Lippincott & German, 2007](#); [Orbe & Groscurth, 2004](#)). Supportive communication from family ([Wang & Nuru, 2017](#)) and from college counselors and faculty ([Gist-Mackey et al., 2018](#)) helps ease the stress of the transition from high school. FGC students often cope with an unfamiliar school environment by making an effort to assimilate—going out of their way to fit in on campus. In addition, some FGC

students say they overcompensate by studying harder and getting more involved on campus than their non-FGC classmates, just to prove they belong in the college culture ([Smith, 2018](#)). Their hard work is paying off—literally. College graduates whose parents never attended college are, on average, working and earning as much as their peers whose parents are better educated ([Barshay, 2018](#)).

### Self-Quiz 3.3

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 3.4 Codes and Culture

---

At this point, you probably have a healthy appreciation for the challenges that arise when people try to communicate interpersonally and interculturally. These challenges become even greater when the communicators use different verbal and nonverbal communication systems.

### 3.4.1 Verbal Codes

Although the world's many languages have some remarkable similarities ([Lewis et al., 2013](#)), they also differ in important respects that affect communication within and between language groups. The following subsections outline some of those factors.

#### Language and Identity

If you live in a culture where everyone speaks the same language, you may not notice how it affects your view of yourself and others. But what happens when some members of a society speak a dominant language while others speak a minority one? Speakers of a nondominant language can feel pressured to assimilate, or they can decide not to speak in the majority language ([Gann, 2004](#)). The impact of language on the self-concept is powerful ([Bergman et al., 2008](#)). It's

not surprising that people feel most confident and comfortable when communicating in their native language with people from their own culture ([Allen et al., 2014](#)).

Even the names a culture uses to identify its members reflect its values and shape the way its members relate to one another. When asked to identify themselves, individualistic Americans, Canadians, Australians, and Europeans are most likely to respond by giving their first name, surname, street, town, and country—in that order. Many Asians respond the other way around ([Smith, 2011](#)). If you ask Hindus for their identity, many will give you their caste and village and then their name. The Sanskrit formula for identifying oneself begins with lineage, goes on to state family and house, and ends with one's personal name ([Bharti, 1985](#)). Japanese has as many as 100 different ways to say *I*, depending on whether you want to be polite, casual, businesslike, or arrogant; to emphasize your family role, your social situation, age, or gender ([“100 Ways to Say ‘I’ in Japanese,” 2013](#)).

## @WORK

### Organizations Are Cultures

Organizations have cultures that can be just as distinctive as those of larger societies. *Organizational culture* reflects a relatively stable, shared set of values and behavioral rules within a company ([Alvesson, 2011](#)). Not all the rules and values of an organization are written down. And some that are written down aren't actually followed. Perhaps the workday officially ends at 5:00 p.m., but you quickly notice that most people stay until at

least 6:30. That says something about the culture.

Because you're likely to spend as much time at work as you do in personal relationships, selecting the right organization is as important as choosing a best friend. Research shows that you are likely to enjoy your job and do it well if you believe that the organization's values reflect your own and are consistently and fairly applied ([Hartnell et al., 2011](#)). For example, some companies reward team members for offering great customer service without exception. On the other hand, a boss who talks about customer service but violates those principles may cultivate a culture of cynicism and dissatisfaction.

Ask yourself these questions when considering whether a specific organization's culture is a good fit for you. (Notice the importance of communication in each case.)

- Is there a spirit of cooperation or competition among team members?
- What criteria are used to evaluate employee performance?
- How often do people leave their jobs to work somewhere else?
- Do leaders make a point of listening to, respecting, and collaborating with employees?
- Do people use their time productively, or are they bogged down with inefficient procedures or office politics?

Research suggests that communication—even small talk ([Mak & Chui, 2013](#))—is the vehicle through which people both create and embody culture. At both personal and organizational levels,

effective, consistent, value-based communication is essential to success.

## Verbal Communication Styles

Using language is more than just a matter of choosing a particular group of words to convey an idea. Each language has its own unique style that distinguishes it from others. The degrees of directness, elaboration, and formality are major ingredients in speaking competently and yet they vary from culture to culture. Contrasts in verbal styles can lead to misunderstandings between people from different backgrounds.

Gudykunst (2005) describes three important types of cultural differences in verbal style:

1. Direct versus indirect. We've already discussed how low-context cultures use language primarily to express thoughts, feelings, and ideas directly, whereas high-context cultures may speak less directly, using language to maintain social harmony.
2. Elaborate versus succinct or silent. Speakers of Arabic commonly use language that is rich, expressive, and elaborate. By contrast, in many Native American cultures, succinctness is relatively extreme, and silence is valued, especially in ambiguous social situations ([Ferraro & Andreatta, 2012](#)).
3. Formal versus informal. One guidebook for British readers who want to understand how Americans communicate describes the

## openness and informality that characterize U.S. culture:

Visitors may be overwhelmed by the sheer exuberant friendliness of Americans, especially in the central and southern parts of the country. Sit next to an American on an airplane and he will immediately address you by your first name, ask “So—how do you like it in the States?,” explain his recent divorce in intimate detail, invite you home for dinner, offer to lend you money, and wrap you in a warm hug on parting. This does not necessarily mean he will remember your name the next day. Americans are friendly because they just can’t help it; they like to be neighbourly and want to be liked. ([Faul, 2008](#))

Apologies offer another example of cultural differences in verbal codes ([Kotani, 2016](#)). In Japanese culture, “I’m sorry” is a necessary part of acknowledging a mistake (such as tardiness), and it might be said several times. Its primary meaning is “I’m sorry *you* were inconvenienced,” with a focus on the other person’s feelings. Offering explanations is viewed as making excuses, and that’s bad form. The governing code is to apologize profusely, then move on. For English-speaking Americans, “I’m sorry” is an admission of responsibility. If the phrase is used, it’s typically followed by an explanation—often a lengthy one. The goal behind expressing regret is to gain forgiveness (“That’s okay”) and perhaps dodge blame (“It was traffic’s fault”).

Verbal codes also operate closer to home, where people from different regions, socioeconomic backgrounds, generations, and ethnic groups have distinct ways of speaking. You don’t have to be a linguist to recognize distinctive codes such as inner-city jargon or teenage slang ([Giles & Rakic, 2014](#)). Consider how people could likely make accurate guesses about the co-culture(s) in which you were raised just by listening to you talk.

## Code-Switching

Communicators often adapt their manner of speaking when they change contexts—a practice linguists call **code-switching** ([Albarillo, 2018](#)). Code-switching is a form of communication competence that increases the chances of achieving your goals. One American expat living in Ireland offered an amusing account of how switching codes to sound more like a native helped save money ([Thompson, 2013](#)):

We noticed there were often two prices for goods and services—reasonable prices for the locals and much more expensive costs for others (Americans). It was not easy, but I practiced my Irish accent until we qualified for “local pricing.”



In *Sorry to Bother You*, Cassius Green (Lakeith Stanfield) succeeds in telemarketing only after adopting a white-sounding voice with clients and upper management. ***Have you ever felt compelled to change your manner of speaking? In what context? How did you feel when code-switching?***

Code-switching is a far more serious matter for members of some co-

cultures. One writer ([Bastién, 2016](#)) explains how African Americans often adopt mainstream white speech mannerisms as a means of self-defense:

We learn early and often that the way we are in spaces with other black people is not the way we should be in professional circles. So the clipped words, slang and biting humor we use with friends becomes smoothed out. We take on a style that our white peers find safe and nonthreatening.

Shifting between codes doesn't require rejecting your heritage. Think of it as a type of bilingual ability. A first-generation student from rural Appalachia described feeling out of place at a state university when she used expressions common to her region, such as "holler" and "dicker" ([Landecker, 2016](#)). When she took a course on language diversity that encouraged her to embrace her home dialect (form of language), she said, "I fell head over heels in love with it." That student might have chosen to code-switch at times, but she would be doing so for pragmatic reasons, without feeling shame about her roots. And when she was comfortable with people who appreciated her heritage, she could settle into the manner of speaking she learned while growing up.

By now you should understand that verbal codes aren't "right" or "wrong"; they're simply reflections of different cultures. For more about the linguistic functions of code-switching, see [Chapter 6](#)'s section on "Affiliation."

## 3.4.2 Nonverbal Codes

Many elements of nonverbal communication are shared by all humans, regardless of culture ([Matsumoto, 2006](#)). For instance,



people of all cultures convey messages through facial expressions and gestures. Furthermore, some of these physical displays have the same meaning everywhere. Crying is a universal sign of unhappiness or pain, and smiles signal friendly intentions. (Of course, smiles and tears may be insincere and manipulative, but their overt meanings are similar and constant in every culture.)

Despite nonverbal similarities, the range of differences in nonverbal behavior is tremendous. Consider the use of gestures such as the “OK” sign made by joining thumb and forefinger to form a circle. This gesture is a cheery affirmation to most Americans, but it has very different meanings in other parts of the world ([Knapp & Hall, 2006](#); [Matsumoto & Hwang, 2013](#)). In France and Belgium, it means “you’re worth zero”; in Japan, it means “money”; and in Greece and Turkey, it is an insulting or vulgar sexual invitation. Given this sort of cross-cultural ambiguity, it’s easy to visualize how a tourist from the United States could wind up in serious trouble overseas without understanding why.

Less obvious cross-cultural differences can damage relationships without the communicators ever recognizing exactly what has gone wrong ([Beaulieu, 2004](#)). For example, Anglo-Saxons use the largest zone of personal space, followed by Asians. People from the Mediterranean and Latinxs use the closest distance. Imagine the awkward advance and retreat pattern that might occur when two diplomats or businesspeople from these cultures meet. The Middle Easterner might keep moving forward to close the gap, while the North American would back away. Both would probably feel uncomfortable.



Like distance, patterns of eye contact vary around the world. Americans learn to maintain eye contact during conversations, and avoiding eye contact can be interpreted as insincerity or a sign of weakness. By contrast, in China a mutual gaze is appropriate only in close, interdependent relationships ([Guo & Hu, 2013](#)). In either case, deviations from the norm are likely to make a culturally uneducated listener uncomfortable. You'll read much more about cultural differences in nonverbal communication in [Chapter 6](#).

### 3.4.3 Microaggressions

It's possible to communicate disrespect and disdain through subtle verbal or nonverbal displays. These slights are known as **microaggressions**, and they can create a hostile communication climate ([Yep & Lescure, 2019](#)). Microaggressions are typically aimed at marginalized co-cultures, and senders may be unaware of the message they're communicating.

Microaggressions are often related to racial discrimination ([Harris et al., 2019](#)). They can be communicated in phrases like, "I didn't know your people acted that way," or perhaps by giving someone "the look" (see the [Watch and Discuss](#) feature in this section). But race isn't the only basis for microaggressions. Consider these examples: A student calls a difficult test "gay." A patient assumes the man in scrubs is a doctor and the woman in scrubs a nurse (and treats them differently). A sales clerk shouts at an elderly customer or one who is blind. A thin person gives an eye roll while waiting behind a not-so-thin person in the buffet line.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 3.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Ad of Brands (YouTube channel): “P&G: The Look”

1. Identify the various ways in which *microaggressions* are communicated in this video.
2. Have you given “the look” to someone? Have you been on the receiving end? Discuss the power of nonverbal communication to communicate disdain.

Microaggressions may say more about the snubber than the snubbed. For instance, those most likely to direct microaggressions at gay people are heterosexual males with a narrow view of male identity ([Hall & LaFrance, 2012](#)). Nevertheless, competent communicators strive for greater awareness of and accountability for microaggressions—because they can do serious interpersonal damage ([Friedlaender, 2018](#)). “It’s death by a thousand cuts,” says NiCole Buchanan, a microaggression workshop leader ([Clay, 2017](#)). “All these seemingly small events accumulate over time and can leave you just as bloody as if someone had stabbed you.”

## Self-Quiz 3.4

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 3.5 Developing Intercultural Communication Competence

---

What distinguishes competent from incompetent intercultural communicators? The rest of this chapter focuses on answering this question. But before getting to the answers, take a moment to complete the “Assessing Your Communication” quiz in this section to evaluate your intercultural communication competence.

### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION What Is Your Intercultural Communication Competence?

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

To a great degree, interacting successfully with people from different cultures calls for the same ingredients of general communicative competence outlined in [Chapter 1](#). It's important to have a wide range of behaviors and to be skillful at choosing and performing the most appropriate ones in a given situation. A genuine concern for others plays an important role. Cognitive complexity and the ability to empathize also help, although empathizing with someone from another culture can be challenging ([Cassels et al., 2010](#)). Finally, self-monitoring is important because the need to make mid-course

corrections in your approach is often necessary when dealing with people from other cultures.

But beyond these basic qualities, communication researchers have sought to identify qualities that are unique, or at least especially important, ingredients of intercultural communicative competence ([Arasaratnam & Banerjee, 2011](#); [Dai & Chen, 2015](#)).

### 3.5.1 Motivation and Attitude

The desire to communicate successfully with strangers is an important start. For example, people who are highly willing to communicate with people from other cultures report a greater number of friends from different backgrounds than those who are less willing to reach out ([Kassing, 1997](#)). But desire alone isn't sufficient ([Arasaratnam, 2006](#)). Some other ways of thinking described here are essential when dealing with people from other backgrounds ([Samovar et al., 2007](#)).

### 3.5.2 Tolerance for Ambiguity

As noted earlier, one of the most important concerns facing communicators is their desire to reduce uncertainty about one another ([Berger, 1988](#); [Gibbs et al., 2011](#)). The level of uncertainty is especially high in an encounter of communicators from different cultures. Consider the basic challenge of communicating in an unfamiliar language. [Pico Iyer \(1990\)](#) captures the ambiguity that arises from a lack of fluency when he describes his growing friendship with Sachiko,

a Japanese woman he met in Kyoto:

I was also beginning to realize how treacherous it was to venture into a foreign language if one could not measure the shadows of the words one used. When I had told her, in Asuka, “*Jennifer Beals ga suki-desu. Anata mo*” (“I like Jennifer Beals—and I like you”), I had been pleased to find a way of conveying affection, and yet, I thought, a perfect distance. But later I looked up *suki* and found that I had delivered an almost naked protestation of love. ...

Meanwhile, of course, nearly all her shadings were lost to me. ... Once, when I had to leave her house ten minutes early, she said, “I very sad,” and another time, when I simply called her up, she said, “I very happy”—and I began to think her unusually sensitive, or else prone to bold and violent extremes, when really she was reflecting nothing but the paucity of her English vocabulary. ... Talking in a language not one’s own was like walking on one leg; when two people did it together, it was like a three-legged waltz.

Competent intercultural communicators accept—even welcome—this kind of ambiguity. Iyer goes on to describe the way the mutual confusion he shared with Sachiko actually helped their relationship develop, a friendship that blossomed into a lifelong partnership ([Altman, 2019](#)):

Yet in the end, the fact that we were both speaking in this pared-down diction made us both, I felt, somewhat gentler, more courteous, and more vulnerable than we would have been otherwise, returning us to a state of innocence.

Without a tolerance for ambiguity, the mass of often confusing and sometimes downright incomprehensible messages that bombard intercultural sojourners would be impossible to manage. Some people seem to come equipped with this sort of tolerance, while others have to cultivate it. One way or the other, that ability to live with uncertainty is an essential ingredient of intercultural communication competence ([Gudykunst, 1993](#)).

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 3.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Momondo (YouTube channel): “Momondo: The DNA Journey”

- 1) Identify the roles of *ethnocentrism* and *prejudice* in some of the comments made.
- 2) Discuss how learning about one’s ancestry could assist intercultural communication.

### 3.5.3 Open-Mindedness

Being comfortable with ambiguity is important, but without an open-minded attitude a communicator will have trouble interacting competently with people from different backgrounds. To understand open-mindedness, it’s helpful to consider two traits that are incompatible with it. **Ethnocentrism** is an attitude that one’s own culture is superior to others. An ethnocentric person thinks—either privately or openly—that anyone who does not belong to his or her in-group is somehow strange, wrong, or even inferior. (See the [Watch and Discuss](#) feature in this section for an example.) Travel writer Rick Steves (n.d.) describes how an ethnocentric point of view can interfere

with respect for other cultural practices:

We [Americans] consider ourselves very clean, but when we take baths, we use the same water for soaking, cleaning, and rinsing. (We wouldn't wash our dishes that way.) The Japanese, who use clean water for every step of the bathing process, might find our ways strange or even disgusting. People in some cultures blow their nose right onto the street. They couldn't imagine doing that into a small cloth, called a hanky, and storing it in their pocket to be used again and again. ...

Too often we judge the world in terms of "civilized" and "primitive." I was raised thinking the world was a pyramid with the US on top and everyone else was trying to get there. I was comparing people on their ability (or interest) in keeping up with us in material consumption, science, and technology. ...

Over the years, I've found that if we measure cultures differently (maybe according to stress, loneliness, heart attack rates, hours spent in traffic jams, or family togetherness), the results stack up differently. It's best not to fall into the "rating game." All societies are complex and highly developed in their own way.

Few things will open your mind to a foreign culture more than learning its language ([Mafela, 2013](#)). As [Chapter 6](#) describes, every language carries with it a worldview—a way of understanding and talking about life's events. It's no surprise then that bilingualism is strongly linked to intercultural communication competence ([Arasaratnam-Smith, 2016](#)).

Ethnocentrism leads to an attitude of **prejudice**—an unfairly biased and intolerant attitude toward others who belong to an out-group. (Note that the root term in *prejudice* is "prejudge.") An important element of prejudice is stereotyping. Stereotypical prejudices include the obvious exaggerations that all women are emotional, all men are sex-crazed and insensitive goons, all older people are out of touch with reality, and all immigrants are welfare parasites. Stereotyping can even be a risk when it comes to knowledge of cultural characteristics such as individualism or collectivism. Not all members of a group are



equally individualistic or collectivistic. For example, a close look at Americans of European and Latin descent showed differences within each group ([Oetzel, 1998](#)). Some Latinxs were more independent than some European Americans, and vice versa. Open-mindedness is especially important in intercultural work teams ([Liu et al., 2018](#)). [Chapter 5](#) has more to say about stereotyping.

### 3.5.4 Knowledge and Skill

Attitude alone isn't enough to guarantee success in intercultural encounters. Communicators need to possess enough knowledge of other cultures to know what approaches are appropriate. The ability to “shift gears” and adapt one's style to the norms of another culture or co-culture is an essential ingredient of intercultural communication competence ([Senyshyn, 2019](#)).

How can a communicator acquire the culture-specific information that leads to competence? One important element is what scholars label as *mindfulness*—awareness of one's own behavior and that of others ([Ting-Toomey & Dorjee, 2019](#)). Communicators who lack this quality blunder through intercultural encounters *mindlessly*, oblivious of how their own behavior may confuse or offend others, and how behavior that they consider weird may be simply different. Formally studying a culture by taking courses or training seminars can help increase mindfulness, as can informal learning experiences such as traveling, reading international press, and having contact with people from different cultural groups ([Ting-Toomey & Chung, 2012](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Living in Another Culture: Adapting and Adopting

It's one thing to learn about another culture from a distance; it's another to become immersed. Gina Barker conducted 40 in-depth interviews with Americans living in Sweden and Swedes living in the United States. The two countries' unique communication styles were easy for the participants to identify and describe.

The prominent difference the interviewees noted involved communicating with strangers. Americans make smiling small talk in public with people they don't know. Swedes, on the other hand, are more reserved with strangers—but very loyal to friends. “When you get below the surface,” said one participant, “you find that Swedes are just as loving, just as friendly, and just as fun. But that relationship is deeper.”

Americans tend to talk more, faster, and louder than Swedes, who value silence and dislike interrupting. The majority of the participants felt responsible to adapt to their host culture in order to facilitate intercultural communication. “I understand and enter into the culture,” said one, “and know how to act in order to maintain close relationships.” And some even adopt new communication practices. A few of the Swedes said they have become friendlier with strangers, while an American came away with this change:

When I go (home) to America and I'm standing in line and someone starts chatting me up, I'm like, “Can I have my privacy? I don't want to talk to you right now.”

[Barker, G. G. \(2016\)](#). Cross-cultural perspectives on intercultural communication competence. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 45, 13–30.

### 3.5.5 Patience and Perseverance

Becoming comfortable and competent in a new culture or co-culture may be ultimately rewarding, but the process isn't easy. After a “honeymoon” phase, it's typical to feel confused, disenchanted, lonesome, and homesick. To top it off, you may feel disappointed in yourself for not adapting as easily as you expected. This stage—which typically feels like a crisis—has acquired the labels *culture shock* or *adjustment shock*.

You wouldn't be the first person to be blindsided by culture shock. When the university she had worked so hard to get into accepted Priyo (a pseudonym), she was excited—and overwhelmed to be living abroad in the United States ([Anjalin et al., 2017](#)). First, she was caught off guard by American accents when she had expected British English. She then found herself feeling deeply lonely among neighbors she did not know. While she respected their need for privacy and personal space, she missed the strong sense of community and family ties of her collectivistic Asian culture.

Communication theorist [Young Yum Kim \(2015\)](#) has studied cultural adaptation extensively. She says it's natural to feel a sense of push and pull between the familiar and the novel. Kim encourages sojourners to regard stress as a good sign. It means they have the potential to adapt and grow. With patience, the sense of crisis begins to wane and, and

once again, there's energy and enthusiasm to learn more.

Communication can be a challenge while you're learning how to operate in new cultures, but it can also be a solution. Eventually Priyo, the Asian student adapting to life in America, overcame her initial fear of saying something inappropriate or impolite. She began to attend campus events, make friends, and connect with faculty. Looking back, Priyo credits her five years abroad with helping her develop independence and making her the person she is today.

The transition from culture shock to adaptation and growth is usually successful, but it isn't a smooth, linear process. Instead, people tend to take two steps forward and one step back and to repeat that pattern many times. [Kim \(2008\)](#) calls this a “draw back and leap” pattern. Above all, she says, if people are patient and they keep trying, the rewards are worth it.

### Self-Quiz 3.5

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 3.1** Explain the relationship between intercultural and interpersonal dimensions of communication.

The growing diversity of American culture at home and the increased exposure to people from around the world make an understanding of intercultural communication essential. In a diverse society, interpersonal encounters are marked by degrees of cultural and co-cultural salience.

**Q:** What are the most salient intercultural differences you are likely to encounter in your interpersonal relationships?

**OBJECTIVE 3.2** Describe five key values that help shape a culture's communication norms.

When members of different cultures interact, their values can affect interaction in ways that may be felt but not understood. These values include an emphasis on high- or low-context communication, individualism or collectivism, high or low power distance, relatively more or less avoidance of uncertainty, and either achievement or nurturing.

**Q:** What key values characterize the culture in which you communicate most comfortably?

**Q:** What communication challenges arise when you communicate with people with different values?

### OBJECTIVE 3.3 Recognize the range of co-cultures in today's society and how co-cultural factors can affect interpersonal communication.

Within any society, people belong to a variety of co-cultures, each of which carries its own identity and operates with its own set of communication rules. Some co-cultures include ethnicity and race, gender identity and sexual orientation, age/generation, and socioeconomic status.

**Q:** What co-cultures do you belong to, and what rules govern communication within these groups? How do these rules differ for members of other co-cultures you are likely to encounter?

**Q:** How can you best manage your communication with members of other co-cultures?

### OBJECTIVE 3.4 Explain the factors that shape a culture's verbal and nonverbal codes.

The codes that members of a culture use are often the most recognizable factors that shape communication between people from different backgrounds. Verbal codes include language spoken and the worldview created by it, as well as verbal communication style. Nonverbal codes also differ significantly, as do the attributions that cultural conditioning generates. Microaggressions are subtle verbal or nonverbal displays that communicate disrespect, even if it was not intended.

**Q:** Describe a set of cultural values, norms, and codes different from yours that could result in different cultural communication patterns.

### OBJECTIVE 3.5 Identify the attitudes, knowledge, and skills required for intercultural communication competence.

Intercultural communicative competence involves five dimensions: motivation and attitude, tolerance for ambiguity, open-mindedness, knowledge and skill, and patience and perseverance.

**Q:** Explain how you can apply the guidelines for intercultural competence in this chapter when interacting with people of cultural backgrounds different from your own.

## KEY TERMS

---

Achievement culture

Co-cultural theory

Co-culture

Code-switching

Collectivistic culture

Culture

Ethnicity

Ethnocentrism

High-context culture

Individualistic culture

In-group

Intercultural communication

Intersectionality

Low-context culture

Microaggressions

Nurturing culture

Out-group



Power distance

Prejudice

Race

Salience

Social identity

Uncertainty avoidance

### Chapter 3 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

### Chapter 3 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. With a group of classmates, identify the co- cultures to which each of you belongs. What in-groups do you belong to? You can best answer this question by thinking about whom you regard as belonging to out-groups. Based on your observations, consider the criteria you use to define in- and out-groups. Do you rely on race? Ethnicity? Age? Lifestyle? How do your judgments about in- and out-group membership affect your communication with others?
2. With a partner, identify one of your important interpersonal relationships. Consider how that relationship might be different if you and your partner adopted values and norms that were opposite from the ones you already hold. For example, if your communication is low-context, how would things be different if you shifted to a high-context style? If you are tolerant of uncertainty, what might happen if you avoided any surprises? Based on your answers, consider the advantages and disadvantages of the cultural values and norms you hold. Think about the pros and cons of cultures that have differing values and norms.
3. The [At Work box](#) in [Section 3.4](#) describes how organizations have the properties of a culture. Select a place of business where you have worked and describe in

a few sentences its organizational culture. What rules, either explicit or implicit, guide the communication in that workplace? Describe how these cultural norms affect how you have interacted with supervisors, coworkers, and customers on that job.

4. Identify one culture with which you currently interact or could interact in the future. Collect information on communication rules and norms in that culture through library/internet research and personal interviews. Based on your findings, describe the steps you can take to communicate more effectively with the culture's members.
5. Use the criteria in [Section 3.5](#) to evaluate your intercultural communication competence. If possible, invite someone from a different culture or co-culture to help with this assessment.

# 4

## Interpersonal Communication and the Self

Ronald B. Adler

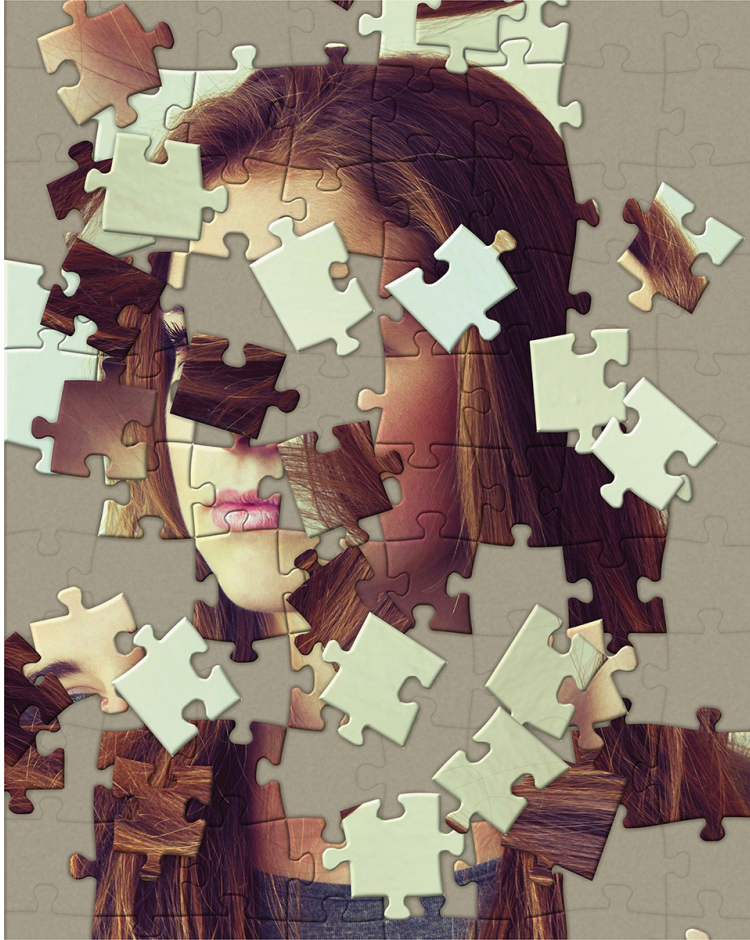
Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 4.1 Describe how the self-concept is subjective and is shaped by, and consequently affects, communication with others.**
- 4.2 Explain how you manage impressions in person and online to enhance your presenting image.**
- 4.3 Identify an optimal level of self-disclosure and non-disclosure in effective relationships.**

**WHO ARE YOU?** Before reading on, take a few minutes to try a simple exercise. First, make a list of the 10 words or phrases that describe the most important features of who you are. Some may be social roles (student, caregiver). Some may be physical characteristics (athletic, tall), others intellectual (smart, inquisitive). Perhaps you can best define yourself in terms of your common moods, feelings, or attitudes (optimistic, critical). Or you could consider your social characteristics (outgoing, defensive). You may highlight belief systems (pacifist, vegetarian). Maybe your work is an important part of who you are (barista, teacher). Finally, you could focus on particular skills (swimmer, artist). In any case, choose 10 words or phrases that best describe you and write them down. Next, reorder your list, ranking the 10 items from most to least fundamental to your identity.

## 4.1 Communication and the Self-Concept

---

The list you created in this exercise offers clues about your **self-concept**: the relatively stable set of perceptions you hold of yourself. Imagine a mirror that reflected not only your appearance but other aspects of who you are—your typical emotional states, special talents, likes, dislikes, values, roles, and so on. That reflection would be your self-concept.

Note that any description you constructed in this exercise is only a partial one. Even if you added hundreds of words, it could never be complete, and it will change somewhat over time. Of course, not every facet of your self-concept is equally important, and the types of descriptions that are most important vary from person to person. For example, the most significant part of one person's self-concept might consist of social roles, whereas for another it might be physical appearance or accomplishments.

**Self-esteem** is the part of the self-concept that involves evaluations of self-worth. Your self-concept might include being quiet, argumentative, or serious. How you *feel* about these qualities determines your self-esteem.

Self-esteem evaluations begin at a young age ([Cvencek et al., 2016](#))

and have a powerful, cyclical effect on communication behavior, as [Figure 4.1](#) shows. People who feel good about themselves typically expect to receive positive evaluations from others ([Brummelman et al., 2016](#)). These positive expectations increase the chance that communication will be successful, and successes contribute to positive self-evaluations, which reinforce self-esteem ([Wagner et al., 2018](#)). Of course, the same principle can work in a negative cycle when communicators have low self-esteem. One study found that people with low self-esteem don't fare well on social networking sites ([Forest & Wood, 2012](#)): They tend to post more negative information, and people are less likely to respond to downbeat messages. What could be a tool for connecting with others can thus perpetuate low self-esteem.

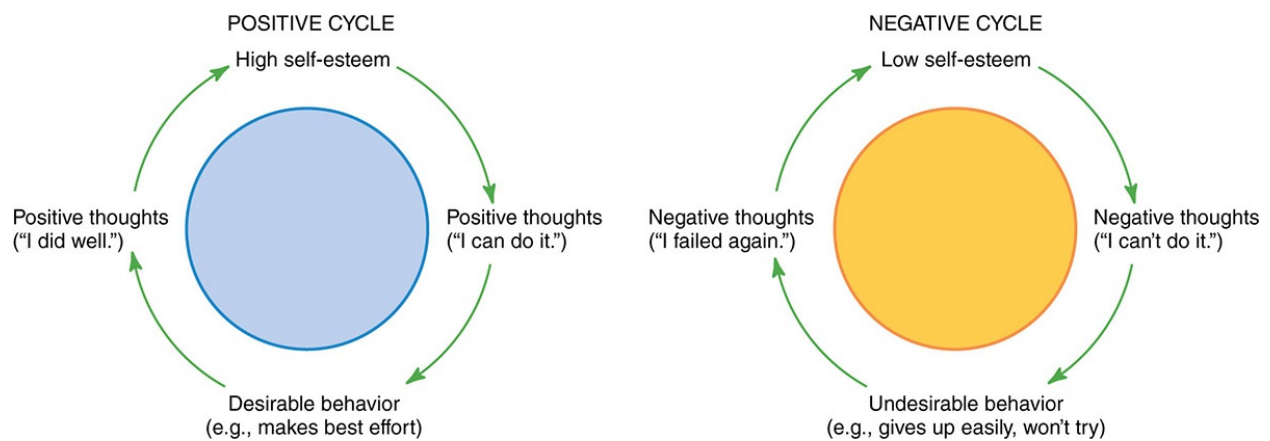


FIGURE 4.1 The Communication/Perception Feedback Loop

Although high self-esteem has obvious benefits, it doesn't guarantee interpersonal success. People with high self-esteem may *think* they make better impressions on others and have better friendships and romantic lives, but neither impartial observers nor objective tests verify these beliefs ([Baumeister & Vohs, 2018](#)). It's easy to see how



people with an inflated sense of self-worth could irritate others by coming across as condescending know-it-alls. Moreover, people with low self-esteem have the potential to change their self-appraisals. The point here is that positive self-evaluations can often be the starting point for positive communication with others.

### 4.1.1 How the Self-Concept Develops

Researchers generally agree that self-concept does not exist at birth ([Coughlin & Robins, 2017](#)). At about 6 or 7 months of age, infants begin to recognize “self” as distinct from surroundings. If you’ve ever watched children at this age, you’ve probably marveled at how they can stare with great fascination at their own foot or hand, almost as if these were strange objects belonging to someone else. Then the connection is made: “The foot is me,” “The hand is me.” These first revelations form the child’s earliest concept of self.

As the child develops, this rudimentary sense of identity expands into a much more complete and sophisticated picture that resembles the self-concept of adults. This evolution is almost totally a product of social interaction ([Kranstuber & Kellas, 2011](#)). Two complementary theories describe how interaction with others shapes the way individuals view themselves: reflected appraisal and social comparison.

### Reflected Appraisal

Now try the following exercise. First, recall someone who helped enhance your self-esteem by acting in a way that made you feel accepted, worthwhile, important, appreciated, or loved. For instance, you might recall a childhood teacher who took time to encourage you specifically. Next, recall someone who acted in either a big or small way to diminish your self-esteem, such as a coach who criticized you in front of the team.



In the TV series *This Is Us*, messages delivered to the Pearson children decades ago—about issues such as race, weight, and ego—have affected how they see themselves and communicate as adults. ***What messages from your childhood have shaped your self-concept?***

After thinking about these two types of interactions, you should begin to see that everyone's self-concept is to some degree a **reflected**

**appraisal**: a mirroring of others' judgments ([Asencio, 2013](#)). To the extent that you have received supportive messages, you have learned to appreciate and value yourself. Receiving critical signals, on the other hand, can make you feel less valuable, lovable, and capable ([Lemay & Dudley, 2009](#)). In part, your self-concept is a reflection of the messages you've received throughout your life—both in person and via social media ([Wallace & Tice, 2012](#)).

Social scientists use the term **significant other** to describe a person whose evaluations are especially influential ([Dehart et al., 2011](#)). Messages from parents, of course, are an early and important influence on the self-concept. Supportive parents are more likely than unsupportive ones to raise children with stable self-concepts and high self-esteem ([Orth, 2018](#)). Unfortunately, not all parental messages are positive. For instance, daughters exposed to “fat talk” from their mothers often develop body image issues, sometimes resulting in eating disorders ([Arroyo & Andersen, 2016](#)). Beyond family members, many other people shape the self-concept. Teachers, friends, romantic partners, and even some acquaintances can all leave an imprint on how you view yourself—sometimes for better, sometimes for worse ([Rill et al., 2009](#)).

You might argue that not every part of your self-concept is shaped by others. After all, nobody needs to tell you whether you are tall, speak with an accent, have curly hair, and so on. Indeed, some features of the self are immediately apparent. But the *significance* you attach to them can depend greatly on others' opinions. When key people in your life endorse certain attributes (“You play piano so well!”) and diminish others (“I don't think sports are for you”), that can have an impact on

your self-concept (“I am a musician”; “I am not an athlete”).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Does Instagram = #Instasad?

Social media use can have personal and relational benefits. At the same time, however, it has been linked with lower self-esteem and even depression for some users.

In one study, 117 regular users of Instagram (ages 18–29) were asked about their use of the social media tool. They were also given a battery of tests measuring tendencies toward social comparison and depression. The researchers were not surprised to find some connection between Instagram use, negative social comparison, and depressive symptoms.

But there was a twist to these findings: The negative effects were highest for those who followed more strangers on Instagram. For those who mostly followed friends and family, social comparisons were generally positive and depressive symptoms low.

The researchers suggest that we don't feel inferior when comparing ourselves to people we know well, because we're not fooled by their glamorous self-portrayals. With strangers, we're more prone to believe they do indeed live better lives than us—and comparisons with them are thus more depressing.

The takeaway? Consider limiting the number of strangers you follow on Instagram and other social media—and remember that their lives aren't as perfect as they may seem.

[Lup, K., Trub, L., & Rosenthal, L. \(2015\)](#). Instagram #instasad?: Exploring associations

among Instagram use, depressive symptoms, negative social comparison, and strangers followed. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 18, 247–252.

## Social Comparison

So far, we have looked at the way others' messages shape one's self-concept and self-esteem. In addition to using these messages, the self-image is shaped by the process of **social comparison**: evaluating ourselves in comparison with others ([Strickhouser & Zell, 2015](#)). We decide whether we are superior or inferior (which influences your self-esteem) and similar or different (which influences your self-concept) by comparing ourselves to what social scientists call **reference groups**—others against whom you evaluate your own characteristics ([Van De Gaer et al., 2012](#)).

You might feel ordinary or inferior in terms of talent, friendships, or attractiveness if you compare yourself with an inappropriate reference group. For instance, studies have shown that young women who regularly compare themselves with ultra-thin models develop negative appraisals of their own bodies, in some cases leading to eating disorders ([Arroyo, 2015](#); [Krcmar et al., 2008](#)). Men, too, who compare themselves to media-idealized male physiques evaluate their bodies negatively ([Cho & Lee, 2013](#)).

People also use others' online profiles as points of comparison, and they may feel less attractive, successful, and happy after doing so ([Baker et al., 2019](#)). In particular, social media comparisons can lead to lowered self-esteem and even depression ([Faelens et al., 2019](#)). As you'll read later in this chapter, social networking profiles are an

exercise in impression management, and users often omit the warts and bumps of their everyday lives. But some look at others' profiles and conclude, "They are happier and having better lives than I am" ([Chou & Edge, 2012](#)). The Focus on Research sidebar on the previous page describes a way to view others' Instagram pages more realistically. And remember that comparisons don't have to lead to negative self-appraisals. It's possible to view another person's social media profile as inspirational: "That's the kind of person I want to become" ([Meier & Schafer, 2018](#)).

To some degree, you can control your reference groups. It's possible to seek out people with whom you compare more favorably ([de los Santos et al., 2019](#)). For instance, you might decide that it's foolish to constantly compare your athletic prowess with that of professionals or your looks with those of movie stars. Once you place yourself alongside a truly representative sample, your self-concept may become more realistic.

## 4.1.2 Characteristics of the Self-Concept

Now that you have a better idea of how your self-concept has developed, we can take a closer look at some of its characteristics.

### The Self-Concept Is Subjective

The way we view ourselves may be at odds with others' perceptions—

and often with the observable facts. Sometimes we have unrealistically favorable self-appraisals. One study found that some online daters seem to have a “foggy mirror”—that is, they see themselves more positively than others do ([Ellison et al., 2012](#)).

The tendency to overrate oneself occurs offline as well. Most Americans have fairly high self-esteem, and therefore rate themselves as generally “above average” ([Levy, 2019](#)). In a classic study ([Myers, 1980](#)), college students were asked to rank themselves on their ability to get along with others. Defying mathematical laws, all subjects—every last one of more than 800,000—put themselves in the top half of the population. A total of 60 percent rated themselves in the top 10 percent of the population, and an amazing 25 percent believed they were in the top 1 percent. These students had similarly lofty appraisals of their leadership and athletic abilities.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 4.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Tim Piper (YouTube Channel): “Dove Evolution”

- 1) Consider how *reflected appraisal* and *social comparison* are at work in this piece.
- 2) Discuss the role of media models in shaping self-images.



There are also times when we view ourselves more harshly than the facts warrant. We have all experienced a temporary case of the “uglies,” convinced we look much worse than others would say we appear. Although everyone suffers occasional bouts of low self-esteem, some people suffer from long-term or even permanent states of excessive self-doubt and criticism ([Wood et al., 2009](#)). These self-defeating patterns can of course influence communication with others.

Self-evaluations can be distorted for several reasons:

- **Obsolete information.** The effects of past failures in school or social relations can linger long after they have occurred, even though such events don't predict failure in the future. Likewise, your past successes don't guarantee future success.
- **Distorted feedback.** The remarks of overly critical parents, cruel classmates, uncaring teachers, excessively demanding employers, or even rude strangers can have a lasting effect. Other distorted messages are unrealistically positive. For instance, a child's inflated ego may be based on the praise of doting parents, and a boss's inflated ego may come from the praise of brown-nosing subordinates.
- **Perfectionism.** From the time most of us learn to understand language, we are exposed to models who appear to be perfect. The implicit message is: “A well-adjusted, successful person has no faults.” The naive belief in perfection—either your own or others'—can distort the self-concept.
- **Social expectations.** You probably want to be seen as successful,



but also humble. There's often a trade-off between self-promotion and modesty ([Scopelliti et al., 2015](#)). Sharing your accomplishments might lead other people to see you as a braggart or egotist. As a result, many people opt to talk freely about (and dwell on) their shortcomings while downplaying their accomplishments.

## A Healthy Self-Concept Is Flexible

People change. Shy children might turn into outgoing adults. Moody teenagers can become upbeat professionals. Carefree young adults may later adopt more responsible roles of parenthood as core components of their identity. As people evolve, so do their self-concepts ([Strimbu & O'Connell, 2019](#)).

Your self-concept is also flexible across contexts. You might be a relaxed conversationalist with people you know but at a loss for words with strangers. The self-concepts of most communicators react to these changes ("I'm patient at work," "I'm not patient at home"), and these changes affect self-esteem ("I'm not as good a person at home as I am in the office").

Think back to your list of self-descriptions from the exercise at the beginning of the chapter. How many were true of you 5 to 10 years ago? Which do you think will still be true 5 to 10 years from now? It's helpful for communicators to take stock of themselves now and then and acknowledge changes to their self-concept.

## A Healthy Self-Concept Is Multifaceted

Self-help gurus often advise followers to get in touch with their “true selves.” But that’s an oversimplification. Like a diamond, the self-concept is composed of many facets ([Tracy & Trethewey, 2005](#)). Some are large and readily visible, while others are small and hidden below the surface. Each represents a distinct—and quite real—piece of how you perceive yourself. Your genuine kindness might represent a large facet that you display in most situations. But perhaps you’re sometimes unkind when under stress or treated badly. As you will soon learn, the key to embracing your multifaceted self-concept lies in learning how and when to present the various facets in different roles and contexts.



In *The Avengers: Endgame*, Bruce Banner finally embraces The Hulk as part of his multifaceted identity. He learns to choose which facets—such as Bruce’s level-headedness and The Hulk’s strength—to display in various contexts. But they’re both him.

## The Self-Concept Resists Change

To be realistic, a self-concept should reflect the way you change over time, but it often does not. You may resist revising it and even seek out people who confirm how you see yourself—a phenomenon known as *cognitive conservatism* ([Church et al., 2012](#); [Rehman et al., 2009](#)). Most people, for example, are understandably reluctant to revise a favorable self-perception ([DeMarree et al., 2011](#)). If you were a thoughtful, romantic partner early in a relationship, it would be hard to admit that you might have become less considerate and attentive lately. Likewise, if you consider yourself an “A” student but receive an “F” on a paper, you may question the instructor’s assessment rather than the quality of your own work.

Curiously, the tendency to cling to an outmoded self-perception holds even when the new image would be more favorable ([DeMarree et al., 2010](#)). For example, some of our former students still view themselves as underachievers despite being successful on several measures. Some people have difficulty receiving and believing compliments about who they have become ([Kille et al., 2017](#)). People with unnecessarily negative self-esteem can even become their own worst enemies, denying themselves the validation they deserve.

If you’re in need of a self-concept change, the best prescription is to surround yourself with significant others who offer you accurate, affirming messages about who you are and who you’re becoming ([Dehart et al., 2011](#)). The shift might occur slowly, but over time you’ll likely begin reflecting their appraisals.

### 4.1.3 The Self-Fulfilling Prophecy and

# Communication

Self-concept is such a powerful influence on the personality that it can affect your future behavior and that of others. A **self-fulfilling prophecy** occurs when a person's expectations of an event, and subsequent behavior based on those expectations, make the expected outcome more likely to occur ([Watzlawick, 2005](#)). As you saw in the discussion surrounding [Figure 4.1](#), this circular process involves four stages:

1. Holding an expectation (for yourself or for others)
2. Behaving in accordance with that expectation
3. The expectation coming to pass
4. Reinforcing the original expectation



*"I don't sing because I am happy. I am happy because I sing."*

## Types of Self-Fulfilling Prophecies

There are two types of self-fulfilling prophecies. First, your own expectations can influence your behavior. For instance, your mindset going into an interpersonal conflict will influence how you behave—and how the conflict turns out ([DiPaola et al., 2010](#)). Simply telling yourself, "Today will be a bad day" could make it so.

Second, one person's expressed expectations can affect another's behavior. A classic example is described in Robert Rosenthal and Lenore Jacobson's book *Pygmalion in the Classroom* (1968; see also [Lee et al., 2015](#)). Experimenters told teachers that 20 percent of the

children in a certain elementary school showed unusual potential for intellectual growth. In fact, the names of the 20 percent had been selected randomly. Eight months later these children showed significantly greater scholastic achievements. They did better not because they were any more intelligent or capable than their classmates, but because their teachers treated them differently and brought their expectations to pass. (See [Watch and Discuss 4.2](#).)

It isn't just an observer's *belief* that creates a self-fulfilling prophecy for another person. The observer—whether a parent, employer, or teacher—must *communicate that belief* verbally or nonverbally for the prediction to have any effect. In this sense, the self-fulfilling prophecies imposed by one person on another are as much a communication phenomenon as a psychological one.

### Self-Quiz 4.1

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 4.2 Presenting the Self

---

So far, you've seen how communication shapes the way communicators view *themselves*. Now it's time to focus on **impression management**—the communication strategies people use to influence how *others* view them ([Ward, 2017](#)). In the following pages, you will see that many of your messages are aimed at creating desired impressions.

### WATCH AND DISCUSS 4.2





Annenberg Learner: “Constructing Social Reality” (segment 5:40–16:04)

- 1) Consider what Jane Elliot’s experiment demonstrates about the power of *reflected appraisal* and *social comparison* in creating one’s *self-concept*.
- 2) Identify the four stages of a *self-fulfilling* prophecy at work in Robert Rosenthal’s experiment.

## 4.2.1 Public Self and Private Self



To understand why impression management exists, it's necessary to discuss the notion of self in more detail. As you know by now, the self-concept is both flexible and multifaceted. The way you communicate about yourself therefore depends on the context. For example, most people behave differently in private versus in public settings ([Fenigstein, 2009](#)).

The **perceived self** is the person you believe yourself to be, though it may not be accurate in every respect. You might consider yourself to be a friendly person, but are you friendly in all situations, and to what extent? You are unlikely to reveal every dimension of your private self, although the chances of disclosure increase in close relationships. For example, you might be reluctant to share some feelings about your appearance (“I think I’m rather unattractive”), your goals (“The most important thing to me is becoming rich”), or your motives (“I care more about myself than about others”).

In contrast to the perceived self, the **presenting self** is a public image—the way you want to appear to others. In most cases the presenting self is a socially approved image: diligent student, loving partner, conscientious worker, and so on. Your public image likely shifts depending on the context. You might be fun-loving with your friends, yet more intellectual in front of your professors. You may even present different images for different friendships: for some you’re a trash-talker, but with others you’re serious and quiet. Impression management involves selectively displaying or concealing facets of yourself to communicate your desired image within a particular context.

Sociologist [Erving Goffman \(1959, 1983\)](#) used the word **face** to describe this socially approved identity, and he coined the term **facework** to describe verbal and nonverbal ways to maintain an image. Goffman argued that each of us can be viewed as both a playwright and an actor, creating and portraying roles we want others to believe. This “playwriting” starts early in life as children interact with their parents ([Gerholm, 2011](#)), and it continues into adulthood. Goffman suggested that each of us maintains face by putting on a *front* when around others we want to impress. In contrast, behavior in the *back region*—when you’re alone—may be quite different. Recall a time when you observed a driver behaving in ways that would never be acceptable outside of the car.

Everyone has backstage ways of acting that they don’t exhibit in the presence of others. Just think of how you behave in front of the bathroom mirror when the door is locked, and you will appreciate the difference between public and private behavior. If you knew someone was watching, would you behave differently? Does it matter if that person is a stranger? Your boss? Your best friend?



The public face each of us shows to the world is often different from the way we view ourselves privately. ***What differences are there between your public and private selves? What aspects of yourself are and aren't appropriate to share with others?***

## 4.2.2 Characteristics of Impression Management

Now that you have a sense of what impression management is, it's time to look at some characteristics of this process.

### We Strive to Manage a Multifaceted Identity

It is an oversimplification to suggest that people adopt the same impression management strategies across all situations. In the course of even a single day, most people play a variety of roles: “respectful student,” “joking friend,” “kind neighbor,” and “helpful worker,” to suggest just a few. Even within one relationship, you might play a variety of roles. As you grew up, you almost certainly changed characters as you interacted with your parents. In one context you acted as the responsible adult (“I will pick up groceries on my way home”), and at another time you were the helpless child (“I can’t find my socks!”). Likewise, in romantic relationships, partners switch among many ways of behaving, depending on the context: friend, lover, business partner, critic, and so on.

Some portions of your multifaceted identity might be conflicting at times ([McEwan, 2015](#)). For example, some student-athletes experience tension when the roles of student and athlete seem to have incompatible demands ([Wendling et al., 2018](#)). Most people seek to be perceived as warm (friendly, trustworthy) and competent (intelligent, skillful), yet those two impressions may be incompatible ([Holoien & Fiske, 2013](#)). Thus, people often “play dumb” when the goal is to be liked, and they become overly critical when the goal is to look smart. Balancing these two impressions is a skillful act.

As noted earlier, the multifaceted nature of your self-concept makes it tempting to regard some of your identity displays as more authentic than others. However, it’s more accurate to recognize that all of them are you in various roles ([Tracy & Town, 2020](#)). Each role allows you to display certain facets of yourself. You may not enjoy brown-nosing the boss or placating an angry customer, but that doesn’t make those

behaviors “not you.” Instead, it means you’re playing the role of “respectful employee” or “dedicated server” in ways that you (and perhaps society) deem appropriate. With this in mind, it’s important to remember that competent communicators are multifaceted people with a variety of roles and identities—all of which are “you.”

## Impression Management Is Collaborative

As you perform the many facets of your identity, note that the members of your audience are trying to create their own characters. Identity-related communication is a kind of improvisation in which your character reacts with others. Good-natured teasing only works if the other person appreciates your humor and responds well. Likewise, being romantic can succeed only if the object of your affections plays a complementary part.

## Impression Management Can Be Deliberate or Unconscious

People manage impressions more carefully and strategically in some contexts than in others. Most job interviews and first dates are clear examples of deliberate impression management. But in other cases communicators unconsciously act in ways that are performances for others. For example, in a classic experiment, participants expressed facial disgust in reaction to eating sandwiches laced with saltwater only when there was another person present; when they were alone, they made no faces ([Brightman et al., 1975](#)). Another study showed that communicators engage in facial mimicry (such as smiling or

looking sympathetic in response to another's message) only in face-to-face settings, when their expressions can be seen by the other person. When they are speaking over the phone and their reactions cannot be seen, they do not make the same expressions ([Chovil, 1991](#)). Studies such as these suggest that much of our behavior is aimed at sending messages to others—in other words, impression management.

### 4.2.3 Face-to-Face Impression Management

In face-to-face interaction, communicators can manage their front in three ways: manner, appearance, and setting. *Manner* consists of a communicator's words and nonverbal actions. [Chapters 6](#) and [7](#) describe in detail how what you say and do creates impressions. Because you have to speak and act, the question isn't whether your manner sends a message; rather, it's whether the message is intentional.

A second dimension of impression management is *appearance*—the personal items (e.g., clothing, watches, glasses) people use to shape an image. A physician's white lab coat and a police officer's uniform communicate the wearers' lines of work. In the business world, a freshly pressed tailored suit creates a very different impression from a rumpled casual outfit. Off the job, clothing is just as important. People dressed in upper-middle-class fashion have a very different experience shopping than those in lower-class fashion ([Aliakbari & Abdolahi, 2013](#)). The clothes you wear, the car you drive, and the place where

you live all send messages: “I’m wealthy,” “I’m stylish,” “I’m sexy,” “I’m athletic,” and so on.

A final way to manage impressions is through the choice of *setting*—use of the physical environment to influence how others view us. The physical setting you choose and the way you arrange it help manage impressions. How do you decorate your living space? What artwork is on your walls? What music do you play? You might eat most meals on a paper plate yet select a fancy restaurant to impress your date. Likewise, you might clean your room only when your parents come to visit. Most people choose settings they enjoy but also create environments that present a desired front.

## 4.2.4 Impression Management in Mediated Communication

Impression management is just as pervasive and important in mediated communication as in face-to-face interaction. At first glance, communication technologies might seem to inhibit communicators’ ability to manage impressions. Channels such as text messaging and email lack many nonverbal cues. But as you read in [Chapter 2](#), lean mediated channels can actually be an advantage for communicators who want to manage the impressions they make ([Sherblom, 2020](#)). They don’t have to worry about how they look, the smoothness of their speech, or whether they’re rolling their eyes as they type a message.

As you also learned in [Chapter 2](#), the asynchronicity of most digital correspondence allows a sender to say difficult things without forcing



the receiver to respond immediately. This can permit a receiver to ignore a message rather than give an unpleasant response. Likewise, time lags allow mediated communicators to carefully craft and edit their messages before hitting “send” ([Strimbu & O’Connell, 2019](#)). Options like these show that mediated communication can serve as a tool for impression management at equal or superior levels to face-to-face communication ([Sumner & Ramirez, 2017](#)).

## @WORK

### Impression Management in the Workplace

Some advisors encourage workers to “just be yourself” on the job. But there are times when disclosing certain information about your personal life can be damaging ([Connell, 2012](#)). This is especially true for people with “invisible stigmas”—traits that run the risk of being viewed unfavorably ([Butler & Modaff, 2016](#); [Ragins et al., 2007](#)).

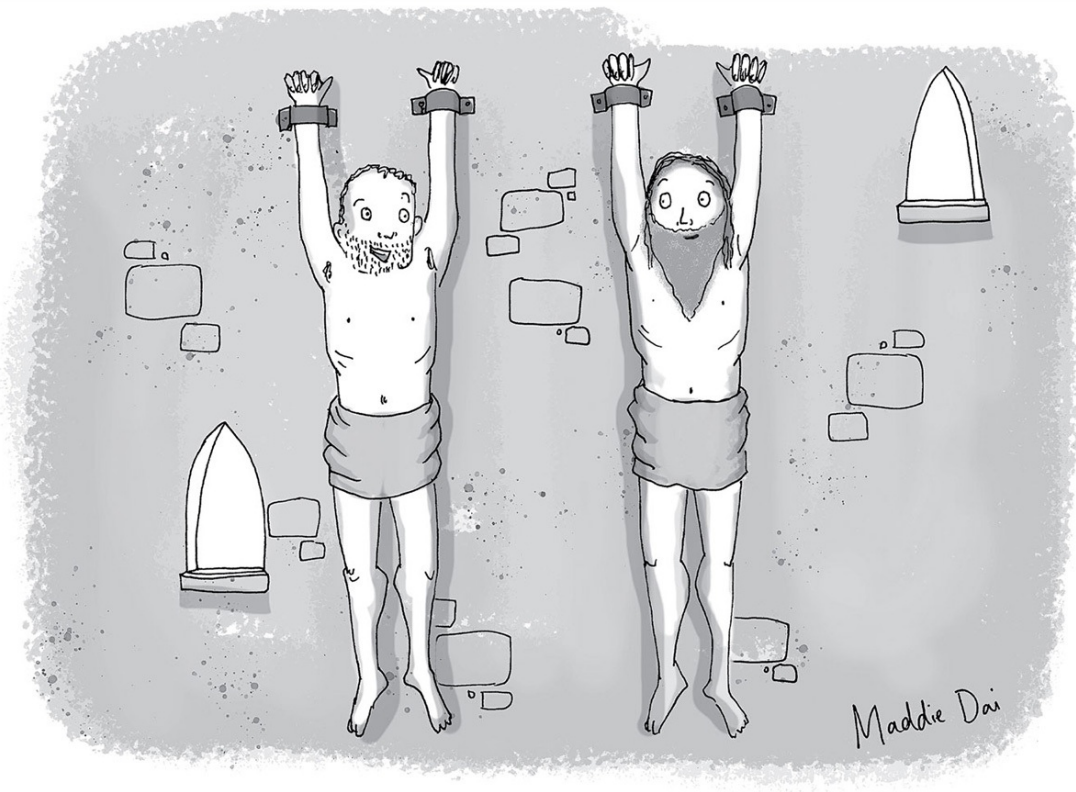
As you consider how to manage your identity at work, take the following into account:

- Proceed with caution. In an ideal world, it would be safe to reveal ourselves without hesitation. But in real life, total candor can have consequences, so it may be best to move slowly.
- Assess the organization’s culture. If your workplace seems supportive and welcoming, then revealing more of yourself may be safe.
- Consider the consequences of not opening up. Keeping



an important part of your identity secret—such as your LGBTQ family—can also take an emotional toll ([Sawyer et al., 2017](#)).

- Test the waters. Think about asking a trusted colleague or mentor for advice. But realize that secrets can be leaked, so be sure the person you approach can keep confidences.



*“Well, if it’s any consolation, your social media makes it look like you’re absolutely thriving.”*

Social networking profiles provide a range of opportunities for their creators to manage impressions ([Duffy & Chan, 2019](#)). Consider how

featuring or withholding the following kinds of information affects how others might regard your online profile: age, personal photo, educational or career accomplishments, sexual orientation, job title, personal interests, personal philosophy and religious beliefs, and organizations to which you belong ([Doster, 2013](#)). One study analyzed the Instagram feeds of 27 professional athletes and noted how they carefully presented themselves according to societal gender norms ([Smith & Sanderson, 2015](#)). But social media can also offer opportunities for people who are transgender to forge and manage their gender identities ([Cavalcante, 2016](#)).

When undergraduates were asked how they think they come across in their social media profiles ([Toma & Carlson, 2015](#)), most acknowledged that their self-presentations are highly positive—but not *too* positive. In general, they believed their profiles portrayed them as better than reality on certain dimensions (e.g., “funny,” “adventurous,” “outgoing”), accurately on other dimensions (e.g., “physically attractive,” “creative”), and worse than reality on yet other dimensions (e.g., “intelligent,” “polite,” “reliable”). It appears the participants realized—perhaps intuitively—that social media posts are an exercise in impression management.

Viewing your online presence from another perspective can be a valuable impression management exercise. Enter your name in a search engine and see what pops up. You may decide it’s time to engage in what researchers call “reputation management” ([Madden & Smith, 2010](#)). Perhaps you’ll want to change privacy settings on your profiles, customize who can see certain updates, and delete unwanted information about yourself, if you can.

## 4.2.5 Impression Management and Honesty

At first glance, impression management might sound like an academic label for manipulation or phoniness. There certainly are situations where people misrepresent themselves to gain the trust of others ([Rui & Stefanone, 2013](#)). A manipulative date who pretends to be affectionate to gain sexual favors is clearly unethical and deceitful. So are job applicants who lie about their academic records to get hired or salespeople who pretend to be dedicated to customer service when their real goal is purely financial.

In most settings, however, impression management involves balancing the desire to be honest with the goal of maintaining a positive face. Imagine that someone asks whether you like their new haircut (which you don't). Your desire to look like a supportive friend might feel at odds with your desire to be candid. On the other hand, imagine someone spilling their innermost private self to you on a first date—crying over their last breakup and detailing the traumas of their childhood. You might be stunned and mortified, and their honesty would likely trigger negative impressions. We'll have more to say about balancing self-disclosure and honesty later in this chapter.

Most people focus on positive features and omit or downplay negative details from their online profiles ([Markowitz & Hancock, 2018](#)). Some people veer too far from reality when attempting to create a positive impression online. Fortunately, most online daters are skeptical of profiles that seem too good to be true. Candidates who present

themselves in honest and even humble ways are generally perceived as more attractive than those who come off as braggers ([Wotipka & High, 2016](#)). A little impression management and self-promotion is okay, but too much can raise red flags ([Heck & Krueger, 2016](#)).

These examples raise important ethical questions about impression management. Is it okay to omit certain information in an online dating service in an attempt to put your best foot forward? In a job interview, is it legitimate to act more confident about your skills than you really feel? Likewise, are you justified in acting attentive in a boring conversation out of courtesy to the other person? Is it sometimes wise to use false names and information online for your protection and security?



Situations like these suggest that managing impressions doesn't necessarily make you a liar. In fact, it is almost impossible to imagine communicating effectively without making decisions about which facets of yourself to present in one situation or another. Each of us has a repertoire of faces—a cast of characters—and part of being a competent communicator is choosing the best role for a situation. Imagine yourself in each of the following situations, and choose the most effective way you could act, considering the options:

- You offer to teach a friend a new skill, such as playing the guitar, operating a computer program, or sharpening up a tennis backhand. Your friend is making slow progress with the skill, and you find yourself growing impatient.
- You've been corresponding for several weeks with someone you met online, and the relationship is starting to turn romantic. You have a physical trait that you haven't mentioned.
- At work you face a belligerent customer. You don't believe that anyone has the right to treat you this way.

In each of these situations—and in countless others every day—you have a choice about how to act. It is an oversimplification to say that there is only one honest way to behave in each circumstance and that every other response would be insincere and dishonest. Instead, impression management involves deciding which facets—which parts of yourself—to reveal.

## Self-Quiz 4.2

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view*

this content.]

## 4.3 Disclosing the Self

---

What you choose to disclose about yourself is an important component of impression management. What constitutes self-disclosure? You might argue that aside from secrets, it's impossible *not* to make yourself known to others. After all, every time you post online or speak, you're revealing your tastes, interests, desires, opinions, beliefs, or some other bit of information about yourself. In addition, [Chapter 7](#) explains how each of us communicates nonverbally.





### 4.3.1 The Nature of Self-Disclosure

If every verbal and nonverbal behavior reveals some information, what distinguishes self-disclosure? In order for a communication act to be considered self-disclosing, (1) it must contain personal information about the sender, (2) the sender must purposefully communicate this information, and (3) another person must be the target ([Cozby, 1973](#)).

Although this definition is a start, it ignores the fact that some messages intentionally directed toward others are not particularly revealing. For example, telling an acquaintance, “I don’t like clams” is



quite different from announcing, “I don’t like you.” The following are factors that further distinguish self-disclosure from other types of communication.

## Honesty

It almost goes without saying that true self-disclosure must be *honest*. It’s not revealing to say, “I’ve never felt this way about anyone before” to every new date, or to preface every lie with the statement, “Let me be honest. ...”

Being honest doesn’t require you to reveal everything at once. You might choose to tell a new friend that you have a complicated relationship with your parents without revealing any specifics. This information would be honest while lacking the depth you might provide as your relationship progresses ([Willems et al., 2019](#)).

## Revelatory

To count as disclosing, a statement must contain personal information that wouldn’t otherwise be known. What feels deeply personal for one person may not be for another. You might feel comfortable admitting your spotty academic record or short temper to anyone who asks, whereas someone else would be embarrassed to do so. Even basic demographic information, such as age, can be extremely revealing for some people.

## Availability of Information

Self-disclosing messages must contain information that the other person isn't likely to already know. For example, describing your conviction for an accident while driving under the influence might feel like an act of serious disclosure because the information concerns you, is offered intentionally, is honest and accurate, and is considered personal. However, this revelation would lose impact if you know that your conviction had been widely discussed in your social circles for several weeks.

## Context of Sharing

Sometimes the self-disclosing nature of a statement comes from the setting in which it's uttered. For instance, information about family life may seem more personal when a student shares it with the class ([Frisby & Sidelinger, 2013](#)).

To summarize, **self-disclosure** (1) has the self as subject, (2) is intentional, (3) is directed at another person, (4) is honest, (5) is revelatory, (6) contains information generally unavailable from other sources, and (7) gains much of its intimate nature from the context in which it is expressed. Although many acts of communication may be self-revealing, this definition makes it clear that most everyday communication isn't particularly self-disclosing. The majority of conversations focus on mundane topics and disclose little or no personal information ([Alberts et al., 2005](#)). Two friends can debate for hours which basketball player is the G.O.A.T. (greatest of all time) without disclosing much about themselves. Even partners in intimate relationships don't talk about personal matters with a high degree of

frequency ([Laliker & Lannutti, 2014](#)).

## 4.3.2 Models of Self-Disclosure

Now that you have a basic notion of what self-disclosure is, let's take a look at two models that help us better understand how it operates in relationships.

### Degrees of Self-Disclosure: The Social Penetration Model

Social psychologists [Dalmas Taylor and Irwin Altman \(1987\)](#) created the **social penetration model**, which describes relationships in terms of breadth and depth of self-disclosure. [Figure 4.2](#) pictures a student's self-disclosure in one relationship as an example. The first dimension of self-disclosure in this model involves the breadth of information volunteered—the range of subjects being discussed. For example, the breadth of disclosure in your relationship with a fellow worker will expand as you begin revealing information about your life away from the job as well as on-the-job details. The second dimension of disclosure is the depth of the information being volunteered—the shift from relatively impersonal messages to more personal ones.

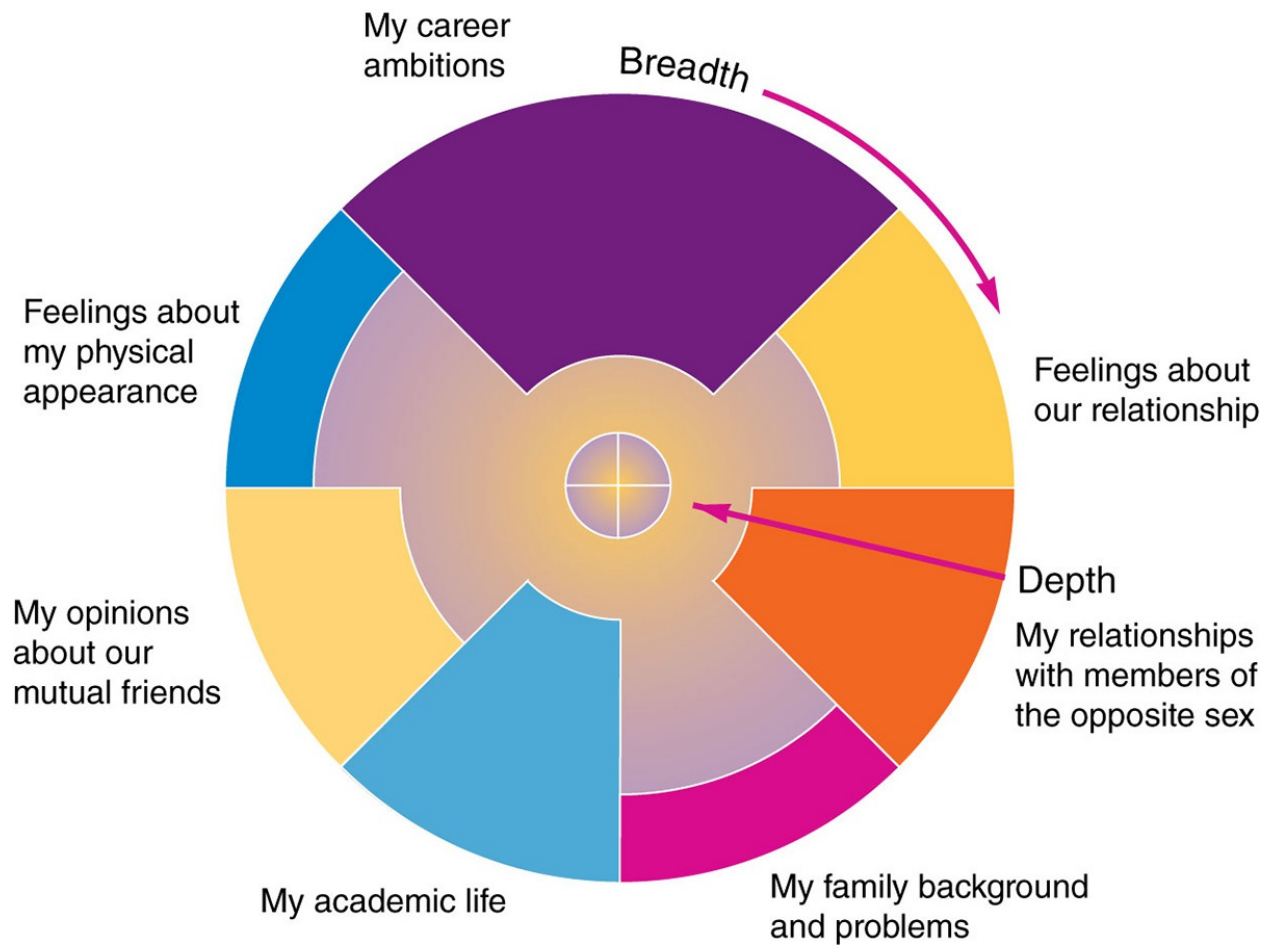


FIGURE 4.2 Sample Model of Social Penetration

Depending on the breadth and depth of information shared, a relationship can be defined as casual or intimate. In a casual relationship, the breadth may be great, but not the depth. A more intimate relationship is likely to have high depth in at least one area. The most intimate relationships are those in which disclosure is great in both breadth and depth. [Altman and Taylor \(1973\)](#) see the development of a relationship as a progression from the periphery of their model toward its center, a process that typically occurs over time. Each of your personal relationships probably has a different combination of breadth of subjects and depth of revelation.

One way to classify the depth of disclosure is to look at the types of information that can be revealed. *Clichés* are ritualized, stock responses to social situations—virtually the opposite of self-disclosure: “How are you doing?” “Fine.” Although hardly revealing, clichés can serve as a valuable kind of shorthand that keeps the social wheels greased.

Another kind of message involves communicating *facts*. Not all factual statements qualify as self-disclosure. To do so, a fact must fit the criteria of being intentional, significant, personal, and not otherwise known: “This isn’t my first try at college. I dropped out a year ago with terrible grades” qualifies as both a fact and self-disclosure. Disclosing personal facts like these often signals a desire to move a relationship to a deeper level of intimacy.

*Opinions* can be a kind of self-disclosure because they often reveal more about a person than facts alone do. Every time you offer a personal opinion (such as your political or religious beliefs, or an analysis of another person), you are giving others valuable information about yourself.

The fourth type of self-disclosure—and often the most revealing one—involves the expression of *feelings*. At first glance, feelings might appear to be the same as opinions, but there’s a big difference. “I don’t think you’re telling me about what’s on your mind” is an opinion. Notice how much more you can learn about the speaker by looking at three different feelings that could accompany this statement: “I don’t think you’re telling me what’s on your mind ...

and I’m suspicious.”

and I'm angry.”

and I'm hurt.”

## Awareness of Self-Disclosure: The Johari Window Model

Another way to illustrate how self-disclosure operates in communication is to look at a model called the **Johari Window**, developed by Joseph Luft and Harry Ingham ([Janas, 2001](#); [Luft, 1969](#)).

Imagine a frame that contains everything there is to know about you: your likes and dislikes, your goals, your secrets, your needs—everything. This frame could be divided into information you know about yourself and things you don't know. It could also be split into things others know about you and things they don't know. [Figure 4.3](#) reflects these divisions.

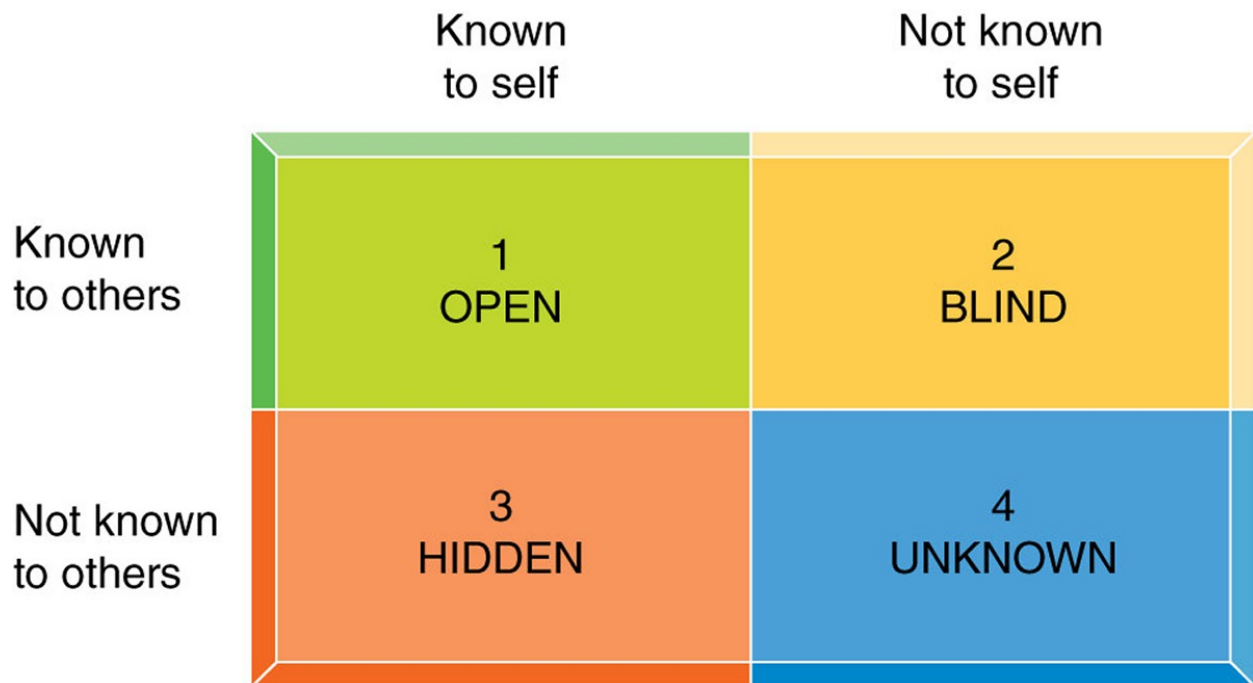


FIGURE 4.3 Johari Window

Part 1 represents the information of which both you and the other person are aware. This part is your *open area*. Part 2 represents the *blind area*: information of which you are unaware but that the other person knows. You learn about information in the blind area primarily through feedback from others. Part 3 of the Johari Window represents your *hidden area*: information that you know but aren't willing to reveal to others. Items in this hidden area become public primarily through self-disclosure, which is the focus of this section. Part 4 of the Johari Window represents information that is *unknown* to both you and others. You can deduce its existence because you are constantly discovering new things about yourself. For example, it's not unusual to discover that you have an unrecognized talent, strength, or weakness. Items move from the unknown area into the open area when you share your insight, or into the hidden area, where it becomes a secret.

The relative size of each area in your personal Johari Windows changes from time to time according to your moods, the subject you're discussing, and your relationship with the other person. Despite these changes, a single Johari Window could represent most people's overall style of disclosure.

### 4.3.3 Benefits and Risks of Self-Disclosure

By now it should be clear that neither all-out disclosure nor complete privacy is desirable. On one hand, self-disclosure is a key factor in relational development, and relationships suffer when people keep important information from one another ([Erwin & Pressler, 2011](#)). On the other hand, revealing deeply personal information can threaten the stability—or even the survival—of a relationship. Communication researchers use the term **privacy management** to describe the choices people make to reveal or conceal information about themselves ([Bridge & Schrodtt, 2013](#); [Petronio, 2007](#)). In the following pages, we outline both the benefits and the risks of opening yourself to others.

#### Benefits of Disclosure

Modern culture, at least in the United States, places high value on self-disclosure ([Marshall, 2008](#)). There are a variety of reasons for self-disclosing ([Duprez et al., 2015](#)):

- Catharsis. Sometimes you might disclose information in an



effort to “get it off your chest.” Catharsis can indeed relieve the burden of pent-up emotions, whether face-to-face or online ([Vilhauer, 2009](#))—but when it’s the *only* goal of disclosure, the results of opening up may not be good.

- **Self-Clarification.** It is often possible to clarify your beliefs, opinions, thoughts, attitudes, and feelings by talking about them with another person. Gaining insight through talk occurs in many psychotherapies, but it also goes on in other relationships ranging from good friends to hairstylists and clients.
- **Self-Validation.** If you disclose information with the hope of seeking the listener’s agreement (“I think I did the right thing”), you are seeking validation of your behavior—confirmation of a belief you hold about yourself. On a deeper level, this sort of self-validating disclosure seeks confirmation of important parts of your self-concept. For instance, self-validation is an important part of the “coming out” process through which LGBTQ people recognize their sexual orientation and choose to disclose this knowledge in their personal, family, and social lives ([Manning, 2015](#)).
- **Reciprocity.** A well-documented conclusion from research is that one person’s act of self-disclosure increases the odds that the other person will reveal personal information ([Sprecher et al., 2013](#)). There is no guarantee that revealing personal information will trigger self-disclosures by others, but your own honesty can create a climate that makes the other person feel safer and perhaps even obligated to match your level of candor (“I’ve been bored with our relationship lately” might get a response of “Wow,

me too!”). Reciprocity applies online as well as in person. It’s one of the reasons for the success of online support groups, where people often feel safe to disclose once they’ve read what others have shared ([Wenjing et al., 2018](#)).

- **Impression Formation.** Sometimes people reveal personal information to make themselves more attractive, and research shows that this strategy seems to work. This is especially true when disclosure is both listened to and reciprocated by a conversational partner. People who disclose reciprocally report greater attraction and conversational enjoyment ([Sprecher & Treger, 2015](#)). Consider a couple on their first date. One or both partners might share personal information to appear more sincere, interesting, sensitive, or curious about the other person. In a professional context, salespeople might share information about their personal lives to come across as more relatable and trustworthy.
- **Relationship Maintenance and Enhancement.** Research demonstrates that people who disclose personal information are perceived as more likeable. In fact, the relationship between self-disclosure and liking works in several directions: We like people who disclose personal information to us; we reveal more about ourselves to people we like; and we tend to like others more after we have disclosed to them (Dindia, 2002). For instance, microblog users who self-disclose regularly on their sites report greater friendship maintenance and more satisfaction with their lives ([Pang, 2018](#)).
- **Moral Obligation.** Sometimes we disclose personal information

out of a sense of moral obligation. People who are HIV-positive, for example, are often faced with the choice of whether to tell their health care providers and other partners. One study ([Catona et al., 2016](#)) found that people who are HIV-positive often see disclosing their status as a moral duty; they believe their partners have a right to know. They also believe it is their duty to raise awareness and educate others about the disease. See the [Dark Side](#) feature about self-disclosure and STDs.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Talking Frankly About STDs


*STD* is an acronym that strikes fear in many, and it's rarely mentioned in "polite company." But sexually transmitted diseases and infections are a serious health issue, and talking about them candidly is an important component of responsible communication.

Here are some quick facts from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (  [www.cdc.gov/std](http://www.cdc.gov/std) ):

- There are an estimated 110 million sexually transmitted infections in the United States, with 20 million new infections annually.
- Three STDs in particular—chlamydia, gonorrhea, and syphilis—have been on the rise among young people in recent years.
- STDs can result in pain, cancer, infertility, dementia, and

even death.

The CDC recommends “open and honest conversation” between sexual partners as a preventive measure. Communication researchers agree, but they know it’s easier said than done. One study ([Horan, 2016](#)) found that 60 percent of sexually active college students had “acted deceptively” about disclosing their sexual history, even though most said they knew better. Students in another study who measured high in privacy concerns rarely if ever talked about their sexual history with partners ([Nichols, 2012](#)). These non-disclosers said that their sexual history was “not information their partners were entitled to know.”

An alternative to discussing sexual history is to ensure that both partners have been tested for STDs.  [HealthFinder.gov](#) suggests phrases for approaching this delicate matter: “I really care about you and want to make sure we are both healthy”; “We can enjoy sex more if we know it’s safe”; and “I’ve been tested for STDs—are you willing to do the same for me?”

It might be uncomfortable to start a conversation on such a personal matter, but as the CDC notes, “protecting your health is your responsibility.”

## Risks of Self-Disclosure

Although the benefits of disclosing are certainly important, opening up can also involve risks that make the decision to disclose a difficult and sometimes painful one ([Afifi & Caughlin, 2007](#)). The risks of self-disclosure—and related fears—fall into several categories ([Greene et](#)

[al., 2006](#); [Rosenfeld, 2000](#)):

- rejection,
- negative impression,
- decrease in relational satisfaction,
- loss of influence,
- loss of control, and
- hurting the other person.

#### 4.3.4 Guidelines for Self-Disclosure

Successful disclosure requires revealing the right types of information about yourself, with the right level of depth for a particular context and relationship. Here are guidelines to help you recognize how to express yourself in a way that's rewarding for you and for the others involved ([Derlega et al., 2011](#); [Greene et al., 2006](#)).

#### Is the Other Person Important to You?

There are several ways in which someone might be important. Perhaps you have an ongoing relationship deep enough so that sharing significant parts of yourself justifies keeping your present level of togetherness intact. Perhaps the person to whom you're considering disclosing is someone with whom you've previously related on a less personal level. Now you see a chance to grow closer, and disclosure

may be the path toward developing that personal relationship.

## Is the Risk of Disclosing Reasonable?

Most people intuitively calculate the potential benefits of disclosing against the risks of doing so ([Afifi & Steuber, 2009](#)). For instance, it might be foolhardy to share your important feelings with someone you know is likely to betray your confidences or ridicule them. On the other hand, knowing that your partner will respect the information makes the prospect of speaking out more reasonable. This is true in both personal and professional relationships. See the At Work sidebar for a discussion of the potential risks of revealing personal information on the job.





Opening up offers both risks and benefits. *What parts of your identity might you disclose to others? How could you explore whether doing so is safe?*

## Is the Self-Disclosure Appropriate?

Some people have trouble with what's popularly known as "TMI"—that is, sharing "too much information" ([Alter & Oppenheimer, 2009](#)). In general, it's wise not to divulge personal secrets with strangers, on public social media postings ([Rains & Brunner, 2018](#)), or in classroom discussions ([Frisby & Sidelinger, 2013](#)). Even students who appreciate self-disclosure from their teachers acknowledge that they don't want to hear too much, too often about their instructors' personal lives ([Myers & Brann, 2009](#)). Of course, it's also possible to *withhold* too much information—perhaps in a marital counseling session or at a doctor's appointment. The key is to recognize that there's a time and a place for engaging in, and refraining from, self-disclosure.

## Is the Disclosure Reciprocated?

There's nothing quite as disconcerting as talking your heart out to someone, only to discover that the other person has yet to say anything to you that is half as revealing. You think to yourself, "What am I doing?" Unequal self-disclosure creates an unbalanced relationship, one with potential problems. This doesn't mean that you are obliged to match another person's revelations. What's important is that there is an appropriate balance of disclosure for maintaining each party's investment in the relationship.

## Will the Effect Be Constructive?

Self-disclosure can be a vicious tool if it's not used carefully. Every person has a psychological beltline below which some topics can be extremely sensitive. It's important to consider the effects of your candor before opening up to others. Comments such as "I've always thought you were self-centered" or "Last year I made love to your best friend" may sometimes resolve old business and thus be constructive, but they also can be devastating—to the listener, to the relationship, and to your self-esteem.

### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Online and Offline Self-Disclosure

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 4.3.5 Alternatives to Self-Disclosure

Although self-disclosure plays an important role in interpersonal relationships, it isn't the only type of communication available. To understand why complete honesty isn't always an easy or ideal choice, consider some familiar dilemmas:

- You've grown increasingly annoyed with some habits of the person you live with. You fear that bringing up this topic could lead to an unpleasant conversation and maybe even damage the relationship.



- Your friend, who is headed out the door for an important job interview, says, “I know I’ll never get this job! I’m really not qualified, and besides I look terrible.” You agree with your friend’s assessment.
- Your sub-par supervisor is undergoing a performance review, and top management has asked you for an honest evaluation. You’re afraid your career will suffer if you respond truthfully.

Although honesty is desirable in principle, it often has risky and potentially unpleasant consequences. It’s tempting to sidestep situations in which self-disclosure would be difficult, but examples like the ones you just read indicate that avoidance isn’t always possible. Research and personal experience show that communicators—even those with the best intentions—aren’t always completely honest when they find themselves in situations in which honesty would be uncomfortable ([Scott, 2010](#)). Four common alternatives to self-disclosure are silence, lying, equivocation, and hinting. Let’s take a closer look at each one.

## Silence

One alternative to self-disclosure is to keep your thoughts and feelings to yourself. There are many times when keeping information to yourself can seem like the best approach, both for you and the other person. One study showed that in the workplace, withholding information is often seen as a better alternative than lying or engaging in deception ([Dunleavy et al., 2010](#)). Silence can be particularly useful when you have a potentially hurtful thought or feeling that is not being

directly questioned. Why share your negative thoughts if nobody is asking what you think?

You can get a sense of how much you rely on silence instead of disclosing by keeping a record of when you do and don't express your opinions. You're likely to find that withholding thoughts and feelings is a common approach for you.

## Lying

A **lie** is a deliberate attempt to hide or misrepresent the truth. Lying to gain unfair advantage over an unknowing victim seems clearly wrong, but another kind of mistruth—the “benevolent lie”—isn't so easy to dismiss as completely unethical. **Benevolent lies** are defined (at least by the people who tell them) as not being malicious—and perhaps they are even helpful to the person to whom they are told. You can almost certainly recall times when you have been less than truthful to avoid hurting someone you care for (for examples, see [Dworkin, 2016](#)).

Whether or not they are innocent, benevolent lies are certainly common. In several studies spanning four decades, a significant majority of people surveyed acknowledged that even in their closest relationships, there were times when lying was justified ([DePaulo et al., 2009](#)). Whereas many of the lies told to best friends and friends are benevolent, many of those told to acquaintances and strangers are self-serving. [Table 4.1](#) identifies various reasons for lying, adapted from [Dunbar et al. \(2016\)](#), [Agosta et al. \(2013\)](#), and other research cited in this section.

TABLE 4.1 Some Reasons for Lying

Reason	Example
Save face for others	“Don’t worry—I’m sure nobody noticed that stain on your shirt.”
Save face for self	“I wasn’t looking at the files—I was accidentally in the wrong drawer.”
Acquire resources	“Oh, please let me add this class. If I don’t get in, I’ll never graduate on time!”
Protect resources	“I’d like to lend you the money, but I’m short myself.”
Initiate interaction	“Excuse me, I’m lost. Do you live around here?”
Be socially gracious	“No, I’m not bored—tell me more about your vacation.”
Avoid conflict	“It’s not a big deal. We can do it your way. Really.”
Avoid interaction	“That sounds like fun, but I’m busy Saturday night.”
Take leave	“Oh, look what time it is! I’ve got to run!”
Present a competent image	“Sure I understand. No problem.”
Increase social desirability	“Yeah, I’ve done a fair amount of skiing.”

Not all lies are equally devastating. You may be able to cope with “misdemeanor” lying (such as the ones in [Table 4.1](#)), but “felonies” are a serious threat—often leading to the end of a relationship. The lesson here is clear: Lying about major parts of your relationship can have the gravest of consequences. If preserving a relationship is important to you, then honesty—at least about important matters—really does appear to be the best policy. [Chapter 10](#) will have more to say about repairing relationships that have been damaged by lies.



In the TV series *Dead to Me*, Judy Hale (Linda Cardellini) tries to convince herself and others that the many lies she tells are in the best interest of her friend Jen (Christina Applegate). But her deception is motivated more by self-protection than benevolence. ***When have you lied for self-protection?***

## Equivocation

There are other alternatives to blatant truth-telling. When faced with difficult disclosure choices, communicators can—and often do—use **equivocation**: statements that are not literally false but cleverly avoid an unpleasant truth ([Bello, 2016](#)).

The value of equivocation becomes clear when you consider the alternatives. Consider the dilemma of what to say when you've been given an unwanted present—an ugly painting, for example—and the giver asks what you think of it. How can you respond? On one hand, you need to choose between telling the truth and lying. At the same time, you have a choice of whether to make your response clear or

vague. [Figure 4.4](#) displays these choices.

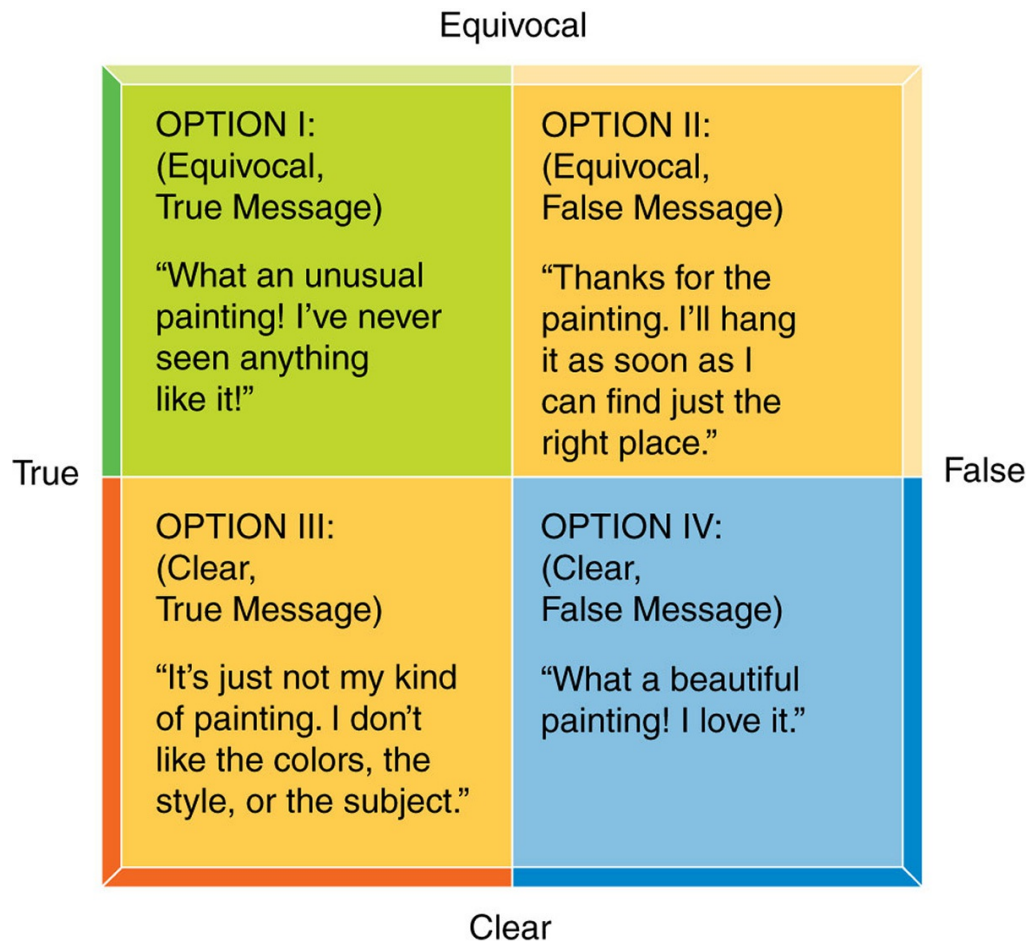


FIGURE 4.4 Dimensions of Truthfulness and Equivocation

The underlying point of equivocal messages is usually understood by their recipients. One study ([Bello & Edwards, 2005](#)) explored how receivers interpreted equivocal statements, such as a friend calling your speech “interesting” instead of saying, “You messed up.” Besides regarding the equivocal statements as more polite, the recipients had no trouble discerning the intended meaning—that the speech was poor, to use our example.

Given the advantages of equivocation, it's not surprising that most people usually will choose to equivocate rather than tell a lie. In a series of experiments, subjects chose between telling a face-saving lie, the truth, and equivocating ([Bavelas et al., 1990](#)). Only 6 percent chose the lie, and between 3 percent and 4 percent chose the hurtful truth. By contrast, over 90 percent chose the equivocal response. People may say they prefer truth-telling to equivocating, but given the choice, they often finesse the truth.

Some forms of equivocation rely on telling partial truths ([Rogers et al., 2017](#)). Imagine that you had promised to be home right after work but instead went out for drinks with coworkers. Upon arriving home late, you might justify your tardiness by saying, "One of my work friends needed to talk about a personal problem." Even if your happy hour conversation included such a discussion, this technically honest statement is clearly an act of deception.

Communicators who hedge the truth view this strategy as less ethically suspect than more blatant forms of deception. As one researcher put it ([Gino, 2016](#)), telling partial truth "allows them to maintain an image of themselves as honest and trustworthy individuals." Technically speaking, they reason, no lie was told. But when those on the receiving end of such statements discover the full story, they are just as offended as if they had been the target of an outright falsehood ([McGregor, 2017](#)).

## Hinting

Hints are more direct than equivocal statements. Whereas an

equivocal message isn't necessarily aimed at changing another's behavior, a hint seeks to get the desired response from the other person. Some hints are designed to save the receiver from embarrassment ([Motley, 1992](#)):

Direct Statement	Face-Saving Hint
You have already eaten a lot; why don't you skip dessert.	These desserts are really overpriced.
I'm too busy to keep talking to you.	I know you're busy; I'd better let you go.

Other hints are less concerned with protecting the receiver than with saving the sender from embarrassment:

Direct Statement	Face-Saving Hint
Please don't vape near me.	I'm not sure vaping is permitted here.
Please come out to lunch with me.	It's almost time for lunch. Have you ever eaten at that new restaurant around the corner?

The success of a hint depends on the other person's ability to pick up the unexpressed message. Your subtle remarks might go right over the head of an insensitive receiver, or one who chooses not to respond to them. One study found that when closeted gays and lesbians made hints about needing social support, their indirect messages were often ignored, and they didn't get the help they needed ([Williams et al., 2016](#)). If you find that your hints aren't getting through, you have the



choice to be more direct or withdraw without risk.

## The Ethics of Evasion

It's easy to see why people often choose hints, equivocations, and benevolent lies instead of self-disclosure. These strategies provide a way to manage difficult situations that is easier than the alternatives for both the speaker and the receiver of the message. In this sense, successful liars, equivocators, and hinters can be said to possess a certain kind of communicative competence. On the other hand, there *are* times when honesty is the right approach, even if it's painful. At times like these, evaders could be viewed as lacking either the competence or the integrity to handle a situation effectively.

Are hints, benevolent lies, and equivocations ethical alternatives to self-disclosure? Some of the examples in these pages suggest that the answer is a qualified “yes.” You might sometimes lie to protect another person. This form of deception has been referred to as “prosocial lying” ([Levine & Schweitzer, 2015](#)). Interestingly, people who are more compassionate are more prone to tell prosocial lies; their compassion leads them to avoid telling hurtful truths ([Lupoli et al., 2017](#)).

Ethicist [Sissela Bok \(1999\)](#) offers some circumstances where deception may be justified: doing good, avoiding harm, and protecting a larger truth. One example is when a patient asks, “How am I doing?” If a nurse perceives that telling the truth could be harmful, it would violate the obligation to “do good and avoid harm,” and honesty would be less important than caring ([Tuckett, 2005](#)). Perhaps the right questions to ask, then, are whether an indirect message is truly in the interests of



the receiver and whether this sort of evasion is the only effective way to behave. Bok suggests another way to check the justifiability of a lie: Imagine how others would respond if they knew what you were really thinking or feeling. Would they accept your reasons for not disclosing?

### Self-Quiz 4.3

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 4.1** Describe how the self-concept is subjective and is shaped by, and consequently affects, communication with others.

The self-concept is a relatively stable set of perceptions individuals hold about themselves. It begins to develop soon after birth, being shaped by the appraisals of significant others and by social comparisons with reference groups. The self-concept is subjective and can vary substantially from the way a person is perceived by others. Although the self may evolve over time, the self-concept resists change.

A self-fulfilling prophecy occurs when a person's expectations of an event and subsequent behavior influence the event's outcome. One type of prophecy consists of predictions by others, whereas another category is self-imposed.

**Q:** Identify your own self-concept and identify the messages from others that have shaped it.

**Q:** Describe how self-fulfilling prophecies (both self-imposed and from others) affect the ways you communicate.

**OBJECTIVE 4.2** Explain how you manage impressions in person and online to enhance your presenting image.

Impression management consists of an individual's strategic

communication designed to influence others' perceptions. It aims at presenting one or more faces to others, which may be different from private, spontaneous behavior that occurs outside of others' presence. Communicating through mediated channels can enhance a person's ability to manage impressions. Because each person has a variety of faces that she or he can reveal, choosing which one to present is a central concern of competent communicators.

**Q:** Describe the various identities you attempt to present to others and the strategies you use (in person and via mediated channels) to construct them.

#### **OBJECTIVE 4.3 Identify an optimal level of self-disclosure and non-disclosure in effective relationships.**

Self-disclosure consists of honest, revealing messages about the self that are intentionally directed toward others. Disclosing communication contains information that is generally unavailable via other sources. The percentage of messages that are truly self-disclosing is relatively low. A number of factors govern whether a communicator will be judged as being a high- or low-level discloser.

Two models for describing self-disclosure are the social penetration model and the Johari Window model. The social penetration model describes two dimensions of self-disclosure: breadth and depth. The Johari Window illustrates the amount of information that an individual reveals to others, hides, is blind to, and is unaware of.

Communicators disclose personal information for a variety of

reasons. There also are several reasons to choose not to self-disclose, some of which serve primarily the interests of the non-discloser, and others of which are intended to benefit the target. When deciding whether to disclose, communicators should consider a variety of factors detailed in the chapter.

Four alternatives to revealing self-disclosures are silence, lies (both benevolent and self-serving), equivocations, and hints. These may be ethical alternatives to self-disclosure; however, whether they are or not depends on the speaker's motives and the effects of the deception.

**Q:** Use the social penetration model and Johari Window model to represent the level of disclosure involving an important topic in one of your important relationships.

**Q:** Compose responses to a situation that reflect varying degrees of candor and equivocation. Choose the response that seems most appropriate and effective for the situation.

## KEY TERMS

---

Benevolent lie

Equivocation

Face

Facework

Impression management

Johari Window

Lie

Perceived self

Presenting self

Privacy management

Reference groups

Reflected appraisal

Self-concept

Self-disclosure

Self-esteem

Self-fulfilling prophecy

Significant other

Social comparison

Social penetration model

## Chapter 4 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 4 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. With a group of classmates, compile a list of reference groups you use to define your self-concepts. You can recognize them by answering several questions:
  - a. Select one area in which you compare yourselves to others. In what area is the comparison made? (For example, is the comparison based on wealth, intelligence, or social skill?)
  - b. In the selected area, ask yourselves, “Which people am I better or worse than?”
  - c. In the selected area, ask yourselves, “Which people am I the same as or different from?”

What is the effect of using these groups as a basis for judging yourselves? How might you view yourselves differently if you used other reference groups as a basis for comparison?

2. Share with your classmates two incidents in which self-fulfilling prophecies you have imposed on yourself have affected your communication. Explain how each of these predictions shaped your behavior, and describe how you might have behaved differently if you had made a different prediction. Next, describe two incidents in which you

imposed self-fulfilling prophecies on others. What effect did your prediction have on these people's actions?

3. As a class, construct a gallery of public and private selves. Each student should fold a piece of paper to create two areas. On the top half, draw an image to reflect your private self, and write 10 words that describe the most important characteristics of the private self. (Don't put names on these papers—anonymity is important.) On the bottom half, draw an image that captures the public self you try to show the world, and write 10 words that describe important parts of that public image.

Once drawings are finished, display the images in a gallery that all class members can examine. What patterns emerge regarding the similarity or difference between public and private selves?

4. Recall recent situations in which you used each of the following evasive approaches: benevolent lying, equivocating, and hinting. Write an anonymous description of each situation on a separate sheet of paper. Submit the cases to a panel of "judges" (most likely fellow students) who will evaluate the morality of each, using the criteria of justifiable motives and desirable effects. Invite the judges to consider how they would feel if they knew someone had used these evasive approaches with them.
5. Use the guidelines in [Section 4.3.4](#) to develop one scenario in which you *might* reveal a self-disclosing message. Share a message of this type with a group of your classmates and



discuss the risks and benefits of sharing the message.

# 5

## Perceiving Others

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 5.1 Understand the subjective nature of perceiving interpersonal messages and relationships.**
- 5.2 Identify the variety of influences on interpersonal perception.**
- 5.3 Recognize how common tendencies in perception shape interpersonal communication.**
- 5.4 Use perception checking and adjust attitudes to enhance empathy with communication partners.**

International statesman Nelson Mandela was fond of saying, “Where you stand depends on where you sit.” He knew that the stances he took on issues were framed by his unique vantage point in life. Likewise, who you are and how you were raised are unique to you, which means that *no one perceives the world exactly the way you do*. This essential principle significantly affects interpersonal relations, as communicators attempt to share meaning from perspectives that are often quite different.

Just like the cubes in [Figure 5.1](#), every interpersonal situation can be seen from multiple points of view. Take a minute to study that figure. How many ways can you discover to view this image? If you only see one or two, keep looking; [Figure 5.2](#) shows four ways. The point of this exercise is that making quick and accurate sense of even simple

perspective drawings is a difficult task. With that in mind, you can begin to understand the challenge involved in imagining the perspectives of other human beings, who are far more complex and multidimensional.

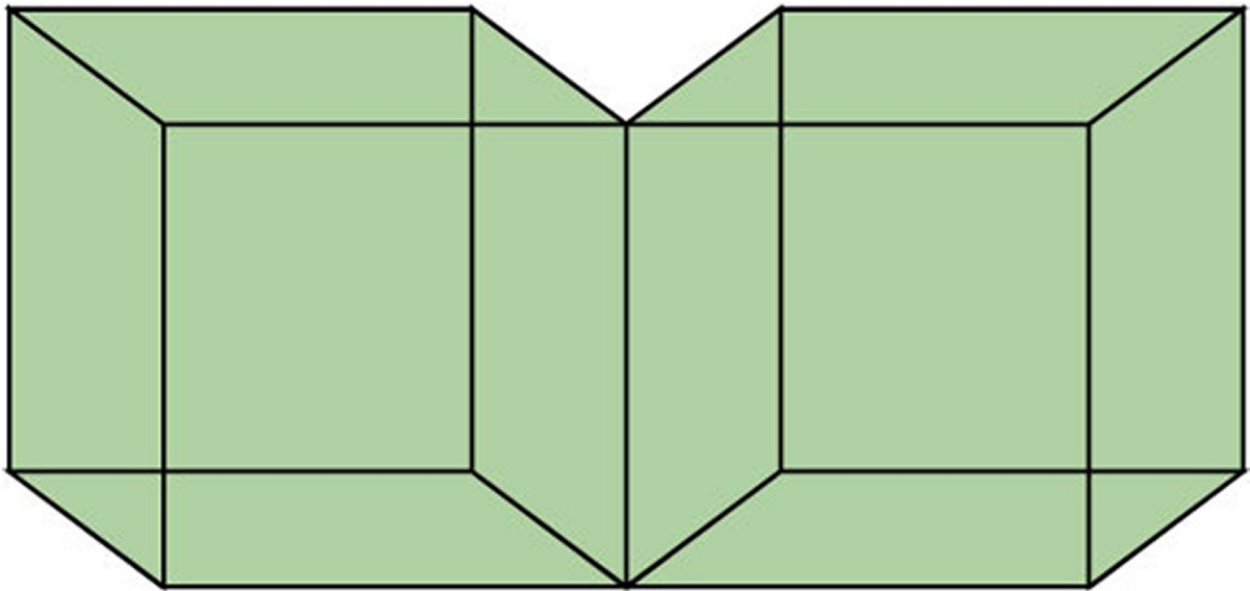


FIGURE 5.1 How Many Different Ways Can You View Two Cubes?

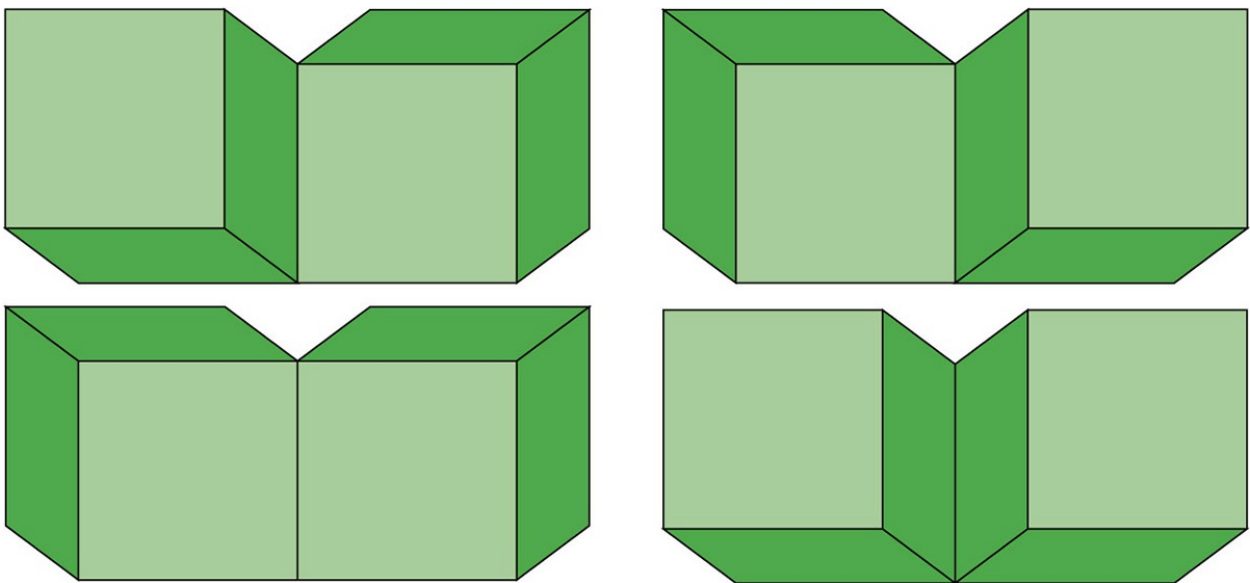


FIGURE 5.2 Four Ways of Viewing [Figure 5.1](#).

This chapter provides tools for communicating in the face of perceptual differences. We begin by explaining that reality is constructed through communication. Then we introduce some of the many reasons why the world appears so different to each of us. After examining the perceptual factors that make understanding so difficult, we look at tools for bridging the perceptual gap.

## 5.1 The Perception Process

---

How do perceptions affect communication? You can better understand how perceptual filters operate by examining how people make sense of the world.

### 5.1.1 Reality Is Constructed

Most social scientists agree that the known world isn't "out there." Rather, it's created through communication ([Kotchamidova, 2010](#)). This may seem hard to accept until you recognize that there are two levels of reality, which have been labeled "first order" and "second order" ([Nardone & Watzlawick, 2005](#); [Watzlawick, 1984, 1990](#)). **First-order realities** are physically observable qualities of a thing or situation (e.g., your neighbor speaks with an accent). By contrast, **second-order realities** involve *attaching meaning* to first-order things or situations (e.g., the accent makes her sound exotic to you). Second-order realities don't reside in objects or events, but rather in people's minds.

Life runs most smoothly when communicators share second-order realities. For example:

<b>First-order reality:</b>	A job interviewer asks if you are married.
-----------------------------	--

<b>Shared second-order reality:</b>	This is a reasonable question for the situation.
-------------------------------------	--

Communication becomes more problematic when communicators have different second-order realities. For example:

<b>First-order reality:</b>	A job interviewer asks if you are married.
<b>Your second-order reality:</b>	The question has nothing to do with the job and is inappropriate.
<b>Interviewer's second-order reality:</b>	I'm trying to make conversation.

In addition, many communication problems arise when people mistake second-order (constructed) realities for first-order ones.

This chapter explores factors that cause communicators to experience and make sense of the world in different ways. Perhaps more important, it will introduce communication tools that can help bridge the gap between differing perceptions, and in so doing improve relationships.



## 5.1.2 Steps in the Perception Process

People attach meanings to their experiences in four steps: selection, organization, interpretation, and negotiation.

### Selection

Because people are exposed to more stimuli than they can possibly manage, the first step in perception is **selection**, or determining which stimuli receive attention. Several factors contribute to noticing some messages while ignoring others ([Coon, 2009](#)):

- **Intensity.** Something that is louder, larger, or brighter stands out. Someone who laughs or talks loudly at a party attracts more attention (not always favorable) than do quieter guests.
- **Repetition.** Repetitious stimuli can also attract attention. Just think of a quiet but steadily dripping faucet.
- **Contrast or change.** Unchanging people or things are less noticeable. For example, you may appreciate your significant others more when they leave.

Later in this chapter, we look at a variety of other factors—physiological, psychological, social, and cultural—that lead us to pay attention to certain people and events.

### WATCH AND DISCUSS 5.1





Daniel Simons (YouTube channel): “The Monkey Business Illusion”

- 1) Discuss how *selection* plays a key role in your perception of this video. How does your perception change on a second viewing?
- 2) Identify a time when your focus on one attribute of another person led you to ignore other attributes.

## Organization

After selecting information from the environment, the next stage is **organization**, or arranging it in some meaningful way (out of many possibilities) to help make sense of the world. People organize using

*perceptual schema*, or cognitive frameworks ([Macrae & Bodenhausen, 2001](#)).

Various types of schema make it possible to classify others, including the following ([Freeman & Ambady, 2011](#)):

- Physical (e.g., beautiful or plain, heavy or thin, young or old)
- Role-based (e.g., student, attorney, spouse)
- Interaction-based (e.g., friendly, helpful, aloof, sarcastic)
- Psychological (e.g., confident, insecure, happy, neurotic)

Once you've selected an organizing scheme to classify others, it's easy to make generalizations about members of the groups who fit those categories. For example, if you are especially aware of a person's attractiveness, you might be alert to the differences in the way beautiful and plain people are treated (more on this in [Chapter 7](#)). If religion plays an important part in your life, you might think of members of your faith differently than you do others. It's easy to organize observations into generalizations ("Women tend to ..."; "Teachers usually ..."; "Nervous people often ..."). There's nothing wrong with generalizations about groups as long as they are accurate. But overgeneralizations (typically involving descriptors such as "always" and "never") can lead to problems of stereotyping, which you'll read about in a few pages.

Besides generalizing, communicators can organize specific exchanges in different ways, and these organizational schemes can have a powerful effect on relationships. Communication theorists use the term **punctuation** to describe the determination of causes and effects

in a series of interactions ([Watzlawick et al., 1967](#)). You can begin to understand how punctuation operates by visualizing a running quarrel between two friends or lovers. Notice that the order in which each partner punctuates this cycle affects how the dispute looks. Person A begins by blaming the other: “I withdraw because you’re so demanding.” Person B organizes the situation differently, starting with Person A: “I demand so much because you’re withdrawing.” These kinds of demand–withdraw arguments are common in intimate relationships ([Reznik & Roloff, 2011](#); [Schrodt et al., 2014](#)). Once the cycle gets rolling, it is impossible to say which accusation is accurate, as [Figure 5.3](#) indicates. The answer depends on how the sequence is punctuated.

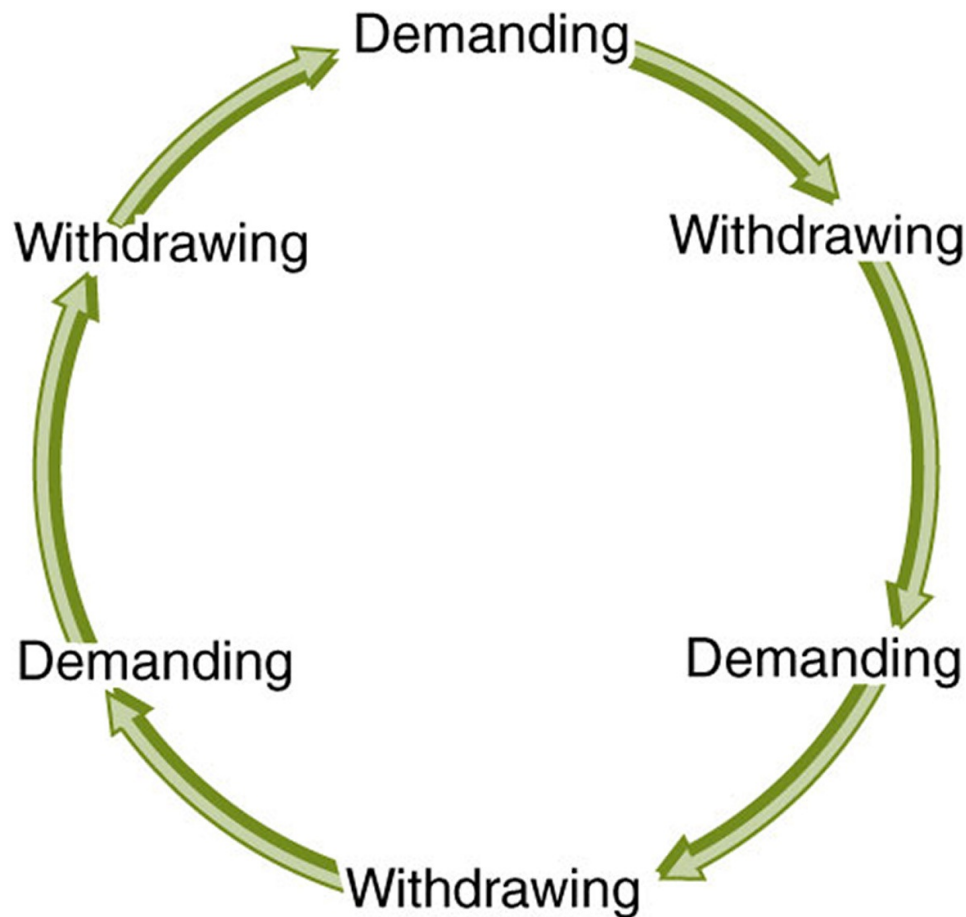


FIGURE 5.3 The Way a Communication Sequence Is Punctuated Affects Its Perceived Meaning. Which comes first, the demanding or the withdrawing?

Anyone who has seen two children argue about “who started it” can understand that haggling over causes and effects isn’t likely to solve a conflict. In fact, assigning blame will probably make matters worse ([Razzetti, 2018](#)). Rather than argue about whose punctuation of an event is correct, it’s more productive to recognize that a dispute can look different to each person and then move on to the more important question of “What can we do to make things better?”

## Interpretation

After selecting and organizing perceptions, you need to interpret them in a way that makes some sort of sense. **Interpretation**—attaching meaning to sense data—plays a role in virtually every interpersonal act. Is the person who smiles at you across a crowded room interested in romance or simply being polite? Is a friend's kidding a sign of affection or irritation? Should you take an invitation to “drop by any time” literally or not?

Several factors cause us to interpret a person's behavior in one way or another. For example:

- Relational satisfaction. A behavior that seems positive when you are happy with a partner might seem completely different when the relationship isn't satisfying ([Luo et al., 2010](#)). For example, couples in unsatisfying relationships are more likely than satisfied partners to blame one another when things go wrong ([Diamond & Hicks, 2012](#)). And the opposite also holds true: Partners in a satisfying relationship are likely to view each other more benevolently than accurately ([Segrin et al., 2009](#)).
- Personal experience. If you've been taken advantage of by landlords in the past, you might be skeptical about reclaiming your cleaning deposit.
- Personality. A study found that people with cold (relative to warm) dispositions have difficulty interpreting and labeling the emotions of others ([Moeller et al., 2012](#)). The researchers suggest that this deficiency can contribute to poorer social relationships for those with cold personalities.
- Assumptions about human behavior. Do you assume people are

lazy and dislike work, or do you believe people generally exercise self-direction and self-control? Imagine the differences in a boss who assumes workers fit the first description versus the second ([Sager, 2008](#)).

- Online vs. in-person communication: Consistent with the notion of hyperpersonal communication ([Section 2.3.1](#)), people perceive others' self-revelations as more personal and intimate when they read them online than when they hear them in person ([Jiang et al., 2013](#)). It's easy to "read between the lines" and fill in gaps when interpreting online comments.

Note that the selection, organization, and interpretation phases of perception can occur in differing sequences. For example, a parent's or babysitter's past interpretations (such as "Jason is a troublemaker") can influence future selections (his behavior becomes especially noticeable) and the organization of events (when there's a fight, the assumption is that Jason started it). As with all communication, perception is an ongoing process in which it is hard to pin down beginnings and endings.

## Negotiation

In [Chapter 1](#) you read that meaning is created both *in* and *among* people. So far this discussion has focused on the inner components of perception—selection, organization, and interpretation—that take place in each person's mind. Now we need to examine the part of our sense-making that occurs *among* people. **Negotiation** is the process by which communicators influence each other's perceptions.

Negotiation can operate in subtle ways. For example, it's rare to draw a conclusion about something or someone without comparing notes with others. Imagine you think a person you just met is attractive, and you mention this impression to friends. If you hear negative appraisals from them ("I don't find that person attractive"), you might shift your initial perception—maybe not radically, but at least a bit. In one study that examined this process, college students rated the attractiveness of models in a series of photos ([Yang & Lee, 2014](#)). Those who were able to see others' evaluations of the same photos slowly shifted their ratings to match the consensus. This finding suggests that beauty isn't just in the eye of the (individual) beholder—it's in the eyes of the (negotiating) beholders.

Another way to explain negotiation is to view interpersonal communication as the exchange of stories. **Narratives** are the stories people use to describe their personal worlds ([Horstman et al., 2016](#)). Just as the boxes in [Figure 5.1](#) can be viewed in several ways, virtually every interpersonal situation can be described by more than one narrative. These narratives often differ in their casting of characters as "heroes" and "villains" ([Aleman, 2005](#)). For instance, consider a conflict between a boss and an employee. If you ask the employee to describe the situation, she might depict the manager as a "heartless bean counter" while she sees herself as a worker who "always gets the job done." The manager's narrative might cast the roles quite differently: the "fair boss" versus the "clock watcher who wants to leave early." Similarly, stepmothers and mothers-in-law who see themselves as "helpful" might be portrayed as "meddlesome" in the narratives of stepdaughters and daughters-in-law ([Christian, 2005](#)).

When your narrative clashes with those of others, you can either hang on to your own point of view and refuse to consider anyone else's (usually not productive), or try to negotiate a narrative that creates at least some common ground. Shared narratives provide the best chance for smooth communication. For example, romantic partners who celebrate their successful struggles against relational obstacles are happier than those who don't have this shared appreciation ([Flora & Segrin, 2000](#)). Likewise, couples that agree about the important rituals in their relationships are more satisfied than those who don't assign the same significance to the ritual ([Garcia-Rada et al., 2019](#)). Counselors even use "narrative therapy" to help partners revise and renew their identity as a couple ([Kim et al., 2012b](#)).

Shared narratives don't have to be accurate to be powerful. Couples who report being happily married after 50 or more years seem to agree on a relational narrative that doesn't always jibe with the facts ([Miller et al., 2006](#)). They report only minimal conflict despite what objective analysis reveals. Without overtly deciding to do so, they choose to blame outside forces or unusual circumstances for problems, instead of attributing responsibility to one another. They offer the most charitable interpretations of one another's behavior. And their narratives usually continue to be happy ([Frost, 2013](#)).





The biopic *I, Tonya* tells the story of ice skater Tonya Harding (played by Margot Robbie) from her perspective. Harding's personal narrative doesn't always mesh with the facts—or with the narratives of key people in her life. She regards herself as a victim rather than a responsible party. ***How well does your personal narrative match the way others think of you?***

## Self-Quiz 5.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 5.2 Influences on Perception

---

A variety of factors influence how people select, organize, interpret, and negotiate data about others. The available information affects perceptual judgments, as do physiological, cultural and social, and psychological factors.

### 5.2.1 Access to Information

You can only make sense of what you know, and nobody knows everything about even the closest people in their lives. When new information becomes available, perceptions of others change. If you see your instructor only when she's teaching in the classroom, your conclusions about her will be based solely on her behaviors in that role. You might change your perception if you observe her in the roles of rush-hour driver, concertgoer, or grocery shopper.

You can also gain access to new information about others when their roles overlap. Consider how that might occur at an office party. A person's "office" and "party" roles are usually quite different—so at an offsite work celebration, you may see behaviors you hadn't expected. Similarly, when your sweetheart takes you home to meet the family, you might get to watch your partner playing a "spoiled son" or "princess daughter" role. If you've ever said, "I saw a whole new side of

you tonight,” chances are it’s because you gained access to information you didn’t have before.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 5.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

TV 2 (YouTube channel): “All That We Share”

- 1) Consider how we *organize* and *interpret* information about others based on the “box” we see them in.
- 2) Discuss how *access to information* and new “boxes” can help break down walls and build relationships.

Social media can provide new information that affects perceptions. That’s why job hunters are encouraged to clean up their online profiles and be careful to manage the impressions they might make ([Wong & Reshef, 2018](#)). It’s also why children and parents sometimes don’t want to be social networking friends with each other ([Child & Westermann, 2013](#)). Some roles are best kept private—or at least played to a select audience.

### 5.2.2 Physiological Influences

Sometimes differing perspectives come from the physical environment and the ways one person's body differs from others'.

## The Senses

The differences in how each of us sees, hears, tastes, touches, and smells stimuli can affect interpersonal relationships ([Croy et al., 2013](#)). Consider a few examples arising from physiological differences:

“Turn down that music! It's giving me a headache.”

“It's not too loud. If I turn it down, it will be impossible to hear it.”

“It's freezing in here.”

“Are you kidding? We'll suffocate if you turn up the heat!”

“Why don't you pass that truck? The highway is clear for half a mile.”

“I can't see that far, and I'm not going to get us killed.”

## Age

Views of the world change over a lifetime. Age alters not just your body but your perspectives. Consider, for instance, how you've viewed your parents through the years. When you were a child, you may have thought they were all-knowing and flawless. As a teen, you might have viewed them as old-fashioned and mean. As you age, your view of them may change yet again, and you may come to regard them as knowledgeable and perhaps even wise. Although your parents have

probably changed over time, it's likely that your *perception* of them has changed far more than they have. A tongue-in-cheek observation attributed to Mark Twain puts it this way: "When I was a boy of fourteen, my father was so ignorant I could hardly stand to have the old man around. But when I got to be twenty-one, I was astonished at how much he had learned in seven years."

## Health and Fatigue

Recall the last time you were sick. Health can have a strong impact on how you perceive and relate to others. Romance doesn't sound appealing when you have a headache, and a night on the town with friends is more enjoyable when your muscles aren't aching. It's good to realize that someone else may be behaving differently because of illness. In the same way, it's important to let others know when you feel ill so they can give you the understanding you need.

Likewise, fatigue can affect relationships. People who are sleep deprived, for example, perceive time intervals as longer than they really are ([Miró et al., 2003](#)). One study found that when married couples don't sleep well, they have more negative perceptions of each other the following day, leading to more interpersonal discord ([Seidman, 2011](#)). Toward that end, a good night's sleep is an invaluable asset for managing interpersonal conflict ([Gordon & Chen, 2014](#)).

## Biological Cycles

Are you a “morning person” or a “night person”? Everyone has a daily cycle in which all sorts of changes constantly occur, including variations in body temperature, sexual drive, alertness, and tolerance to stress ([Koukkari & Sothorn, 2006](#)) and to pain ([Jankowski, 2013](#)). These cycles can affect the way people relate to each other. For example, you are probably better off avoiding prickly topics in the morning with someone who is not a “morning person.”

## Hunger

Your own experience probably confirms that being hungry (and getting grumpy) or having overeaten (and getting tired) affects how you interact with others. For example, teenagers who reported that their family did not get enough food to eat were almost three times as likely to have been suspended from school, almost twice as likely to have difficulty getting along with others, and four times as likely to have no friends ([Alaimo et al., 2001](#)). Although the exact nature of the causes and effects in this study is hard to pin down, one thing is clear: Hunger can affect perception and communication.

## Neurobehavioral Challenges

Some differences in perception are rooted in neurology. For instance, people with ADHD (attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder) are easily distracted from tasks and have difficulty delaying gratification ([Goldstein, 2008](#)). It’s easy to imagine how those with ADHD might find a long lecture boring and tedious, whereas others are fascinated by the same lecture ([Von Briesen, 2007](#)). People with bipolar disorder

experience significant mood swings in which their perceptions of events, friends, family members, and even attempts at social support shift dramatically ([Doherty & MacGeorge, 2013](#)). [The National Institute of Mental Health \(2013\)](#) estimates that between 5 million and 7 million Americans are affected by these two disorders alone—and there are many other neurobehavioral conditions that influence perceptions.



The documentary *Life, Animated* tells the story of Owen Suskind, a young man who was unable to speak as a child. He and his family discovered that viewing Disney classics helped him understand social cues and reconnect with the world around him. ***How have neurobehavioral challenges shaped your own or others' perceptions and communication?***

### 5.2.3 Social Influences

Within a society, personal point of view plays a strong role in shaping



perceptions. Social scientists have developed **standpoint theory** to describe how a person's position in a society shapes her or his perspective ([Litwin & Hallstein, 2007](#); [Wood, 2005](#)). Standpoint theory is most often applied to the difference between the perspectives of privileged social groups and people who have less power ([Kinefuchi & Orbe, 2008](#)), including the perspectives of women ([Buzzanell et al., 2017](#)). Those with privilege have difficulty understanding how the world might look to someone who has been treated badly because of race, ethnicity, gender, biological sex, sexual orientation, or socioeconomic class. Being marginalized can make the world seem like a very different place.

We look now at how some specific types of societal roles affect an individual's perception.

## Sex and Gender Roles

Although people often use the terms *sex* and *gender* as if they're identical, there is an important difference (Katz-Wise & [Hyde, 2014](#)). *Sex* refers to biological characteristics of a male or female, whereas **gender** refers to the social and psychological dimensions of masculine and feminine behavior. Males and females can be more or less masculine, more or less feminine, or have both masculine *and* feminine characteristics. People who are **androgynous** have relatively equal masculine and feminine characteristics. Many people don't fit neatly into these categories—consider women with masculine traits and men who behave in characteristically feminine ways. Some who challenge the binary definitions of male and female self-identify as



*queergender, transgender, bigender, or genderfluid.*

A large body of research shows that men and women perceive the world differently, for reasons ranging from genes to neurology to hormones to socialization ([Rippon, 2019](#); [Schroeder, 2010](#)). For instance, one study found that women are better than men at reading emotion in facial expressions, which is consistent with research showing that women are generally more perceptive about interpreting others' nonverbal cues ([Rennels & Cummings, 2013](#); see also [Hall & Andrzejewski, 2017](#)). However, the authors noted these differences weren't in place at infancy, and it's hard to know whether nature or nurture was responsible for the development of this skill over time.

Sex role stereotypes can influence perception, as demonstrated in several studies. In one experiment ([Matthews, 2016](#)), college debate judges were asked to assess the aggressiveness of participants in a fictional debate round. Even though all the debaters used similar language, the judges perceived the female debaters as significantly more aggressive than the males. In a different study ([Kingsbury & Coplan, 2016](#)), participants perceived ambiguous text messages as more negative when the hypothetical sender was identified as female—particularly if the recipient was male. Finally, readers of online health advice viewed the source as more credible if it came from a male than a female ([Embacher et al., 2018](#)). These findings suggest that whether they mean to or not, communicators often see the world through a gendered lens—and women are often perceived and treated unfairly.



*"How is it gendered?"*

One way to appreciate the impact of gender roles on perception is to consider the experiences of transgender individuals. Many report seeing the world differently after shifting gender identities ([Alter, 2016](#)). One trans man said he's learning new communication rules: "I'm still trying to figure out all of the different secret codes that guys use to talk to each other and to make friendships," he says. "I don't know what that punch on the arm meant."

## Occupational Roles

The kind of work people do also governs their view of the world.

Imagine five people taking a walk through a park. One, a botanist, is fascinated by the variety of trees and plants. Another, a zoologist, is on the lookout for interesting animals. The third, a meteorologist, keeps an eye on the sky, noticing changes in the weather. The fourth, a psychologist, is unaware of the goings-on of nature, concentrating instead on the interaction among the people in the park. The fifth, a pickpocket, quickly takes advantage of the others' absorption to collect their wallets. There are two lessons in this little story: The first, of course, is to watch your wallet carefully. The second is that occupational roles frequently govern perceptions.

An early social science experiment dramatically illustrated how occupational roles shape perception. Stanford psychologist [Philip Zimbardo \(1971, 2007\)](#) recruited a group of well-educated, middle-class young men. He randomly chose 11 to serve as “guards” in a mock prison set up in the basement of Stanford’s psychology building. He issued the guards uniforms, handcuffs, whistles, and billy clubs. The remaining 10 participants became “prisoners” and were placed in rooms with metal bars, bucket toilets, and cots.

## @WORK

### Sexual Harassment and Perception

What does a hand on the shoulder mean when making a workplace request? What if it lasts for more than a few seconds? Or how about the statement, “You need to do more around here—*much* more”? Every student of communication knows that messages have no meaning until people give them meaning—

and that's largely a matter of perception. Understanding interpersonal perception is thus critical to addressing the challenging issue of sexual harassment.

Although there are clear-cut examples of outright harassment, differing perceptions explain many other incidents. For example, women are more likely than men to perceive behaviors as sexual harassment, and people with sexist attitudes tend to see less evidence of sexual harassment around them ([Bitton & Shaul, 2013](#)). Cultural background also shapes perceptions of harassment ([Merkin, 2012](#); [Toker, 2016](#)). People from cultures with high power distance (see [Chapter 3](#)) are less likely to perceive harassment from higher-ups than are those from places with low power distance.

Findings like these help explain why some people find sexual harassment where others see nothing offensive. That's where clear communication comes in: When members of an organization share their own perceptions and better understand those of others, you can expect fewer misunderstandings and greater job satisfaction. The perception-checking skills described in this chapter can be used to help the cause.





Billy Crudup stars as Dr. Philip Zimbardo in *The Stanford Prison Experiment*, a dramatization of the 1970s study described in this section. Among other findings, the experiment showed how occupational roles can influence perception and behavior. ***How do your social roles shape your perceptions of others?***

Zimbardo let the guards establish their own rules for the experiment: no talking during meals and rest periods and after lights out. They took head counts at 2:30 a.m. Troublemakers received short rations. Faced with these conditions, the prisoners began to resist. Some barricaded their doors with beds. Others went on hunger strikes. Several ripped off their identifying number tags. The guards reacted to the rebellion by clamping down hard on protesters. Some turned sadistic, physically and verbally abusing the prisoners. Critics have challenged the study's validity ([Gray, 2013](#)), but there's little doubt that the roles guards and prisoners took on led them to perceive, and

then treat, each other very differently.

You can probably think of ways in which jobs you've held have affected how you view others. If you've been in customer service, you're probably more patient and understanding with those in similar positions (although you could also be a bit more critical). And if you've ever been promoted to manager at your place of work, you know that it typically changes your perceptions of, and behavior toward, coworkers who are now under your supervision.

## Relational Roles

Think back to the “Who am I?” list you made in [Chapter 4](#). It's likely that your list included roles you play in relation to others: You may be a daughter, roommate, spouse, friend, and so on. Roles like these don't just define who you are—they also affect your perception.

Take, for example, the role of parent. As most new mothers and fathers will attest, having a child alters the way they see the world. They might perceive their crying baby as a helpless soul in need of comfort, whereas nearby strangers have a less charitable appraisal. As the child grows, parents often pay more attention to the messages in the child's environment. One father we know said he never noticed how much football fans curse and swear until he took his 6-year-old to a game with him. In other words, his role as father affected what he paid attention to and how he interpreted it.

The roles involved in romantic love can also dramatically affect perception. These roles have many labels: partner, spouse,

boyfriend/girlfriend, and so on. There are times when your affinity biases the way you perceive the object of your affection. You may see your sweetheart as more attractive than other people do and as more attractive than your previous partners, regardless of whether that's objectively accurate ([Swami & Allum, 2012](#)). As a result, perhaps you overlook some faults that others notice ([Segrin et al., 2009](#)). Your romantic role can also change the way you view others. Two separate studies ([Cole et al., 2016](#); [Gonzaga et al., 2008](#)) found that when people are in love, they view other romantic candidates as less attractive than they otherwise would (one of the research teams referred to this as “perceptual downgrading”).

Perhaps the most telltale sign of the effect of “love goggles” is when they come off. Many people have experienced breaking up with a romantic partner and wondering later, “What did I ever see in that person?” The answer—at least in part—is that you saw what your relational role led you to see.

## 5.2.4 Cultural Influences

Culture influences selection, organization, interpretation, and negotiation, and it exerts a powerful influence on the way we view others' communication. Even beliefs about the very value of talk differ from one culture to another ([Dailey et al., 2005](#)). Western cultures tend to view talk as desirable and use it for social purposes as well as to perform tasks. Silence has a negative value in these cultures. It is likely to be interpreted as lack of interest, unwillingness to communicate, hostility, anxiety, shyness, or a sign of interpersonal

incompatibility. Westerners are generally uncomfortable with silence, which they often find embarrassing and awkward.

On the other hand, Asian cultures tend to perceive talk quite differently ([Kim, 2002](#)). Silence is valued, as Taoist sayings indicate: “In much talk there is great weariness,” or “One who speaks does not know; one who knows does not speak.” Unlike Westerners, Japanese and Chinese communicators believe that remaining quiet is the proper state when there is nothing to be said. To Asians, a talkative person is often considered a show-off or a fake.

These different views of speech and silence can lead to communication problems when people from different cultures meet. Communicators may view each other with disapproval and mistrust. Only when they recognize the cultural differences in behavior can they adapt, or at least understand and respect their differences.

The valuing of talk isn't the only way culture shapes perceptions. Cultural factors also affect perceptions of health professionals. Author [Anne Fadiman \(1997\)](#) explains why Hmong immigrants from the Southeast Asian country of Laos preferred their traditional shamanistic healers, called *txiv neeb*, to American doctors. The Hmong family whose experience she chronicled perceived striking differences in health care between the two cultures:

A *txiv neeb* might spend as much as eight hours in a sick person's home; doctors forced their patients, no matter how weak they were, to come to the hospital, and then might spend only twenty minutes at their bedsides. *Txiv neeb*s were polite and never needed to ask questions; doctors asked about their sexual and excretory habits. *Txiv neeb*s could render an immediate diagnosis; doctors often demanded samples of blood (or even urine or feces, which they liked to keep in little bottles), took X rays, and waited for days for the results to come back from the laboratory—and then, after all that, sometimes they



were unable to identify the cause of the problem. *Txiv neeb*s never undressed their patients; doctors asked patients to take off all their clothes, and sometimes dared to put their fingers inside women's vaginas. *Txiv neeb*s knew that to treat the body without treating the soul was an act of patent folly; doctors never even mentioned the soul.

Culture plays an important role in the ability to understand the perspectives of others ([Amarasinghe, 2012](#); [Croucher, 2013](#)). People raised in individualistic cultures, which value independence, are often less adept at perspective-taking than those from collectivistic cultures, which value interdependence. In one study, Chinese and American players were paired together in a communication game that required the participants to take on the perspective of their partners ([Wu & Keysar, 2007](#)). In all measures, the collectivistic Chinese had greater success in perspective-taking than did their American counterparts. This isn't to suggest that one cultural orientation is better than the other; it only shows that culture shapes the way we perceive, understand, and empathize with others.

Co-cultural factors affect perception as well. In studies using photos of children of various races, participants perceived black children as being significantly older than their actual ages ([Goff et al., 2014](#)). The same was not true of perceptions of white or Latino children. Participants also regarded black children as being more responsible for their actions than children of other races. The researchers maintain that this perception affects the treatment of black children in American culture. We'll have more to say about the negative effects of stereotyping later in this chapter.

## Self-Quiz 5.2

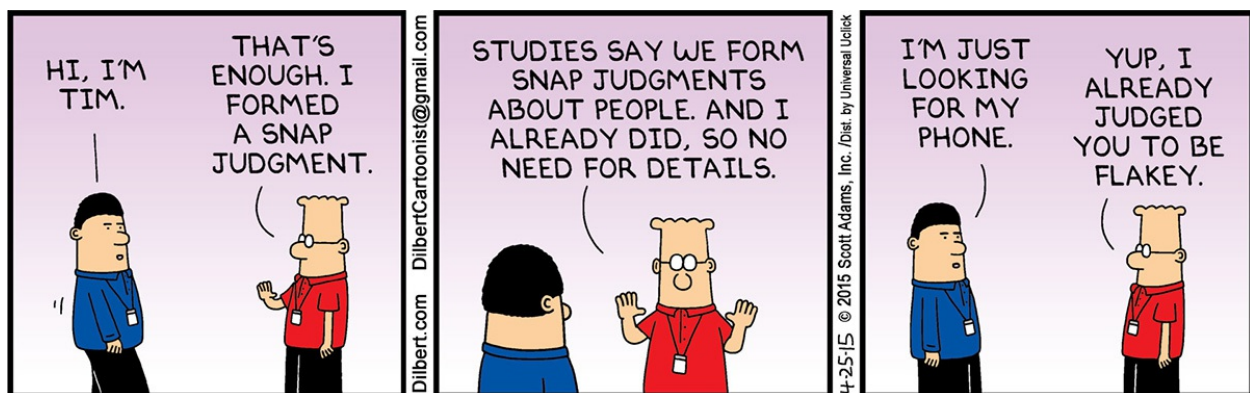
[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view

this content.]

## 5.3 Common Tendencies in Perception

---

By now it's obvious that many factors affect the way we interpret the world. Social scientists use the term **attribution** to describe the process of attaching meaning to behavior ([LaBelle & Martin, 2014](#); [Rittenour & Kellas, 2015](#)). People attribute meaning to both their own actions and the actions of others, but often use different yardsticks. Research has uncovered several perceptual tendencies that may lead to inaccurate attributions.



### 5.3.1 We Make Snap Judgments

Since the beginning of time, humans have often needed to make quick judgments about whether strangers are likely to be dangerous. This ability can be a survival skill ([Enosh & Ben-Ari, 2013](#)). But there are

many cases when judging others without enough knowledge or information can be problematic. In the most serious cases, gun holders fire at innocent people after making inaccurate snap decisions. On a more personal level, most of us have felt badly misjudged by others who made unfavorable snap judgments about us. If you've ever been written off in the first few minutes of an interview, or unfairly rebuffed by someone you just met, then you know the feeling.

Despite the risks of rash decision making, in some circumstances people can make surprisingly good choices in the blink of an eye ([Gladwell, 2004](#)). The best snap judgments come from people whose decisions are based on expertise and experience. However, even non-experts can be good at making some split-second decisions. For example, many speed daters are able to use physically observable traits to determine whether a person they have just met will become a romantic partner ([Kurzban & Leary, 2007](#)). And researchers have found that inferences about politicians based on snap judgments of their looks alone can be surprisingly accurate ([Wänke et al., 2013](#)).

Snap judgments become particularly problematic when they are based on **stereotyping**—exaggerated beliefs associated with a categorizing system. Stereotypes, which people automatically make on “primitive categories” such as race, sex, and age (Devos, 2013), may be founded on a kernel of truth, but they go beyond the facts at hand and make claims that usually have no valid basis.

Three characteristics distinguish stereotypes from reasonable generalizations:

- The first involves *categorizing others on the basis of easily*


*recognized but not necessarily significant characteristics*. For example, perhaps the first thing you notice about a person is his or her skin color—but that is not nearly as significant as the person’s intelligence or achievements.

- The second feature that characterizes stereotypes is *ascribing a set of characteristics to most or all members of a group*. For example, you might unfairly assume that all older people are doddering or that all men are insensitive to women’s concerns ([Hummert, 2011](#)).
- Finally, stereotyping involves *applying the generalization to a particular person*. Once you believe all old people are geezers or all men are jerks, it’s a short step to considering a particular senior citizen as senile or a particular man as a sexist pig.

By adulthood, we tend to engage in stereotyping frequently, effortlessly, and often unconsciously, using what researchers call *implicit bias* to make judgments (see the [Dark Side](#) feature in this section). Once we create and hold these biases, we seek out isolated behaviors that support inaccurate beliefs in an attempt to be cognitively consistent. For example, men and women in conflict with each other often notice or remember only behaviors that fit their stereotypes ([Allen, 1998](#)). They then point to these behaviors—which might not be representative of how the other person typically behaves—to support their stereotypical and inaccurate claims: “There you go criticizing me again. Typical for a woman!”

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

## Implicit Bias and Its Effects

The Perception Institute uses the term *implicit bias* to describe “when we have attitudes towards people or associate stereotypes with them without conscious knowledge” (  [perception.org](https://www.perception.org)). This bias can lead to prejudicial attitudes and actions that harm interpersonal relations. According to the Institute, implicit bias is a universal phenomenon not limited by race, gender, or country of origin.

Stanford researcher Jennifer Eberhardt has spent her career studying this phenomenon. The title of her 2019 book speaks to her conclusions: *Biased: Uncovering the Hidden Prejudice That Shapes What We See, Think, and Do*. Eberhardt begins the book with a story about her son worrying that a fellow black passenger would blow up a plane. She offered this example “to show how deep implicit bias is and how it can affect everyone, even a black child” ([Luscombe, 2019](#)). Eberhardt acknowledges that she, like everyone, has unconscious prejudices. She regards them as part of life rather than character flaws: “You don’t have to have a moral failing to act on an implicit bias.”

Eberhardt’s research focuses on biases that associate black people with crime. She works with police departments to bring these prejudices to the surface. As an example of how biases can affect actions, she notes that in one major city, 1 out of 4 arrested black people were handcuffed, while only 1 in 15 white arrestees received the same treatment. Eberhardt says that people need to be aware of their prejudices and avoid jumping to hasty conclusions: “We can slow down and make a shift so we’re less likely to act on bias.”

The Perception Institute has an implicit bias test on its website, and many organizations use some version of this exam. You might want to take one of these inventories to see if you have biases that unconsciously affect your interactions with others.

One way to avoid the kinds of communication problems that come from excessive stereotyping is to *decategorize*, or treat people as individuals. Changing labels can aid the process of decategorizing. Avoiding use of irrelevant descriptors (e.g., compare “female doctor” to “doctor”) might help you and others perceive people more neutrally.

### 5.3.2 We Cling to First Impressions

Snap judgments are significant because initial impressions of others often carry more weight than the ones that follow. This is due in part to what social scientists call the **primacy effect**: the tendency to pay more attention to, and to better recall, things that happen first in a sequence ([Fang et al., 2018](#)). You can probably recall first impressions you held of people who are now your close friends. With some it was “like at first sight.” With others, your initial appraisal was negative and it took some time and effort for it to change. Either way, your first impressions played a significant role in the interactions that followed.

The term **halo effect** describes the tendency to form an overall positive impression of a person on the basis of one positive characteristic. Positive first impressions are often based on physical attractiveness,

which can lead people to attribute all sorts of other virtues to a good-looking person ([Peterson & Palmer, 2017](#)). For example, employment interviewers rate mediocre but physically attractive job applicants higher than less attractive candidates ([Watkins & Johnston, 2000](#)). The opposite principle also holds true. The **horns effect** (also called the “devil” or “pitchfork” effect) occurs when a negative appraisal adversely influences the perceptions that follow ([Burton et al., 2015](#)).

Once we form a first impression—whether it’s positive or negative—we are susceptible to **confirmation bias**: the tendency to seek out and organize impressions to support that opinion ([Liden et al., 2019](#)). For example, experimental subjects asked more suspicious questions when they believed that a suspect had been cheating on a task ([Hill et al., 2008](#)). The same bias occurs in job interviews: Once a potential employer forms a positive impression, the tendency is to ask questions that confirm the employer’s image of the applicant ([Powell et al., 2012](#)). The interviewer might ask leading questions aimed at supporting her positive views (“What valuable lessons did you learn from that setback?”), interpret answers in a positive light (“Ah, taking time away from school to travel was a good idea!”), encourage the applicant (“Good point!”), and sell the company’s virtues (“I think you would like working here”). Likewise, applicants who create a negative first impression are operating under a cloud that may be impossible to dispel.

A study of college roommates shows all these effects at work. Roommates who had positive initial impressions of each other were likely to have positive subsequent interactions, manage their conflicts constructively, and continue living together ([Marek et al., 2004](#)). The



opposite was also true: Roommates who got off to a bad start tended to spiral negatively. This finding reinforces the wisdom and importance of the old adage, “You never get a second chance to make a first impression.”

### 5.3.3 We Judge Ourselves More Charitably than We Judge Others

Whereas we may evaluate others critically, we tend to judge ourselves more generously. Social scientists use two theories to explain this phenomenon. The first is called the **fundamental attribution error**: the tendency to give more weight to personal qualities than to the situation when making attributions ([Wieman & Welsh, 2016](#)). For instance, if someone you know makes a hurtful comment, you’re likely to chalk it up to flaws in her or his character (mean spirited) than to external factors (fatigue, peer pressure). We’re more charitable when judging ourselves. This **self-serving bias** means that when we perform poorly, we usually blame external forces—and when we perform well, we credit ourselves rather than the situation ([Warach et al., 2018](#)).

Consider a few examples of using different standards when making attributions of ourselves and others:

- When *they* botch a job, we think they weren’t listening well; when *we* make the mistake, the problem was unclear directions.
- When *he* makes an overly critical comment, it’s because he’s insensitive; when *we* do, it’s constructive criticism.

- When *she* uses profanity, it's because of a flaw in her character; when *we* swear, it's because the situation called for it ([Young, 2004](#)).
- When *you're* deceptive, it's for personal gain; when *I'm* deceptive, it's for the good of the team ([Yoon et al., 2019](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### You, Not I, Have a Social Media Problem

"He posts too many food photos. I don't need to know everything he eats."

"She posts too many selfies. Seems a bit stuck on herself."

"They post too often. Enough with the hourly updates."

You probably know people who fit these descriptions. But is it possible that *you're* guilty of these behaviors? It depends on who you ask.

Researchers ran interviews to determine the kinds of social media behaviors that people find annoying. Then they ran surveys to see who were likely perpetrators. Here are some of their findings:

- Consistent with the principle of self-serving bias, respondents said others were guiltier of social media infractions than they were themselves. *You post like crazy; I post judiciously.*

- Other people were perceived as more susceptible to online ads and news items than were the respondents. *You're gullible; I'm savvy.*
- Close friends were seen as using social media more wisely than did mere acquaintances. *My good friends are smart; strangers are not.*

This serves as a reminder that people aren't impartial judges of their own behavior. We tend to give ourselves the benefit of the doubt—and we often extend that benefit to close friends as well.

[Pham, G. V., Shancer, M., & Nelson, M. R. \(2019\)](#). Only *other* people post food photos on Facebook: Third-person perception of social media behavior and effects. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 93, 129–140.

One study of hurtful messages shows how self-serving bias can operate in romantic relationships ([Young et al., 2015](#)). Researchers asked couples to discuss a relational conflict for seven minutes. Afterward, each partner viewed a recording of the conversation and counted the number of times something hurtful was said. The couples often disagreed on which comments were hurtful. In fact, they agreed only 20 percent of the time. But one thing was consistent: Participants regularly attributed more hurtful comments to their partners than to themselves.

### 5.3.4 We Are Influenced by Our Expectations

Suppose you took a class and were told in advance that the instructor was terrific. Would this expectation affect the way you perceived the teacher? Research shows that it almost certainly would. In one study, students who read positive comments about instructors on a website viewed those teachers as more credible and attractive than did students who were not exposed to the same comments ([Edwards & Edwards, 2013](#)).

Expectations don't always lead to more positive appraisals. There are times when expectations are so high that they become a set up for disappointment. If you are told that someone you are about to meet is extremely attractive, you may be let down when the person doesn't live up to your unrealistic mental image. Similarly, when a romantic relationship doesn't match your expectations, you're likely to be less satisfied with it than if your bar had been lower ([Vannier & O'Sullivan, 2018](#)). Expectations influence the way we see others, both positively and negatively—and may lead to self-fulfilling prophecies ([DiPaola et al., 2010](#)).

This is an important point to remember when making decisions about others. Many professions require that manuscripts submitted to journals be evaluated through “blind review”—that is, without identifying information that might influence the evaluator's appraisal. Orchestras often use “blind auditions,” where musicians perform behind a screen ([Rice, 2013](#)). In the same way, you can probably think of situations when it would be wise to avoid seeking advance information about another person you meet.

## 5.3.5 We Are Influenced by the Obvious

Being influenced by what is most obvious is understandable. As you read earlier, we select stimuli from the environment that are noticeable—that is, intense, repetitious, unusual, or otherwise attention grabbing. The problem is that the most obvious factor is not necessarily the only cause—or the most significant one—of an event. For example:

- When two children (or adults, for that matter) fight, it may be a mistake to blame the one who lashes out loudest. Perhaps the other one was at least equally responsible, teasing or refusing to cooperate.
- You might complain about an acquaintance whose malicious gossiping or arguing has become a bother, forgetting that by putting up with that kind of behavior you have been at least partially responsible.
- You might blame an unhappy work situation on the boss, overlooking other factors beyond her control, such as a change in the economy, the policy of higher management, or demands of customers or other workers.

These examples show that it is important to take time to gather all the facts before arriving at a conclusion.

## 5.3.6 We Assume Others Are Like Us

We commonly imagine that others possess the same attitudes and motives that we do ([Liu et al., 2018](#)). The frequently mistaken assumption that others' views are similar to your own applies in a wide range of situations. For example:



Jodi Kreyman (Ava Michelle) finds it tough to be a 6'1" high schooler in the movie *Tall Girl*. Her classmates overlook her other qualities because "when you're a tall girl, it's the only thing people notice." Jodi is just as fixated on height: The primary feature she looks for in a romantic partner is tallness. ***How do physical characteristics affect your perception of yourself and others?***

- You've heard a slightly raunchy joke that you found funny. You assume that it won't offend a friend. It does.
- You've been bothered by an instructor's tendency to get off the subject during lectures. If you were a professor, you'd want to hear constructive criticism, so you decide to share it, expecting the professor to be grateful. Unfortunately, you're wrong.
- You lost your temper with a friend a week ago and said some things you regret. In fact, if someone said those things to you,

you would consider the relationship finished. Imagining that your friend feels the same way, you avoid making contact. In fact, your friend feels that he was partly responsible and has avoided you because he thinks you're the one who wants to end things.

These examples show that others don't always think or feel the way we do and that assuming similarities can lead to problems. Sometimes you can find out the other person's real position by asking directly, sometimes by checking with others, and sometimes by making an educated guess after you've thought the matter out. All these alternatives are better than simply assuming everyone would react the way you do.

The perceptual tendencies described in this section aren't always mistaken. Sometimes, for instance, people *are* responsible for their misfortunes, or your problems *are not* your fault. Likewise, the most obvious interpretation of a situation may be the correct one. Nonetheless, a large amount of research has shown again and again that perceptions of others are often distorted in the ways we have described. The moral, then, is clear: Don't assume that your perceptions are accurate or unbiased.

### Self-Quiz 5.3

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 5.4 Synchronizing Our Perceptions

---

After reading this far, you can appreciate how out of sync our perceptions of one another can be. These mismatched perceptions can interfere with communication—and they can increase exponentially. As one communication scholar wryly puts it, confusion emerges “whenever we try to imagine what others think we think they think” ([Anton, 2015](#)). What’s necessary, then, are tools to help others understand your perceptions and for you, in turn, to understand theirs. In this section, we introduce two such tools.

### 5.4.1 Perception Checking

Given the likelihood for perceptual errors, it’s easy to see how a communicator can leap to the wrong conclusion and make inaccurate assumptions. Consider the defense-arousing potential of incorrect accusations such as these:

“Why are you mad at me?” (Who said I was?)

“What’s the matter with you?” (Who said anything was the matter?)

“Come on now. Tell the truth.” (Who said I was lying?)

Even if your interpretations are correct, these kinds of mind-reading



statements are likely to generate defensiveness. The skill of **perception checking** provides a better way to review your assumptions and to share your interpretations ([Marie, 2018](#)). A complete perception check has three parts:

1. A description of the behavior you noticed.
2. Two possible interpretations of the behavior.
3. A request for clarification about how to interpret the behavior.

Perception checks for the preceding three examples would look like this:

“When you stomped out of the room and slammed the door [behavior], I wasn’t sure whether you were mad at me [first interpretation] or just in a hurry [second interpretation]. How did you feel? [request for clarification]”

“You haven’t laughed much in the last couple of days [behavior]. It makes me wonder whether something’s bothering you [first interpretation] or whether you’re just being quiet [second interpretation]. What’s up? [request for clarification]”

“You said you really liked the job I did [behavior], but there was something about your voice that made me think you may not like it [first interpretation]. Maybe it’s just my imagination, though [second interpretation]. How do you really feel? [request for clarification]”

Perception checking is a tool to help us understand others accurately instead of assuming that our first interpretation is correct. Because its

goal is mutual understanding, perception checking is a cooperative approach to communication. Besides leading to more accurate perceptions, it signals an attitude of respect and concern for the other person, saying, in effect, “I know I’m not qualified to judge you without some help.”

Sometimes an effective perception check won’t need all the parts listed in the preceding example to be effective:

“You haven’t dropped by lately. Is anything the matter? [single interpretation with request for clarification]”

“I can’t tell whether you’re kidding me about being cheap or if you’re serious [behavior combined with two interpretations]. Are you mad at me?” [request for clarification]

“Are you sure you don’t mind driving? I can use a ride if it’s no trouble, but I don’t want to take you out of your way [request for clarification comes first; no need to describe behavior].”

The straightforward approach of perception checking has the best chance of working in what we identified in [Chapter 3](#) as *low-context cultures*, ones in which members value candor and self-disclosure. American, Australian, Canadian, and German dominant cultures, for example, fit into this category. Members of these groups are most likely to appreciate the kind of straight talking that perception checking embodies. On the other hand, members of *high-context cultures* (more common in Latin America and Asia) value social harmony over clarity. High-context communicators are more likely to regard candid approaches such as perception checking as potentially embarrassing, preferring instead less direct ways of understanding

one another.

Along with clarifying meaning, perception checking can sometimes be a face-saving way to raise an issue without directly threatening or attacking the other person. Consider these examples:

“Were you going to drop off the rent check tomorrow?”

“Am I boring you, or do you have something else on your mind?”

In the first case, you might have been quite sure your roommate had forgotten to deliver the rent check, and in the second that the other person was bored. Even so, a perception check is a less threatening way of pointing out their behavior than direct confrontation.

Remember that one element of competent communication is the ability to choose the best option from a large repertoire, and perception checking can be a useful strategy at times.

## 5.4.2 Building Empathy

Perception checking can help us decode messages more accurately, but it doesn't provide enough information for us to claim that we fully understand another person. For example, a professor who uses perception checking might learn that a student's reluctance to ask questions is due to confusion and not lack of interest. This information would be helpful, but imagine how much more effective the professor would be if she or he could get a sense of the confusion from the student's perspective. Likewise, parents who use perception checking might find that their teenager's outlandish behavior grows from a

desire to be accepted. But to truly understand this behavior, the parents would need to consider (or perhaps recall) what it feels like to crave that acceptance.



*“How would you feel if the mouse did that to you?”*

## Empathy Defined

What we need, then, to understand others more completely is **empathy**—the ability to recreate another person’s perspective, to experience the world from his or her point of view ([Geist, 2013](#)). It is impossible to achieve total empathy, but with enough effort and skill, we can come closer to this goal ([Krause, 2010](#)).

Empathy has three dimensions. On one level, empathy involves

*perspective taking*—the ability to take on the viewpoint of another person ([Manohar & Appiah, 2016](#)). This understanding requires a suspension of judgment so that for the moment you set aside your own opinions and take on those of the other person. Besides cognitive understanding, empathy also has an affective dimension—what social scientists term *emotional contagion*. In everyday language, emotional contagion means that we experience the same feelings that others have. We know their fear, joy, sadness, and so on. A third ingredient of empathy is a genuine *concern* for the welfare of the other person. Not only do we think and feel as others do, but we have a sincere interest in their well-being. Full empathy requires both intellectual understanding of the other person’s position and an affective understanding of the other’s feelings ([Carré et al., 2013](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Want to Understand Someone’s Perspective? Ask.

This section introduces the idea of *perspective-taking*—gaining empathy by adopting the viewpoint of another person. A research team discovered that *how* you gain another’s perspective can affect the accuracy of your understanding.

Typical advice in perspective-taking is to put yourself in another’s shoes—*imagine* how that person might feel. A series of studies showed that simple mental conjuring isn’t enough. It’s nearly impossible to set aside your own perceptual filters to take on the mindset of another person. In fact, participants often had *lower* accuracy in understanding others when instructed to “take their perspective.”

There's a better, communication-based solution. If you want to understand another's perspective, ask questions. Inquiring "How are you feeling?" or "What's your opinion?" beats assuming you know how that person feels or thinks. This lines up with the perception-checking skill discussed in this chapter.

The researchers still see value in imagining yourself in others' shoes—it's a good mental exercise. But they conclude: "If you really want to know what's on the mind of another person, it is hard to do better than getting their perspective by just asking them."

[Eyal, T., Steffal, M., & Epley, N. \(2018\)](#). Perspective mistaking: Accurately understanding the mind of another requires getting perspective, not taking perspective. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 114, 547–571.

It's easy to confuse empathy with *sympathy*, but the concepts are different ([Kramer, 2018](#)). With sympathy, you view the other person's situation from your point of view. With empathy, you view it from the other person's perspective. Consider the difference between sympathizing and empathizing with a single parent or a homeless person. When you sympathize, your feelings focus on the other person's confusion, joy, or pain. When you empathize, the experience becomes your own, at least for the moment. It's one thing to feel bad (or good) *for* someone; it's more profound to feel bad (or good) *with* someone.

## Experiencing Empathy

Empathy may be valuable, but it isn't always easy to achieve ([Ickes &](#)

[Hodges, 2013](#)). In fact, it's hardest to empathize with people who are radically different from us in categories such as age, sex, and socioeconomic status ([Goleman, 2013](#)). To make such perceptual leaps, you need to develop open-mindedness, imagination, and commitment. The good news is that researchers are learning that empathy is less an inborn trait, like height, than a learnable skill, like playing chess. This is especially true when there's a will to empathize, and a belief that doing so is possible ([Schumann et al., 2014](#)).

The best way to gain empathy for people whose point of view differs from yours is by interacting with them ([Zhang, 2016](#)). We can also empathize by attempting to experience the world from another's perspective. [Rachel Kolb \(2016\)](#) describes such a moment. As a deaf person born to a hearing family, she is fluent in both American Sign Language (ASL) and spoken English (which she understands by lip reading). Kolb was having lunch with a hearing friend, who agreed to converse in ASL instead of spoken English. That conversation was an eye-opener.

... after a few minutes, my usually bold, un-self-conscious friend stopped. She chuckled and shrugged a little, and said, "I feel like everyone here is *looking at us*."

I glanced around the small cafe, at all the hearing people sitting at their tables. Indeed, some had craned their necks to look at our movements, but this was behavior I'd long ago ceased to notice. "Yeah," I signed back, bluntly. "That often happens."

My friend smiled. A moment later, we started conversing again, and I think then she understood: *This* is what it can be like to occupy a signing body.

Simulations can also help you experience another person's reality. For instance, spending even a short time in a virtual body of someone whose race differs from yours can help you understand how the world looks and feels to them ([Hogenboom, 2013](#)). Literally—or, at least,



virtually—inhabiting the body of another provides the basis for developing empathy, which can lead to a reduction in bias. Similarly, college students who took on avatars of elderly people and entered their virtual environment came away with new attitudes toward the aged ([Yee & Bailenson, 2006](#)).



In the reality series *Undercover Boss*, company officials don disguises and take on entry-level roles in their organizations. CEOs who have been on the series say they gained new empathy for workers in their company ([Cumberland & Alagaraja, 2016](#)). Better yet, most made changes in company policies after serving in the organization's trenches. ***Can you think of a boss you've had who would profit from this exercise?***

Experiencing empathy for others is essential, but it isn't the final interpersonal goal. The ultimate objective is to *communicate* your empathy to your relational partners. [Chapter 8](#) describes listening



response skills such as paraphrasing and empathizing that let your interactional partners know you identify with them. Research shows that communicating understanding of your partner's perspective enhances relational satisfaction ([Kellas et al., 2017](#)).

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Your Empathy Quotient

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## Empathy and Ethics

The “golden rule” of treating others as we want to be treated points to the clear relationship between empathy and the ethical principles that enable society to function ([Howe, 2013](#)).

A look at criminal behavior demonstrates the link between empathy, ethics, and communication. Typically, people who have committed the most offensive crimes against others, such as rape and child abuse, do not express any sense of how their actions affected the victims ([Clements et al., 2007](#)). New treatments attempt to change behavior by instilling the ability to imagine how others are feeling ([Day et al., 2010](#)). In these programs, offenders read and watch emotional accounts of crimes similar to the ones they have committed. Offenders also write accounts of what their crimes must have felt like to the victim, read these stories to others in therapy groups, and even experience simulated reenactments in which they play the role of the

victim. Through strategies such as these, therapists try to help offenders develop the empathy required to have an ethical approach to the world.

### Self-Quiz 5.4

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 5.1** Understand the subjective nature of perceiving interpersonal messages and relationships.

The reality we perceive is constructed through communication with others. First-order realities involve things and events that are objectively observable; second-order realities are the meanings we assign to those things and events. Interpersonal perception involves four phases: selection, organization, interpretation, and negotiation.

**Q:** Recall an important exchange in which you viewed matters differently from your relational partner. Describe how you selected, organized, and interpreted the other person's behavior and how your partner perceived the exchange differently. How successful were you in negotiating a shared perception of what happened?

**OBJECTIVE 5.2** Identify the variety of influences on interpersonal perception.

Physiological influences on perception include the senses, age, health and fatigue, biological cycles, hunger, and neurobehavioral challenges. Psychological influences such as mood and self-concept also have a strong influence on how we regard others. In addition, social influences such as sex and gender roles, occupational roles, and relational roles play an important part in the way we view those with whom we interact. Finally, cultural influences shape how we recognize and make sense of others'

words and actions.

**Q:** Identify instances in which the physiological, psychological, social, and cultural influences described in this chapter shaped your perceptions and consequently your interpersonal communication.

### OBJECTIVE 5.3 Recognize how common tendencies in perception shape interpersonal communication.

We tend to make snap judgments and cling to first impressions, even if they are mistaken. We are more likely to blame others than ourselves for misfortunes. We are influenced by our expectations. We also are influenced by obvious stimuli, even if they are not the most important factors. Finally, we assume others are similar to us.

**Q:** Describe a case in which the perceptual tendencies described in this chapter shaped your perceptions and consequently your communication. How might the incident have turned out differently if you had not succumbed to these perceptual errors?

### OBJECTIVE 5.4 Use perception checking and adjust attitudes to enhance empathy with communication partners.

One way to coordinate interpretations with others is through perception checking. Instead of jumping to conclusions, communicators who check their perceptions describe the behavior they noticed, offer two equally plausible interpretations, and ask for clarification from their partner.

Empathy is the ability to experience the world from another person's perspective. There are three dimensions to empathy: perspective taking, emotional involvement, and concern for the

other person. Requirements for empathy include open-mindedness, imagination, and commitment.

**Q:** Construct a perception-checking statement you could use to clarify your understanding in an important relationship. How might using this approach affect the relationship if you presented it using the empathy-enhancing attitudes described in this chapter?

## KEY TERMS

---

Androgynous

Attribution

Confirmation bias

Empathy

First-order realities

Fundamental attribution error

Gender

Halo effect

Horns effect

Interpretation

Narratives

Negotiation

Organization

Perception checking

Primacy effect

Punctuation

Second-order realities

Selection

Self-serving bias

Standpoint theory

Stereotyping

## Chapter 5 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 5 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Complete the following sentences:

- a. Women ... \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Men ... \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Latinos ... \_\_\_\_\_
- d. European Americans ... \_\_\_\_\_
- e. African Americans ... \_\_\_\_\_
- f. Older people ... \_\_\_\_\_

Now share your observations with a classmate and discuss the degree to which each of your responses was a stereotype and/or a generalization. How could your answers to these questions change the way you perceive and respond to people in these groups? Discuss with your classmate ways in which your communication is affected by stereotyping.

2. You can get a better appreciation of the importance of punctuation by using the format pictured in [Figure 5.3](#) ([Section 5.1.2](#)) to diagram the following situations:

- a. A father and daughter are growing more and more distant. The daughter withdraws because she interprets her father's coolness as rejection. The father views his daughter's aloofness as a rebuff and



withdraws further.

- b. The relationship between two friends is becoming strained. One jokes to lighten up the tension, and the other becomes more tense.
- c. A couple is on the verge of breaking up. One partner frequently asks the other to show more affection. The other withdraws physical contact.

Explain how each of these situations could be punctuated differently by each participant. Next, use the same procedure to identify how an event from your experience could be punctuated in at least two different ways. Describe the consequences of failing to recognize the plausibility of each of these punctuation schemes.

3. In a group, have each member choose one of the following situations, and describe how it could be perceived differently by each person. Be sure to include the steps of selection, organization, and interpretation. What might their narratives sound like as they negotiate their perceptions? List any relevant physiological, psychological, social, and cultural influences, as well as suggesting how the communicators' self-concepts might have affected their perceptions.

- a. A customer complains to a salesperson about poor service in a busy store.
- b. A parent and teenager argue about the proper time for returning home after a Saturday night date.
- c. A quiet student feels pressured when called on by an

instructor to speak up in class.

- d. A woman and a man argue about whether to increase balance in the workplace by making special efforts to hire employees from underrepresented groups.
4. Improve your perception-checking ability by developing complete perception-checking statements for each of the following situations. Be sure your statements include a description of the behavior, two plausible interpretations, and a request for verification.
- a. You made what you thought was an excellent suggestion to your boss. He or she said, "I'll get back to you about that right away." It's been 3 weeks, and you haven't received a response yet.
  - b. You haven't received the usual weekly phone call from your family in over a month. Last time you spoke, you had an argument about where to spend the holidays.

After you've created your perception-checking statements, share them with some friends or family members and see how they would respond if they were the recipients.

5. You can develop your empathy skills by putting yourself in the shoes of someone with whom you have an interpersonal relationship. With that person's help, describe *in the first person* how the other person views an issue that is important to him or her. In other words, try as much as possible to become that person and see things from his or her perspective. Your partner will be the best judge of your

ability to make this perceptual jump, so use his or her feedback to modify your account. After completing the exercise, describe how your attempt changed the way you might relate to the other person.

# 6

## Language

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 6.1 Explain the symbolic, rule-based, subjective, culture-bound nature of language.**
- 6.2 Recognize the impact, both positive and negative, of language in interpersonal relationships.**
- 6.3 Use language that reflects responsibility for thoughts and actions.**
- 6.4 Describe the influence gender has on language use in interpersonal relationships.**

PROFESSOR LERA BORODITSKY often begins her undergraduate lectures by asking students which cognitive faculty they would least want to lose. Most choose vision; a few pick hearing. Almost no one mentions language. Boroditsky suggests this is an oversight. After all, she reasons, people who lack the ability to see or hear can still have rich and satisfying lives. “But what would your life be like if you had never learned a language?” she wonders. “Could you still have friends, get an education, hold a job, start a family? Language is so fundamental to our experience, so deeply a part of being human, that it’s hard to imagine life without it” ([Boroditsky, 2009](#)).

A simple exercise illustrates how language is basic to our view of the world. Take a look at [Figure 6.1](#) and quickly name aloud each of the *colors* of the words (for instance, say “orange, blue, yellow” when

reading the first line). Chances are, you'll have difficulty doing so without pausing or stumbling. This phenomenon, known as the *Stroop effect*, points to how language influences perception. Humans make sense of the world through the filter of language.

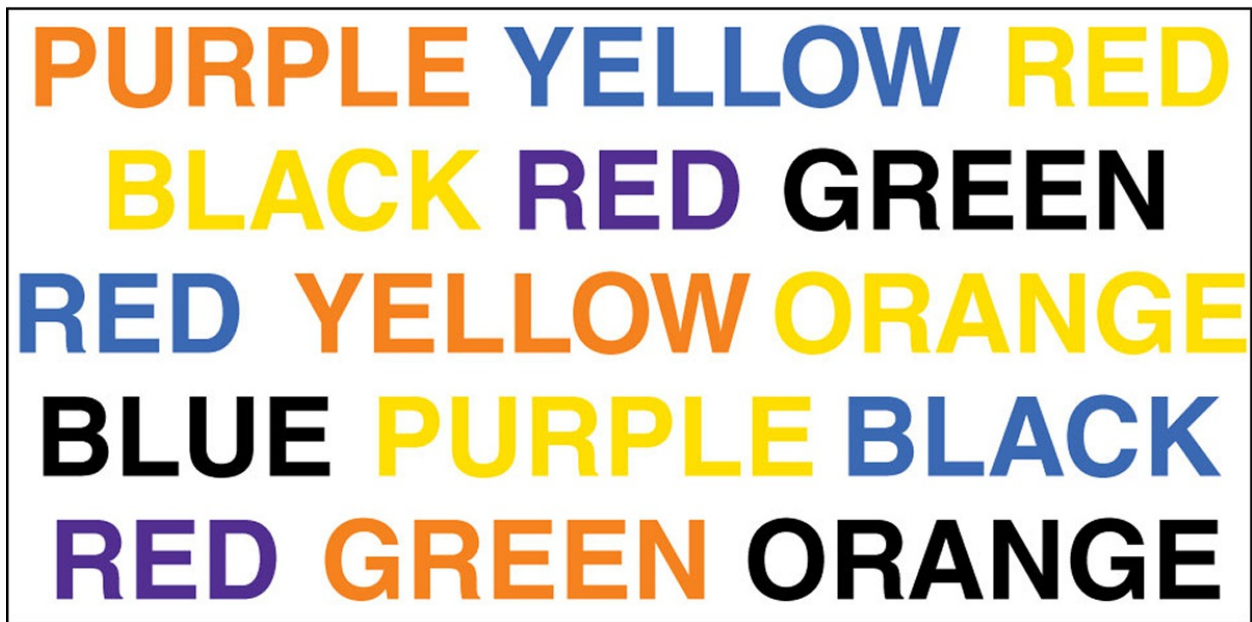


FIGURE 6.1 The Stroop Effect. Naming the color of a printed word is more difficult if the word's meaning and the color do not match.

Language is arguably the most essential component of human communication. As Toni Morrison said in her acceptance speech for the Nobel Prize in Literature, “We do language. That may be the measure of our lives.” This chapter explores the relationship between words and ideas. It describes some important characteristics of language and shows how these affect our day-to-day communication. It outlines several types of troublesome language and shows how to replace them with more effective kinds of speech. Finally, it considers the influence of gender on language use.

## 6.1 The Nature of Language

---

We begin by looking at some features that characterize all languages. These features explain both why language is such a useful tool and why it can be so troublesome.

### 6.1.1 Language Is Symbolic

The famous linguist Ferdinand de Saussure observed that language consists of arbitrary symbols that have no meaning in themselves. The connection between a spoken word (the signifier) and the object or concept it represents (the signified) is neither necessary nor inherent ([Joseph, 2012](#)). For example, the word *five* is a kind of code that represents the number of fingers on your hand only because we agree that it does. As [Bateson and Jackson \(1964\)](#) point out, “There is nothing particularly five-like in the number ‘five.’” To a French speaker, the symbol *cinq* would convey the same meaning; to a computer, the same value would be represented by the digitally coded symbol *0101*.

Sign language is equally symbolic ([Sandler, 2013](#)). Hundreds of different sign languages used around the world have evolved independently, whenever significant numbers of deaf people have come in contact ([Tcherneshoff, 2018](#)). These distinct languages



include American Sign Language, Mexican Sign Language, British Sign Language, French Sign Language, Danish Sign Language, Chinese Sign Language, and Australian Aboriginal and Mayan Sign Languages—and communicating across them can be as difficult as it is across different spoken languages.

## 6.1.2 Language Is Rule-Governed

The only reason symbol-laden languages work at all is that people agree on how to use them. The linguistic agreements that make communication possible can be codified in rules. Languages contain several types of rules that continually evolve ([Fitch, 2017](#)).

**Phonological rules** govern how sounds are combined to form words. For instance, the words *champagne*, *double*, and *occasion* have the same meanings in French as in English, but their pronunciations differ across the two languages because of differing phonological rules.

Whereas phonological rules determine how spoken language sounds, **syntactic rules** govern the way symbols can be arranged. Notice that the following statements contain the same words, but the shift in syntax creates quite different meanings:

Whiskey makes you sick when you're well.

Whiskey, when you're sick, makes you well.

Although most of us aren't able to describe the syntactic rules that govern our language, it's easy to recognize their existence when speech does not conform to them. For example, recall the way the character



Yoda speaks in the *Star Wars* movies. Phrases such as “the dark side of the Force are they” or “your father he is” bend syntactical norms. But language that may seem ungrammatical could simply be following a different set of syntactic rules, reflecting regional or co-cultural dialects. Linguists emphasize that it is crucial to view such dialects as *different* rather than *deficient* forms of English ([Tegege, 2015](#)).

**Semantic rules** govern the meaning of language as opposed to its structure. These make it possible for us to agree that “bikes” are for riding and “books” are for reading. Without semantic rules, communication would be impossible; each of us would use symbols in unique ways, unintelligible to others.

Semantic rules help us understand the meaning of individual words, but they often don’t explain how language operates in everyday life. Consider the statement “Let’s get together tomorrow.” The semantic meaning of the words in this sentence is clear enough, yet the statement could be taken in several ways. It could be a straightforward invitation (“I hope we can get together”), a polite command (“See me”), or even a clichéd lie (“I don’t really want to see you”). We learn to distinguish the accurate meanings of such speech acts through **pragmatic rules**, which tell us what uses and interpretations of a message are appropriate in a given context.



When all players understand and use the same pragmatic rules, smooth communication is possible. For example, one rule specifies that the relationship between communicators affects the meaning of a statement. “I want to see you” is likely to mean one thing when uttered by your boss and another entirely when it comes from your lover. Setting is also important: “I want to see you” will probably have a different meaning at the office than at a party. Of course, the nonverbal behaviors that accompany a statement also help us decode its meaning.

People in individual relationships create their own sets of pragmatic rules. Consider the use of humor: The teasing and jokes you exchange with gusto with one friend might be considered tasteless or offensive in another relationship. For instance, imagine an email message typed in CAPITAL LETTERS and filled with CURSE WORDS, INSULTS, NAME-CALLING, and EXCLAMATION MARKS!!! How would you interpret such a message? An outside observer might consider this an example of “flaming” and be appalled, when in fact the message might be a fun-loving case of “verbal jousting” between buddies ([O’Sullivan & Flanagin, 2003](#); [Maiz-Arevalo, 2015](#)).

Pragmatic rules work well in close relationships as long as the communicators understand one another's intentions. For example, ethnic or racial teasing is common among adolescent peers, and the participants usually consider it harmless ([Douglass et al., 2016](#)). In the same manner, young partners in romantic relationships usually treat playful insults as positive messages ([Korobov, 2017](#)). If you have a good friend or partner whom you call a politically incorrect nickname as a term of endearment, then you understand the concept. Keep in mind, however, that those who aren't privy to your relationship's pragmatic rules are likely to misunderstand you, so you'll want to be wise about when and where to use these personal codes. For more on this topic, see the discussion of racist and sexist language later in this chapter.

### 6.1.3 Language is Subjective

If the rules of language were precise and everyone followed them identically, there would be fewer misunderstandings. But language use isn't objective and universal; it's subjective and personal. You have an hour-long argument about "feminism" only to discover that you each were using the term in different ways, and that you really were in basic agreement. You tease a friend in what you mean to be a playful manner, but he takes you seriously and is offended.

These problems occur because people attach different meanings to the same message. Here's an example:

PERSON A: I got a speeding ticket last night when I borrowed your car. The fine is \$300.

PERSON B: Oh, I'm sorry!

PERSON A (CONFUSED): Why are you sorry? I'll pay the fine.

PERSON B (ANNOYED): I wasn't apologizing because you drove too fast. I meant I'm sorry to hear you got the ticket.

These people are assigning different meanings to the phrase, “I’m sorry” ([Hax, 2019](#)). For Person B, it means “I’m sad that happened to you.” It’s an expression of empathy in which “sorry” means “sorrowful.” For Person A, “I’m sorry” means “I apologize”—and it doesn’t make sense to A that B is apologizing for the speeding ticket. A [Chapter 1](#) principle comes back in play: Meanings are in and among people. The phrase “I’m sorry” has no meaning until you give it meaning.

Often the *connotations* of a word—the ideas or feelings it invokes—are more important than its *denotations*, or dictionary meanings. Consider the following: *Mom. Home. Love.* Chances are these words stir up emotions and memories, ranging from tender intimacy to crushing heartbreak. What do these terms mean? The dictionary won’t provide a complete answer.

## 6.1.4 Language and Worldview

For more than 150 years, theorists have put forth the notion of *linguistic relativity*—that a language both reflects and shapes the worldview of those who use it ([Deutscher, 2010](#); [Everett, 2013](#)). For instance, bilingual speakers seem to think differently when they change languages ([Cook & Bassetti, 2011](#)). In one study, French Americans were asked to interpret a series of pictures. When they

spoke in French, their descriptions were far more romantic and emotional than when they used English to describe the same kind of images. In Israel, both Muslim and Jewish students saw bigger distinctions between their group and “outsiders” when using their native language than when they spoke in English, a neutral tongue in this context.

The best-known declaration of linguistic relativity is the **Sapir–Whorf hypothesis**, credited to Benjamin Whorf, an amateur linguist, and anthropologist Edward Sapir ([Tohidian, 2009](#); [Whorf, 1956](#)).

Following Sapir’s theoretical work, Whorf found that the language spoken by Hopi Native Americans represented a view of reality that is dramatically different from how speakers of other languages view the world. For example, the Hopi language makes no distinction between nouns and verbs. Therefore, the people who speak it describe the entire world as being constantly in process. Whereas English speakers use nouns to characterize people or objects as being fixed or constant, the Hopi language represents them more as verbs, constantly changing. In this sense, English represents the world rather like a collection of snapshots, whereas the Hopi representation is more like a movie.

Some languages contain terms that have no English equivalents ([Slauer, 2019](#)). For example, consider a few words in other languages that have no simple translation in English:

- *Schadenfreude* (German): the happiness felt while thinking of another’s misfortune
- *Nemawashi* (Japanese): the process of informally feeling out

the opinions of all the people involved with an issue before making a decision

- *Lagom* (Swedish): just the right amount, or a balanced life
- *Lao* (Mandarin): respectful term used for older people, showing their importance in the family and in society
- *Razbliuto* (Russian): sentimental feelings for someone you no longer love
- *Gigil* (Tagalog): the irresistible urge to hug something unbearably cute

It's possible to imagine concepts like these without having specific words to describe them, but linguistic relativity suggests that the terms do shape the thinking and actions of people who use them. Thus, speakers of a language that includes the notion of *lao* would probably be more inclined to treat older people respectfully, and those who are familiar with *lagom* might be more disposed to live a balanced life.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 6.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Mayim Bialik (YouTube channel): "Girl vs. Woman: Why Language Matters"

- 1) Bialik cites the *Sapir–Whorf hypothesis*. Explain how this

concept relates to the case she's making.

- 2) What has been your experience with this issue? Do you think changes in language are necessary?

The potential impact of linguistic relativity on interpersonal communication is significant. Consider the difference between the phrases “You make me angry” and “I get angry when you. ...” The first phrase says to the other person—and to yourself—that your anger is the other person’s fault. The second phrase is an “I” message that takes responsibility for your emotions (a concept described later in this chapter). Changing your language can not only help reduce defensiveness in the other person, but it can also reframe how *you* see the situation. The same could happen if you begin calling adult females “women” instead of “girls” (see [Watch and Discuss 6.1](#)), or if you refer to college undergrads as “students” instead of “kids” ([Hayes, 2017](#)). You might view those people differently based on the labels you use to describe them. Your words can affect how you see the world.

### Self-Quiz 6.1

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 6.2 The Impact of Language

---

As linguistic relativity suggests, language can have a strong influence on our perceptions and how we regard one another. In this section, we examine some of the many ways language can impact our lives.



In a trademark dispute over the name “Blue Ivy,” Beyoncé argued that her firstborn is a cultural icon. While the stakes are less glamorous and lucrative for most people, baby naming is still an important decision that can shape identity throughout life. ***How has your name impacted your sense of self? Have you ever wished for a different name? If so, why?***



## 6.2.1 Naming and Identity

“What’s in a name?” Juliet asked rhetorically. If Romeo had been a social scientist, he would have answered, “A great deal.” Names are more than just a simple means of identification; they shape the way others think of us, the way we view ourselves, and the way we act ([Lieberson, 2000](#)).

For more than a century, researchers have studied the impact of rare and unusual names on the people who bear them ([Christenfeld & Larsen, 2008](#)). Early studies claimed that people with nonnormative names suffered everything from psychological and emotional disturbance to failure in college. Later studies show that people often have negative appraisals not only of unusual names but also of unusual name spellings (e.g., [Mehrabian, 2001](#)) and pronunciations ([Newman et al., 2014](#)). The claims of those with names that are more difficult to pronounce are less likely to be believed. The unusually named are also less likely to be hired ([Cotton et al., 2008](#)), or even to land an interview ([Rodionova, 2016](#)). Popular options change with time. In 1900, the 20 most common names for baby girls in the United States included Bertha, Mildred, and Ethel. By the early 21st century, the top 20 included Harper, Aria, and Avery—choices that would have been highly unusual 120 years earlier ([Social Security Administration, 2019](#)).

Immigrants to the United States run the risk of being discriminated against simply because of their non-Anglo names. “As a foreigner in the U.S., since the first day I arrived,” says Xian Zhao, “I have been constantly asking myself this question: Should I adopt an Anglo

name?” ([Pinsker, 2019](#)). Zhao now studies the impact of first names on perception. He found that white professors were more likely to respond to an emailed request from a Chinese student when the student went by Alex, as opposed to Xian ([Zhao & Biernat, 2017](#)). More disturbingly, participants in a hypothetical moral dilemma were more willing to eliminate someone named Xian than someone named Mark—even if Mark was Asian ([Zhao & Biernat, 2019](#)).

Some people regard unique names as distinctive. You can probably think of four or five unique names—of celebrities, sports stars, or even personal friends—that make the person easily recognizable and memorable. In one study, a poem signed with an unusual name was assessed as more creative than when signed by a more common name ([Lebuda & Karwowski, 2013](#)). Sometimes the choice of unique names is connected with cultural identity. For example, in some parts of the United States, nearly a third of African American girls born in the 1990s were given distinctively black names that belonged to no one else in the state ([Dinwiddie-Boyd, 1994](#)). Unusual names like these can be a symbol of solidarity with the African American community, whereas less distinctive names can be a form of assimilation with the majority culture ([Fryer & Levitt, 2004](#)).

## 6.2.2 Affiliation

An impressive body of research shows how language can build and demonstrate solidarity with others. Communicators adapt their speech in a variety of ways to indicate affiliation and accommodation, including through their choice of vocabulary, rate of talking, number

and placement of pauses, and level of politeness ([Giles, 2016](#)). In one study, the likelihood of mutual romantic interest increased when conversation partners' use of pronouns, articles, conjunctions, prepositions, and negations matched ([Ireland et al., 2011](#)). The same study revealed that when couples used similar language styles while instant messaging, the chances of their relationship continuing increased by almost 50 percent.

Close friends and lovers often develop a set of special terms that serve as a way of signifying their relationship ([Dunleavy & Booth-Butterfield, 2009](#)). Using the same vocabulary sets these people apart from others. The same process works among members of larger groups, from street gangs to military units. **Convergence** is the process of adapting one's speech style to match that of others with whom one wants to identify ([Dragojevic et al., 2016](#)). Language matching creates bonds not only between friends in person but also between strangers online ([Rains, 2016](#); [Riordan et al., 2013](#)).

When two or more people feel equally positive about one another, their linguistic convergence will be mutual ([Bowen et al., 2017](#)). But when one communicator wants or needs approval, convergence is more one-sided ([Muir et al., 2017](#)). You can see this process in action when employees seeking advancement start speaking more like their superiors. One study even showed that adopting the swearing patterns of bosses and coworkers in emails is a sign that an employee is fitting into an organization's culture ([Lublin, 2017](#)). See the At Work sidebar in this section for a discussion of this topic.

The principle of speech accommodation works in reverse, too.

Communicators who want to set themselves apart from others adopt the strategy of **divergence**, speaking in a way that emphasizes their differences ([Gasiorek & Vincze, 2016](#)). For example, members of an ethnic group might use their own dialect as a way of showing solidarity with one another. The same can occur across age lines, such as teens who adopt the slang of other groups to show divergence from adults ([Reyes, 2005](#)).

Of course, communicators need to be careful about when—and when not—to converge their language. For example, using ethnic or racial epithets when you're not a member of that in-group may be inappropriate and even offensive ([O'Dea et al., 2015](#)). One of the pragmatic goals of divergence is the creation of norms about who may use certain words and who may not.

## @WORK

### Swearing on the Job

Swearing serves a variety of communication functions ([Baruch et al., 2017](#)). It's a way to express emotions and to let others know how strongly you feel. It can be part of a compliment (“that was #\$&@ing terrific!”) or the worst of insults. Swearing can offend and alienate ([DeFrank & Kahlbaugh, 2019](#)), but it can also build solidarity and be a term of endearment.

Communication researchers [Danette Johnson and Nicole Lewis \(2010\)](#) investigated the effects of swearing in work settings. Not surprisingly, they found that the more formal the situation, the more negative the appraisal. The chosen swear

word also made a difference: “F-bombs” were rated as more inappropriate than other, less-volatile terms. When hearers were surprised by a speaker’s swearing, they were likely to deem the person as incompetent—unless they were *pleasantly* surprised ([Johnson, 2012](#)).

Despite these findings, Stanford University professor [Robert Sutton \(2010\)](#) notes that choosing *not* to swear can actually violate the norms of some organizations. Moreover, he maintains that swearing on rare occasions can be effective for the shock value. (The fact that Sutton authored a book called *The No Asshole Rule* suggests that he practices what he preaches.)

But even Sutton adds a cautionary note about swearing on the job: “If you are not sure, don’t do it.” The rules of interpersonal competence apply: Analyze and adapt to your audience, and engage in self-monitoring. And when in doubt, err on the side of restraint.

## 6.2.3 Power and Politeness

Communication researchers have identified a number of language patterns that communicate more or less power ([Dillard, 2014](#); [Hosman & Siltanen, 2006](#)). Notice the difference between these two statements from an employee to a manager:

Excuse me, sir. I hate to say this, but I ... uh ... I guess I won’t be able to finish the project on time. I had a personal emergency and ... well ... it was just impossible to finish it by today. I’ll have it to you first thing on Monday, okay?

I won’t be able to finish the project on time. I had a personal emergency and it was

impossible to finish it by today. I will have it to you first thing on Monday.

The first statement is an example of what has been called **powerless language**: tentative and indirect word choices, with hedges and hesitations (“Excuse me, sir”; “I guess”; “okay?”). The second is labeled **powerful language**: direct and forceful word choices, with declarations and assertions (“I won’t”; “I will”). Studies have shown that speakers who use powerful speech are rated as more competent, dynamic, and attractive than speakers who sound powerless ([Ng & Bradac, 1993](#); [Reid & Ng, 1999](#)). In addition, when it comes to employment interview outcomes, a powerful speech style results in more positive attributions of competence and employability than a powerless one ([Parton et al., 2002](#)).

A *disclaimer* is a type of powerless speech that attempts to distance a speaker from remarks that might be unwelcome. For example, you might preface a critical message by saying, “I don’t mean to sound judgmental, but ...” and then go on to express your disapproval. One study showed that disclaimers actually *increase* negative judgments ([El-Alayli et al., 2008](#)). For instance, the phrase “I don’t mean to sound arrogant” followed by a high-handed comment led subjects to regard the speaker as *more* arrogant. Disclaimers involving other negative qualities, such as laziness and selfishness, produced similar results. It seems that disclaimers backfire because they sensitize listeners to look for—and find—precisely the qualities that the speaker is trying to disavow.

Some scholars question the label “powerless” because tentative and indirect speech styles can sometimes achieve goals better than more assertive approaches ([Lee & Pinker, 2010](#)). For example, evasive

approaches can be attempts at **politeness**: communicating in ways that save face for both senders and receivers ([Marsh, 2019](#)).

Politeness is valued in some cultures more than others ([Dunn, 2013](#)). In Japan, saving face for others is an important goal, so communicators there tend to speak in ambiguous terms and use hedge words and qualifiers. In most Japanese sentences, the verb comes at the end of the sentence so the “action” part of the statement can be postponed. Traditional Mexican culture, with its strong emphasis on cooperation, also uses hedging to smooth over interpersonal relationships. By not taking a firm stand with their speech mannerisms, Mexicans believe they will not make others feel ill at ease. Although Canada isn’t a collectivistic culture, it lives up to its stereotype for politeness, at least on Twitter. A study of 40 million tweets found the language of Canadians to be less assertive and more agreeable, positive, and warm than that of Americans ([Sneffjella et al., 2018](#)).

Even in highly assertive cultures, simply counting the number of powerful or powerless statements won’t always reveal who has the most control in a relationship. Social rules often mask the real distribution of power. A boss who wants to be pleasant might say to a secretary, “Would you mind getting this file?” In truth, both boss and secretary know this is an order and not a request, but the questioning form makes the medicine less bitter. Sociolinguist [Deborah Tannen \(1994\)](#) describes how politeness can be a face-saving way of delivering an order:

I hear myself giving instructions to my assistants without actually issuing orders:  
“Maybe it would be a good idea to ...”; “It would be great if you could ...” all the while



knowing that I expect them to do what I've asked right away. ... This rarely creates problems, though, because the people who work for me know that there is only one reason I mention tasks—because I want them done. I like giving instructions in this way; it appeals to my sense of what it means to be a good person ... taking others' feelings into account.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Sorry, Not Sorry

On the surface, saying “I’m sorry” seems like a good communication practice. Indeed, [Chapter 10](#) describes the importance of apologies and forgiveness in interpersonal relationships.

But scholars ([Schumann & Ross, 2010](#)) and social commentators note that women say “I’m sorry” far more often than men do, often out of habit (“I’m sorry, may I sit here?”; “I’m sorry, could you please tell me... ?”). Although these ritual apologies are attempts to be polite, they can suggest weakness and even subservience. “Sorry is simply another way of downplaying our power, of softening what we do, to seem nice,” observes [Jessica Bennett \(2014\)](#). “And yet, how can we be deemed likable and competent if we’re always sounding defensive or unsure?”

The Pantene ad *Not Sorry* and a skit by comedian Amy Schumer offer serious and humorous commentaries about women’s tendency to overapologize. These videos are linked in an op-ed piece by [Sloane Crosley \(2015\)](#), who believes women should heighten their awareness of this issue and change the way they talk: “The sorrys are taking up airtime that should be



used for making logical, declarative statements, expressing opinions and relaying impressions of what we want.”

Of course, there are times when saying “I’m sorry” is gracious, responsible, and altogether appropriate. Competent communicators will want to monitor how often they use the phrase and how necessary it is to say it—and adapt their language accordingly.

As the preceding quotation suggests, high-status speakers—especially higher-status women, according to Tannen—often realize that politeness is an effective way to get their needs met while protecting the dignity of the less-powerful person. The importance of achieving both content and relational goals helps explain why a mixture of powerful and polite speech is usually most effective ([Geddes, 1992](#)). The key involves adapting your style to your conversational partner ([Loyd et al., 2010](#)). If the other person is likely to perceive politeness as weakness, it may be necessary to shift to a more powerful speaking style. Conversely, if the person sees powerful speech as rude and insensitive, it might be best to use a more polite approach ([Fandrich & Beck, 2012](#)). As always, competent communication requires flexibility and adaptability.

## 6.2.4 Sexism and Racism

**Sexist language** “includes words, phrases, and expressions that unnecessarily differentiate between females and males or exclude,

trivialize, or diminish” either sex ([Parks & Robertson, 2000](#)).

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Sexist Language

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Even well-intentioned assertions can perpetuate bias by framing one sex as the given standard for the other. For example, the grammatical structure of the statement “girls are as good as boys at math” suggests that this skill is more common or natural for boys than girls ([Chestnut & Markman, 2018](#)). Linguistic terms can also subtly stereotype men and women. To say that a woman *mothered* her children focuses on her nurturing behavior, but to say that a man *fathered* a child highlights only his biological role. *Career woman* implies a career is optional or unusual, as does *working mother*, which also suggests that the domestic labor of mothers isn’t “real” work. Because fathers are assumed to have jobs outside the home, there is no term *working father*. Moreover, if men fail to perform the role of breadwinner, they might be called *deadbeat dads*, a term with no parallel for moms.

Along with stereotyping, sexist language can stigmatize women. For example, the term *unmarried mother* is common, but there’s little mention of *unmarried fathers* because this status has no stigma for men. Whereas over 200 English words signify promiscuous women, only 20 designate men ([Lei, 2006](#)). Perhaps that’s why “attitude toward women” is a significant predictor of attitudes regarding nonsexist language ([Douglas & Sutton, 2014](#)). Negative attitudes

toward transgender individuals are also correlated with greater difficulty using gender-inclusive language ([Patev et al., 2019](#)).

Eliminating sex-specific terms or substituting neutral terms is one way to address the problem of sexist language ([Kessler, 2019](#)): *first-year student* instead of *freshman*, *server* instead of *waiter* or *waitress*. Using personal pronouns can be trickier. One clumsy strategy has been to combine male and female pronouns in a description: “When a new student applies, *he or she* should include a brief personal history.” Because that approach leaves out people with non-binary identities, an alternative is to use the plural to reference single individuals: “Your boss called. *They* want you to come in early” (Sczesny et al., 2013). The phrase *you guys* can be rephrased as *you all* ([Pinsker, 2018](#)). If you’re from the Southern U.S., the term “y’all” does the job nicely. Proposals to use entirely new personal pronouns like “ze” or “ne” haven’t gained traction, at least not yet.

**Racist language** reflects a worldview that classifies members of one racial group as superior ([Asante, 2002](#)). Despite its significance, not everyone agrees about what constitutes racist language. Straining credulity, some people claim that their racist statements were a “slip of the tongue” ([Burford-Rice & Augoustinos, 2017](#)). Others pass off offensive language as “just a joke” ([Grigg & Manderson, 2015](#)).

Further, some argue that intent matters when assessing racism. In one study, interview participants argued that racism involves *deliberately* demeaning, insulting, and hateful speech. Recognizing pragmatic rules, this position asserts that a private joke or comment from a close friend might be fine, whereas racist language in an online post in a

public forum is never acceptable ([Walton et al., 2013](#)).

Rather than focusing on the sender's intent, a better approach might be to adopt a receiver orientation: Think about how others are likely to regard your speech. If third parties might take offense at something you say in person or online, why not reword the message using less hurtful language?

A first step in avoiding unintentionally racist language is eliminating potentially offensive labels ([Nunberg, 2014](#)). Some troublesome language will be obvious; other problematic uses will be less conspicuous. For instance, racial and ethnic modifiers, such as “black professor” or “Pakistani merchant” can be subtle indicators of racism (as “female doctor” or “male secretary” can imply sexism). If you wouldn't typically use the phrase “white professor,” “European American merchant,” “male doctor,” or “female secretary,” then modifiers that spotlight race and sex might suggest attitudes and language that need to be changed.

## 6.2.5 Precision and Vagueness

Most people assume that the goal of language is to make our ideas clear to one another. When clarity is the goal, we need language skills to make our ideas understandable to others. Sometimes, however, we want to be less than perfectly clear. In the following pages, we point out some cases where vagueness serves useful purposes as well as cases where complete understanding is the goal.



Sometimes ambiguous language can lead to humorous misunderstandings. In other cases, the confusion can be more serious. ***Can you recall occasions when ambiguity led to problems?***

## Ambiguous Language

**Ambiguous language** consists of words and phrases that have more than one commonly accepted definition. Some ambiguous language is amusing, as the following newspaper headlines illustrate:

Police Begin Campaign to Run Down Jaywalkers

Teacher Strikes Idle Kids

## 20-Year Friendship Ends at the Altar

Other misunderstandings involving ambiguous messages can be more serious. A nurse gave one of her patients a scare when she told him that he “wouldn’t be needing” his robe, books, and shaving materials anymore. The patient became quiet and moody. When the nurse inquired about the odd behavior, she discovered that the poor man had interpreted her statement to mean he was going to die soon. In fact, the nurse meant he would be going home shortly.

It’s difficult to catch and clarify every instance of ambiguous language. For this reason, the responsibility for interpreting statements accurately rests in large part with the receiver. Seeking feedback of one sort or another—for example, by paraphrasing and questioning—can help clear up misunderstandings: “You say you love me, but you want to see other people. In my book, ‘love’ is exclusive. What about you?”

## Abstraction

Abstractions are convenient ways of generalizing about similarities between several objects, people, ideas, or events. [Figure 6.2](#) is an **abstraction ladder** that shows how we can use a range of specific to abstract terms for describing an object, event, or situation.

We use higher level abstractions all the time. For instance, rather than saying, “Thanks for washing the dishes, vacuuming the rug, and making the bed,” we might more abstractly say, “Thanks for cleaning up.” In such everyday situations, abstractions can be a useful kind of verbal shorthand.



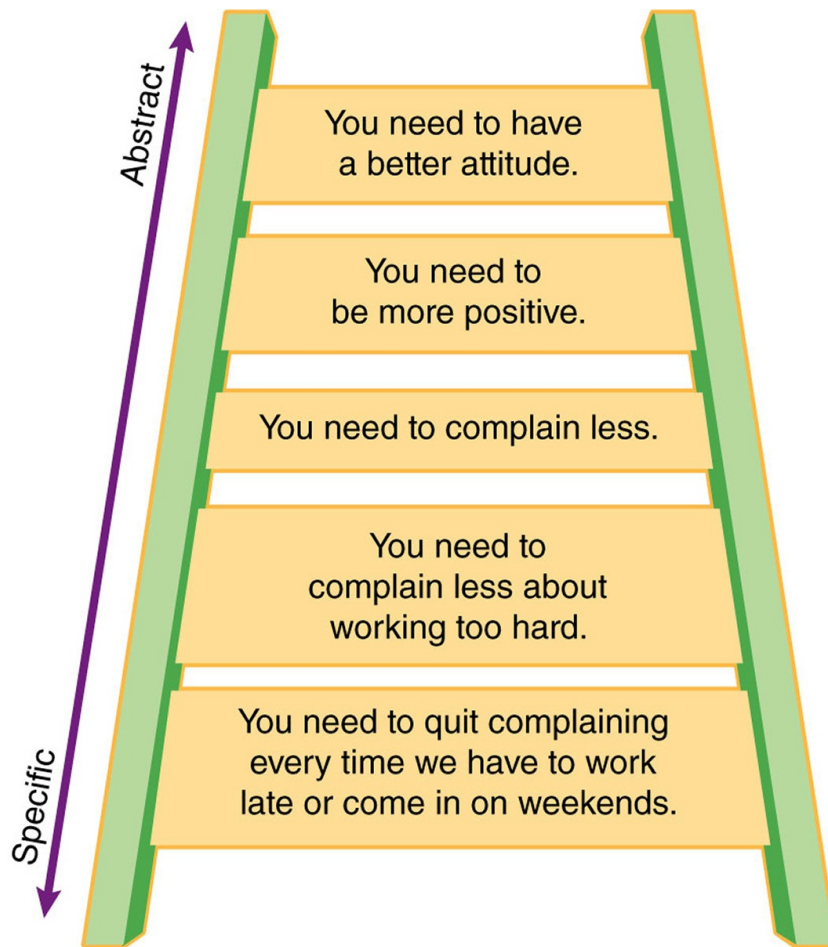


FIGURE 6.2 Abstraction Ladder. In this example, a boss gives feedback to an employee about career advancement at various levels of specificity.

Vague language can help communicators save face and exhibit politeness ([Alkhatnai, 2017](#)). If a friend apologizes for arriving late for a date, you can choose to brush off the incident instead of making it an issue by saying, “Don’t worry. It wasn’t the end of the world”—a true statement, but less specific than saying, “To tell you the truth, I was mad at the time, but I’ve cooled off now.” If your boss asks your opinion of a new idea that you think is weaker than your own approach, but you don’t want to disagree, you could respond with a higher level abstraction by saying, “I never thought of it that way.”

Although vagueness does have its uses, highly abstract language can cause several types of problems. At the most basic level, the vagueness of some abstract language makes it hard to understand the meaning of a message. Telling the hairstylist “shorter” or “more casual” without providing more specific instructions might lead to an unpleasant surprise. Overly abstract language can also lead to stereotyping if, for instance, someone who has had one bad experience blames an entire group: “Marriage counselors are worthless”; “New Yorkers are all rude”; or “Men are no good.” Overly abstract expressions such as these can cause people to think in problematic generalities, ignoring uniqueness.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 6.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Comedy Central Originals (YouTube Channel): “Vague Facebook Posts—Congressional Hearings”

- 1) Consider how “vaguebooking” uses *abstract* and *ambiguous language* to achieve its goals.
- 2) Discuss the pros and cons of being intentionally vague on social media posts.



You might assume that abstract statements will soften the blow of all critical messages, but research suggests that that isn't always the case. Criticism is rated more favorably when delivered in concrete rather than abstract terms ([Moscatelli et al., 2019](#)). Perhaps because they appear to have a hidden agenda, people who describe others' negative actions in vague terms are rated as less likeable than those who use concrete language ([Douglas & Sutton, 2010](#)). Vagueness isn't appreciated, however, when describing the positive behaviors of others. If you're going to praise someone, make it as clear and concrete as possible: "Thanks so much for doing the dishes" instead of "It looks better in here."

You can make your language—and your thinking—less abstract and more clear by learning to form *behavioral descriptions* of your problems, goals, appreciations, complaints, and requests. We use the word *behavioral* because such descriptions move down the abstraction ladder to describe the specific, observable objects and actions we're thinking about. [Table 6.1](#) shows how behavioral descriptions are much more clear and effective than vague, abstract statements.

TABLE 6.1 Abstract versus Behavioral Descriptions

Abstract Description		Behavioral Description			Remarks
		Who Is Involved	In What Circumstances	Specific Behaviors	
<b>Problem</b>	I'm no good at meeting strangers.	People I'd like to date	At parties and in school	I think, "They'd never want to date me." I don't initiate	Behavioral descriptions are more clear and identifiable though

				conversations.	behavior change
<b>Goal</b>	I'd like to be more assertive.	Phone and door-to-door solicitors	When I don't want the product or can't afford it	Instead of apologizing, I want to keep saying, "I'm not interested" until they go away.	Behavior description clearly outline: to act; abstract description doesn't
<b>Appreciation</b>	"You've been a great boss."	[no clarification necessary]	When I've needed to change my schedule because of school exams or assignments	"You've been so willing to rearrange my work schedule."	Give both abstract behavior description for best results.
<b>Complaint</b>	"I don't like some of the instructors around here."	Professors A and B	In class, when students ask questions the professors think are stupid	They either answer in a sarcastic voice (you might demonstrate) or accuse us of not studying hard enough.	If talking to A or B, use behavior description. With others, use both abstract and behavior description.
<b>Request</b>	"Quit bothering me!"	My friends X and Y	When I'm studying for exams	"Instead of asking me again and again to party with you, I wish you'd accept that I need to study tonight."	Behavior description will reduce defensiveness and make it clear that I don't always want to be left alone.

## Euphemism

**Euphemisms** (from a Greek word meaning "to use words of good omen") are innocuous terms substituted for blunt ones. A euphemism

avoids a direct, literal reference to an event (such as “She died”), substituting terms describing its consequences (“She’s no longer with us”); related events (“She took her last breath”); metaphors (“She jumped the last hurdle”); or other, more abstract associations ([McGlone et al., 2006](#)). Euphemisms are typically used to save face, softening the impact of information that might be unpleasant, both for oneself and for the other person ([Pan, 2013](#)). It’s easy to imagine how a relational breakup might be easier to handle with the explanation “I’m not ready for commitment” than with “I want to date other people.”

Euphemisms, even if popular, may be ineffective. For example, people described as having special needs tend to be viewed more negatively than those described as having a disability or a specific disability ([Gernsbacher et al., 2016](#)). People tend to use euphemisms when discussing taboo topics ([Chovanec, 2019](#)) or when talking with people of higher status, probably as a way to avoid offending them ([Makin, 2004](#)). When choosing how to broach difficult subjects, the challenge is to be as kind as possible without sacrificing either your integrity or the clarity of your message.

## Relative Language

**Relative language** gains meaning by comparison. For example, do you attend a large or a small school? This depends on what you compare it to. Alongside a campus such as Ohio State, with more than 60,000 students, your school may look small; but compared with a college of 1,500 students, yours may seem quite large. Relative words such as

*fast* and *slow*, *near* and *far*, and *short* and *long* are clearly defined only through comparison.

Using relative terms without explaining them can lead to communication problems. Have you ever responded to someone's question about the weather by saying it was warm, only to find out the person thought it was cold? Have you followed a friend's advice and gone to a "cheap" restaurant, only to find that it was twice as expensive as you expected? Have classes you heard were "easy" turned out to be hard? The problem in each case resulted from failing to link the relative word to a more measurable term.

One way to make words more measurable is to turn them into numbers. Health care practitioners have learned that patients often use vague wording when describing their pain: "It hurts a little"; "I'm pretty sore." The use of a numeric pain scale can give a more precise response—and lead to a better diagnosis ([Prentice, 2005](#)). When patients are asked to rank their pain from 1 to 10, with 10 being the most severe pain they've ever experienced, the number 7 is much more concrete and specific than "It aches a bit." The same technique can be used when asking people to rate anything from the movies they've seen to their job satisfaction.

## Evaluative Language

**Evaluative language** (sometimes also called *emotive language*) seems to describe something but really announces the speaker's attitude toward it ([Defour, 2008](#); [Harding, 2007](#)). If you approve of a friend's roundabout approach to a difficult subject, you might call her

“tactful”; if you don’t like it, you might accuse her of “beating around the bush.”

You can appreciate how evaluative words are really editorial statements when you consider these examples:

If You Approve, Say	If You Disapprove, Say
thrifty	cheap
traditional	old-fashioned
extrovert	loudmouth
cautious	coward
progressive	radical
information	propaganda
eccentric	crazy

## Self-Quiz 6.2

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 6.3 The Language of Responsibility

---

Besides providing a way to make the content of a message clear or obscure, language reflects the speaker's willingness to take responsibility for her or his beliefs, feelings, and actions. This acceptance or rejection of responsibility says a great deal about the speaker, and it can shape the tone of a relationship. To see how, read on.

### 6.3.1 Accountable Language

It's easy to shift responsibility away from yourself through subtle language choices. You can make your statements more accountable by avoiding some uses of "it" and "but."

#### "It" Statements

Notice the difference between the sentences in each set:

"It's worrying when you're late."

"I'm worried when you're late."

"It's a bad idea."

"I don't think that's a good idea."

“It’s a problem.”

“I see it as a problem.”

As their name implies, “it” statements replace the personal pronouns *I* and *me* with the less immediate construction *it*’s. By contrast, “I” language clearly identifies the speaker as the source of a message. Communicators who use “it” statements avoid ownership of a message. This habit isn’t just imprecise; it’s a subtle, potentially unconscious way for someone to avoid taking a position.

## “But” Statements

Statements that take the form “X-but-Y” can be quite confusing. A closer look at the “but” statement explains why. *But* has the effect of canceling the thought that precedes it:

“You’re really a great person, but I think we ought to stop seeing each other.”

“You’ve done good work for us, but we’re going to have to let you go.”

“This paper has some good ideas, but I’m giving it a grade of *D* because it’s late.”

“Buts” *can* be a face-saving strategy worth using at times. When the goal is to be absolutely clear, however, the most responsible approach will deliver the central idea without the distractions that can come with “but” statements. Break statements such as the preceding ones into two sentences, or consider replacing “but” with “and.” Doing so

lets you acknowledge both parts of the statement without contradicting yourself.

### 6.3.2 “I,” “You,” and “We” Language

We’ve already seen that “I” language is a way of accepting responsibility for a message. “You” language, by contrast, expresses a judgment of the other person. Positive judgments (“You did a great job!”) rarely cause problems, but notice how each of the following critical “you” statements imply that the subject of the complaint is doing something wrong:



Responsible communicators speak for and about themselves by owning their thoughts,



feelings, and actions. *How could you replace judgmental “you” language when raising issues and expressing concern?*

“You left this place a mess!”

“You didn’t keep your promise!”

“You’re really crude sometimes!”

“You” language is likely to arouse defensiveness. It implies that the speaker is qualified to judge the target—not an idea that most listeners are willing to accept. “I” language provides a more accurate and less provocative way to express a complaint ([Rogers et al., 2018](#)). By using “I” language, you can describe your reaction to someone’s behavior, taking responsibility for your statement without expressing judgment. Communicators who use these kinds of “I” messages engage in **assertiveness**—clearly expressing their thoughts, feelings, and wants ([Alberti & Emmons, 2008](#)).

Assertive messages are composed of three different types of “I” statements. One describes the other person’s behavior; one describes your feelings; and one describes the consequences the other’s behavior has for you. Here are some examples of complete assertive messages:

“I get embarrassed [your feeling] when I hear you talk about my poor grades in front of our friends [the behavior you observed]. I’m afraid they’ll think I’m stupid [the possible consequence].”

“Because I was waiting for you to pick me up this morning [behavior], I was late for class and wound up getting chewed out by the professor [consequences]. That’s why I got so angry [feeling].”

“I haven’t been very affectionate [consequence] because I’ve noticed that you’ve hardly spent any time with me in the past few weeks [behavior]. I’m confused [feeling] about how you feel about me.”

When the chances of being misunderstood or getting a defensive reaction are high, it’s a good idea to include all three elements in your assertive message. In some cases, however, using only one or two of them will get the job done:

“I’m feeling annoyed because I went to a lot of trouble fixing this dinner, and now it’s cold.” [The behavior is obvious.]

“I’m worried because I haven’t heard from you.” [“Worried” is both a feeling and a consequence in this statement.]

Even the best-constructed and best-delivered “I” message won’t always receive a nondefensive response ([Bippus & Young, 2005](#)). Furthermore, “I” language in large doses sounds self-centered rather than other-oriented ([Cannava et al., 2018](#)). Research shows that self-absorbed people, also known as “conversational narcissists,” can be identified by their constant use of first-person singular pronouns ([Vangelisti et al., 1990](#); [Zimmermann et al., 2013](#)). For this reason, “I” language works best in moderation.

One way to avoid overuse of “I” language is to consider the pronoun *we*. “We” language implies that the issue is the concern and responsibility of both the speaker and receiver of a message ([Karan et al., 2019](#)). Consider a few examples:

“We have a problem. We can’t seem to talk about money without fighting.”

“We aren’t doing a very good job of keeping the apartment clean, are we?”

“We need to talk to your parents about whether we’ll visit them for the holidays.”

“We” language can help build a constructive climate. It suggests a kind of “we’re in this together” orientation, a component of what is known as *verbal immediacy* ([Turman, 2008](#)). Couples who use “we” language are more satisfied and manage conflict better than those who rely more heavily on “I” and “you” pronouns ([Seider et al., 2009](#)). “We-talk” is also helpful for couples when one partner is dealing with a health issue ([Lee et al., 2020](#)) or substance abuse ([Hallgren & McCrady, 2016](#)). Using plural pronouns suggests the problem is “ours” rather than “mine” or “yours.”

On the other hand, using the pronoun “we” can be presumptuous and even demanding because you are speaking for the other person as well as for yourself ([Rentscher et al., 2013](#)). It’s easy to imagine someone responding to the statement “We have a problem ...” by saying “Maybe *you* have a problem, but don’t tell me *I* do!” Look again at the “we” language examples offered previously and imagine that you don’t agree with the speaker’s conclusions. In that case, you would probably feel defensive rather than included.

As [Table 6.2](#) summarizes, all three pronouns—*I*, *you*, and *we*—have their advantages and disadvantages. Given this fact, what advice can we give about the most effective pronouns to use in interpersonal

communication? One study ([Proctor & Wilcox, 1993](#)) offers an answer. The researchers found that college students strongly endorse “I”/“we” combinations (e.g., “I think that we ...” or “I would like to see us ...”), particularly for confrontational conversations in romantic relationships (cf. [Sendén et al., 2014](#)). [Richard Slatcher and his associates \(2008\)](#) came to a similar conclusion: There is value in both “I” and “we” messages in relational communication, as these pronouns demonstrate both autonomy and connection (see [Chapter 10](#) for a discussion of these relational dialectics).

TABLE 6.2 Pros, Cons, and Recommendations for Using “I,” “You,” and “We” Language

Pronoun	Pros	Cons	Recommendations
<b>“I” Language</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Takes responsibility for personal thoughts, feelings, and wants.</li> <li>• Less defense provoking than evaluative “you” language.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be perceived as egotistical, narcissistic, and self-absorbed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use descriptive “I” messages in conflicts or confrontations when the other person does not perceive a problem.</li> <li>• Combine “I” with “we” language in conversations.</li> </ul>
<b>“You” Language</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Signals other-orientation, particularly when the topic is positive or when offering support.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can sound evaluative and judgmental, particularly during confrontations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use “you” language when praising or supporting others.</li> <li>• Avoid during confrontations.</li> </ul>
<b>“We” Language</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Signals inclusion, immediacy, cohesiveness, and commitment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can speak improperly for others.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use in group settings to enhance sense of unity.</li> <li>• Avoid when expressing personal thoughts, feelings,</li> </ul>

			<p>and wants.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Combine with “I” language, particularly in personal conversations.</li> </ul>
--	--	--	--

Because too much of any pronoun comes across as inappropriate, combining them is generally a good idea—and it suggests you’re able to see things from multiple perspectives ([Pennebaker, 2011](#)). If your “I” language reflects your position without being overly self-absorbed, your “you” language shows concern and support for others without judging them (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar in this section), and your “we” language includes others without speaking for them, then your mix of pronouns will probably be close to ideal.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### “You” Language and Interpersonal Support

What’s the best way to support others when they share their problems? A team of communication scholars aimed to find out by examining the language of endorsing, “person-centered” messages. They discovered that part of the answer resides in pronouns.

The researchers analyzed transcripts of 343 conversations by counting the frequency of particular words. They learned that supportive messages were high in second-person pronouns (*you, your*) and low in first-person pronouns (*I, my*). In these cases, “you” language was deemed more other-oriented than “I” language. They also found that supportive communication was

characterized by emotion words that reflected the problem-holder's feelings—particularly negative ones (*sad, angry, hurt*). According to their analysis, an ideal supportive response to someone's troubles would be, “Sounds like *you* are *upset* and *frustrated* about what happened.”

The researchers are quick to point out that counting words doesn't tell the whole story. The phrase “You shouldn't be so sad” uses “you” language and an emotion word, but it hardly qualifies as a supportive message. This serves as a reminder that there are no magic words or formulas for saying the right thing. But as a guideline, communicators offering support do well to keep the focus on others rather than on themselves.

[Cannava, K. E., High, A. C., Jones, S. M., & Bodie, G. D. \(2018\)](#). The stuff that verbal person-centered support is made of: Identifying linguistic markers of more and less supportive conversations. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 37, 656–679.

### 6.3.3 The Language of Choice

The words that follow pronouns are also important ingredients in responsible communication ([Zeman, 2010](#)). Read the following statements and consider how you feel about them (assume they involve activities you'd rather not do):

“I *have to* talk to my neighbor about the barking dog.”

“I *should* be nicer to my roommate.”

“I *ought to* be more assertive.”

“I *can't* take this anymore.”

“I had *no choice*—I *had to* tell her.”

It’s likely you read those lines in a somber tone of voice, and you were left with a sense of heaviness and pressure. Consider how those same phrases might conjure a different feeling if worded this way (with possible reasons in parentheses):

“I’m going to talk to my neighbor about the barking dog” (I want to settle this problem).

“I will start being nicer to my roommate” (I want a more pleasant relationship).

“I’m determined to be more assertive” (I want to be a more effective communicator).

“I’m not going to take this anymore” (I want change).

“I decided to tell her” (I wanted her to know).

Notice how this list describes *choices* instead of *obligations*. The wording focuses on decisions made (e.g., *will*, *going to*), not grudging acquiescence (e.g., *should*, *have to*). You probably found the second list more motivating than the first, and research supports this notion. When participants in one study said, “I *don’t* eat unhealthy snacks” (suggesting personal choice) instead of “I *can’t* eat unhealthy snacks” (suggesting external constraint), they had greater willpower and changes in their eating habits ([Patrick & Hagtvedt, 2012](#)). The researchers call this “empowered refusal” and maintain that word choice plays a significant role in the process.

Harvard psychologist [Susan David \(2016\)](#) maintains that labeling a

goal as a “have to” (as in “I have to finish this paper”) increases emotional stress and decreases the likelihood of achieving that goal. However, turning that “have to” into a “want to” facilitates goal achievement: “I want to finish this paper because I want to do well in this course, and I also want to enjoy the rest of the weekend.” She notes that rewording goals is often an important component in perceiving them differently:

We all fall into these subtle traps of language and thinking: “*I have to* be on dad duty today,” or “*I have to* attend another boring meeting.” When we do this, we forget that our current circumstances are often the result of earlier choices we made in service of our values: “*I want to* be a father,” or “I love the work that I do and *want to* excel at my job.”

Once you’ve adopted the language of choice for yourself, consider what it’s like to offer that same choice and freedom to others:

“You should”	becomes	“I’m going to” (and you can join me if you want)
“You have to”	becomes	“You’re welcome to”
“We can’t”	becomes	“I don’t want to” (do you?)

One study found that when a request is followed by the phrase “but you are free to say no,” respondents are actually more likely to comply with the request ([Carpenter, 2013](#)). The concept is simple: People don’t like feeling pressured or having their options limited or prescribed. When you extend the right of refusal, others are more open to respond favorably. Of course, it’s best when the phrase “but you are free” isn’t just a technique to get others to say yes. The goal is to genuinely offer freedom of choice, which people value and appreciate.



## Self-Quiz 6.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 6.4 Gender and Language

---

So far we have discussed language usage as if it were identical for women and men. Are there differences between male and female language use? If so, how important are they?

### 6.4.1 Extent of Gender Differences

Some people believe that men and women communicate in significantly different ways, whereas others find far more similarities than differences. We outline two approaches that represent two sides in the gender and language debate.

#### Approach 1: Significant Differences

In 1992, John Gray argued that men and women are so fundamentally different that they might as well have come from separate planets. In his best-selling book, *Men Are from Mars, Women Are from Venus*, he claimed:

Men and women differ in all areas of their lives. Not only do men and women communicate differently but they think, feel, perceive, react, respond, love, need, and appreciate differently. They almost seem to be from different planets, speaking different languages and needing different nourishment.

Based largely on anecdotes and conjecture, Gray's work lacks scholarly

support. Nevertheless, social scientists acknowledge certain significant differences in the ways men and women behave socially ([Palomares, 2008](#); [Wood & Fixmer-Oraiz, 2017](#)). Some scholars, most notably sociolinguist [Deborah Tannen \(1994, 2001, 2017\)](#), contend that these behaviors create distinct cultures with different “genderlects.” Tannen is well known for contrasting the task-oriented *report* talk of men with the relationship-oriented *rapport* talk of women.

Communication researcher [Anthony Mulac \(2006\)](#), see also [Mulac et al., 2013](#)) finds that men are more likely than women to speak in sentence fragments (“Nice photo.”), use more judgmental language, and make more directive statements. Some theorists argue that certain differences cause women’s speech to be less powerful, but more inclusive, than men’s. Mulac’s research indicates that female speech is more tentative, elaborate, and emotional. For instance, women’s sentences are typically longer than men’s. Women also refer more to feelings and use intensive adverbs (“He’s *really* interested”) that paint a more complete verbal picture. In addition, female speech is often less assertive. It contains more statements of uncertainty (“It seems to be ...”), hedges (“We’re *kind of* set in our ways.”), and tag questions (“Do you think so?”).

Research shows that men and women have different written language styles ([Pennebaker, 2011](#)), which shows up in online communication ([Hosseini & Tammimy, 2016](#)). In one study, researchers analyzed more than 15 million Facebook status updates from approximately 75,000 and found marked differences in male and female language use ([Schwartz et al., 2013](#)). Women used more emotion words (“excited”; “wonderful”) and first-person singular pronouns, and they made more

references to the people in their lives. Men made more object references (“game”; “government”; “Xbox”) and swore far more often—a finding that seems to hold true across every study conducted about male and female word use. Another study of over 15,000 Facebook users revealed substantial gender differences in affiliative speech ([Park et al., 2016](#)). The language of women was warmer, more compassionate, and more polite than that of men, whose language was cooler and more impersonal. (See the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar in this section for examples of this principle in action.)



When occupational roles drive conversation, gender differences in language use can fade or disappear. ***Are there occasions in your life when the influence of gender disappears from your conversations?***

Communication scholar Julia Wood has devoted much of her career to analyzing the impact of sex and gender on communication. Rather than discussing distinct cultures, she describes masculine and feminine speech communities whose members have been socialized to share communication goals, strategies, and methods of interpretation ([Wood & Fixmer-Oraiz, 2017](#)). This gendered socialization stems from childhood games segregated by sex and structured by different rules about how to speak and act. Girls typically play in smaller groups where talk is the central activity. A game like house, for example, lacks a rulebook, making prosocial cooperation and conversation among players essential for success. In contrast, a game like football occurs in a larger group with predetermined roles and competitive goals, making verbal communication less important. The rules girls and boys learn at play often inform the different feminine and masculine communication practices of adults (see [Table 6.3](#)).

TABLE 6.3 Differences in Feminine and Masculine Communication Practices

Feminine	Masculine
Converse to maintain relationships	Converse to establish control
Create a climate of equality	Create a sense of power and status
Offer emotional support	Solve tasks and problems
Ask questions	Make statements
Offer concrete personal disclosures	Make abstract generalizations
Speak tentatively (often to be polite)	Speak assertively (often to be in charge)

Adapted from [Wood, J. T., & Fixmer-Oraiz, N. \(2017\)](#). *Gendered lives: Communication, gender, & culture* (12th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.

## Approach 2: Minor Differences

Despite the differences in the way men and women speak, the link between gender and language use isn't as clear-cut as it might seem ([Baker, 2014](#); [Timmerman, 2002](#)). One meta-analysis involving more than 3,000 participants found that women were only slightly more likely than men to use tentative speech ([Leaper & Robnett, 2011](#)). Three other analyses ([Leaper & Ayres, 2007](#)) looked for gender differences in adults' talkativeness, affiliative speech, and assertive speech—and found negligible differences for all three language constructs.

A recent study offers further support for the “minor differences” approach ([Hancock et al., 2015](#)). Researchers asked men and women to describe a health-related episode in their lives. Analysis of the transcripts revealed that women used slightly more intense adverbs and personal pronouns than men did. However, participants who read the transcripts were largely unable to identify the speaker's gender. The same researchers then asked men, women, and transgender women to describe a painting. Studied closely, the transgender women's word choices were slightly more similar to men's than to women's—but again, most people could not distinguish between them on the basis of word choice.

In light of the considerable similarities in language use across gender, communication researcher [Kathryn Dindia \(2006\)](#) suggests that the “men are from Mars, women are from Venus” claim should be replaced by the metaphor that “men are from North Dakota, women are from South Dakota.”

## 6.4.2 Non-Gender Influences on Language Use

Gender isn't the only factor that influences how women and men use language. Other variables can outweigh, mitigate, or interact with a speaker's gender when it comes to language use. Conversation topics are important. Women speak more tentatively than men in intergroup situations about subjects considered masculine, such as sports and cars, and men speak more tentatively in intergroup contexts about subjects considered feminine, such as shopping ([Palomares, 2009](#); [Ma & Seate, 2017](#)).

Setting also has an impact. When the language of men and women is compared in similar contexts such as the home or workplace, differences are only slightly larger than comparisons of same-sex groups ([Baker, 2014](#)). Other research has examined specific occupations. Female farm operators, working in a male-dominated world, reproduce the masculinity that spells success for their male counterparts, swearing and talking "tough as nails" ([Pilgeram, 2007](#)). Male and female nurses use similar language ([McDowell, 2015](#)), as do athletes ([Sullivan, 2004](#)). A study of female tennis players found their speech to be professional and efficient rather than conventionally feminine or masculine ([Sznycer, 2013](#)).

Another factor that can outweigh gender is power. For instance, in gay and lesbian relationships, the conversational styles of partners are more strongly linked to power differences in the relationship (e.g., who is earning more money) than to gender ([Steen & Schwartz, 1995](#)).



There are also few differences between the way men and women use threatening speech when they have the same amount of bargaining strength in a negotiation ([Scudder & Andrews, 1995](#)). Both male and female managers use speech styles associated with the other gender ([Mullany, 2011](#)). Even in engineering, an occupation dominated by men, the communication style of women and men is determined primarily by context and co-constructed norms of their professional community rather than gender norms ([Angouri, 2011](#)). Findings like these suggest that characteristically feminine or masculine speech has been less a function of gender or sex than context or social power historically. In fact, differences in social status often show up more clearly in language than gender differences do ([Pennebaker, 2011](#)).

What, then, is the verdict on gender's effects on language? The simple answer is that there are some differences between male and female language patterns. However, those distinctions may not be as significant as some claim—and they might occur for reasons other than the gender or biological sex of the communicator.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Status, Gender, and Creating Online Community

Wikipedia is more than just a free encyclopedia. It's also a community of editors and administrators who work together online, building relationships as they go. A team led by Daniela Iosub analyzed the contributors' "talk pages" to see what they reveal about the language patterns of the Wikipedia community.

The researchers collected data from nearly 12,000



contributors who had written at least 100 comments apiece on the English Wikipedia talk pages. After running the data through lexicon-based computer programs, the analysts drew conclusions related to status and gender.

*Status:* Administrators, who hold a higher rank than editors, tend to use more neutral, impersonal, and formal words. Editors, on the other hand, communicate more emotionally and relationally—that is, they use language to form and maintain connections with each other. An administrator might say, “That idea has merit.” An editor might phrase it this way: “I really like your suggestion.”

*Gender:* Compared with male contributors, women tend to communicate in ways that promote social and emotional connection (“We’re making good progress—thanks for your input”), regardless of their status in the community. Female editors are the most relationship-oriented, whereas male administrators are the least.

The researchers suggest that if the Wikipedia community wants to grow, its administrators would do well to adopt a more relational style of communicating. One way to achieve this would be to increase the number of female administrators. An alternative would be for male contributors to develop a warmer, more personal style—because that helps build community.

[Iosub, D., Laniado, D., Castillo, C., Morell, M. F., & Kaltenbrunner, A. \(2014\).](#) Emotions under discussion: Gender, status and communication in online collaboration. *PLOS ONE*, 9, e104880.

## Self-Quiz 6.4

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 6.1** Explain the symbolic, rule-based, subjective, culture-bound nature of language.

Language is both a marvelous communication tool and the source of many interpersonal problems. Every language is a collection of symbols governed by a variety of rules. Because of its symbolic nature, language is not a precise vehicle; its meanings rest in people, not in words themselves. Finally, the very language we speak can shape our worldview.

**Q:** Describe how a recent, important communicative exchange from your life illustrates the symbolic, rule-based, subjective, culture-bound nature of language.

**OBJECTIVE 6.2** Recognize the impact, both positive and negative, of language in interpersonal relationships.

Language both reflects and shapes the perceptions of its users. For example, names that people are given can influence their identity and the way they are viewed by others. Language also reflects the level of affiliation communicators have with each other. And language patterns reflect and shape a speaker's perceived power. Finally, language can reflect and influence sexist and racist attitudes.

When used carelessly, language can lead to a variety of interpersonal problems. The level of precision or vagueness of

messages can affect a receiver's understanding of them. Both precise messages and vague, evasive messages have their uses in interpersonal relationships; and a competent communicator has the ability to choose the optimal level of precision for the situation at hand. Competent communicators also know how to use "I," "you," and "we" statements to accept the optimal level of responsibility and relational harmony.

**Q:** Analyze your language use over two days to identify both how it facilitates relationships and how it creates interpersonal problems.

### OBJECTIVE 6.3 Use language that reflects responsibility for thoughts and actions.

Using the pronoun "I" (sometimes instead of *it*) demonstrates responsibility for the message. By contrast, evaluative "You" language is likely to provoke defensiveness. "We" language can signal solidarity, but it can also speak improperly for others. Words that describe choice (*want to, going to, will*) instead of obligation (*have to, should, can't*) demonstrate a sense of agency, both for you and others. Removing *but* (as in X-but-Y) or replacing it with *and* accepts accountability for both parts of the statement.

**Q:** As a proxy for your spoken words, examine a representative sample of your written messages to see how well they reflect taking responsibility for your thoughts and actions.

### OBJECTIVE 6.4 Describe the influence gender has on language use in interpersonal relationships.

The relationship between gender and language is a complex one.

Although some writers in the popular press have argued that men and women speak in radically different ways, this position isn't supported by scholarship. A growing body of research suggests that the differences that do exist are relatively minor in light of the similarities between the sexes. Many of the language differences that first appear to be sex-related may actually be due to other factors such as occupation and interpersonal power.

**Q:** Identify similarities and differences in male and female language use, and provide explanations for such differences.

## KEY TERMS

---

Abstraction ladder

Ambiguous language

Assertiveness

“But” statement

Convergence

Divergence

Euphemism

Evaluative language

“I” language

“It” statement

Linguistic relativity

Phonological rules

Politeness

Powerful language

Powerless language

Pragmatic rules

Racist language

Relative language

Sapir–Whorf hypothesis

Semantic rules

Sexist language

Syntactic rules

“We” language

“You” language

## Chapter 6 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 6 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Working with a group of classmates, describe one syntactic, one semantic, and one pragmatic rule for each situation:
  - a. Asking an acquaintance out for a first date.
  - b. Declining an invitation to a party.
  - c. Responding to a stranger who has just said, “excuse me” after bumping into you in a crowd.
2. The information about the impact of language in [Section 6.2.1](#) shows how the words a communicator chooses can shape others’ perceptions. Create and present to your class two scenarios for each type of linguistic influence in the following list. The first should describe how the type of influence could be used constructively, and the second should describe an unethical application of this knowledge.
  - a. Naming and identity
  - b. Affiliation
  - c. Power
  - d. Sexism and racism
3. Translate the following into behavioral language and share with your classmates to get their feedback.



- a. An abstract goal for improving your interpersonal communication (e.g., “Be more assertive” or “Stop being so sarcastic”).
- b. A complaint you have about another person (for instance, that he or she is “selfish” or “insensitive”).

In both cases, describe the person or people involved, the circumstances in which the communication will take place, and the precise behaviors involved. What difference will using the behavioral descriptions be likely to make in your relationships?

4. With a group of classmates, practice rephrasing each of the following “you” statements in “I” and/or “we” language:

“You’re not telling me the truth!”

“You only think of yourself!”

“Don’t be so touchy!”

“You don’t understand a word I’m saying!”

Now think of three “you” statements you could make to people in your life. Transform each of these statements into “I” and “we” language, and rehearse them with a classmate. In your rephrasings, try to use the language of choice (*want to, going to, will*) instead of obligation (*have to, should, can’t*).

5. Some believe that differences between male and female communication are so great that they can be characterized as “men are from Mars, women are from Venus.” Other believe the differences aren’t nearly so dramatic and would

describe them as “men are from North Dakota, women are from South Dakota.” Which approach seems more accurate to you? Offer experiences from your life to support your point of view.

# 7

## Nonverbal Communication

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 7.1 Define nonverbal communication.**
- 7.2 Describe the distinguishing characteristics of nonverbal communication.**
- 7.3 Identify and offer examples of the various functions that nonverbal communication can serve.**
- 7.4 Describe how meaning is communicated through particular nonverbal cues.**

TAKE ANOTHER LOOK at the photo that opens this chapter. What does the woman's facial expression say? Her attire? The hand signal she's flashing? If you ask a dozen people, you're likely to get almost as many interpretations, any of which could be valid—or totally off.

This experiment offers a preview of this chapter's topic. You've probably seen claims that by reading "body language" you can discover other peoples' deepest secrets, and that mastering it will transform you from bumbling to successful. Such claims are almost always exaggerations. There *is* a scientific body of knowledge about nonverbal communication, and it *has* provided many fascinating and valuable clues to human behavior. That's what this chapter is about. It's unlikely that the next few pages will turn you into a clairvoyant who can read others like a book, but don't go away. Even without glamorous promises, a quick look at some facts about nonverbal

communication shows that it's an important and valuable field to study—and that nonverbal skills are worth acquiring ([Riggio, 2006](#)).

## 7.1 Nonverbal Communication Defined

---

If *non* means “not” and *verbal* means “with words,” then it seems logical that *nonverbal communication* would involve “communication without words.” This definition is an oversimplification, however, because it fails to distinguish between *vocal* communication (with the voice) and *verbal* communication (with words). Some nonverbal messages have a vocal element. For example, the words “I love you” have different meanings depending on the way they are spoken. Furthermore, some nonspoken forms of communication, including sign languages used in the Deaf community, are actually linguistic and not really nonverbal in the sense that most social scientists use the term. Therefore, a better definition of **nonverbal communication** is “messages expressed by nonlinguistic means.”

These nonlinguistic messages are important because what people *do* often conveys more meaning than what they *say*. One early study ([Mehrabian, 1972](#)) claimed that 93 percent of the emotional impact of a message comes from a nonverbal source, whereas only a paltry 7 percent is verbal. Another ([Birdwhistell, 1970](#)) described a 65–35 percent split between actions and words, respectively. Although social scientists have disputed these figures and the relative importance of verbal versus nonverbal cues (e.g., [Lapakko, 2007](#); [Nagel et al., 2012](#)), the point remains: Nonverbal communication contributes a great deal

to shaping perceptions.

You might ask how nonverbal communication can be so powerful. At first glance, it seems as if meanings come from words. To answer this question, recall a time when you observed speakers of an unfamiliar language communicating. Although you couldn't understand the words being spoken, there were likely plenty of clues that gave you an idea of what was going on in the exchange. By tuning into facial expressions, postures, gestures, vocal tones, and other behaviors, you probably gained a sense of the communicators' relationship.

Researchers (summarized in [Knapp et al., 2013](#)) have found that subjects who hear content-free speech—ordinary speech that has been electronically manipulated so that the words are unintelligible—can consistently recognize the emotion being expressed and identify its strength.



Emma González, a survivor of a mass shooting at her Florida high school, stood silently for more than four minutes during a speech at a protest rally. Her nonverbal symbolism spoke as loudly as her words. ***Can you think of a time when your silence communicated a strong and clear message?***

## Self-Quiz 7.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 7.2 Characteristics of Nonverbal Communication

---

As [Table 7.1](#) shows, verbal and nonverbal communication differ in a number of important ways. We now take a look at five characteristics of nonverbal communication.

TABLE 7.1 Some Differences between Verbal and Nonverbal Communication

Verbal Communication	Nonverbal Communication
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Mostly voluntary and conscious</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Often unconscious</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually content oriented</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually relational</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Can be clear or vague</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inherently ambiguous</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Primarily shaped by culture</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rooted in biology</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Discontinuous/intermittent</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Continuous</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Single channel (words only)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Multichannel</li></ul>

## 7.2.1 Nonverbal Communication Is Always Occurring

Some theorists suggest that *all* nonverbal behavior communicates information. They argue that it is impossible *not* to communicate. You can understand the impossibility of non-communication by considering what you would do if someone told you not to communicate any messages at all. Even if you closed your eyes or left the room, these behaviors would communicate messages that mean you're avoiding contact. One study ([DePaulo, 1992](#)) took just this approach. When communicators were told not to express nonverbal clues, others viewed them as dull, withdrawn, uneasy, aloof, and deceptive.

The impossibility of not communicating is significant because it means that each of us is a kind of transmitter that cannot be shut off. No matter what you do, you send out messages that say something about yourself and your relationships with others. If, for instance, others were observing you now, what nonverbal clues would they get about how you're feeling? Are you sitting forward or reclining? Is your posture tense or relaxed? What does your facial expression communicate now? Can you make your face expressionless? Don't people with expressionless faces communicate something to you? Even uncontrollable behaviors can convey a message. You may not intend to show that you're embarrassed, but your blushing can still be a giveaway.

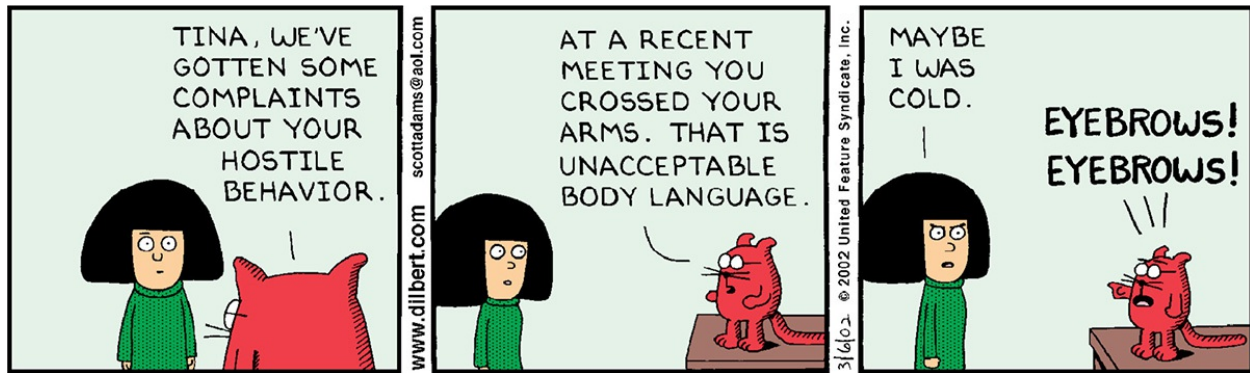
Of course, not all behaviors (intentional or not) will be interpreted

correctly: Your trembling hands might be taken as a sign of nervousness when you're really just shivering from the cold. But whether or not your behavior is intentional, and whether or not it is interpreted accurately, all nonverbal behavior has the potential to create messages.

## 7.2.2 Nonverbal Communication Is Primarily Relational

Some nonverbal messages serve practical functions, such as when a police officer directs the flow of traffic. But nonverbal communication also serves in a far more common (and more interesting) series of *social* functions.

Nonverbal communication allows us to demonstrate the kind of relationships we have—or want to have—with others ([Myers et al., 2011](#)). You can appreciate this fact by thinking about the wide range of ways you could behave when greeting another person. You could wave, shake hands, nod, smile, clap the other person on the back, give a hug, or avoid all contact. Each one of these behaviors sends a message about the nature of your relationship with the other person.



Nonverbal messages perform another valuable social function: They convey emotions that you may be unwilling or unable to express, or ones you may not even be aware of. In fact, nonverbal communication is much better suited to expressing attitudes and feelings than it is ideas. You can prove this for yourself by imagining how you could express each item on the following list nonverbally:

1. "I'm tired."
2. "I'm in favor of capital punishment."
3. "I'm attracted to another person in the group."
4. "I think school prayer should be allowed."
5. "I'm angry at someone in this room."

This experience shows that, short of charades, ideas (such as statements 2 and 4) don't lend themselves to nonverbal expressions nearly as well as attitudes and feelings (statements 1, 3, and 5). This explains why it's possible to understand the attitudes or feelings of others by reading nonverbal cues, even if you aren't able to understand the subject of their communication.

## 7.2.3 Nonverbal Communication Is Ambiguous

[Chapter 6](#) pointed out how some language can be ambiguous. (For example, the statement “That nose piercing really makes you stand out” could be a compliment or a criticism; and the vague statement “I’m almost done” could mean you have to wait a few minutes or an hour.) Most nonverbal behavior has the potential to be even more ambiguous than verbal statements such as these. To understand why, consider how you would interpret silence from your companion during an evening together. Think of all the possible meanings of this nonverbal behavior: warmth, anger, preoccupation, boredom, nervousness, thoughtfulness—the possibilities are many.

A supermarket chain inadvertently illustrated the ambiguity of nonverbal behavior when it instructed employees to smile and make eye contact with customers. Unfortunately, some customers mistook the service-with-a-smile approach as sexual come-ons. As this story suggests, nonverbal cues are much more ambiguous than verbal statements when it comes to expressing a willingness to become physically involved ([La France, 2010](#)).

Because nonverbal behavior is so ambiguous, caution is wise when you are responding to nonverbal cues. Rather than jumping to conclusions about the meaning of a sigh, smile, slammed door, or yawn, it’s far better to use the kind of perception-checking approach described in [Chapter 5](#). “When you yawned, I thought I was boring you. But maybe you’re just tired. What’s going on?” Considering more than one

possible interpretation for nonverbal behavior is an element of communication competence. Popular advice on the subject notwithstanding, it's usually not possible to read a person like a book.

## 7.2.4 Nonverbal Communication Occurs Even in Mediated Messages

Not all mediated communication is verbal. Video calls obviously provide nonverbal information, as do photos on social networking sites. Even text-based digital communication has nonverbal features.

One obvious way to represent nonverbal expressions is with emojis or GIFs. These types of images can sometimes add important nuance that isn't evident from words alone ([Nauert, 2017](#)). For example, consider how different emojis might create a different meaning for the same statement.

- You are driving me crazy 😄
- You are driving me crazy 😡
- You are driving me crazy ❤️❤️

Like actual facial expressions, the meaning of emojis or GIFs can be ambiguous ([Skovholt et al., 2014](#)). A smiley face could mean “I’m really happy,” “I’m only kidding,” or even ironically “I’m not happy.” Other online communication markers are also ambiguous ([McCulloch, 2019](#)). Exclamation marks (sometimes more than one!!!) can denote a

variety of emotional states including excitement, agitation, and anger. Ellipses ( ... ) at the end of a phrase can signal displeasure, thoughtfulness, or confusion. They can also be turn-taking signals, similar to what you might convey facially or with pauses during in-person conversations. The same is true of “lexical surrogates” such as “hmmm” or “ooooh,” with meanings ranging from delight to disapproval. Even clicking “Like” or “+1” has a variety of content and relational meanings ([Hayes et al., 2016](#)). The [Focus on Research](#) sidebar in this section describes the potential impact of a simple period at the end of a text message.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### The Power of Periods. In Texting.

It's Saturday night, and you text your friends to see if they want to get together. You get some affirmative emojis in response. Others use positive words such as “Okay,” “Yeah,” and “Yup” without punctuation—but a few end their one-word responses with a period: “Sure.”

Does the punctuation make a difference in how you perceive the message? Based on their findings, Professor Danielle Gunraj and her colleagues would answer “Yes.” The researchers showed 126 undergraduates a series of question–answer exchanges similar to the one just described. Some were framed as text messages; others as handwritten notes. When the one-word text responses were followed by a period, the students viewed them as less sincere than those without punctuation. It's worth noting that the presence of a period didn't make a

difference in the handwritten exchanges, suggesting that this is a phenomenon unique to texting.

Although the study was modest, it got a lot of press. Writing in *The Washington Post*, one pundit said that it confirmed that “ending your texts with a period is truly monstrous. We all know this. Grammar be darned, it just doesn’t look friendly” ([Feltman, 2015](#)). Linguist David Crystal declared, “The period now has an emotional charge and has become an emoticon of sorts.” He believes it can be deployed to show irony, snark, and even aggression ([Bilefsky, 2016](#)).

Perhaps that’s reading a lot into a tiny dot. But that’s the nature of nonverbal communication: It’s ambiguous, relational, and sometimes more significant than the words it accompanies.

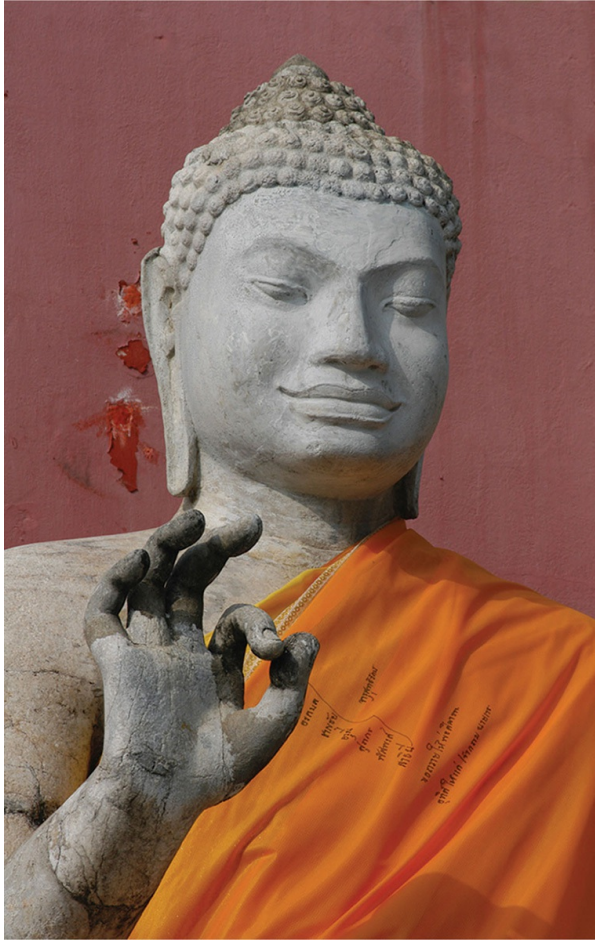
[Gunraj, D. N., Drumm-Hewitt, A. M., Dashow, E. M., Upadhyay, S. S. N., & Kline, C. M. \(2016\)](#). Texting insincerely: The role of the period in text messages. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 55, 1067–1075.

## 7.2.5 Nonverbal Communication Is Influenced by Culture and Gender

Cultures differ in their nonverbal languages as well as their verbal ones ([Hasler et al., 2017](#)). Fiorello La Guardia, legendary mayor of New York from 1933 to 1945, was fluent in English, Italian, and Yiddish. Watching films of his campaign speeches with no sound, researchers found they could tell the language La Guardia was speaking based solely on the changes in his nonverbal behavior ([Birdwhistell, 1970](#)).



Some nonverbal behaviors—called **emblems**—are culturally understood substitutes for verbal expressions ([Matsumoto & Hwang, 2013](#)). Nodding the head up and down is an accepted way of saying “yes” in most cultures. Likewise, a side-to-side head shake is a nonverbal way of saying “no,” and a shrug of the shoulders is commonly understood as meaning “I don’t know” or “I’m not sure.” Remember, however, that some emblems—such as the thumbs-up gesture—vary from one culture to another. It means “Good job!” in the United States, the number 1 in Germany, and the number 5 in Japan. Most North Americans would say the hand gesture in the statue photo means “Okay.” But to a Buddhist it signifies acceptance of the world as it is, and in Greece and Turkey its meaning is vulgar.



Emblems that seem to have obvious meanings to you can have entirely different significance in other cultures. ***How can you avoid mistakes in using and interpreting nonverbal behavior when encountering people from different cultural backgrounds?***

Culture also affects how nonverbal cues are monitored. In Japan, for instance, people tend to look to the eyes for emotional cues, whereas Americans and Europeans focus on the mouth ([Yuki et al., 2007](#)). These differences can be seen in the text-based emoticons used in these cultures ([Park et al., 2014](#)). American emoticons focus on mouth expressions, whereas Japanese emoticons feature the eyes (search in your web browser for “Western and Eastern emoticons” for examples).

A variety of cultural norms guide nonverbal expressiveness

([Matsumoto, 2006](#)). In some cultures, overt demonstrations of feelings such as happiness or anger are discouraged. In other cultures, the same expressions are perfectly appropriate. Thus, a Korean person might appear much more nonverbally controlled than an Italian person, when in fact their feelings might be identical. It's important to note that the *culture* in which people live is far more important than their *nationality* or *ethnicity*. For example, the facial expressions of Japanese nationals and Japanese Americans differ in ways that reflect their cultural backgrounds ([Marsh et al., 2003](#)). See [Chapter 3](#) for more discussion of the impact of culture on nonverbal communication.



Gender also influences nonverbal communication—and with rare exceptions, differences between sexes hold true across cultures ([Knapp et al., 2013](#)). In general, women are more nonverbally expressive than men, and they are more accurate in interpreting others' nonverbal behavior ([Hall & Andrzejewski, 2017](#)). More specifically, research summarized by Judith Hall (2006b) shows that, compared to men, women typically

- Smile more

- Use more facial expression
- Use more (but less expansive) head, hand, and arm gestures
- Touch others more
- Stand closer to others
- Are more vocally expressive
- Make more eye contact

These distinctions also occur in online communication where, for instance, women tend to use more emojis ([Jones et al., 2020](#)) and exclamation marks ([Waseleski, 2006](#)) than men do. Despite these differences, men's and women's nonverbal communication patterns have a good deal in common ([Dindia, 2006](#); [Hall, 2006a](#)). Moreover, male–female nonverbal differences are less pronounced in conversations between gay and lesbian participants ([Knöfler & Imhof, 2007](#)). Gender and culture certainly have an influence on nonverbal style, but the differences are often a matter of degree rather than kind.

## Self-Quiz 7.2

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 7.3 Functions of Nonverbal Communication

---

Now that you have a better understanding of what nonverbal communication is, we need to explore the functions it serves in relationships. As you'll read, nonverbal cues play several important roles in the way you relate with others ([Ting-Toomey, 2017](#)).

### 7.3.1 Creating and Maintaining Relationships

Communication is our primary means of beginning, maintaining, and ending relationships, topics we examine closely in [Chapter 10](#). Nonverbal behavior plays an important role during every relational stage.

Consider the importance of nonverbal communication at the beginning of a relationship. When you first meet other people, an initial goal is to reduce uncertainty about them ([Berger, 2011](#)). You ask yourself questions such as “Would I like to know them better?” and “Are they interested in me?” One of the first ways to answer these questions is by observing nonverbal cues, including facial expression, eye contact, posture, gesture, and tone of voice ([Deyo et al., 2011](#)). This

process occurs quite rapidly—often in a matter of seconds ([Zebrowitz & Montepare, 2008](#)).

At the same time you are sizing up others, you are providing nonverbal cues about your attitude toward them. It's rare to share these thoughts and feelings overtly. Imagine how odd it would be to say or hear words such as "I'm friendly and relaxed" or "You look pretty interesting, but I won't pursue this unless you give me a sign that you're interested too." Messages like these are much more safely expressed via nonverbal channels. Of course, it's important to remember that nonverbal cues are ambiguous and that you may be misinterpreting them ([Mehrabian, 2008](#)). You might want to get an outside evaluation to check your perceptions ("Is it my imagination, or is she checking me out?").

Nonverbal cues are also important in established, ongoing relationships: They both help create and signal the emotional climate. For example, nonverbal displays of affection—such as sitting close, holding hands, winking, and gazing—are strongly connected to satisfaction and commitment in romantic relationships ([Horan & Booth-Butterfield, 2010](#)). Here's a fun fact: Kisses delivered with a rightward head turn generally signal romance, while leftward kisses are typical of non-romantic relationships ([Sedgewick et al., 2019](#)). In families, nonverbal cues offer a clear sign of relational satisfaction ([Rogers, 2001](#)), and managing their meaning is vital to successful parent–child interaction ([Grebelsky-Lichtman, 2014, 2015](#)). On the job, supervisors who offer nonverbal cues of liking can increase subordinates' job motivation, job satisfaction, and affinity for their boss ([Teven, 2010](#)).

You can test the power of nonverbal behavior in relationships for yourself. First, observe the interaction of people in relationships without paying attention to their words. Watch couples or families in restaurants or other public places. Focus on the nonverbal behavior of fellow employees or professors and their students. You are likely to see a multitude of cues that suggest the quality of each relationship. Chances are good that you could make educated guesses about whether the people you're watching are satisfied with each other—and whether their relationship is beginning, being maintained, or ending.

### 7.3.2 Regulating Interaction

Nonverbal **regulators** are cues that help control verbal interaction. The best example of such regulation is the wide array of turn-taking signals in everyday conversation ([Wiemann & Knapp, 2008](#)). Three signals that indicate that a speaker has finished talking and is ready to yield to a listener are (1) changes in vocal intonation—a rising or falling in pitch at the end of a clause, (2) a drawl on the last syllable or the stressed syllable in a clause, and (3) a drop in vocal pitch or loudness when speaking a common expression such as “you know.”





*“Wow, I can’t believe it’s already time for you guys to pick up on social cues that we’d like you to leave.”*

Eye contact is another way of regulating verbal communication ([Brone et al., 2017](#)). In conversations, the person listening typically looks more at the speaker than the reverse. When the speaker seeks a response, he or she signals by looking at the listener, creating a brief period of mutual gaze called a “gaze window.” At this point, the listener is likely to respond with a nod, “uh-huh,” or other reaction, after which the speaker looks away and continues speaking.

There are other ways to regulate interaction nonverbally—consciously or not. If you check the time on your phone or a nearby clock while someone is talking, that person will most likely talk faster to regain your attention, or perhaps stop and ask, “Do you need to get going?” Shifting your body weight uneasily or jangling the keys in your pocket



might achieve the same effect. Consider how your furrowed brow, pursed lips, or head tilt might alter the communication of someone who is talking to you.

### 7.3.3 Influencing Others

How you look, act, and sound can be more important than the words you speak. The influence of nonverbal behavior comes in many forms. It can capture attention, show or increase liking, generate power, and boost credibility ([Gifford, 2011](#)). Sometimes deliberately and sometimes without thought, you use nonverbal behaviors in ways that get others to satisfy your wants and needs. For example, people are more willing to do your bidding when you look them directly in the eye ([Tang & Schmeichel, 2015](#)); wear high-status clothing ([Gurney et al., 2017](#)); and behave in a friendly, upbeat way ([Kleman, 2008](#)). That's why job seekers are coached to dress professionally, offer firm handshakes ([King, 2018](#)), and smile often and genuinely ([Krumhuber et al., 2009](#)) to help influence employers to hire them. These kinds of cues signal warmth and involvement known as **nonverbal immediacy**, which is associated with communication competence and credibility ([Lybarger, et al., 2017](#)). See the Assessing Your Communication feature in this section to evaluate your nonverbal immediacy.

#### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Nonverbal Immediacy Behaviors

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

---

## 7.3.4 Influencing Ourselves

Scholars have long known that nonverbal behavior *reflects* how a person feels. If you're happy, you smile; if you're interested, you make eye contact; if you're depressed, you slump. But a recent line of research shows that the opposite can also occur—that is, if you change your nonverbal behavior, it can *affect* the way you feel. In essence, your body language influences your emotions.

Here are some of the findings:

- Adopting expansive poses such as hands on hips or spreading out your arms can increase your sense of power ([Carney et al., 2010](#)) and tolerance for pain ([Bohns & Wiltermuth, 2012](#)). Holding these postures for just two minutes creates chemical changes in the body—higher testosterone and lower cortisol.
- “Jumping for joy” is more than just an emotional reaction. The act of jumping up and down can actually trigger happiness ([Shafir et al., 2013](#)).
- Sitting up straight can improve your mood and self-esteem, and even your memory ([Michalak et al., 2014](#); [Nair et al., 2015](#)).
- Smiling for a selfie once a day can improve your mood over time ([Chen et al., 2016](#)).

WATCH AND DISCUSS 7.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

TED (YouTube channel): “Your Body Language May Shape Who You Are”

- 1) Consider how *kinesics* can both *reflect* and *affect* how a person feels.
- 2) Discuss how you might use this information in your own life.

This information has practical applications. [Amy Cuddy and her colleagues \(2015\)](#) suggest that prior to a job interview, you can boost your confidence and create a more forceful presence by discretely holding a power pose for a minute or two. In fact, any time you’re feeling nervous or low, performing the nonverbal cues of how you *want* to feel can help you “fake it ’til you make it.” (See [Watch and Discuss 7.1.](#))

## 7.3.5 Concealing/Deceiving

You may value and honor the truth, but many of the messages you exchange are not completely truthful. Sometimes you keep silent, sometimes you hedge, and sometimes you may downright lie. As you read in [Chapter 4](#), not all deception is self-serving or malicious; much

of it is aimed at saving the “face” of the communicators involved. For example, you might pretend to have a good time at a family celebration or business event, even though you are bored senseless. In other cases, you might lie to save your own face and avoid embarrassment (“Of *course* I read the message you sent me!”).

In situations such as these and many others, it’s easy to see how nonverbal factors can make the face-saving deception either succeed or fail. When verbal and nonverbal messages conflict, the tendency is to believe the nonverbal. (If you scream, “I’m not upset!” while pounding the table, observers are likely to disbelieve your words.) That’s why most people monitor (and self-monitor) nonverbal cues—facial expression, eye contact, posture, vocal pitch and rate—when trying to detect or conceal deception ([Novotny et al., 2018](#)).

It’s not easy to determine whether someone is lying—and singular nonverbal cues aren’t dead giveaways ([Burgoon et al., 2015](#)). As one writer put it, “There is no unique telltale signal for a fib. Pinocchio’s nose just doesn’t exist, and that makes liars difficult to spot” ([Lock, 2004](#)). Moreover, some popular prescriptions about liars’ nonverbal behaviors simply aren’t accurate ([Wright, 2019](#)). For instance, conventional wisdom suggests that liars avert their gaze and fidget more than non-liars. Research, however, shows just the opposite: Liars often sustain *more* eye contact and fidget *less*, in part because they believe that to do otherwise might look deceitful ([Mann et al., 2013](#)). They also make more eye contact to help them determine if the other person believes the tales they’re telling ([Jundi et al., 2013](#)).



Dr. Jason Bull (Michael Weatherly) carefully reads nonverbal cues to help select jurors in the TV series *Bull*. ***What types of nonverbal cues do you notice when making judgments about others' messages?***

Despite the challenges of detecting deception, there are some nonverbal clues that may reveal it ([Ekman, 2009](#)). For example, deceivers typically make more speech errors than truth-tellers: stammers, stutters, hesitations, false starts, and so on. Vocal pitch often rises when people tell lies, and liars pause longer before offering answers than do truth-tellers ([Sporer & Schwandt, 2007](#); [Vrij et al., 2000](#)). Perhaps most significantly—because it's a physiological reaction that's not easily controlled—liars' pupils tend to dilate because of the arousal associated with fib-telling ([Kim et al., 2019](#)). That's why many professional poker players wear sunglasses.

In fact, there are many ways in which faces can reveal lies. Researchers call these brief, unconscious displays *microexpressions* because they happen so quickly ([Yan et al., 2013](#)). Without being aware, liars may leak how they genuinely feel through brief furrows of the brow, pursing of the lips, or crinkling around the eyes ([Porter et al., 2012](#)). Microexpressions are more likely to occur during what's known as "high-stakes" lying, such as when there are severe punishments for being caught ([Ekman, 2009](#)). Keep in mind that slow-motion recordings and trained professionals are often required to pick up these microexpressions.

The bottom line is that nonverbal cues offer important information for detecting deception, but most lies aren't detected through snap judgments of a facial expression or a shift in posture ([Levine & Daiku, 2019](#)). Jumping to conclusions based on limited information isn't wise communication, and it may lead to relational difficulties. Handle this material about deception detection with care and good judgment.

### 7.3.6 Managing Impressions

[Chapter 4](#) explained that one major goal of communicating is impression management: getting others to view you as you want to be seen. In many cases, nonverbal cues can be more important than verbal messages in creating impressions ([Weisbuch et al., 2010](#)). To appreciate how you manage impressions via nonverbal means, consider what happens when you meet strangers you would like to know better. Instead of projecting your image verbally ("Hi! I'm attractive, friendly, and easygoing"), you behave in ways that will

present this identity. For example, you might dress fashionably, smile a lot, and perhaps try to strike a relaxed pose.

There are several ways of managing impressions nonverbally. [Sandra Metts and Erica Grohskopf \(2003\)](#) reviewed professional trade journal articles on constructing good impressions and found examples of each of the following categories:

- *Manner* refers to the way you act: how you deliberately stand and move, the way you control facial expressions, and the adjustments you make in your voice. (“Stand tall and walk proudly”; “When meeting others, make direct eye contact and use a firm but friendly handshake.”)
- *Appearance* involves the way you dress, the jewelry or other artifacts you wear, hair, makeup, scents, and so on. (“Dress how you wish to be remembered: with assurance, some spark of originality, and in a way that makes you feel comfortable and confident.”)
- *Setting* involves the physical items you surround yourself with: personal belongings, vehicles, and even the place you live. (“Mat and frame awards and certificates and display them in your office.”) If you’ve carefully considered what viewers will see on the walls behind you during a video chat, you understand the power of setting to manage impressions.





Eyeglasses are more than a tool for correcting vision. The style you choose can be a tool for creating a desired impression. ***What statements do the glasses pictured here communicate?***

Eyeglasses are an example of artifacts that play a role in impression management—intentionally or not. Consistent with stereotypes, glasses wearers are often perceived as more intelligent, trustworthy, and of higher status than those who don't wear them (Guéguen, 2015; [Leder et al., 2011](#)). Associating glasses with intelligence may be rooted in biology. One study found that intelligent people are 30 percent more likely to have genes linked to poor eyesight and the need for eyewear ([Mahdawi, 2018](#)). Of course, different types of glasses contribute to a host of differing impressions.



## Self-Quiz 7.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 7.4 Types of Nonverbal Communication

---

So far, we've talked about the role nonverbal communication plays in interpersonal relationships. Now it's time to look at the many types of nonverbal communication.

### 7.4.1 Body Movement

A primary way of communicating nonverbally is through physical movement: posture, gestures, eye contact, facial expressions, and so on. Social scientists use the term **kinesics** to describe the study of how people communicate through bodily movements ([Afifi, 2017](#)). We break them down by category here, although these various features usually work in combination.

#### Face and Eyes

The face and eyes are probably the most noticeable parts of the body. However, the nonverbal messages they send are not always the easiest to read. The face is a tremendously complicated channel of expression to interpret, for several reasons.

First, it's hard to describe the number and kinds of expressions commonly produced by the face and eyes. For example, researchers have found that there are at least 8 distinguishable positions of the eyebrows and forehead, 8 more of the eyes and lids, and 10 for the lower face ([Ekman, 2003](#)). When you multiply this complexity by the number of emotions you experience, you can see why it would be almost impossible to compile a dictionary of facial expressions and their corresponding emotions.

The significance of the face in interpersonal communication can be seen in the many phrases that allude to it. People talk about “saving face,” needing some “face time,” maintaining a “poker face,” and “facing your fears.” That’s because the face may well be “the primary source of communicative information next to human speech” ([Knapp et al., 2013](#)).

Humans want and need facial responses from others, as demonstrated in various versions of “the still face experiment” (e.g., [Bigelow & Power, 2016](#)). In these studies, mothers adopt an expressionless stare when their infant child tries to gain their attention. When the babies don’t get the reactions they seek, they become visibly unhappy and agitated. (Look up “still face experiment” on YouTube to see some very sad babies trying to get their mommies to respond.) In a later version of the experiment, mothers adopted a still face by staring at their smartphones—and their children reacted negatively ([Myruski et al., 2018](#)). Small children aren’t the only ones who object to not getting nonverbal reactions. Imagine seeing a blank face on your friend when you make an important self-disclosure, or getting “phubbed” by your partner (see [subsection 13.2.1](#)) during a night out together. Facial

responses are as important to adults as they are to infants.

A central component of facial expression is eye behavior. **Oculesics** is the study of how the eyes can communicate. Gazes and glances are usually signals of the looker's interest. However, the *type* of interest can vary. Gazing can be an indicator of liking ([Schotter et al., 2010](#)). In other situations, eye contact indicates interest, but not attraction or approval, such as when a teacher glares at a rowdy student or a police officer “keeps an eye on” a suspect. Of course, the meaning of eye contact is influenced by culture. For instance, East Asian cultures tend to see the avoidance of eye contact as a sign of respect and prolonged eye contact as unpleasant and even aggressive ([Akechi et al., 2013](#)).

In North America, making eye contact is generally regarded favorably. Those who look others in the eye are perceived as intelligent ([Murphy, 2007](#)), and experts have found a strong correlation between eye contact and interpersonal closeness ([Shellenbarger, 2013](#)).

Unfortunately, those same experts lament that mobile devices interfere with eye contact. Research also suggests that overuse of technology can dull interpersonal perceptiveness. Preteens who took a five-day break from their cell phones dramatically increased their ability to accurately read others' nonverbal cues ([Uhls et al., 2014](#)).

[Chapters 11](#) and [13](#) will have more to say about technology and relationships, but for now it's worth noting that eye contact distractions can take a toll on interpersonal communication.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Verbal Planning Helps Nonverbal Delivery

You want to visit and offer comforting words to a friend who just received some bad news. But you may worry that your face and voice won't adequately convey your feelings. What can you do to help sync your verbal and nonverbal expressions?

One answer is to rehearse how you'll deliver the message. Researchers asked participants to videorecord messages of support to a hypothetical friend who just received a cancer diagnosis. Half the participants took time to prepare their words in advance; the others did not. Those who planned their messages displayed more nonverbal concern and spoke with more vocal fluency than did nonplanners. They also used more eye contact and pitch variety. In other words, planners' nonverbal cues better matched and conveyed their verbal messages.

It may sound contrived to rehearse supportive messages before delivering them. But this study suggests that any loss of spontaneity is more than made up for by enhanced nonverbal competence. It seems wise to give advance thought to any important message you send. That way you'll increase the odds that *what* you say will be matched by *how* you say it.

Ray, C. D., Floyd, K., Mongeau, P. A., Mark, L., Shufford, K. N., & Neiss, L. (2019). Planning improves vocal fluency and the appearance of concern when communicating emotional support. *Communication Research Reports*, 36, 57–66.

## Posture and Gestures

To appreciate the communicative value of body language, stop reading for a moment and notice how you're sitting. What does your position say nonverbally about how you feel? Are there any other people near

you now? What messages do you get from their present posture? By paying attention to the postures of those around you, as well as to your own, you'll find another channel of nonverbal communication that reveals how people feel about themselves and others.

The English language indicates the deep links between posture and communication. English is full of expressions that tie emotional states to body postures:

“I won’t take this lying down!”

“Stand on your own two feet.”

“Take a load off your back.”

“Don’t be so uptight!”

Phrases such as these show an awareness of posture, even if it’s often unconscious. The main reason people often miss posture messages is that they’re usually subtle. It’s seldom that people who feel weighed down by a problem hunch over dramatically. In interpreting posture, then, the key is to look for small changes that might be shadows of the way people feel. For instance, researchers note that criminals tend to prey on victims who walk with a vulnerable gait ([Blaskovits & Bennell, 2019](#)). Therefore, they recommend walking confidently and purposefully if you feel endangered.

Gestures are a fundamental element of communication—so fundamental, in fact, that people who have been blind from birth use them ([Bruce et al., 2007](#)). Gestures are sometimes intentional—for example, a cheery wave or thumbs-up. In other cases, however, gestures are unconscious. Occasionally, an unconscious gesture will

consist of an unambiguous emblem, such as a shrug that clearly means “I don’t know.”



Whether or not you intend it, your posture conveys a message. ***How might others interpret your characteristic postures?***

Gestures can produce a wide range of reactions in receivers. In many situations, the right kinds of gestures can increase persuasiveness ([Maricchiolo et al., 2009](#)). For example, increasing hand and arm movements, leaning forward, fidgeting less, and keeping limbs open all make a speaker more effective at influencing others. Even more interesting is the finding that persuasiveness increases when one person mirrors another’s movements ([Van Swol, 2003](#)). This is logical considering that nonverbal mirroring is a common way to express

similarity and affiliation with others (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar titled “Verbal Planning Helps Nonverbal Delivery”).

As with almost any nonverbal behavior, the context in which gestures occur makes all the difference in the results they produce. Animated movements that are well received in a cooperative social setting may seem like signals of aggression or attempts at domination in a more competitive setting. Fidgeting that might suggest deviousness in a bargaining session could be appropriate when you offer a nervous apology in a personal situation. In any case, trying to manufacture insincere, artificial gestures (or any other nonverbal behaviors) will probably backfire. A more useful goal is to recognize the behaviors you find yourself spontaneously delivering and to consider how they reflect the attitudes you already feel.

## 7.4.2 Touch

Social scientists use the term **haptics** to distinguish the study of touching ([Afifi, 2017](#)). Interpersonal touch is basic to health and development ([Cascio et al., 2019](#)). For instance, studies show the value of “kangaroo care” for premature babies ([Feldman et al., 2014](#)). This involves mothers holding their underdeveloped infants close to their skin for one hour a day over two weeks. Compared with babies kept exclusively in incubators, these infants had stronger physiological and cognitive development, slept better, and had lower stress levels. Moreover, the touch sessions increased the mothers’ bonds with the babies and reduced their anxiety, showing that touch is important for both givers and receivers. The effects on the children in this study



were still evident 10 years later. What this finding suggests is that interpersonal touch meets a primal human need.



Touch during childhood can be a powerful force in shaping the way you feel about yourself and others. ***What messages did you receive from adult caregivers as a child? How have they affected your sense of self and relationships later in life?***

A host of studies (summarized in [Cohut, 2018](#)) show that human touch is as important for adults as it is for children. Appropriate displays of affection—a pat on the back, a touch of the arm, a brief embrace—can relieve stress and improve the emotional well-being of both the giver and the recipient. Partners who share frequent hugs tend to have

lower blood pressure and heart rates, meaning that “this type of contact can benefit the heart literally, not just metaphorically.” Even the simple act of holding hands can help relieve pain, as the hand-holders experience the physiological benefits of “interpersonal synchronization” ([Goldstein et al., 2018](#)).

During the COVID-19 pandemic, professionals voiced concern that isolation and quarantine would deny the kinds of touch necessary for mental health ([McCluskey, 2020](#)). Some suggested yoga and dance—ideally in coordination with others via videochat—as a means to stimulate the skin and release neurochemicals in ways that mimic human touch. There was also a spike in foster pet adoptions during the pandemic, as household animals provided companionship and warm physical contact ([Garcia, 2020](#)).

An additional power of touch is its on-the-job utility. Studies show that in restaurants, a server’s fleeting touch of the hand or forearm of a patron can result in a larger tip ([Guéguen & Jacob, 2005](#)). And a patron whom a server touches on the arm while suggesting a meal choice is more likely to choose that meal ([Guéguen et al., 2007](#)). Even athletes benefit from touch. One study of the National Basketball Association revealed that the “touchiest” teams had the most successful records, whereas the lowest-scoring teams touched each other the least ([Kraus et al., 2010](#)).

### 7.4.3 Voice

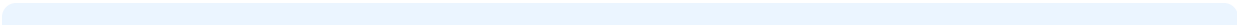
To introduce you to the role your voice plays in communication, take a

moment to read aloud any paragraph on this page several times, varying these factors as you do so:

- Rate: Read it rapidly—and then reread it verrrrrryyy slowwwwwly.
- Tempo: Emphasize *different* words, or put *in*. a few. *pauses*.
- Volume: Whisper the first sentence, then announce the others LOUDLY.
- Pitch: Read it in a high voice, then a low one—then in a midrange monotone.
- Tone: Say the words with attitude. Then sweetly. Then meanly.

Chances are good that with each rendering, you changed how listeners would perceive you—and perhaps you even altered the meaning of the words. Social scientists use the term **paralanguage** to describe the way a message is spoken. In essence, paralanguage is not so much about *what* you say, but *how* you say it.

The impact of paralinguistic cues is strong. Take, for instance, vocal pitch. A deeper voice is associated with maturity, power, and authority ([Cheng et al., 2016](#)). In one study, faculty members were asked for directions to a location on campus ([Sorokowski et al., 2019](#)). They were also asked to provide commentary for a radio program for young scholars titled, “How to Become a Scientist.” Both male and female faculty members talked normally when giving campus directions—but they lowered their vocal pitch significantly when dispensing expert advice about the sciences. They appeared to know intuitively that lower vocal frequencies are perceived as more authoritative.



## @WORK

### Let Your Voice Be Heard

In today's business world, it's easy to forget the value of letting clients, coworkers, and employers hear your voice—literally. Sometimes a phone call is the best way to get a job done.

Using your voice may also be a good way to get hired. In a series of experiments ([Schroeder & Epley, 2015](#)), hypothetical employers and professional recruiters watched, listened to, or read job candidates' pitches about why they should be hired. Judges who could hear the candidate's voice rated her or him as more competent, thoughtful, and intelligent. Here's what the researchers concluded:

Although text-based communication media, such as email, may provide quick and easy ways to connect with potential employers, our experiments suggest that voiceless communication comes with an unexpected inferential cost. A person's voice, it seems, carries the sound of intellect.

Besides boosting credibility, spoken words can save valuable time on the job. Executive [Anthony Tjan \(2011\)](#) sees back-and-forth e-messages as an inefficient time suck. He believes many business transactions could be conducted better via a phone conversation. And sales guru [Stuart Leung \(2014\)](#) says that text-based sales pitches are no replacement for the warmth and interaction that can be communicated in a voice call.

It's nice to conduct business in person, but that's not feasible in much of today's workplace. When you can't meet face to face, remember that email isn't the only means of making contact. Effective on-the-job communication may be only a phone call

away.

Sarcasm is one kind of message in which emphasis, tone of voice, and length of utterance can change a statement's meaning to the opposite of its verbal message ([Voyer & Vu, 2016](#)). Experience this reversal yourself with the following three statements. First, say them literally; then say them sarcastically:

“You look terrific!”

“I really had a wonderful time on my blind date.”

“There's nothing I like better than calves' brains on toast.”

As with other nonverbal messages, people often ignore or misinterpret the vocal nuances of sarcasm. In some cases, you'll want to give clues that your words shouldn't be taken literally. An easy way to do this in online communication is through emoticons or emojis ([Thompson & Filik, 2016](#)), or shorthand such as “j/k” or “haha.” And in face-to-face conversations, sometimes you may need to clarify: “Sorry, I was being sarcastic—maybe I should have just said, ‘I don't like it when you tease me in front of my friends.’”

Even pauses are part of paralanguage. Consider two types that can lead to communication snags. The first is the *unintentional pause*—those times when people stop to collect their thoughts before deciding how best to continue their verbal message. Liars tend to have more of these hesitations than do truth-tellers. When people pause at length after being asked a delicate question (“Did you like the gift I bought you?”), it might mean they're buying time to come up with a face-

saving—and perhaps less-than-honest—response. A second type of pause is the *vocalized pause*. These range from *disfluencies* such as “um,” “er,” and “uh” to filler words such as “like,” “okay,” and “ya know.” Vocalized pauses should be avoided since they reduce perceived credibility ([Zandan, 2018](#)), especially in job interviews ([Fagan, 2019](#)) and other situations where you’re trying to sound poised and professional.

[Chapter 6](#) described how shared language patterns create a sense of *convergence* among communicators. The same is true of paralinguage, as people tend to adopt the vocal patterns of their co-cultural peers ([Bernhold & Giles, 2020](#)). For instance, many younger Americans use “uptalk” (statements ending with a rise in pitch) and “vocal fry” (words ending with a low guttural rumble). Celebrities such as the Kardashians and *Bachelorette* contestants popularized these vocalic styles ([Heid, 2017](#)). It’s therefore not surprising that women and girls use them more than men and boys do ([Linneman, 2013](#)), although age of the speaker (i.e., Millennial or younger) has more of an impact than gender. There is some debate whether vocal fry diminishes credibility ([Anderson et al., 2014](#)) or enhances it ([Yuasa, 2010](#)). The primary point here is that communicators pick up vocal mannerisms—often unconsciously—to affiliate with their speech communities (see [Watch and Discuss 7.2](#) for an example).

Pause for a moment and take a self-inventory. What feedback have you received about your paralinguage? Do people ask you to speak up or quiet down? Are you a fast or slow talker? Does your pitch signal confidence? Is your speech filled with “um”s, “like”s, and “ya know”s? Do loved ones sometimes react to your tone of voice, or critique not

*what* you say but *how* you say it? Aside from qualities that result from your particular vocal cords, most features of your paralinguage are changeable. With a bit of self-monitoring, you have the ability to shift the way you talk to assist your interpersonal communication.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 7.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

*New York Times* (YouTube channel): “Who Sounds Gay?”

- 1) Which characteristics of one’s *voice* are most associated with stereotypes of sexual orientation?
- 2) Discuss how adopting vocal patterns can create a sense of *convergence* among communicators.

### 7.4.4 Distance

**Proxemics** is the study of how communication is affected by the use, organization, and perception of space and distance ([Afifi, 2017](#)).

Everyone carries around a sort of invisible bubble of **personal space** wherever they go. You think of the area inside this bubble as your own—almost as much a part of you as your own body. Personal bubbles



vary in size according to the culture in which a person was raised, the person they're with, and the situation. It's precisely the varying size of a personal bubble—the distance between yourself and others—that gives a nonverbal clue to feelings ([Horan & Booth-Butterfield, 2013](#)).



The boundaries of personal space may become clear only when they are violated. ***Can you recall instances when others intruded on your personal space, or you on theirs? What were the effects?***

In a classic study (Crane et al., 1987) researchers tested over 100 married couples, asking partners to walk toward one another and stop when they reached a “comfortable conversational distance.” Then they



gave each partner a battery of tests to measure their marital intimacy, desire for change, and potential for divorce. The researchers discovered that there was a strong relationship between distance and marital happiness. The average space between distressed couples was about 25 percent greater than that between satisfied partners. On average, the happy couples stood 11.4 inches apart, whereas the distance between unhappy spouses averaged 14.8 inches.

Preferred spaces are largely a matter of cultural norms ([Beaulieu, 2004](#); [Høgh-Olesen, 2008](#)). For example, most North Americans stand closer to each other when talking than do most Asians ([Andersen & Wang, 2009](#)). Interestingly, the influence of culture on proxemic behavior even extends to online communication. In avatar interactions, Asian dyads maintain larger distances than European dyads, consistent with what occurs in face-to-face interactions ([Hasler & Friedman, 2012](#)).

Looking at the distances that North American communicators use in everyday interaction, pioneering researcher [Edward Hall \(1969\)](#) found four, each of which reflects a different way you feel toward others at a given time. By “reading” which distance people select, you can get some insight into their relationship with each other.

## Intimate Distance

The first of Hall’s zones, **intimate distance**, begins with skin contact and ranges out to about 18 inches. This distance is reserved for people who are emotionally close, and then mostly in private situations—making love, caressing, comforting, protecting. When we allow others

this near to us voluntarily, it's usually a sign of trust: You've willingly lowered your defenses. On the other hand, when someone invades this most intimate area without your consent, you probably feel threatened (especially when they're "in your face").

## Personal Distance

The second spatial zone, **personal distance**, ranges from 18 inches at its closest point to 4 feet at its farthest. Its closer phase is the distance at which most couples stand in public. If someone thought to be sexually attractive stands this near one partner at a party, the other partner is likely to become alert. This "moving in" often is taken to mean that something more than casual conversation is taking place. The far range of personal distance runs from about 2.5 to 4 feet. It's the zone just beyond the other person's reach. As Hall puts it, at this distance you can keep someone "at arm's length." His choice of words suggests the type of communication that goes on at this range: The contacts are still reasonably close, but they're much less intimate than the ones that occur a foot or so closer.

## Social Distance

The third zone is **social distance**, which ranges from 4 to about 12 feet out. Within this zone, the distance between communicators can have a powerful effect on how you regard and respond to others. For example, medical patients are more satisfied with physicians who use close physical proximity to convey warmth and concern ([Grant et al., 2000](#)). However, people with high social anxiety are likely to keep

social distance at the far reaches to reduce their discomfort with strangers ([Perry et al., 2013](#)).

It's easy to confuse social distance with *social distancing*, a practice that became familiar during the COVID-19 pandemic. Health officials encouraged 6 feet of distance between people in public spaces to avoid spread of the disease. Some experts suggested that a better term would be *physical distancing* ([Kaur, 2020](#)). Their point was that while physical separation might be wise, it's vitally important to stay connected through channels such as video chat, phone, and social media.

## Public Distance

**Public distance** is Hall's term for the farthest zone, running outward from 12 feet. The closer range of public distance is the one that most teachers use in the classroom. In the farther reaches of public space—25 feet and beyond—two-way communication is almost impossible. In some cases it's necessary for speakers to use public distance to reach a large audience, but you can assume that anyone who chooses to use it when more closeness is possible is not interested in a dialogue.

When your spatial bubble is invaded, you probably experience stress. You may respond with *barrier behaviors*, strategies designed to create a barrier (or fix a broken one) between yourself and other people ([Evans & Wener, 2007](#)). Invade someone's personal space and notice the reaction. At first the person is most likely simply to back away, probably without realizing what is happening. Next, your partner might attempt to put an object between you, such as a desk, a chair, or

some books clutched to the chest, all in an effort to get some separation. Then the other person will probably decrease eye contact (the “elevator syndrome,” in which you can crowd in and even touch one another so long as you avoid eye contact). Furthermore, your reluctant partner might sneeze, cough, scratch, and exhibit any variety of behaviors to discourage your antisocial behavior. The label “antisocial” suggests that you should think twice before running experiments like this. The goal here is to describe the lengths people will go to protect their personal space—and how most of their defense signals are nonverbal.

## 7.4.5 Territoriality

Whereas personal space is the invisible bubble people carry around, **territory** is a stationary area you claim ([Hidalgo & Hernandez, 2001](#)). [Robert Sommer \(1969\)](#) watched students in a college library and found that there’s a definite pattern for people who want to study alone. Although the library was uncrowded, students almost always chose corner seats at one of the empty rectangular tables. After each table was occupied by one reader, new readers would choose a seat on the opposite side and at the far end, thus keeping the maximum distance between themselves and the other readers. One of Sommer’s associates tried violating these unspoken rules by sitting next to and across from other female readers when more distant seats were available. She found that the approached women reacted defensively, signaling their discomfort through shifts in posture, gesturing, or moving away.

Consider how you would react if someone took “your” seat in one of your classes. Even though the chair isn’t your possession, you probably have some sense of ownership about it ([Kaya & Burgess, 2007](#)). How you respond to perceived violations depends on *who* enters and uses your territory (a friend is less threatening than a stranger) and *why* they do so (a “mistake” is less important than a “planned attack”). It also depends on *what* territory is entered or used (you may care more about a territory over which you have exclusive rights, such as your bedroom, than about a territory in a public area, such as your seat in class).

## 7.4.6 Time

Social scientists use the term **chronemics** to describe the study of how humans use and structure time ([Walther, 2009](#)). The use of time depends greatly on culture. Some cultures (e.g., North American, German, and Swiss) tend to be **monochronic**, emphasizing punctuality, schedules, and completing one task at a time ([Flaskerud, 2013](#)). Other cultures (e.g., South American, Mediterranean, and Arab) are more **polychronic**, with flexible schedules in which multiple tasks are pursued at the same time. One psychologist discovered the difference between North and South American attitudes when teaching at a university in Brazil ([Levine, 1988](#)). He found that some students arrived halfway through a 2-hour class and that most of them stayed put and kept asking questions when the class was scheduled to end. A half hour after the official end of the period, the professor finally closed off discussion because there was no indication that the

students intended to leave.

Even within the same geographic area, different groups establish their own rules about the use of time. Consider your own experience. In school, some instructors begin and end class punctually, whereas others are more casual. With some people, you feel comfortable talking for hours in person or on the phone; with others, time seems precious and not to be “wasted.”

Time can be a marker not only of status and culture but also of relationships. Research shows that the amount of time spent with a relational partner sends important messages about valuing that person ([Andersen et al., 2006](#)). In one study analyzing 20 nonverbal behaviors, “spending time together” was the most powerful predictor of both relational satisfaction and perceived interpersonal understanding ([Egland et al., 1997](#)). And as we discuss in [Chapter 11](#), spending “quality time” with a partner is one of love’s languages.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### The Inequality of “Lookism”

What’s the problem if attractive people get advantages in life? According to [Rachel Gordon and her colleagues \(2013\)](#), it’s that “lookism” is a version of prejudice similar to racism, sexism, and classism. When people get preferential treatment based on their physical appearance, it does a disservice to everyone involved.

The researchers maintain that advantages for the attractive person begin in childhood and pick up steam in adolescence. Young people who are rated as better looking get higher grades

and are more likely to attain college degrees than their peers, setting the stage for better economic outcomes throughout adulthood. These outcomes include the following:

- Women gain an 8 percent wage bonus for above-average looks; they pay a 4 percent wage penalty for below-average appearance.
- For men, the attractiveness wage bonus is only 4 percent. However, the penalty for below-average looks is even higher than for women: a full 13 percent.

[Deborah Rhode \(2010\)](#) claims that this bias for beauty is quite literally unjust, as less-than-attractive people get poorer treatment in the legal system. A starting point for change is raising awareness. It's important to realize that no one—not teachers, not clergy, not parents—is above giving preferential treatment to others on the basis of their beauty. When possible, students and job candidates should be evaluated through blind review to avoid partiality. And pay attention to how you treat people in your interactions, asking yourself the question, “Is this person’s appearance affecting the way I communicate with him or her?” If you’re honest, you might be surprised at how often the answer to that question is “Yes.”

If you’ve ever been upset by a friend who hasn’t responded punctually to one of your texts, then you know the role that timeliness plays in mediated interpersonal communication ([Kalman et al., 2013](#)). This is a good example of the principle that you cannot *not* communicate.

Students who got speedy email responses from instructors rated those teachers more competent and caring than instructors who responded later, regardless of the content of the message ([Tatum et al., 2018](#)).

## 7.4.7 Physical Attractiveness

The importance of beauty has been emphasized in the arts for centuries. More recently, social scientists measured the degree to which physical attractiveness affects interaction between people ([Lorenzo et al., 2010](#)). Men and women whom others view as attractive are rated as being more sensitive, kind, strong, sociable, and interesting than their less fortunate brothers and sisters ([Knapp et al., 2013](#)). More than 200 managers in a *Newsweek* survey admitted that attractive people get preferential treatment both in hiring decisions and on the job ([Bennett, 2010](#)). And professors perceived to be “hot” are judged as having more expertise; students are more motivated to learn from them and give them higher teaching evaluations ([Liu et al., 2013](#)).

Occasionally, beauty has negative effects. Interviewers may turn down highly attractive candidates if they’re perceived as threats ([Agthe et al., 2011](#)). While good looks generally get rewarded, glamorous beauty can be intimidating ([Frevert & Walker, 2014](#)). And one study suggests that physically attractive people have trouble maintaining relationships, perhaps because they have high expectations for how they’ll be treated by their partners ([Ma-Kellams et al., 2017](#)). On the whole, however, the interpersonal benefits of attractiveness far outweigh the downsides, as the Dark Side box in this section describes.



Fortunately, attractiveness is something you can control without having to call the plastic surgeon. If you aren't totally gorgeous or handsome, don't despair: Evidence suggests that, as you get to know more about people and like them, you start to regard them as better looking ([Albada et al., 2002](#)). Moreover, you probably view others as beautiful or ugly not just on the basis of their "original equipment" but also on how they use that equipment. Posture, gestures, facial expressions, and other behaviors can increase the attractiveness of an otherwise unremarkable person. Finally, style of dress can make a significant difference in the way others perceive you, as the next subsection explains.

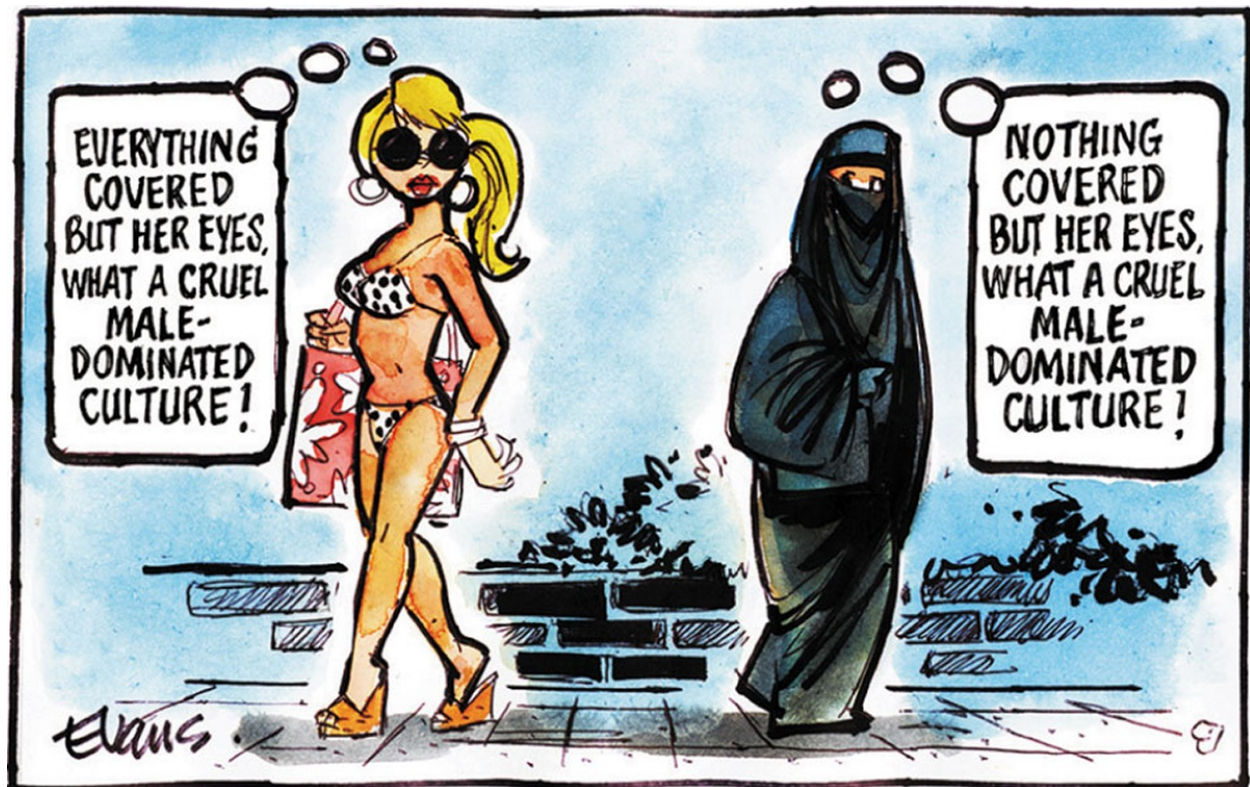
## 7.4.8 Clothing

Besides protecting us from the elements, clothing is a means of nonverbal communication. It's a way for some to strategically hide "problem areas" and accentuate "assets" ([Frith & Gleeson, 2008](#)). Clothing conveys a variety of messages to others ([Howlett et al., 2013](#)), including the following:

1. Economic level
2. Education level
3. Trustworthiness
4. Social position
5. Level of sophistication
6. Economic background

7. Social background
8. Educational background
9. Level of success
10. Moral character

Dressing more formally—whether in a business suit, lab coat, or uniform—tends to enhance perceptions of credibility and expertise. Patients are more trusting of physicians who wear professional medical attire ([Landry et al., 2013](#)), and students regard guest lecturers who dress up for their presentations as more credible ([Dunbar & Segrin, 2012](#)). However, formal clothing can also create interpersonal distance. One study ([Sebastian & Bristow, 2008](#)) found that students attribute more expertise to professors who dress up, but they also rank those professors lower in likeability than casually dressed professors.



Judgments based on what a person wears, like other perceptions, need to be made carefully. For example, whereas many Americans believe a *hijab*—a “veil” or “headscarf”—functions to oppress women, veiled women see their hijab as helping them define their Muslim identity, resist sexual objectification, and be afforded more respect ([Bhowon, 2016](#)). As the cartoon in this section demonstrates, what might seem offensive to us could look very different to someone from another culture.

### Self-Quiz 7.4

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

### OBJECTIVE 7.1 Define nonverbal communication.

Nonverbal communication consists of messages expressed by nonlinguistic means. Often what we *do* conveys more meaning than what we *say*, and nonverbal communication shapes perceptions. By tuning into facial expressions, postures, gestures, vocal tones, and other behaviors, you can make assumptions about the way communicators feel about one another and get some sense about the nature of their relationship.

**Q:** In a public place, unobtrusively record field notes describing the nonverbal messages you observe. For each observation, record at least two assumptions about the significance of the behavior in question.

### OBJECTIVE 7.2 Describe the distinguishing characteristics of nonverbal communication.

Nonverbal communication is pervasive; in fact, nonverbal messages are always available as a source of information about others. Most nonverbal behavior suggests messages about relational attitudes and feelings, in contrast to verbal statements, which are better suited to expressing ideas. Messages that are communicated nonverbally are usually more ambiguous than verbal communication. Contrary to what some might think, nonverbal cues also play a role in mediated communication.

Nonverbal communication is also affected by culture and gender.

**Q:** Keep a one-day log of significant nonverbal communication (both face-to-face and mediated) in one of your important relationships. For each entry, note (a) whether the behavior was deliberate or unintentional; (b) the relational messages that seem to have been exchanged; (c) the degree of ambiguity about the meaning of the behavior; and (d) gender and cultural factors that may have shaped the nonverbal behavior.

### **OBJECTIVE 7.3 Identify and offer examples of the various functions that nonverbal communication can serve.**

Nonverbal communication serves many functions. It can help create and maintain relationships. It also serves to regulate interaction, to influence others, and to influence yourself. In addition, nonverbal communication can be used to conceal or reveal deception. Finally, we use nonverbal cues to manage impressions with others.

**Q:** Using the log you created for [Objective 7.2](#), note the functions of the nonverbal behavior in each entry.

### **OBJECTIVE 7.4 Describe how meaning is communicated through particular nonverbal cues.**

Nonverbal messages can be communicated in a variety of ways: through body movement (including the face and eyes, gestures, and posture), touch, voice, distance, territory, time, physical appearance, and clothing. Culture plays a significant role in determining the rules and meanings for each of these factors.

**Q:** Describe one significant incident in which you communicated nonverbally through each of the channels described in this chapter.

## KEY TERMS

---

Chronemics

Emblems

Haptics

Intimate distance

Kinesics

Monochronic

Nonverbal communication

Nonverbal immediacy

Oculesics

Paralanguage

Personal distance

Personal space

Polychronic

Proxemics

Public distance

Regulators

Social distance

## Territory

### Chapter 7 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

### Chapter 7 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Demonstrate for yourself that it is impossible to avoid communicating nonverbally by trying *not* to communicate with a friend or family member. (You be the judge of whether to tell the other person about this experiment beforehand.) See how long it takes for your partner to inquire about what is going on and to report on what he or she thinks you might be thinking and feeling.
2. Interview someone from a culture different from your own, and learn at least three ways in which nonverbal codes differ from the environment where you were raised. Together, develop a list of ways you could violate unstated but important rules about nonverbal behavior in your partner's culture in three of the following areas:

Eye contact	Territory
Posture	Voice
Gesture	Touch
Facial expression	Time
Distance	Clothing



Describe how failure to recognize different cultural codes could lead to misunderstandings, frustrations, and dissatisfaction. Discuss how awareness of cultural rules can be developed in an increasingly multicultural world.

3. Watch a TV show or movie and identify examples of the following nonverbal functions:

- Creating and maintaining relationships

- Regulating interaction

- Influencing others or self

- Concealing or deceiving

- Managing impressions

If time allows, show these examples to your classmates.

4. Learn more about the nonverbal messages you send by interviewing someone who knows you well: a friend, family member, or coworker. Ask your interview participant to describe how he or she knows when you are feeling each of the following emotions, even though you may not announce your feelings verbally:

- Anger or irritation

- Boredom or indifference

- Happiness

- Sadness

- Worry or anxiety

Which of these nonverbal behaviors do you display

intentionally, and which are not conscious? Which functions do your nonverbal behaviors perform in the situations your partner described: creating/maintaining relationships, regulating interaction, influencing others, concealing/deceiving, and/or managing impressions?

5. Explore your territoriality by listing the spaces you feel you “own,” such as your parking space, parts of the place you live, and seats in a particular classroom. Describe how you feel when your territory is invaded, and identify things you do to “mark” it. Share your findings with a group of classmates and see if they have similar or different territoriality habits.
6. This activity requires you to observe how people use space in a particular setting and to note reactions to violations of spatial expectations. Select a supermarket, department store, college bookstore, or some other common setting in which people shop for things and then pay for them on a checkout line. Observe the interaction distances that seem usual between salesclerks and customers, between customers as they shop, and between customers in the checkout line.
  - a. What are the average distances between the people you observed?
  - b. How do people respond when one person comes too close to another or when one person touches another? How do people react to these violations of their space? How could they avoid violating each

other's personal space?

- c. Try to observe people from a culture other than your own in this store. Describe their use of spatial distance. If this is not possible in the store, think back to a foreign film or a film that contains interaction between North Americans and people of another culture, as well as people from that same culture.

# 8

## Listening: Receiving and Responding

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University


Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 8.1 Describe the nature of listening and the listening styles that interpersonal communicators use.**
- 8.2 Explain the challenges that can impede effective listening.**
- 8.3 Identify the five components of the interpersonal listening process.**
- 8.4 Effectively use a variety of reflective and directive listening responses.**



TAKE A MOMENT to identify the worst listener you know. Maybe it's someone who interrupts or whose attention seems to wander as you talk. Perhaps this person forgets important things you have said, steers the conversation back to himself or herself, or gives responses that reflect a lack of understanding. Recall how you feel when you're conversing with this poor listener. Irritated? Frustrated? Discouraged?

Now think about how others view *you* as a listener. Which of these behaviors, so annoying in your conversational partners, do you engage in yourself?

In this chapter, you will learn just how important listening is in interpersonal communication. You will read about the many factors that make good listening difficult and find reasons for tackling those challenges. You will learn what really happens when listening takes place. Finally, you will read about a variety of listening responses that you can use to increase your own understanding, improve your relationships, and help others.

## 8.1 The Nature of Listening

---

Plenty of people offer advice on how to listen better, such as “close your mouth and open your ears.” Although such prescriptions are a good start, they’re overly simplistic and don’t capture the complex nature of listening. We begin our exploration of this subject by describing the importance of listening in interpersonal communication.

### 8.1.1 The Importance of Listening

How important is listening? When working adults were asked to name the most common communication behavior they observed in their place of business, “listening” topped the list ([Keyton et al., 2013](#)). That’s no doubt why managers ranked “ability to listen” as the competence they sought most in new hires ([Schaffhauser, 2019](#)). Employees whose supervisors are active, empathic listeners report less stress and higher satisfaction not only in their jobs, but also in their home lives ([Kristinsson et al., 2019](#)). Think for a moment about jobs you’ve held, and whether you felt heard by your managers. Your sense of connection to the organization was likely affected by whether supervisors were willing to listen to you ([Reed et al., 2016](#)).

The business world is not the only setting in which listening is vital.

When a group of adults was asked to rank various communication skills according to their importance, listening topped the family/social list as well as the career list ([Brownell & Wolvin, 2010](#)). In interpersonal relationships, listening helps build trust and contributes to a sense of emotional well-being ([Lloyd et al., 2015](#)). With this in mind, we turn our attention to defining this important skill.

## @WORK

### Listening Is Good Business

Customer service representatives have tough jobs. They're tasked with fielding calls efficiently, but customers sometimes want more than just quick answers. They may want a listening ear. Columnist [Maggie Parker \(2019\)](#) talked to a variety of call center managers, and they uniformly agreed that empathic listening is the key to good customer service.

"If they want to talk, we want to listen," says Rob Siefker of Zappos. "One of our biggest metrics for evaluation is whether we made an emotional connection with every customer." Kurt Schroeder of Avtex agrees. "The customer has two needs: The functional need—what they're originally calling about—and the emotional need—wanting to feel validated, understood, recognized, supported." Schroeder maintains that one without the other isn't good customer service: "It is only when the functional and emotional needs are both met that the customer feels the most satisfied."

Sometimes letting customers talk about personal issues leads to longer call times. Brian O'Mara of Safelite Solutions doesn't



see that as a problem. “In our operation, the emotional needs of the customer take precedence over the transactional needs of the business.” He calls that a “more comprehensive” approach to customer service, which leads to better outcomes.

Customer service reps aren’t trained therapists, and they should forward serious issues to professionals. But that shouldn’t stop them from using a therapists’ tools—questioning, paraphrasing, empathizing—to do their jobs well. When customers feel valued and heard, they’re likely to return. That’s good business.

## 8.1.2 Listening Defined

So far we have used the term *listening* as if it needs no explanation. Actually, there’s more to this concept than you might suspect. We define **listening**—at least the interpersonal type—as the process of receiving and responding to others’ messages.



Traditional approaches to listening focus on the reception of *spoken* messages. However, we've broadened the definition to include messages of all sorts because much of contemporary listening takes place through mediated channels, some of which involve the written word ([Stewart & Arnold, 2018](#)). Consider times you've said something like, "I was talking with a friend and she *said* ...," when the conversation you recount actually took place via text messaging. You'll read in [Chapter 10](#) how social support can be offered in face-to-face communication and also through blogs, posts, tweets, and other social media mechanisms. We continue to focus on spoken messages in this chapter (beginning with a discussion of "hearing") but recognize that "listening" in contemporary society involves more than meets the ear.

## Hearing versus Listening

Listening and hearing aren't identical. **Hearing** is the process in which sound waves strike the eardrum and cause vibrations that are transmitted to the brain. Listening occurs when the brain reconstructs these electrochemical impulses into a representation of the original sound and then gives them meaning ([Robinshaw, 2007](#)). Barring illness, injury, or cotton plugs, you can't stop hearing. Your ears will pick up sound waves and transmit them to your brain whether you want them to or not.

Listening, however, isn't automatic. Many times people hear but don't listen. It's a survival mechanism to automatically and unconsciously block out irritating sounds, such as a neighbor's lawn mower or the roar of nearby traffic. You probably stop listening when you find a subject unimportant or uninteresting. Boring stories, television commercials, and nagging complaints are common examples of messages you may tune out.

## Mindless Listening

When you move beyond hearing and start to listen, you process information in two very different ways ([Burleson, 2011](#)). Harvard professor Ellen Langer uses the terms *mindless* and *mindful* to describe these different ways of attending to stimuli ([Powell, 2018](#)). **Mindless listening** occurs when you react to others' messages automatically and routinely, without much mental investment. Words such as "superficial" and "cursory" describe mindless listening better

than terms like “ponder” and “contemplate.”

The term *mindless* may sound negative, but this sort of low-level information processing can be a valuable type of communication. It frees you to focus your mind on messages that require careful attention ([Burgoon et al., 2000](#)). Given the number of messages to which you’re exposed, it’s impractical to listen carefully and thoughtfully 100 percent of the time. It’s unrealistic to devote your full attention to long-winded stories, idle chatter, or remarks you’ve heard many times before. The only realistic way to manage the onslaught of messages is to be “lazy” toward many of them ([Griffin, 2006](#)). In situations like these, it can be helpful to forgo careful analysis and fall back on the schemas—and sometimes the stereotypes—described in [Chapter 5](#) to make sense of a message. If you stop right now and recall the messages you have heard today, it’s likely that you processed most of them mindlessly.

## Mindful Listening

By contrast, **mindful listening** involves giving careful and thoughtful attention and responses to the messages you receive ([Jones et al., 2019](#)). You tend to listen mindfully when a message is important to you or to someone you care about. Think of how you would tune in carefully if a close friend told you about the loss of a loved one. In situations like this, you want to give the message-sender your complete and undivided attention (see [Figure 8.1](#)).



FIGURE 8.1 The Chinese Characters that Make Up the Verb “to Listen.”

It’s tempting to mindlessly process information that deserves—and even demands—mindful attention ([Omilion-Hodges & Swords, 2016](#)). [Ellen Langer’s \(1990\)](#) determination to study mindfulness began when her grandmother complained about headaches coming from a “snake crawling around” beneath her skull. Doctors quickly diagnosed the problem as senility, interpreting the snake description as nonsense. In fact, the grandmother had a brain tumor that eventually killed her. The event made a deep impression on Langer:

For years afterward I kept thinking about the doctors’ reactions to my grandmother’s complaints, and about our reactions to the doctors. They went through the motions of

diagnosis, but were not open to what they were hearing. Mindsets about senility interfered. We did not question the doctors; mindsets about experts interfered.

Most decisions about whether to listen mindfully don't have life-and-death consequences, of course. Yet you often need to listen consciously and carefully to what others are saying. That kind of mindful listening is the focus of this chapter.

### 8.1.3 Listening Styles

Not everyone listens the same way or with the same goals all the time. Communication researchers have identified four broad listening styles—task oriented, relational, analytical, and critical—each of which has both strengths and weaknesses ([Bodie et al., 2013](#)). Many people use more than one listening style, and the style may vary depending on the situation at hand ([Gearhart et al., 2014](#)).

#### Task-Oriented Listening

**Task-oriented listening** is most concerned with efficiency and accomplishing the job at hand. When deadlines and other pressures demand immediate action, task orientation can be beneficial. It's most appropriate when the primary focus is taking care of business; such listeners encourage others to be organized and concise.

Despite its advantages, a task orientation may alienate others when it seems to ignore their feelings. People with a different temperament, or those who are from cultures where it's impolite to be direct, may not

appreciate a strictly task-oriented approach. In addition, a focus on getting things done quickly may come at the expense of thoughtful deliberation and consideration. Finally, task-oriented listeners may minimize the emotional issues and concerns that are so important to many business and personal transactions.

## Relational Listening

**Relational listening** is most concerned with building emotional closeness with others. People who primarily use this style are typically extroverted, attentive, and friendly ([Villaume & Bodie, 2007](#)).

Relational listeners aim to understand how others feel; they are thus aware of and highly responsive to others' emotions. They strive to be nonjudgmental and are more interested in understanding and supporting people than in evaluating or controlling them. Not surprisingly, relational listeners are more likely than those with other styles to draw out responses from the message-sender ([Keaton et al., 2015](#)).

### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Your Listening Styles

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

Along with its advantages, relational orientation can have drawbacks. In an effort to be congenial and supportive, relational listeners may lose their detachment and ability to objectively assess information

([Gearhart & Bodie, 2011](#)). Less relationally oriented communicators may view them as overly expressive and even intrusive.

## Analytical Listening

**Analytical listening** emphasizes attending to the full message before coming to judgment. People who default to this style want to hear details and analyze an issue from a variety of perspectives. Analytical listeners can be a big help when the goal is to investigate difficult questions, taking into account a wide range of perspectives. They are especially valuable in thinking systematically about complex issues. This thorough approach can be time-consuming and impractical at times, however, such as when a deadline is fast approaching.

## Critical Listening

People whose default mode is **critical listening** have a strong desire to evaluate messages. They are concerned not just with understanding messages but with assessing their quality, focusing on accuracy and consistency. This style can be especially helpful when the goal is to investigate a problem. However, critical listeners can also frustrate others by appearing to find fault in even minor details.

Whichever styles you use, it's important to recognize that you can control the way you listen. When your relationship with the speaker needs attention, adopt a relational approach. If investigation is called for, put on your analytical persona. When there's a need for evaluation, become a critical listener. You can also become more



effective by assessing and adapting to the listening preferences and styles of your conversational partners.

### Self-Quiz 8.1

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 8.2 The Challenge of Listening

---

When two or more people are listening to a speaker, it's easy to assume that each understands the same message. But recall the discussion of perception in [Chapter 5](#); many factors cause communicators to perceive an event differently. Physiological and psychological factors, social roles, cultural background, personal interests, and needs all shape and distort the raw data you hear into very different messages ([Harris, 2015](#)).

Here are some of the obstacles and bad habits to overcome in order to listen carefully.

### 8.2.1 Recognizing Barriers to Listening

Listening is more difficult than you might realize. Common barriers to listening include information overload, personal concerns, rapid thought, and noise. Being aware of these potential barriers can help you create environments that are more conducive to listening.

#### Information Overload

The sheer amount of information you encounter every day makes it impossible to listen carefully to everything you hear. Given this

barrage of information, it's virtually impossible to keep attention totally focused for long. As a result, people often choose—understandably and sometimes wisely—to listen mindlessly rather than mindfully.

## Personal Concerns

A second reason it's difficult to listen arises from personal concerns that seem more important than the messages others are sending ([Nichols, 2009](#)). It's hard to pay attention to someone else when you're anticipating an upcoming exam or thinking about the wonderful time you had last night. When you feel obligated to pay attention to others while your focus is elsewhere, listening becomes mindless at best and often a polite charade.

## Rapid Thought

Careful listening is also difficult because of mental processing speed. Although people are capable of understanding speech at rates up to 600 words per minute ([Versfeld & Dreschler, 2002](#)), the average person speaks much more slowly—between 100 and 140 words per minute. This difference means you have a lot of mental “spare time” to spend while someone is talking. The temptation is to use this time in ways that don't relate to the speaker's ideas, such as thinking about personal interests, daydreaming, planning a rebuttal, and so on. The trick is to use this spare time to understand the speaker's ideas better rather than let your attention wander.

## Noise

Finally, physical and mental worlds often present distractions that make it hard for us to pay attention. The sounds of other conversations, traffic, and music, as well as the kinds of psychological noise discussed in [Chapter 1](#), all interfere with your ability to listen well. In addition, fatigue or other forms of discomfort can distract you from paying attention to a speaker's remarks. For instance, consider how you listen less effectively when you're seated in a crowded, hot, stuffy room full of moving people and other noises. In such circumstances, even the best intentions aren't enough to ensure understanding.

### 8.2.2 Avoiding Poor Listening Habits

Most people possess one or more habits that keep them from understanding others' messages. As you read the following list of such habits, see which ones describe you. Avoiding these poor listening behaviors begins with awareness of when you engage in them.

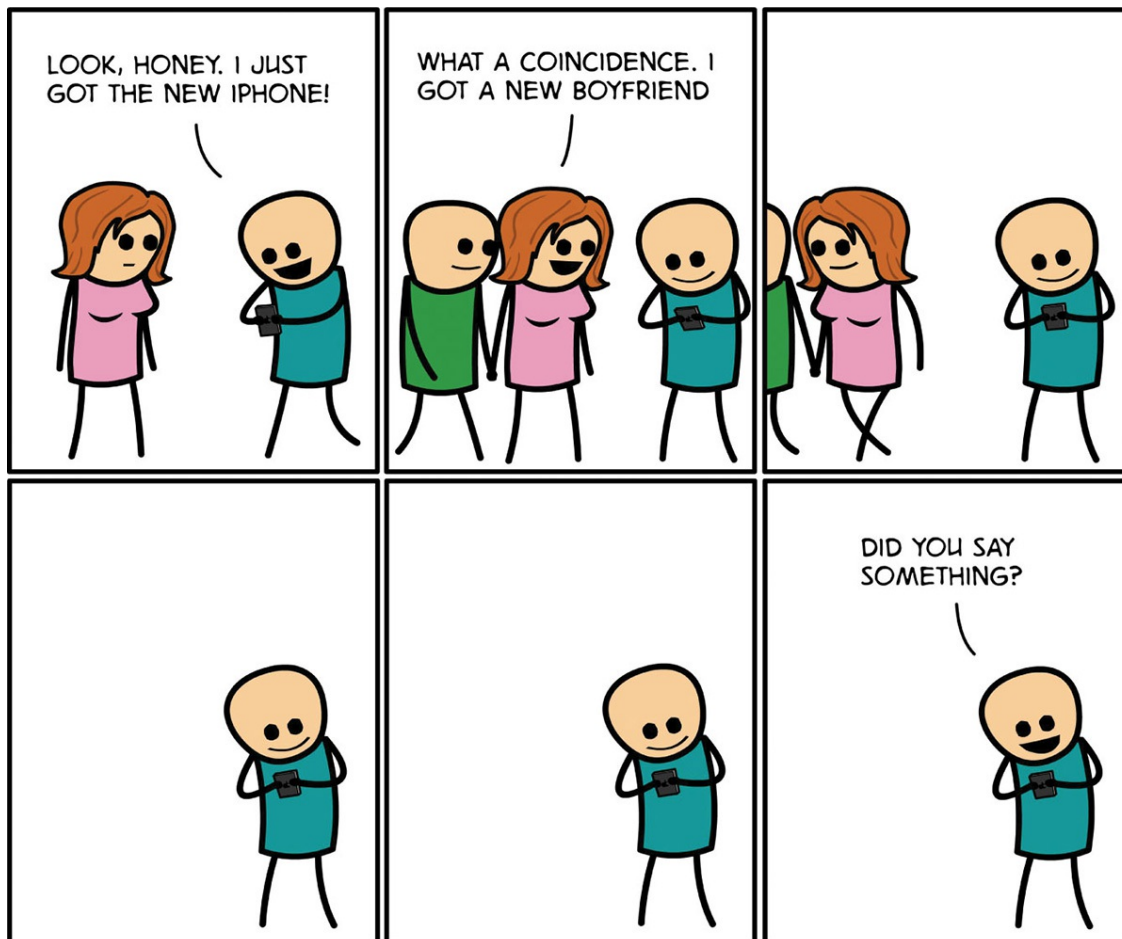


Life is full of distracting noise. Some is ambient and other noise is directed at you. ***What can you do to reduce distractions from listening?***

- *Pseudolistening* is pretending to pay attention. Pseudolisteners look others in the eye, and they may even nod and smile, but their minds are in another world.
- *Stage hogging* is expressing your own ideas without inviting others to share theirs. Stage hogs allow others to speak from time to time, but only so they can catch their breath; they do not seem to care what others may contribute to the conversation.
- *Selective listening* is responding only to the parts of a speaker's remarks that interest you, ignoring or rejecting everything else.
- *Filling in gaps* is manufacturing information that wasn't part of

an original story or message. When people who fill in gaps retell what they listened to, they present a distorted (not merely incomplete) version of the original.

- *Insulated listening* is almost the opposite of selective listening. Instead of focusing only on topics of interest, these listeners tune out any topics they'd rather not deal with.
- *Defensive listening* is taking innocent comments as personal attacks. Defensive listeners project their own insecurities onto others.
- *Ambushing* is listening carefully only to collect information for use in attacking the speaker. This kind of strategy can ruin a supportive communication climate.



## Self-Quiz 8.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 8.3 Components of Listening

---

By now, you can begin to see that there is more to listening than sitting quietly while another person speaks. In truth, listening—especially *mindful* listening—consists of five separate elements: hearing, attending, understanding, remembering, and responding.

### 8.3.1 Hearing

As you’ve already read, hearing is the physiological aspect of listening. It can be diminished by physiological disorders, background noise, or auditory fatigue, which is a temporary loss of hearing caused by continuous exposure to the same tone or loudness. People who attend a loud concert or fireworks show may experience auditory fatigue and, if they are exposed often enough, permanent hearing loss ([Clason, 2017](#)). What used to be perceived as a problem just for the elderly is now a serious concern for those in their teens or 20s, due in large part to the use of earbuds for portable devices ([Sagon, 2017](#)). It’s wise to protect your hearing—for your own sake as well as for the sake of your relationship partners.

### 8.3.2 Attending



Whereas hearing is a physiological process, **attending** is a psychological one, and it is part of the process of selection that we described in [Chapter 5](#). As discussed earlier in this chapter, everyday environments are awash in messages from both social and mass media. This deluge of communication has made the challenge of attending tougher than at any time in human history ([Ralph et al., 2013](#)). And despite what many believe, accuracy suffers when listening to multiple sources at the same time (see the [Dark Side](#) box in this section).

You would go crazy if you attended to every message, so it makes sense to filter out some while focusing on others. Not surprisingly, people attend most carefully to messages when there's a payoff for doing so ([Burleson, 2007](#)). If you're planning to see a movie, you'll listen to a friend's description of it more closely than you otherwise would. And when you want to get to know others better, you'll pay careful attention to almost anything they say in hopes of advancing the relationship.

Skillful communicators attend to both speakers' words and their nonverbal cues. Imagine you asked a friend, "How's it going?" and she answered, "Fine." Her nonverbal behaviors could either reinforce the statement (big smile, enthusiastic vocal tone) or contrast it (downcast eyes, slumped posture, dejected vocal tone). Some people are simply inattentive to nonverbal cues, but others suffer from a physiological syndrome called nonverbal learning disorder ([Strothers, 2018](#)). Due to a processing deficit in the right hemisphere of the brain, people with this disorder have trouble making sense of many nonverbal cues. Whether due to insensitivity or physiology, failing to attend to

nonverbal cues is a listening deficit.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION


### The Myth of Multitasking

“Don’t worry—I’m still listening” (while answering a text message)

“I’m paying attention to you” (while Googling)

“It’s okay—I can multitask” (while perusing social media)

You’ve probably heard—or spoken—words like these while talking with friends and family. Most people are convinced they can attend to several message sources at once. In fact, they believe multitasking is an efficient and effective way to communicate.

Research doesn’t back these claims. The human brain can only process a finite amount of information at one time, and mobile devices provide a distraction that impairs cognitive focus ([Xu et al., 2019](#)). Studies show that media multitasking has a negative effect on learning ([Mendoza et al., 2018](#)) and remembering ([Uncapher et al., 2016](#)). One review of the literature put it this way: “Research provides clear evidence that mobile media use is distracting, with consequences for safety, efficiency, and learning” ([Levine et al., 2012](#)). Safety concerns are the darkest side of multitasking, as texting while driving kills thousands each year (see  [TeenSafe.com](#)).

The relationship between devices and distraction is so strong

that the mere *presence* of a mobile phone can disrupt your listening ([Thornton et al., 2014](#)). The sight of a mobile device reminds you of the “broader social community” you’re missing out on, says Bill Thornton, the study’s lead author. “With the presence of the phone, you’re wondering what those people are doing.” He recommends putting your phone out of sight when not using it: “Unless you’re an advisor to the president and we have a national emergency, you can wait an hour to get a text” ([Worland, 2014](#)).

Face-to-face communication is becoming increasingly rare, so it’s wise to treat it as a valuable commodity. When you’re with another person, lend them more than just your ear—give them your full and undivided attention.

### 8.3.3 Understanding

Paying attention—even close attention—to a message doesn’t guarantee that you’ll understand what’s being said. **Understanding** is attaching meaning to a message. This stage of the listening process is composed of several elements. First, of course, you must be aware of the syntactic and grammatical rules of the language. You must also be familiar with the speaker’s vocabulary and jargon (you can probably remember times when you felt lost in the lingo and acronyms at a new job). Another important factor is what you know about the message’s source. Such background knowledge will help you decide, for example, whether a friend’s insulting remark is a joke or a serious attack. The

context of a message also helps you understand what's being said. A yawning response to your comments would probably have a different meaning at midnight than at noon.

The ideal in interpersonal listening is both to understand and to be understood ([Reis, 2017](#)). **Listening fidelity** is the degree of congruence between what a listener understands and what the message sender was attempting to communicate ([Sawyer et al., 2014](#)). Fidelity doesn't mean agreement. You might listen carefully to a point your friend is making, understand her position quite clearly, and still disagree completely. But the act of understanding sends a positive relational message, even if the communicators don't see eye to eye on the content.

### 8.3.4 Remembering

The ability to recall information once you've understood it, or **remembering**, is a function of several factors. These include the number of times the information is heard or repeated, and the amount of information received at once ([Ranpura, 2013](#)). Communicators are also better at remembering messages with visual content than ones they've only heard ([Cole, 2014](#)). An old proverb holds true: "I hear and I forget; I see and I remember."

Early research on listening revealed that people remember only about half of what they hear immediately after hearing it, even when they listen mindfully ([Barker, 1971](#)). Within 2 months, they forget 50 percent of the originally remembered portion, bringing what they

remember down to about 25 percent of the original message. However, this loss doesn't take 2 months; people start forgetting immediately (within 8 hours, the 50% remembered drops to about 35%). Of course, these amounts vary from person to person and depend on the importance of the information being recalled ([Cowan & AuBuchon, 2008](#)).

Forgetting important messages can cause relational problems. People often feel slighted when others—especially loved ones—don't remember things they've heard. “I told you this repeatedly and you still forgot?” is a familiar refrain in many interpersonal conflicts.

### 8.3.5 Responding

All the steps we have discussed so far—hearing, attending, understanding, and remembering—are internal activities. A final part of the listening process involves **responding** to a message—giving observable feedback ([Reis & Clark, 2013](#)). In initial interactions, people generally appreciate listeners who respond by asking questions or paraphrasing ([Weger et al., 2014](#)). Nonverbal responsiveness is important, too. One study found that when physicians offered plenty of supportive nonverbal cues—eye contact, nodding, smiling, gesturing, leaning forward—their patients responded with clearer descriptions of symptoms, leading to more accurate diagnoses ([Ruben & Hall, 2016](#)). In other words, responsive listening helps both senders and receivers communicate more effectively ([Bodie et al., 2015](#)).

Adding responsiveness to our listening model demonstrates that

communication is transactional in nature. Listening isn't just a passive activity. As a listener, you are an active participant in a communication transaction, sending and receiving messages simultaneously. These transactions are basic to interpersonal and relational satisfaction. In fact, people don't get the full enjoyment out of good news until they share it with someone who listens and responds supportively ([Lambert et al., 2013](#)).

### Self-Quiz 8.3

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 8.4 Types of Listening Responses

---

Of the five components of listening described in the preceding section, it's responding that lets you know if others are truly tuned in to what you're saying ([Fontana et al., 2015](#)). Think for a moment of people you consider good listeners. Why did you choose them? It's probably because of the way they behave while you are speaking.

Participants in one study said they expect listeners to be attentive, understanding, friendly, responsive, and able to maintain a conversational flow ([Bodie et al., 2012](#)). What behaviors mark those characteristics? Good listeners:

- ask and answer questions;
- provide reflective and relevant feedback;
- offer their own perspective; and
- respond nonverbally by making eye contact, nodding their heads, and leaning forward.

In other words, although listening begins as an internal mental process, others will determine whether and how you're listening by monitoring your responses.

As [Figure 8.2](#) illustrates, listening responses range from *reflective* feedback, which invites the speaker to talk without concern of

evaluation, to more *directive* responses, which evaluate the speaker's messages. The primary goals of reflective feedback are to understand, confirm, and mirror what the speaker said. By contrast, the primary goals of directive feedback are to judge the speaker's message and provide guidance. We spend the remainder of the chapter looking at when and how to use each response style along this spectrum. Each one is an important component of your listening toolkit.



FIGURE 8.2 Types of Listening Responses

## 8.4.1 Silent Listening

There are times when the best response is to say nothing. **Silent listening** allows you to stay attentive and nonverbally responsive without offering any verbal feedback.

Communication scholar [Sarah Tracy \(2019\)](#) describes a unique form of silent listening practiced by students at Arizona State University:

... [They] stand in public and hold hand-crafted cardboard signs that read “free listening.” When passers-by approach and want to talk, the free listener drops their sign, asks them what they want to talk about, and listens. This activity has been successfully incorporated into a range of different courses and for different purposes such as cultivating listening skills, connection, empathy, and compassion. And, early research suggests that free listening results in people doing more to critically reflect on their assumptions and communicative practices.



## WATCH AND DISCUSS 8.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

CBS Sunday Morning (YouTube channel): “The Listener: The Stories of Craigslist Confessional”

- 1) Describe the value of *silent listening* to another person’s problems. What are the downsides?
- 2) Are there circumstances when you might talk about personal matters with a total stranger?

Note how this is similar to what’s described in the [Watch and Discuss](#) video *The Listener: The Stories of Craigslist Confessional*.

When was the last time you talked, uninterrupted, to an attentive partner for more than a few minutes? How would you like the chance to develop your ideas without pausing for another’s comments? Silent listening is a response style that many of us could profit from using—and receiving—more often.

### 8.4.2 Questioning

**Questioning** is a type of response in which a listener seeks additional information. There are several reasons to ask sincere, nondirective questions:

- To clarify meanings. Good listeners don't assume they know what their partners mean; they ask for clarification with questions such as these: "What did you mean when you said he was being 'unfair'?" "You said she's 'religious'—how do you define that term?" "You said you were going 'fast'—just how fast were you going?" Of course, be sure to use an appropriate tone of voice when asking such questions, or they might sound like an inquisition ([Tracy, 2002](#)).
- To learn about others' thoughts, feelings, and wants. A sincere, sensitive, and caring question can draw out opinions, emotions, needs, and hopes. "What do you think about the new plan?" and "How did you feel when you heard the news?" are examples of such probes. When inquiring about personal information, it is usually best to ask **open questions**, which allow a variety of extended responses, rather than **closed questions**, which allow only a limited range of answers. For instance, "How did you feel?" is an open question that allows a variety of responses, whereas "Did you feel angry?" is a closed question that requires only a yes-or-no answer (and may direct respondents toward feelings they weren't experiencing).
- To encourage elaboration. People are sometimes hesitant to talk about themselves, or perhaps they aren't sure if others are interested. Remarks such as "Tell me more about that," "I'm not sure I understand," and "I'm following you" convey concern and

involvement. Notice that none of these examples end with a question mark. You can encourage elaboration simply by acknowledging that you are listening.

- To encourage discovery. Asking questions can sometimes encourage others to explore their thoughts and feelings. “So, what do you see as your options?” may prompt an employee to come up with creative problem-solving alternatives. “What would be your ideal solution?” might help a friend get in touch with various wants and needs. Most important, encouraging discovery rather than dispensing advice indicates you have faith in others’ ability to think for themselves. This may be the most important message that you can communicate as an effective listener.
- To gather more facts and details. People often appreciate listeners who want to learn more, as long as the questions aren’t intrusive. Questions such as “What did you do then?” and “What did she say after that?” can help a listener understand the big picture. One study found that teachers who ask questions in parent–teacher conversations before launching into problem solving are perceived as more effective communicators ([Castro et al., 2013](#)).

Not all questions are genuine requests for information. Whereas **sincere questions** are aimed at understanding others, **counterfeit questions** are disguised attempts to send a message, not receive one. As such, they fit better at the “more directive” end of the listening response continuum pictured in [Figure 8.2](#) on . It’s also likely that they’ll lead to a defensive communication climate, as we discuss in

## Chapter 13.

Counterfeit questions come in several varieties:

- Questions that trap the speaker. Asking, “You didn’t like that movie, did you?,” backs the respondent into a corner. By contrast, “What did you think of the movie?” is a sincere question that is easier to answer. Tag endings such as “Did you?” or “Isn’t that right?” can indicate that the asker is looking for agreement, not information. Similarly, questions that begin with “Don’t you” (such as “Don’t you think she would make a good boss?”) direct others toward a desired response. As a simple solution, changing “Don’t you?” to “Do you?” makes the question less leading.
- Questions that make statements. “Are you *finally* ready?” is more of a statement than a question—a fact unlikely to be lost on the targeted person. Emphasizing certain words also can turn a question into a statement: “You lent money to *Tony*?” You probably also use questions to offer advice. The person who asks, “Are you going to stand up to him and give him what he deserves?” has clearly stated an opinion about what should be done.
- Questions that carry hidden agendas. “Are you busy Friday night?” is a dangerous question to answer. If you say “No,” thinking the person has something fun in mind, you won’t like hearing “Good, because I need some help moving my piano.” Obviously, such questions are not designed to enhance understanding; they are setups for the proposal that follows. Other examples include “Will you do me a favor?” and “If I tell

you what happened, will you promise not to get mad?” Because they are strategic rather than spontaneous, these questions are likely to provoke defensiveness (see [Chapter 13](#)). Wise communicators answer questions that mask hidden agendas cautiously with responses such as “It depends” or “Let me hear what you have in mind before I answer.”

- Questions that seek a positive judgment. “How do I look?” is often a request for a particular response (“You look great!”). The listener must carefully consider the context before responding.
- Questions based on unchecked assumptions. “Why aren’t you listening to me?” assumes the other person isn’t paying attention. “What’s the matter?” assumes that something is wrong. As [Chapter 5](#) explained, perception checking is a much better way of confirming assumptions. As you recall, a perception check offers a description of behavior and interpretations, followed by a sincere request for clarification: “When you keep looking at your phone, I think you’re not listening to me, but maybe I’m wrong. Are you paying attention?”

No question is inherently sincere or counterfeit, because the meaning and intent of any statement are shaped by its context. Moreover, a slight change in tone of voice or facial expression can turn a sincere question into a counterfeit one and vice versa. Consider how the questions “What are you doing?” or “When will you be finished?” could be asked in different ways, eliciting different responses.

Research about coming-out conversations ([Manning, 2015](#)) illustrates the delicate balance of using questions as an active listener. Gay,

lesbian, and bisexual participants in a study said they wanted to hear certain types of questions from those who listened to their coming-out disclosures. Participants viewed sincere questions as indicators of open communication and a desire to understand. They didn't appreciate questions that seemed leading ("Are you sure this isn't a phase?"), defensive ("Is this because I wasn't around much?"), or inappropriate (asking for graphic sexual details). When a topic is sensitive and emotionally charged, it's best to keep your questions as open and neutral as possible. "Tell me more—I'm listening" is usually a good option—particularly when it's asked sincerely.

### 8.4.3 Paraphrasing

**Paraphrasing** is feedback that restates, in your own words, the message you thought the speaker sent. You may wonder, "Why would I want to restate what's already been said?" Consider this simple exchange:

FRIEND (ON FRIDAY): "Let's make plans for next Sunday."

YOU: "So, you want to get together the day after tomorrow."

FRIEND: "No, I meant a week from Sunday."

Note that the response rephrased, rather than repeated, the message. In effective paraphrasing, you restate what you think the speaker has said in your own words as a way of checking the meaning you've assigned to the message. It's important to paraphrase, not "parrot-phrase." Simply repeating the speaker's comments verbatim, sounds foolish—and just as important, you still might misunderstand what's been said.

# Types of Paraphrasing Statements

Restating another person's message in a way that sounds natural can sometimes be a difficult skill to master. Here are three approaches to get you started:

## 1. Change the speaker's wording.

SPEAKER: "Bilingual education is just another failed idea of bleeding-heart liberals."

PARAPHRASE: "Let me be sure I understand: You're mad because you think bilingual ed sounds good, but it doesn't work?"

## 2. Offer an example of what you think the speaker is talking about.

SPEAKER: "Lee is such a jerk. I can't believe the way he acted last night."

PARAPHRASE: "You thought those jokes were pretty offensive, huh?"

## 3. Reflect the underlying theme of the speaker's remarks.

SPEAKER: "Be safe tonight."

PARAPHRASE: "Sounds like you're worried something's going to happen to me. Am I right?"

There are several reasons why paraphrasing assists listening. First, as the preceding examples illustrate, it allows you to find out if the message received is the message the sender intended. Second, paraphrasing often draws out further information from the speaker, much like questioning. (In fact, a good paraphrase often ends with a question such as, "Is that what you meant?") Third, paraphrasing is an ideal way to take the heat out of intense discussions. Conversations

often intensify when the people involved believe they aren't being heard. Rather than escalating the conflict, try paraphrasing what the other person says: "Okay, let me be sure I understand you. It sounds like you're concerned about. ..." Paraphrasing usually short-circuits a defensive spiral because it assures the other person of your involvement and concern. For these and other reasons, you're likely to feel a sense of affinity for those who make the effort to paraphrase your messages ([Weger et al., 2010](#)).

## Paraphrasing Factual Information

Summarizing facts, data, and details is important during personal or professional conversations. "We've agreed that we'll take another few days to think about our choices and make a decision on Tuesday—right?" might be an effective way to conclude a business lunch. A questioning tone should be used; a listener wants to be sure that meaning has been shared. Even personal topics are sometimes best handled on a factual level: "So for you the main issue is that our friends take up all the parking spaces in front of your place. Is that it?" Even if you're under attack, maintaining a neutral tone helps clarify facts before you offer your reaction. It's also a good idea to paraphrase instructions, directions, and decisions before acting on what you *think* has been said.

## Paraphrasing Personal Information

Restating factual information is relatively easy. On the other hand, it takes a sensitive ear to listen for others' thoughts, feelings, and wants.



The underlying message is often the more important one, and effective listeners try to reflect what they hear at this level ([Bodie et al., 2016](#)). Listening for thoughts, feelings, and wants addresses three domains of human experience: cognitive (rational), affective (emotional), and behavioral (desired action). Read the following statement as if a friend were talking to you, and listen for all three components (think, feel, want) in the message:

Maria has hardly been home all week—she’s been so busy with work. She rushes in just long enough to eat dinner, then she buries herself writing code until bedtime. Then she tells me today that she’s going out Saturday with some friends from high school. I guess the honeymoon is over.

What does the speaker think, feel, and want? Paraphrasing can help you find out. Here are two possible responses:

“Sounds like you’re unhappy (feeling) because you think Maria is ignoring you (thought) and you want her to spend more time with you (want).”

“So you’re frustrated (feeling) because you’d like Maria to change (want), but you think it’s hopeless because you have such different priorities (thought).”

Recognize that you may not be accurate with either option. Recognize also that you could identify an entirely different think-feel-want set. The fact that these examples offer distinct interpretations of the same message demonstrates the value of paraphrasing.

Your paraphrases don’t have to be as long as these examples. It’s often a good idea to mix paraphrasing with other listening responses. In many cases, you’ll want to reflect only one or two of the think-feel-

want components. The key is giving feedback that is appropriate for the situation and offering it in a way that assists the listening process. Because paraphrasing is likely to be an unfamiliar way of responding, it may feel awkward at first. Research suggests that rehearsing paraphrasing in imagined interactions can help you respond more effectively in actual conversations ([Vickery et al., 2015](#)). If you start by paraphrasing occasionally and then gradually do it more often, you can begin to see the benefits of this method.

### 8.4.4 Empathizing

**Empathizing** is a response style listeners can use when they want to show they *identify* with a speaker. As [Chapter 5](#) explained, empathy involves perspective taking, emotional contagion, and genuine concern. When listeners put the attitude of empathy into verbal and nonverbal responses, they engage in empathizing. Sometimes these responses can be quite brief: “Uh-huh,” “I see,” “Wow!,” “Ouch!,” “Whew!” In other cases, empathizing is expressed in statements such as these:

“I can see that really hurts.”

“I know how important that was to you.”

“It’s no fun to feel unappreciated.”

“I can tell you’re really excited about that.”

“Wow, that must be rough.”

“I think I’ve felt that way, too.”

“Looks like that really made your day.”

“This means a lot to you, doesn’t it?”

Empathizing falls near the middle of the listening response spectrum pictured in [Figure 8.2](#). It’s different from the more reflective responses at the left end of the spectrum, which attempt to gather information neutrally. It is also different from the more evaluative styles at the right end of the spectrum, which offer more direction than reflection. To understand how empathizing compares to other types of responses, consider these examples:



**“You’re a very good listener. You hear my feelings.”**

“So your boss isn’t happy with your performance, and you’re thinking about finding a new job.” (Paraphrasing)

“Ouch—I’ll bet it hurt when your boss said you weren’t doing a good job.” (Empathizing)

“Hey, you’ll land on your feet—your boss doesn’t appreciate what a star you are.” (Supporting)

Notice that empathizing identifies with the speaker’s emotions and perceptions more than paraphrasing, yet offers less evaluation and agreement than supporting responses. In fact, it’s possible to empathize with others while disagreeing ([Gordon & Chen, 2016](#)). For instance, the response “I can tell that this issue is important to you” legitimizes a speaker’s feelings without assenting to that person’s point of view (note that it could be said to either a friend or a foe at a business meeting). Empathizing is therefore an important skill whether you agree or disagree with the speaker.

Another way to explain empathizing is to describe what it *doesn’t* sound like. Many listeners believe they are empathizing when, in fact, they’re offering responses that are evaluative and directive—providing what has been called “cold comfort” ([Hample, 2011](#)). Listeners are probably *not* empathizing when they:

- Deny others the right to their feelings. Consider this common response to another person’s problem: “Don’t worry about it.” Although the remark may be intended as a reassuring comment, the underlying message is that the speaker wants the person to feel differently. It’s unlikely that people can or will stop worrying or being upset just because you tell them to do so.

- Minimize the significance of the situation. Think about the times someone said to you, “Hey, it’s only\_\_\_\_\_.” You can probably fill in the blank a variety of ways: “a game,” “words,” “a test,” “a party.” How did you react? You probably thought the person who said it just didn’t understand. To someone who has been the victim of verbal abuse, the hurtful message wasn’t “just words”; to a child who didn’t get an invitation, it wasn’t “just a party”; to a student who has flunked an important exam, it wasn’t “just a test.” When you minimize the significance of someone else’s experience, you aren’t empathizing. Instead, you are interpreting the event from your perspective and then passing judgment—rarely a helpful response (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar on for more on minimizing).
- Focus on yourself. It can be tempting to talk at length about a similar experience you’ve encountered (“I know exactly how you feel. Something like that happened to me—let me tell you about it. ...”). Although your intent might be to show empathy, such messages aren’t perceived as helpful because they draw attention away from the distressed person ([Headlee, 2017](#)).
- Rain on the speaker’s parade. Most of the preceding examples deal with difficult situations or messages about pain. However, empathizing involves identifying with others’ joys as well as their sorrows. Many of us can recall coming home with exciting news, only to be told “A 5 percent raise? That isn’t so great.” “An A minus? Why didn’t you get an A?” “Big deal—I got one of those years ago.” People want empathy during the good times as much

as the bad—perhaps even more. One study put it this way: “I *like* that you feel my pain, but I *love* that you feel my joy” ([Andreychik, 2019](#)).

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 8.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

RSA (YouTube channel): “Brené Brown on Empathy”

- 1) Consider how some attempts at *empathizing* fall short of being helpful.
- 2) Discuss how you like others to respond when you tell them about struggles you’re having.

Empathic listening is essentially an expression of affection, as it communicates validation and a sense of worth to the message-sender ([Floyd, 2014](#)). Research suggests that emotional intelligence is needed to offer these nonjudgmental, other-oriented responses ([Pence & Vickery, 2012](#)). Fortunately, both adults and children can learn the ability to offer such responses ([Dexter, 2013](#)). The exercises at the end of this chapter can offer you valuable practice in developing your skill as an empathic communicator.

## 8.4.5 Supporting

So far, we have looked at listening responses that put a premium on being reflective and nonevaluative. However, there are times when other people want to hear more than a reflection of how *they* feel: They would like to know how *you* feel about *them*. **Supporting responses** reveal the listener's solidarity with the speaker's situation. There are several types of supportive responses:

### FOCUS ON RESEARCH

#### Minimizing Doesn't Help

Instructors have feelings too, and negative comments on course evaluations can sting.

College instructors who get dinged on student surveys often seek support from the people they know best. Researchers wanted to know which kinds of responses are and aren't helpful. In this study, 81 instructors described critical comments they had received on student evaluations. They then detailed responses from colleagues, friends, family, and administrators about those comments. The instructors described the pros and cons of various attempts at support. No single type of feedback was rated universally helpful. However, there was clear consensus on the *least* helpful type of response: *minimization*.

A minimizing response “downplays, reduces the seriousness of, or seeks to decrease the impact of a hurtful statement.” Here are some examples of minimizing that instructors found

unhelpful:

“Let it go—it happens. Get over it.”

“Everyone gets them—just ignore it.”

“Students don’t know what they’re talking about.”

A response such as “It was only one negative comment” could be minimizing, particularly if said disparagingly. However, adding empathy (“But every negative comment hurts”) and context (“You also had a lot of positive comments”) can make the response less dismissive.

In general, it’s best to steer clear of statements that minimize the situation and the speaker’s emotions. It’s far more helpful to offer the kinds of empathizing and supporting responses outlined in this section.

[LeFebvre, L. E., Carmack, H. J., & Pederson, J. R. \(2020\)](#). “It’s only one negative comment”: Women instructors’ perceptions of (un)helpful support messages following hurtful course evaluations. *Communication Education*, 69, 19–47.

<b>Agreement</b>	“Yeah, that class was tough for me too.”
“You’re right—the landlord is being unfair.”	
<b>Offers to help</b>	“I’m here if you need me.”
“Let me try to explain it to him.”	
<b>Praise</b>	“I think you did a great job!”
“You have so much going for you.”	



<b>Reassurance</b>	"The worst part seems to be over. It will probably get easier from here."
"You've got this."	
<b>Diversion</b>	"Let's catch a movie and get your mind off this."
"That reminds me of the time we. ..."	

Even the most sincere supportive efforts don't always help. Mourners suffering from the recent death of a loved one often report that a majority of the comments made to them are unhelpful ([Ishida et al., 2018](#)). Most of these statements are advice: "You've got to get out more" and "Don't question God's will." Another frequent response is an attempt to offer perspective, such as, "She's out of pain now" and "Time heals all wounds." A study of bereaved parents found that these kinds of clichés actually do more harm than good ([Toller, 2011](#)). Communication scholar [Jocelyn DeGroot \(2020\)](#) offers suggestions on how to respond to grieving friends on social media posts:

When you see the bad news, don't delay, deliberate or draft and redraft responses you'll never send. "I'm sorry for your loss" or "I'm thinking of you" are perfectly good messages. I always advise sharing a favorite memory of the deceased, but if you don't have one, it is fine to say, "I didn't know your loved one personally, but I wanted to let you know I'm thinking about your family."



In the movie *Eighth Grade*, the father tries to encourage his socially awkward daughter with clumsy affirmations (“I think you’re sooo cool!”). These don’t help. When has supporting been a helpful listening response for you? When has it not?

As with the other helping styles, supporting can be beneficial, but only under certain conditions ([Pogue, 2019](#)):

- Make sure your expression of support is sincere. Phony agreement or encouragement is probably worse than no support at all because it adds the insult of your dishonesty to whatever pain the other person is already feeling.
- Be sure the other person can accept your support. Sometimes people are so upset that they aren’t ready or able to hear anything positive. When you know a friend is going through a difficult time, it’s important not to be overly intrusive before that

person is ready to talk and receive your support.

- Focus on “here and now” rather than “then and there.”

Although it’s sometimes true that “You’ll feel better tomorrow,” it sometimes isn’t. More important, focusing on the future avoids supporting in the present. Even if the prediction that “ten years from now, you won’t even remember her name” proves correct, it gives little comfort to someone experiencing heartbreak today.

## 8.4.6 Analyzing

In **analyzing** a situation, the listener offers an interpretation of a speaker’s message (“I think what’s really bothering you is ...”; “She’s doing it because ...”; or “Maybe the problem started when he ...”).

Communicators who respond this way often use the analytical listening style described earlier in this chapter ([Section 8.1.3](#)). This style can be effective in helping others see alternative meanings of a situation. Sometimes an analysis helps clarify a confusing problem, providing a more objective understanding.

In other cases, an analysis can create more problems than it solves, for two reasons. First, your interpretation may not be correct, in which case the problem holder may become even more confused by accepting it. Second, even if your analysis is accurate, sharing it with the problem holder might not be useful. There’s a chance that it will arouse defensiveness (analysis implies being superior and in a position to evaluate). Besides, the problem holder may not be able to understand your view of the problem without working it out

personally.

How can you know when it's helpful to offer an analysis? Here are some guidelines:

- Offer your interpretation tentatively. There's a big difference between saying "Maybe the reason is ..." and insisting "This is the truth."
- Your analysis ought to have a reasonable chance of being correct. An inaccurate interpretation—especially one that sounds plausible—can leave a person more confused than before.
- Make sure the other person will be receptive to your analysis. Even if your interpretation is completely accurate, your thoughts won't help if the problem holder isn't ready to consider them. Pay attention to the other person's verbal and nonverbal cues to see how your analysis is being received.
- Be sure that your motive for offering an analysis is truly to help. It can be tempting to offer an analysis to show how brilliant you are or even to make the other person feel bad for not having thought of the right answer in the first place. Needless to say, an analysis offered under such conditions isn't helpful.

## 8.4.7 Evaluating

An **evaluating** response appraises the sender's thoughts or behaviors in some way. The evaluation may be favorable ("That's a good idea" or "You're on the right track now") or unfavorable ("That won't get you

anywhere”). In either case, it implies that the person evaluating is in some way qualified to pass judgment on the speaker’s thoughts or actions. Communicators who respond this way often approach situations with the critical listening style described earlier in this chapter.

Sometimes negative evaluations are purely critical. You may be familiar with responses such as “Well, you asked for it!” or “I told you so!” or “You’re just feeling sorry for yourself.” Such comments usually make matters worse by arousing defensiveness.

Other times, negative evaluations are less critical. These involve what we usually call *constructive criticism*, which is intended to help the problem holder improve in the future. Friends give this sort of response about the choice of everything from clothing, to jobs, to friends. A common setting for constructive criticism is school, where instructors evaluate students’ work to help them master concepts and skills ([Hadden & Frisby, 2019](#)). Even constructive criticism can arouse defensiveness because it may threaten the self-concept of the person at whom it is directed (see [Chapter 13](#) for tips on creating supportive communication climates).

### 8.4.8 Advising

When approached with another’s problem, the most common reaction is **advising** ([Feng & Magen, 2016](#)). You’re probably familiar with advising responses: “If you’re so unhappy, you should just quit the job”; “Just tell him what you think”; “You should take some time off.”

Even though advice might be just what a person needs, there are several reasons why it often isn't helpful. First, it may not offer the best suggestion about how to act. There's often a temptation to tell others how you would behave in their place, but it's important to realize that what's right for one person may not be right for another. Second, the position of advice recipient is a potentially unwelcome identity because it may imply inferiority ([Shaw & Hepburn, 2013](#)). Third, a related consequence of advising is that it often allows others to avoid responsibility for their decisions. A partner who follows a suggestion of yours that doesn't work out can always pin the blame on you. Finally, people often don't want advice: They may not be ready to accept it and instead may simply need to talk out their thoughts and feelings.

Studies on advice giving (summarized in [MacGeorge et al., 2019](#)) offer the following important considerations when trying to help others:

- Is the advice needed? If the person has already taken a course of action, giving advice after the fact ("I can't believe you got back together with him") is rarely appreciated.
- Is the advice wanted? People generally don't value unsolicited advice ([Paik, 2020](#)). It's usually best to ask if the speaker is interested in hearing your counsel. Remember that sometimes people just want a listening ear, not solutions to their problems.
- Is the advice given in the right sequence? Advice is more likely to be received after the listener first offers empathizing, paraphrasing, and questioning responses to understand the speaker and the situation better.

- Is the advice coming from an expert? If you want to offer advice about anything from car purchasing to relationship managing, it's important to have experience and success in those matters. If you *don't* have expertise, it's a good idea to offer the speaker supportive responses, then encourage the person to seek out expert counsel.
- Is the advisor a close and trusted person? Although sometimes you might seek out advice from someone you don't know well (perhaps because they have expertise), in most cases listeners value advice given within the context of a close and ongoing interpersonal relationship.
- Is the advice offered in a sensitive, face-saving manner? No one likes to feel bossed or belittled, even if the advice is good ([Miczo & Burgoon, 2008](#)). Remember that messages have both content and relational dimensions. Sometimes the unstated relational messages when giving advice ("I'm smarter than you"; "You're not bright enough to figure this out yourself") will keep people from hearing counsel.
- Is the advice framed effectively? Gain-framed advice ("A college degree will open doors for you") is perceived as more helpful than the loss-framed variety ("Without a college degree, you'll never get hired"), and more likely to be heeded ([Jang & Feng, 2018](#)).

### 8.4.9 Which Response Type to Use?



You can see that each type of listening response has advantages and disadvantages. So which type is best? There's no simple answer to this question. All response types and styles have the potential to help others accept their situation, feel better, and have a sense of control over their problems ([Weger et al., 2014](#)).

As a rule of thumb, it's probably wise to begin with responses from the left side of the listening response spectrum: silent listening, questioning, paraphrasing, and empathizing. These skills comprise what pioneering therapist [Carl Rogers \(2003\)](#) called *active listening* (see also [Weger et al., 2014](#)). Rogers maintained that helpful interpersonal listening begins with reflective, nondirective responses. Once you've gathered the facts and demonstrated your interest and concern, it's likely that the speaker will be more receptive to (and perhaps even ask for) your analyzing, evaluating, and advising responses ([MacGeorge et al., 2017](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Chatbots Soften Advice with Empathy

When giving advice on a personal matter, a little empathy can make suggestions easier to take (“That sounds like a tough situation—here’s one thought on what you might try”). But what if the advice comes from a computer—specifically, a chatbot with programmed responses? Do you expect a personal message from an impersonal source?

In short, the answer is yes. Researchers ran experiments in which chatbots provided online medical advice about a sensitive



topic—sexually transmitted diseases. Even though participants knew they were receiving information from a computer, they still viewed the advice more favorably if it was delivered with empathy. When chatbots preceded their prescriptions with “I’m sorry to hear that” or “I understand your anxiety about being infected,” respondents felt more supported than if they had simply been told what to do. Empathic chatbots were also perceived as more likeable and intelligent—even though their intelligence was artificial.

This might seem counterintuitive to those who believe we want “just the facts” from computers. What this shows is that regardless of the source, a spoonful of sugar helps the medical advice go down.

[Liu, B., & Sundar, S. S. \(2018\)](#). Should machines express sympathy and empathy? Experiments with a health advice chatbot. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 21, 625–636.

You can boost the odds of choosing the best response in each situation by considering three factors:

1. Match your response to the nature of the problem. People sometimes need your advice. In other cases, your encouragement and support will be most helpful; and in still other instances, your analysis or judgment may be truly useful. And, as you have seen, there are times when your questioning and paraphrasing can help others find their own answers.
2. *Think about the other person when deciding which approach to use.* It’s important to be sure that the other person is open to

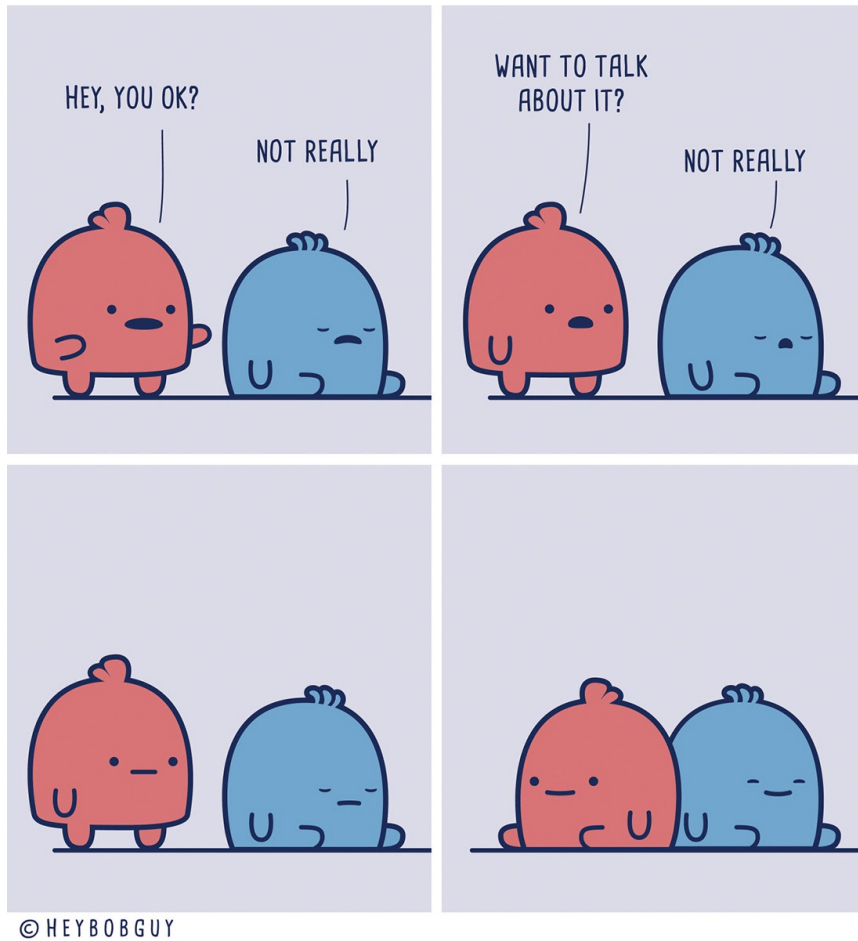
receiving *any* kind of help. Furthermore, you need to be confident that you will be regarded as someone whose support is valuable. The same listening response can be regarded as helpful or not, depending on who's delivering it ([Rossetto, 2015](#)). Consider how an "insider" to your job, social circle, or family can offer encouragement or advice ("Hang in there—it will get better") that might ring hollow if it came from an "outsider."

It's also important to match the type of response you offer with the style of the person to whom it is directed. One study found that highly rational people tend to respond more positively to advice than do more emotional people ([Feng & Lee, 2010](#)).

Many communicators are extremely defensive and aren't capable of receiving analysis or judgments without lashing out. Still others aren't equipped to think through problems clearly enough to profit from questioning and paraphrasing.

Sophisticated listeners choose a style that fits the person.

3. Think about yourself when deciding how to respond. Most of us reflexively use one or two styles. You may be best at listening quietly, posing a question, or paraphrasing from time to time. Or perhaps you are especially insightful and can offer a truly useful analysis of the problem. Of course, it's also possible to rely on a response style that is *unhelpful*. You may be overly judgmental or too eager to advise, even when your suggestions are invited or productive. As you think about how to respond to another's problems, consider your weaknesses as well as your strengths.



Sometimes just being quietly present can be the best kind of response. ***Can you recall a time when silence was your best response option?***

## Self-Quiz 8.4

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 8.1** Describe the nature of listening and the listening styles that interpersonal communicators use.

Listening is both more frequent and less emphasized than speaking. Despite its relative invisibility, listening is at least as important as speaking. Research shows that good listening is vital for both personal and professional success.

Listening is the process of making sense of others' spoken messages. We listen to many messages mindlessly, but it's important to listen mindfully in a variety of situations. We also listen to others based on personal styles and listening goals. Sometimes our listening is task oriented; other times it's more relational, analytical, or critical. Good listeners match their styles with the needs of the situation.

**Q:** Keep a diary of your listening behavior for a representative day. Identify your listening style(s) in each situation you record. Which styles did you use most and least often? How satisfied are you with this finding?

**OBJECTIVE 8.2** Explain the challenges that can impede effective listening.

Most peoples' understanding of listening is based on poor listening habits and also on several misconceptions that communicators need to correct. Mindful listening is not easy;

rather, it is a challenge that requires much effort and talent. Several barriers can hamper effective listening: personal concerns, information overload, rapid thought, and both internal and external noise. Even careful listening does not mean that all listeners will receive the same message. A wide variety of factors discussed in this chapter can result in widely varying interpretations of even simple statements.

**Q:** For each entry in the diary from [Objective 8.1](#), evaluate how effectively you listened. Which of the challenges described in this chapter interfered most with your listening? How can you better manage those challenges?

### **OBJECTIVE 8.3 Identify the five components of the interpersonal listening process.**

Listening consists of several components: hearing, attending to a message, understanding the statement, recalling the message after the passage of time, and responding to the speaker. Roadblocks to effective communication can occur at each stage of the process.

**Q:** Use the events in your diary to identify your strengths and weaknesses as a listener. Which components of the listening process do you manage well, and which are problematic? How can you address the problematic components?

### **OBJECTIVE 8.4 Effectively use a variety of reflective and directive listening responses.**

Listening responses are important because they let us know if others are truly tuned in to what we're saying. Listening responses can be placed on a continuum. More reflective/less directive responses include silent listening, questioning, paraphrasing, and empathizing. These put a premium on

gathering information and showing interest and concern. Less reflective/more directive responses include supporting, analyzing, evaluating, and advising. These put a premium on offering input and direction. It is possible to use the “more reflective” listening responses to help people arrive at their own decisions without offering advice or evaluation. The most effective listeners use several styles, depending on the situation, the other person, and their own personal skills and motivation.

**Q:** Use your listening diary to identify your most and least frequent response styles. How satisfied are you with your findings? How can you respond more effectively?

## KEY TERMS

---

Advising

Analytical listening

Analyzing

Attending

Closed questions

Counterfeit questions

Critical listening

Empathizing

Evaluating

Hearing

Listening

Listening fidelity

Mindful listening

Mindless listening

Open questions

Paraphrasing

Questioning

Relational listening  
Remembering  
Responding  
Silent listening  
Sincere questions  
Supporting  
Task-oriented listening  
Understanding

## Chapter 8 Quiz

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 8 Flash Cards

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## ACTIVITIES

---

1. With your classmates, develop a listening code of ethics. What responsibility do communicators have to listen as carefully and thoughtfully as possible to other speakers? Are there ever cases where poor listening habits (e.g., pseudolistening, stage hogging, and defensive listening) are justified? How would you feel if you knew that others weren't listening to you?
2. Explore the benefits of silent listening by using a "talking stick." [Richard Hyde \(1993\)](#) developed this exercise from the Native American tradition of "council." Gather a group of people in a circle, and designate a particular item as the talking stick. Participants will then pass the stick around the circle. Participants may speak
  - a. only when holding the stick;
  - b. for as long as they hold the stick; and
  - c. without interruption from anyone else in the circle.

When a member is through speaking, the stick passes to the left and the speaker surrendering the stick must wait until it has made its way around the circle before speaking again.

After each member of the group has had the chance to

speak, discuss how this experience differs from more common approaches to listening. Decide how the desirable parts of this method could be introduced in everyday conversations.

3. Practice your ability to paraphrase by following these steps:
  - a. Choose a partner, and designate one of you as A and the other as B. Find a subject on which you and your partner seem to disagree—a personal dispute, a philosophical or moral issue, or perhaps a matter of personal taste.
  - b. A begins by making a statement on the subject. B's job is to paraphrase the idea. In this step, B should only reiterate what he or she heard A say, without adding any judgment or interpretation. B's job here is simply to *understand* A—not to agree or disagree with A.
  - c. A responds by telling B whether the response was accurate and by making any necessary additions or corrections to clarify the message.
  - d. B then paraphrases the revised statement. This process should continue until A is sure that B understands him or her.
  - e. Now B and A reverse roles and repeat the procedure in steps a–d. Continue the conversation until both partners are satisfied that they have explained themselves fully and have been understood by the other person.

After the discussion has ended, consider how this process differed from typical conversations on controversial topics. Was there greater understanding here? Do the partners feel better about one another? Finally, ask yourself how your life might change if you used more paraphrasing in everyday conversations.

4. Explore the various types of listening responses by completing the following steps:
  - a. Join with two partners to form a trio. Designate members as A, B, and C.
  - b. A begins by sharing a current, real problem with B. The problem needn't be a major life crisis, but it should be a real one. B should respond in whatever way seems most helpful. C's job is to categorize each response by B as silent listening, questioning, paraphrasing, empathizing, supporting, analyzing, evaluating, or advising.
  - c. After a 4- to 5-minute discussion, C should summarize B's response styles. A then describes which of the styles were most helpful and which were not helpful.
  - d. Repeat the same process two more times, switching roles so that each person has been in all of the positions.
  - e. Based on their findings, the trio should develop conclusions about what combination of response styles can be most helpful.



# 9

## Emotions

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 9.1 Explain how emotions are experienced and expressed.**
- 9.2 Describe the various personal and social influences on emotional expression.**
- 9.3 Demonstrate how to express your emotions appropriately and effectively.**
- 9.4 Distinguish between facilitative and debilitating emotions, and explain how reappraisal may be used to manage emotions effectively.**

IMAGINE HOW different your life would be if you lost your ability to experience emotions. An emotionless world would be free of boredom, frustration, fear, and loneliness. But it would also be without joy, pride, excitement, and love. Few of us would be willing to make that sort of trade-off.

[Daniel Goleman \(1995\)](#) coined the term **emotional intelligence** to describe the ability to understand and manage one's own emotions and to be sensitive to others' feelings. Goleman maintains that success depends in great part on one's "EQ"—emotional intelligence quota. In support of that claim, studies show that emotional intelligence is positively linked with empathic listening abilities ([Pence & Vickery, 2012](#)), psychological well-being ([Aloia & Brecht, 2017](#)), leadership

attributes ([Mullen et al., 2019](#)), and effective workplace interactions ([Miao et al., 2017](#)). Some employers even use emotional intelligence measures as part of their personnel selection process ([Skinner, 2018](#)). Here are five attributes of emotional intelligence ([Akers & Porter, 2018](#)):

- Self-awareness (in touch with emotions)
- Self-regulation (appropriate control of emotions)
- Motivation (drive and initiative unhampered by emotions)
- Empathy (in touch with others' emotions)
- Social skills (appropriate communication of emotions)

Stop for a moment and identify someone you know who is emotionally intelligent. Perhaps it's a family member who is in touch with a wide range of feelings without being overwhelmed by them, or a boss who makes wise and rational choices even under stress. Now think of a person who might be lacking emotional intelligence. Maybe it's a colleague who is uptight and dismissive about honest human feelings, or a friend who blows up at the smallest inconvenience. And finally, assess your own emotional intelligence. How well do *you* understand and manage your emotions, and how sensitive are you to others' feelings? The Assessing Your Communication feature in [Section 9.3.6](#) can help you make that call.

Because emotions are such an important part of human communication, in this chapter we explore what feelings are, discuss the ways they are handled in contemporary society, and see how recognizing and expressing them can improve relationships. We also

provide some guiding principles that should give you a clearer idea of when and how to express your emotions constructively. Finally, we explore methods for coping with troublesome feelings and enhancing positive emotions.



## 9.1 What Are Emotions?

---

Suppose an extraterrestrial visitor asked you to explain emotions. How would you answer? You might start by saying that emotions are things that people feel. But this doesn't say much, for in turn you would probably describe feelings as synonymous with emotions. Social scientists generally agree that there are several components to the phenomena humans label as emotions ([Barrett, 2017](#); [Gentsch et al., 2014](#)).

### 9.1.1 Physiological Changes

When you experience strong emotions, many bodily changes occur ([Chang et al., 2013](#)). For example, the physiological components of fear include increased heart rate, elevated blood pressure, increased adrenaline secretions, elevated blood sugar, slowed digestion, and pupil dilation. Marriage researcher [John Gottman \(2014\)](#) notes that symptoms such as these occur when couples engage in intense conflicts. He calls the condition “flooding” and has found that it impedes effective problem solving.

Research supports the notion that humans experience emotions not just in the mind but throughout the body ([Nummenmaa et al., 2014](#)). As [Figure 9.1](#) shows, disgust may turn your stomach, fear can tighten

your chest, and happiness can make you feel warm all over. Noticing physiological sensations such as these can offer a significant clue to your emotions.

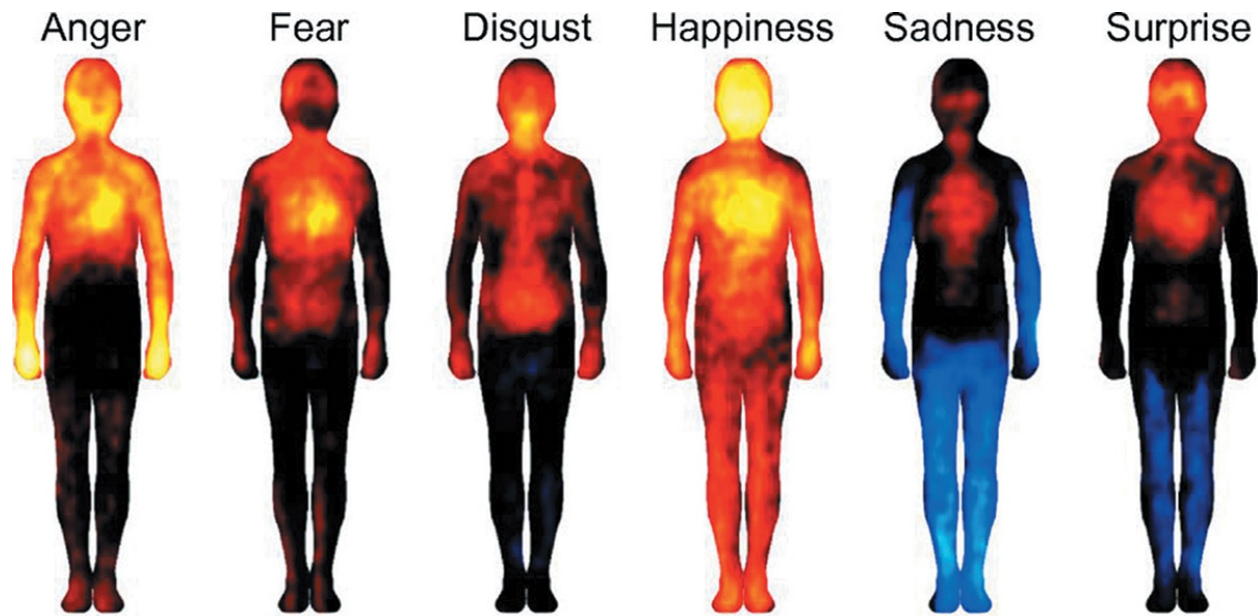


FIGURE 9.1

There's a connection between emotions and physical health. Think of times when you've felt emotionally overwhelmed; you might recall being unusually tired or hungry then as well. Fitness buffs know how a good workout can release endorphins and clear the mind. One of the best ways to manage emotions is through a healthy diet, regular exercise, and a good night's sleep ([Barrett, 2017](#)). If you keep a balanced "body budget," you'll experience less emotional stress.

## 9.1.2 Nonverbal Behavior

Not all physical changes that accompany emotions are internal. Emotions are often apparent from observable physiological changes, such as blushing or perspiring. Other changes involve behavior: a distinctive facial expression, posture, gestures, different vocal tone and rate, and so on. These reactions can often be noticed and interpreted by others. Subjects who watched short videos of basketball and table tennis players could reliably determine from the players' nonverbal behavior alone whether the athletes were winning or losing, regardless of the subject's own experience with the sport ([Furley & Schweizer, 2014](#)).

Although it's reasonably easy to tell when someone is feeling a strong emotion, it's more difficult to be certain exactly what that emotion might be. A slumped posture and sigh may be a sign of sadness or possibly just fatigue. Likewise, widened eyes might indicate excitement or fear. As you learned in [Chapter 7](#), nonverbal behavior is generally ambiguous and can easily be misread.

It's common to think of nonverbal behavior as the reaction to an emotional state, but there may be times when the reverse is true—when nonverbal behavior *causes* emotions. For instance, clenching your fists can help you feel stronger ([Schubert & Koole, 2009](#)), and walking with an upbeat strut can stave off feelings of depression ([Michalak et al., 2015](#)). (For more examples of nonverbal behaviors affecting emotions, see “Influencing Ourselves” in [Chapter 7](#)). As behavioral scientists like to say, it can be easier to act yourself into new ways of feeling than to feel yourself into new ways of acting.

Nonverbal expressions of emotion are often interconnected with

verbal ones. One study showed that participants who generated words associated with pride and disappointment experienced a change in posture ([Oosterwijk et al., 2009](#)). They unconsciously stood taller when talking about pride and slumped when using words for disappointment. The participants also experienced emotions associated with their words (e.g., feeling sad when speaking about disappointment).

### 9.1.3 Cognitive Interpretations

[Chapter 5](#) explains that events only take on meaning when they're filtered through mental interpretations. For example, the physiological changes associated with fear are similar to those that accompany excitement, joy, and other emotions ([Nummenmaa et al., 2014](#)). In other words, based on physiological responses alone, it may be difficult to distinguish between trembling with fear and quivering with excitement. Sometimes it's a matter of interpretation and labeling.

Researchers found that some successful athletes experiencing pre-competition stress labeled their feelings in positive emotional terms ("I'm pumped and ready to go"), which helped their performance ([Mallalieu et al., 2003](#)). The same holds true for emotion interpretation before public speaking: Telling yourself "I am excited" rather than "Calm down" will generally lead to a more successful presentation ([Brooks, 2013](#)). (See the [Watch and Discuss](#) feature in this section.) As the old adage goes, you may not be able to get rid of butterflies in your stomach, but you can get them to fly in formation.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 9.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

The Atlantic (YouTube channel): “How to Turn Anxiety into Excitement”

- 1) Describe how *cognitive reappraisal* can help change your emotional responses in stressful situations.
- 2) Try this approach the next time you’re feeling anxious and report to others whether it helped.

Some researchers have concluded that the experiences of fright, joy, or anger come primarily from the labels—and the accompanying cognitive interpretations—people give to their physical symptoms ([Kagan, 2007](#)). Psychologist [Philip Zimbardo \(1977\)](#) offers a good example of this principle:

I notice I’m perspiring while lecturing. From that I infer I am nervous. If it occurs often, I might even label myself a “nervous person.” Once I have the label, the next question I must answer is “Why am I nervous?” Then I start to search for an appropriate explanation. I might notice some students leaving the room, or being inattentive. I am nervous because I’m not giving a good lecture. That makes me nervous. How do I know it’s not good? Because I’m boring my audience. I am nervous because I am a boring lecturer and I want to be a good lecturer. I feel inadequate. Maybe I should open a delicatessen instead. Just then a student says, “It’s hot in here, I’m perspiring and it makes it tough to concentrate on your lecture.” Instantly, I’m no longer “nervous” or

“boring.” (p. 53)

Social scientists refer to this process as **reappraisal**—rethinking the meaning of emotionally charged events in ways that alter their emotional impact ([Shapero et al., 2019](#)). Research shows that reappraisal is vastly superior to suppressing feelings: It often leads to lower stress and increased productivity ([Wallace et al., 2009](#)). Reappraisal has both psychological and physiological benefits ([Beames et al., 2019](#)), regardless of a person’s age or culture ([Goodman & Southam-Gerow, 2010](#); [Haga et al., 2009](#)).

Reappraisal also has relational benefits ([Jones et al., 2017](#)). One study found that couples who regularly step back from their conflicts and reappraise them from a neutral perspective have higher levels of relational satisfaction ([Finkel et al., 2013](#)). In essence, these couples reduce the emotional impact of their disputes by looking at them rationally and dispassionately. You’ll walk through the reappraisal process later in this chapter when you read about how to dispute irrational beliefs.

## 9.1.4 Verbal Expression

[Chapter 7](#) describes the many ways emotions are expressed nonverbally. But sometimes words are necessary to express feelings. Saying “I’m really angry” is clearer and more helpful than stomping out of the room, and “I’m feeling nervous” might help explain a pained expression on your face. Putting emotions into words—sometimes referred to as *affect labeling*—can help you manage them more

effectively ([Fan et al., 2019](#)), whereas leaving them unspoken can be personally and interpersonally harmful ([Chervonsky & Hunt, 2017](#)).

Many researchers believe there are several “basic” or “primary” emotions ([Katzir & Eyal, 2013](#); [Phillips & Slessor, 2011](#)). However, there isn’t total agreement among scholars about what those emotions are or what makes them “basic” ([Tracy & Randles, 2011](#)). Moreover, emotions that are primary in one culture may not be primary in others, and some emotions may have no equivalent in other cultures ([Pogosyan, 2018](#)). Despite this debate, most scholars acknowledge that *anger*, *joy*, *fear*, *sadness*, and *disgust* are common and typical human emotions ([Ekman, 2016](#)).

Humans experience most emotions with different degrees of intensity—and they use specific emotion words to represent these differences. [Figure 9.2](#) illustrates this point. To say you’re “annoyed” when a friend breaks an important promise, for example, would probably be an understatement. In other cases, people chronically overstate the strength of their feelings, saying that everything is either “wonderful” or “terrible.” The problem with this sort of exaggeration is that when a truly intense emotion comes along, there are no words left to describe it adequately. If chocolate chip cookies from the local bakery are “fantastic,” how does it feel to fall in love?



FIGURE 9.2 Intensity of Emotions

### Self-Quiz 9.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 9.2 Influences on Emotional Expression

---

Humans are born with the disposition to reveal their emotions, at least nonverbally. Babies smile, frown, giggle, and cry whenever the mood strikes them. But over time, a wide range of differences develops in emotional expression. The following pages describe some influences that shape how people communicate their feelings.

### 9.2.1 Culture

Although people around the world experience the same emotions, the same events can generate quite different feelings in different cultures. The notion of eating snails might bring a smile of delight to some residents of France, although it would cause many North Americans to grimace in disgust. Culture also has an effect on how emotions are valued and promoted. One study ([Lim, 2016](#)) found that collectivist Asian cultures value “low arousal positive affect” such as being calm, relaxed, and peaceful. European Americans, by contrast, tend to value “high arousal positive affect” such as excitement, enthusiasm, and elation. More specifically, communication researcher [Christina Kotchemidova \(2010\)](#) notes that the United States is known internationally as a “culture of cheerfulness.” She cites a Polish author

who describes U.S. expressiveness this way: “Wow! Great! How nice! That’s fantastic! I had a terrific time! It was wonderful! Have a nice day! Americans. So damned cheerful.”

One of the most significant factors influencing emotional expression is the position of a culture on the individualism–collectivism spectrum ([Halberstadt & Lozada, 2011](#)). Members of collectivistic cultures, such as Japan and India, prize harmony among members of their “in-group” and discourage expression of any negative emotions that might upset relationships among people who belong to it. By contrast, members of highly individualistic cultures, such as the United States and Canada, feel comfortable revealing their feelings to people with whom they are close. Individualists and collectivists also handle emotional expression with members of out-groups differently. Whereas individualists are quite frank about expressing negative emotions toward outsiders, collectivists are more likely to hide emotions such as disliking ([Ting-Toomey, 2017](#)). It’s easy to see how differences in display rules can lead to communication problems. For example, individualistic North Americans might view collectivistic Asians as less than candid, whereas people raised in Asia could easily regard North Americans as overly demonstrative.

The phrase “I love you” offers an interesting case study of cultural differences in emotion expression. Researchers found that Americans say “I love you” more frequently (and to more people) than do members of most other cultures ([Gareis & Wilkins, 2011](#)). It’s not that love isn’t a universal experience; rather, there are significant cultural differences about when, where, how often, and with whom the phrase should be used. For instance, Middle Easterners in the study said that

“I love you” should be expressed only between spouses, and they warned that American men who use the phrase cavalierly with Middle Eastern women might be misinterpreted as making a marriage proposal. They were not alone; study participants from a variety of backgrounds (e.g., Eastern Europe, India, Korea) said they use the phrase quite sparingly, believing that its power and meaning would be lost if used too often. However, one factor was consistent across cultures: Women tend to say “I love you” more often than men. For more examples of the effect that gender has on emotion expression, read on.



*“If I were a car, you could find the words.”*

## 9.2.2 Gender

Even within a culture, gender roles can shape the ways in which men and women experience and express their emotions ([Lee et al., 2013](#)). For example, research suggests that, in general, women are faster than men at recognizing emotions from facial cues ([Hampson et al., 2006](#)); are better at judging emotions from eye behavior ([Kirkland et al., 2013](#)); and are more stimulated by emotional data and remember them better than men do ([Spalek et al., 2015](#)).

Research on emotional expression suggests that there is also some truth in the cultural stereotype of the inexpressive male and the more demonstrative female ([May, 2017](#)). Men are more likely to experience what scholars call *alexithymia*—a difficulty in identifying and talking about feelings, which can lead to relational challenges ([Hesse et al., 2012, 2015](#)). And suppression of emotion by husbands is a strong predictor of dissatisfaction and discord in the early years of heterosexual marriage ([Velotti et al., 2016](#)). It's not surprising, then, that psychologists and social commentators recommend that boys and men be encouraged to express their feelings in open and constructive ways ([Pollack, 2006](#); [Reiner, 2016](#)).

In heterosexual romantic relationships, women often take responsibility for the “emotion work” of the couple, looking out for the emotional well-being of their partners ([Home & Johnson, 2019](#)). For instance, women are more likely to ask, “How are you feeling?” or “Are you doing okay?” Another study found that women in lesbian or heterosexual relationships were more focused on the emotional needs of their partners than were men in gay or heterosexual couples

([Umberson et al., 2015](#)).

The point is, although men and women generally experience the same emotions, there are some significant differences in the ways they read and express them ([Brody & Hall, 2008](#)). These differences are due in large measure to social conventions, which we discuss now.

### 9.2.3 Social Conventions and Roles

In mainstream U.S. society, the unwritten rules of communication discourage the direct verbal expression of most emotions ([Beck, 2015](#)). Count the number of genuine emotional expressions you hear over a 2- or 3-day period (“I’m angry”; “I feel embarrassed”) and you’ll discover that such expressions are rare. People are generally comfortable making statements of fact and often delight in expressing their opinions, but they rarely disclose how they feel. They tend to *act* out rather than *talk* out their emotions.

#### @WORK

##### Emotional Labor on the Job

The rules for expressing emotions in the workplace are clearly different from those in personal life. In intimate relationships (at least in mainstream Western culture), it’s often important to tell friends, family, and loved ones how you feel. In the workplace, however, it can be just as important to *conceal* emotions for the sake of clients, customers, coworkers, and supervisors—and

also to protect your job ([Redden & Scarduzio, 2018](#)).

Emotional labor—the process of managing and sometimes suppressing emotions—has been studied in a variety of occupational contexts. Here are a few examples:

- If firefighters don't mask their emotions of fear, disgust, and stress, it impedes their ability to help the people whose lives they are trying to save. Emotion-management training is therefore vital for new firefighters ([Scott & Myers, 2005](#)).
- Correctional officers at two minimum-security prisons described the challenge of needing to be “warm, nurturing, and respectful” to inmates while also being “suspicious, strong, and tough.” The officers acknowledged that it's taxing to manage competing emotions and juggle conflicting demands ([Tracy, 2005](#)).
- Money is an emotion-laden topic, which means that financial planners often engage in emotional labor. Researchers concluded that “relationships and communication with clients may indeed be more central to the work of financial planners than portfolio performance reports and changes in estate tax laws” ([Miller & Koesten, 2008](#)).

Whereas some of these occupations deal with life-and-death situations, emotion management is equally important in less intensive jobs ([Sanders, 2013](#)). For instance, most customer-service positions require working with people who may express their dissatisfaction in angry and inappropriate ways (“I hate this

store—I'm never shopping here again!"). In situations such as these, it's usually unwise to "fight fire with fire," even if that's your natural impulse. Instead, competent on-the-job communicators can use the listening, conflict-management, and defense-reducing skills described in [Chapters 8, 12, and 13](#).

It's not always easy to manage emotions, especially when you're feeling fearful, stressed, angry, or defensive.

Nevertheless, doing the work of emotional labor is often vital for success on the job.

Not surprisingly, the emotions that people do share directly are usually positive ("I'm happy to say ..."; "I really enjoyed ..."). Americans in particular avoid acknowledging negative emotions ("Don't cry"; "Nothing to get upset about") in almost every context, including child rearing, the workplace, and personal relationships ([Kotchamidova, 2010](#)). This is despite the fact that across cultures, emotion suppression has been shown to have negative effects on psychological well-being and life satisfaction ([Kwon & Kim, 2019](#)).


This isn't to suggest that restricting emotion expression is always a bad idea. Researchers use the term **emotional labor** to describe situations in which managing and even suppressing emotions are both appropriate and necessary ([Butler & Modaff, 2012](#)). Studies show that emotional labor is an important component of many if not most occupations (see the [At Work box](#) in this section for specific examples). It can also be a component of communication with family and friends. For instance, many adult children engage in emotional labor with their parents, suppressing difficult feelings in order to keep



family interactions peaceful ([Schrodt, 2020](#)).

## 9.2.4 Mediated Communication

Communicators generally express more emotion online than they do in person ([Derks et al., 2008](#)). In some cases, that's good news. People who have trouble sharing feelings face to face may find a freedom to do so behind the safety of a screen ([Sifferlin, 2014](#)). Consider how it might be easier to type, rather than say, the words “I’m embarrassed,” “I’m angry,” or “I love you.”

As in face-to-face settings, digital messages often don't express the sender's feelings explicitly. Digital communicators may expect recipients to intuit their emotional state—but even friends and family aren't good at accurately interpreting the feelings behind texted messages ([Riordan & Trichtinger, 2017](#)). Emoticons and emojis can help, but even they can be ambiguous. For example, think of the many ways the emoji  might be interpreted. Putting your emotions into words when creating mediated messages can lead to better understanding ([Fan et al., 2019](#)).

Because most people want to show their best side, social media posts are more likely to express positive emotions than negative ones ([Waterloo et al., 2018](#)). That's in keeping with principles of social desirability and impression management. Negative emotions are more likely to be expressed in private encounters than in public ones. You may have seen friends or family venting at each other on social networking sites and thought, “You need to take this offline.”



Social media can spark new emotions as well as express them. For instance, regularly checking a romantic partner's social networking sites may spur feelings of jealousy, contributing to relational dissatisfaction ([Dainton & Stokes, 2015](#)). Jealousy resulting from social media posts is especially strong when the viewer is already suspicious, and generally more so for women than men ([Muise et al., 2014](#)). Even old pictures on Instagram can evoke feelings of retroactive jealousy by reminding people of their partner's past romances ([Frampton & Fox, 2018](#)). This has led to a spirited debate whether it's best to delete, archive, or retain photos of exes on social networking sites ([Hall, 2018](#)).

The bottom line is that both senders and receivers may experience emotions more intensely online. It's wise to keep this in mind before hitting "send" on emotionally charged messages and before jumping to conclusions about ambiguous online information.

## 9.2.5 Emotional Contagion

Emotions can spread from one person to another through a process known as **emotional contagion** ([Flora, 2019](#)). As [Daniel Goleman \(1995\)](#) observes, "We catch feelings from one another as though they were some kind of social virus." There is evidence that this contagion happens between students and teachers ([Frisby, 2019](#)), customers and employees ([Jiangang et al., 2011](#)), and husbands and wives ([Randall et al., 2013](#)). If your friend laughs at a funny video, you're likely to laugh too ([Weber & Quiring, 2019](#)). You can probably recall instances in which being around a calm person left you feeling more at peace, or

when your previously sunny mood was spoiled by contact with a grouch. That's the power of emotional contagion.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Fictional Characters, Real Feelings: Parasocial Relationships

An episode of the TV series *The Walking Dead* depicted grisly killings of two key characters. *TV Guide* said the deaths “left fans traumatized” ([Mathews, 2016](#)), and the Twittersphere agreed:

“My heart broke in a million pieces.”

“It has been a very depressing and emotional night.”

“Sorry boss, I can’t come in to work—I’ve had two deaths in the family.”

Comments like these illustrate that viewers can grow to care deeply about characters in TV, films, and other media. Scholars use the term *parasocial relationships* to describe enduring, one-sided bonds that fans develop as they follow media characters ([Rosaen & Dibble, 2016](#)).

There are virtues in having emotional reactions to what happens even to fictional characters. These reactions demonstrate that viewers aren’t heartless; that they have empathy and compassion. Shared emotions can also create a sense of community among fans of a show, many of whom commiserate together on social media. And, of course, a TV series must be compelling to evoke such strong responses from

its viewers.

Virtues notwithstanding, there's a point when being emotionally wrapped up in the lives of fictional characters becomes a problem. This one-sided sense of intimacy is experienced more intensely by those who are lonely, have social anxiety, and have unmet belonging needs ([Greenwood & Long, 2011](#)). In other words, imagined relationships may be a means of compensating for a lack of genuine human connection. And overinvestment in fictional worlds can sap time and energy from everyday life ([Bigelsen & Kelley, 2015](#)).

No one is suggesting it's a bad thing to care about fictional characters. But it might be wise to consider whether your emotional needs are being met in authentic relationships.

This process can take place online as well as in person. In an analysis of millions of status updates on Facebook, researchers found that posts about rain—which typically correlate with negative moods—can have a ripple effect on readers ([Coviello et al., 2014](#)). Those exposed to their friends' rainy-day messages began posting more emotionally negative updates, even if it wasn't raining in their area. The good news is that positive posts are contagious too—at even greater rates. The researchers found that every positive status update led to 1.75 new positive posts by followers. Twitter updates can have similar effects ([Ferrara & Yang, 2015](#)).

It's important to recognize that communicating your emotional state—even online with people who may not know you well—can have an impact on the feelings and moods of others. And if checking others'

posts leaves you feeling anxious and depressed ([Lin et al., 2016](#)), it might be a good time to take a break from social media.

## Self-Quiz 9.2

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 9.3 Expressing Emotions Effectively

---

A wide range of research supports the value of expressing emotions appropriately. Starting at a young age, the way parents talk to their children about emotions has a powerful effect on development. John Gottman identified two distinct parenting styles: “emotion coaching” and “emotion dismissing” ([Lee, 2017](#)). Research shows how the coaching approach gives children life skills for communicating about feelings, leading to much more satisfying relationships. In fact, children who grow up in families where parents dismiss emotions are at higher risk for behavior problems than those who are raised in families that practice emotion coaching ([Young, 2009](#)).

At the most basic physiological level, people who know how to share their feelings appropriately are healthier than those who don't. Inexpressive people—those who avoid their feelings and impulses and deny distress—are more likely to suffer from a host of medical ailments ([Quartana & Burns, 2010](#)). However, people who are overly expressive also suffer physiologically. Even one five-minute episode of anger is so stressful that it can impair your immune system for more than six hours ([Thaik, 2014](#)). One key to health, then, is to learn how to express emotions *constructively*.

The suggestions that follow can help you decide when and how to express your emotions. Combined with the guidelines for self-

disclosure in [Chapter 4](#), they can improve the effectiveness of your emotional expression.

### 9.3.1 Recognize Your Feelings

Answering the question “How do you feel?” isn’t as easy for some people as for others ([Young, 2018](#)). Communication researchers [Melanie Booth-Butterfield and Steven Booth-Butterfield \(1998](#); see also [Samter & Burleson, 2005](#)) found that some people (whom they term “affectively oriented”) are much more aware of their own emotional states. Such affectively oriented people use this awareness when making important decisions. By contrast, people with a low affective orientation are usually unaware of their emotions and tend to regard feelings as useless, unimportant information. The researchers summarize studies showing a relationship between awareness of feelings and a wide range of valuable traits, including positive relationships between parents and children, the ability to comfort others, sensitivity to nonverbal cues, and even skillful use of humor. In other words, being aware of one’s feelings is an important ingredient in skillful communication.

Beyond being *aware* of one’s feelings, research shows that it’s valuable to be able to specifically *identify* one’s emotions. Teaching children to recognize and label their emotions (“Are you mad or sad?”) is foundational to building their emotional intelligence ([David, 2016](#)). College students who could pinpoint the negative emotions they experienced (such as “nervous,” “angry,” “sad,” “ashamed,” and “guilty”) also had the best strategies for managing those emotions

([Barrett et al., 2001](#)). As the [Focus on Research](#) on this page notes, putting your feelings into words is fundamental to regulating your emotions ([Torre & Lieberman, 2018](#)).

As you read earlier in this chapter, there are a number of ways in which feelings become recognizable. Physiological changes can be a clear sign of your emotional state. Monitoring nonverbal behaviors is another excellent way to keep in touch with your feelings. You can also recognize your emotions by monitoring your thoughts as well as the verbal messages you send to others. It's not far from stating "I hate this!" to realizing that you're angry (or bored, nervous, or embarrassed).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Use Your Words

Lisa Feldman Barrett has spent her career studying emotions. She maintains that humans aren't hardwired with a universal set of feelings. Rather, we construct emotions through an interplay of brain, body, and culture. Barrett details this process in her groundbreaking book, *How Emotions Are Made*.

Language can play a key role in managing emotions. The familiar parental advice to "use your words" is on target, says Barrett. It's better to say, "I'm sad" than to pout in the corner. It's healthier to say, "I'm scared" than to leave that emotion unstated. Putting feelings into words promotes self-understanding, and it helps others make sense of your behavior.

Barrett believes it's also important to develop *granularity* in

emotion descriptions. There are shades of difference between *discouraged* and *dejected*; between *blissful* and *ecstatic*. Studies show that people with higher emotional granularity make fewer visits to doctors and hospitals than those whose language is limited to *sad* and *glad*. Expanding your emotional vocabulary is good for your health.

In short, Barrett subscribes to the notion that words create worlds—especially when it comes to understanding and managing emotions.

[Barrett, L. F. \(2017\)](#). *How emotions are made: The secret life of the brain*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.

## 9.3.2 Choose the Best Language

Most people suffer from impoverished emotional vocabularies. Ask them how they're feeling and the response will almost always include the same terms: *good* or *bad*, *terrible* or *great*, and so on. Take a moment now and see how many feelings you can write down. After you've done your best, look at [Table 9.1](#) and see which ones you've missed from this admittedly incomplete list.

TABLE 9.1 Descriptive Terms for Emotions

Affectionate	Foolish	Preoccupied
Afraid	Forlorn	Pressured
Aggravated	Frustrated	Quiet



Amazed	Furious	Regretful
Ambivalent	Glad	Relieved
Angry	Glum	Remorseful
Annoyed	Grateful	Repulsed
Anxious	Guilty	Resentful
Apathetic	Happy	Restless
Ashamed	Hateful	Sad
Bashful	Helpless	Secure
Bewildered	Hopeful	Sentimental
Bored	Hopeless	Sexy
Calm	Horrible	Shaky
Comfortable	Hurt	Shocked
Concerned	Hyper	Shy
Confident	Impatient	Silly
Confused	Inhibited	Smug
Content	Insecure	Sorry
Curious	Irritable	Stubborn
Defensive	Isolated	Stupid
Delighted	Jealous	Subdued
Depressed	Joyful	Surprised
Desperate	Lazy	Suspicious
Detached	Lonely	Sympathetic
Devastated	Lovestruck	Tense

Disappointed	Loving	Terrified
Disgusted	Mad	Tired
Disturbed	Mean	Touchy
Eager	Melancholy	Trapped
Ecstatic	Miserable	Uneasy
Edgy	Mortified	Unsure
Elated	Nervous	Useless
Embarrassed	Overwhelmed	Vulnerable
Empty	Passionate	Wacky
Enthusiastic	Peaceful	Warm
Excited	Pessimistic	Weak
Exhausted	Playful	Weary
Exhilarated	Pleased	Worried
Fidgety	Possessive	Zany

Many communicators think they are expressing feelings when, in fact, their statements are emotionally counterfeit ([Hall, 2013](#)). For example, it sounds emotionally revealing to say “I feel like going to a show” or “I feel we’ve been seeing too much of each other.” But in fact, neither of these statements has any emotional content. In the first sentence, the word *feel* really stands for an intention: “I *want* to go to a show.” In the second sentence, the “feeling” is really a thought: “I *think* we’ve been seeing too much of each other.” You can recognize the absence of emotion in each case by adding a genuine word of

feeling to it. For instance, “I’m *bored* and I want to go to a show” or “I think we’ve been seeing too much of each other and I feel *confined*.”

Relying on a small vocabulary of feelings is as limiting as using only a few terms to describe colors. To say that the ocean in all its moods, the sky as it varies from day to day, and the color of your true love’s eyes are all “blue” only tells a fraction of the story. Likewise, it’s overly broad to use a term such as *good* or *great* to describe how you feel in situations as different as earning a high grade, finishing a marathon, and hearing the words “I love you” from a special person. [Bradberry \(2015\)](#) found that one sign of emotional intelligence is having a “robust emotional vocabulary”:

While many people might describe themselves as simply feeling “bad,” emotionally intelligent people can pinpoint whether they feel “irritable,” “frustrated,” “downtrodden,” or “anxious.” The more specific your word choice, the better insight you have into exactly how you are feeling, what caused it, and what you should do about it.

There are several ways to express a feeling verbally:

- Through *single words*: “I’m angry” (or “excited,” “depressed,” “curious,” and so on).
- By describing *what’s happening to you metaphorically*: “My stomach is tied in knots”; “I’m on top of the world.”
- By describing *what you’d like to do*: “I want to run away”; “I’d like to give you a hug.”

Finally, you can improve emotional expression by making it clear that your feeling is centered on a specific set of circumstances rather than the whole relationship. Instead of saying “I resent you,” say “I get resentful when you don’t keep your promises.” Rather than “I’m bored

with you,” say “I get bored when you talk about money.”



It's common to experience more than one emotion at the same time. ***Recall an important time when you felt multiple emotions. What value would have been added if you had shared them all?***

### 9.3.3 Share Multiple Feelings

The feeling you express may not be the only one you're experiencing. For example, you might often express your anger but overlook the confusion, disappointment, frustration, sadness, or embarrassment that preceded or accompanies it. To understand the importance of

expressing multiple emotions, consider the following examples. For each one, ask yourself two questions: How would I feel? What feelings might I express?

- An out-of-town friend has promised to arrive at your house at six o'clock. When your guest hasn't arrived by nine o'clock, you are convinced that a terrible accident has occurred. Just as you pick up the phone to call the police and local hospitals, your friend breezes in the door with an offhand remark about getting a late start.
- A friend has posted a photo of you online, along with a positive message. On one hand, you're flattered by the display of affection. On the other hand, it's a picture that doesn't paint you in the best light. You wish the friend had asked first.

In situations such as these you would probably feel several emotions. Consider the case of the overdue friend. Your first reaction to his arrival would probably be relief—"Thank goodness, he's safe!" But you would also be likely to feel anger—"Why didn't he text or call to tell me he'd be late?" The second example would probably leave you feeling pleased, embarrassed, and angry—all at the same time.

Despite it being commonplace to experience several emotions at the same time ([Carofiglio et al., 2008](#)), it's typical to communicate only one feeling—usually, the most negative one. In both of the preceding examples you might show only your anger, leaving the other person with little idea of the full range of your feelings. Consider the different reaction you would get by describing *all* your emotions in such situations.

### 9.3.4 Recognize the Difference Between Feeling and Acting

Just because you feel a certain way doesn't mean you must always act on it. In fact, there is compelling evidence that people who act out angry feelings—even by hitting an inanimate punching bag—actually feel worse than those who experience anger without lashing out ([Lerner, 2005](#)). Posting your frustration on online “rant sites” doesn't help, either ([Martin et al., 2013](#)). More to the point of this book, researchers have discovered that people who deal with negative feelings by venting them indiscriminately have above-average levels of anxiety in their interpersonal relationships ([Jerome & Liss, 2005](#)).

Getting in touch with certain emotions does not commit you to a course of action, but it can help you decide how best to act. If, for instance, you think, “I'm so nervous about the interview that I want to cancel it and pretend that I'm sick,” it becomes possible to explore why you feel so anxious and then work to remedy the problem. Pretending that nothing is the matter, on the other hand, will do nothing to diminish your anxiety, which can then block your chances for success.

### 9.3.5 Accept Responsibility for Your Feelings

Others don't *make* you like or dislike them, and believing that they do denies the responsibility you have for your own emotions. It's important to make sure that your emotional expressions don't blame

others for the way you feel ([Heitler, 2013](#)). The “I” language described in [Chapter 6](#) makes it clear that you own your feelings. For example, instead of saying “You’re making me angry,” it’s more accurate to say, “I’m feeling angry.” Instead of “You hurt my feelings,” a more responsible statement is, “I feel hurt when you do that.”

### 9.3.6 Choose the Best Time and Place to Express Your Feelings

Often the first flush of a strong feeling is not the best time to speak out ([Gallo, 2017](#)). If you’re awakened by the racket caused by a noisy neighbor, storming over to complain might result in your saying things you’ll regret later. In such a case, it’s probably wiser to wait until you have thought out carefully how you might express your feelings in a way that would be most likely to be heard.

Even after you’ve waited for your initial emotion to subside, it’s still important to choose the time that’s best suited to the message. Being rushed or tired or disturbed by some other matter is probably a good reason for postponing the expression of your feeling.

In the same manner, you ought to be sure that the recipient of your message is ready to hear you out before you begin. Sometimes that means checking the other person’s mood before you start sharing emotions. In other cases, it’s about calculating whether that person is ready to hear sentiments such as “I love you.” But don’t put off expressing emotions too long. It turns out that the old adage, “Never go to bed angry,” has scientific validity ([Devlin, 2016](#)). During sleep,

the brain reorganizes the way negative memories are stored. If you go to bed mad, you'll likely have trouble shaking that anger the next morning.

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Your Emotional Intelligence

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

There are also cases in which you may choose never to express your feelings. Even if you're dying to tell an instructor that her lectures leave you bored to a stupor, you might decide it's best to answer her question "How's class going?" with an innocuous "Okay." And even though you may be irritated by an arrogant police officer who stops you for speeding, the smartest approach might be to keep your feelings to yourself.

When you experience strong emotions but don't want to share them verbally (for whatever reason), writing out your feelings and thoughts has been shown to have mental, physical, and emotional benefits ([Pennebaker, 2018](#)). Putting your feelings into words—even if no one reads them—has therapeutic value ([Wilson, 2011](#)). This demonstrates once again the link between emotions and communication. The cognitive process of turning feelings into language helps manage the emotions.

### Self-Quiz 9.3



[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 9.4 Managing Emotions

---

The preceding section described how to express your emotions constructively. But there will probably be times when you decide it's best to keep your feelings to yourself. For example, imagine that during class your professor makes an offhand comment that leaves you feeling embarrassed. You might not be comfortable saying, "That hurt my feelings." Likewise, in a job interview, you probably wouldn't do yourself any favors by confessing your nervousness.

The following sections describe how to manage your emotions *intrapersonally*—that is, through your own thought process. The starting point is learning to differentiate beneficial emotions from the less helpful kind.



William Shakespeare wrote, “There is nothing either good or bad, but thinking makes it so.”  
*How do your thoughts shape your emotions? How do your emotions shape your thoughts and your communication?*

## 9.4.1 Facilitative and Debilitative Emotions

Not all emotions are beneficial. For instance, depression, terror, and irrational guilt do little to help you feel better or improve your relationships. It’s important to distinguish **facilitative emotions**, which contribute to effective functioning, from **debilitative emotions**, which hinder or prevent effective performance. Positive emotions such

as joy and love are obviously facilitative. Much of the time, emotions such as anger or fear are debilitating.

Some unpleasant emotions can be useful if they aren't too intense. For instance, a certain amount of anger or irritation can be constructive if it motivates you to make a bad situation better. But when anger turns to rage, things usually turn out badly. The same is true for fear. A little bit of nervousness before a job interview may boost you just enough to improve your performance (mellow athletes or actors usually don't do well), but a job candidate who is inordinately anxious isn't likely to impress potential employers. One big difference, then, between facilitative and debilitating emotions is their *intensity*.

A second characteristic of debilitating feelings is their extended *duration*. Feeling sad after the breakup of a relationship or the loss of a job is to be expected. Yet spending the rest of one's life grieving over the loss accomplishes nothing. In the same way, staying angry at someone for a wrong inflicted long ago can be just as punishing to the grudge holder as to the wrongdoer. Social scientists call this **rumination**—recurrent thoughts not demanded by the immediate environment. A substantial body of research confirms that rumination increases feelings of sadness, anxiety, and depression and makes them last longer ([Verduyn & Lavrijsen, 2015](#)). Jealousy and rumination are a particularly bad mix ([Elphinston et al., 2013](#)), often leading to unhealthy relational behaviors such as surveillance and stalking.

## 9.4.2 Thoughts Cause Feelings

How can you minimize debilitating feelings? One way is known as the *rational-emotive* approach ([Ellis & Ellis, 2014](#)). This method is based on the idea that the key to changing feelings is to change unproductive cognitive interpretations.

Emotions might seem to have a life of their own. People wish they could feel calm when approaching strangers, yet their voices quiver. They try to appear confident when asking for a raise, but their eyes twitch nervously. Many people would say that the strangers or the boss *makes* them feel nervous, just as they would say that a bee sting causes them to feel pain:

Activating Event	Consequence
bee sting	physical pain
meeting strangers	nervous feelings

When looking at emotions in this way, people may believe they have little control over how they feel. However, the causal relationship between activating events and emotional discomfort (or pleasure) isn't as great as it seems. Cognitive psychologists and therapists argue that it is not events, such as meeting strangers or being jilted by a lover, that cause people to feel poorly but rather the *beliefs they hold* about these events.

Consider this example to understand how thoughts cause feelings. Imagine you start receiving a string of angry, insulting messages from a friend. Under the circumstances, it's likely that you would feel hurt

and upset. Now imagine that, after receiving the offensive messages, you learn that your friend had been hospitalized for mental illness. In this case, your reaction would probably be quite different. Most likely, you'd feel sorrow and compassion, and possibly embarrassment for ever imagining a good friend would turn against you so quickly and for no apparent reason.

In this story, the activating event—being called names—was the same in both cases, yet the emotional consequences were very different. The reason for the different feelings has to do with the pattern of thinking in each case. In the first instance, you would most likely think that your friend was angry with you and that you must have done something terrible to deserve such a response. In the second case, you would probably feel sympathetic given that your friend had experienced some psychological difficulty. This example illustrates that people's *interpretations* of events determine their feelings:

Activating Event	Thought or Belief	Consequences
being called names	"I've done something wrong."	hurt, upset
being called names	"My friend must be sick."	pity, sympathy

The same principle applies in more common situations. For example, the words "I love you" can be interpreted in a variety of ways. They could be taken at face value as a genuine expression of deep affection. They might also be decoded in a variety of other ways: for example, as an attempt at manipulation; a sincere but mistaken declaration uttered in a moment of passion; or an attempt to make the recipient

feel better. It's easy to imagine how different interpretations of a statement such as "I love you" can lead to different emotional reactions:

Event	Thought	Feeling
hearing "I love you"	"This is a genuine statement."	delight (perhaps)
hearing "I love you"	"She's (he's) just saying this to manipulate me."	anger

The key, then, to understanding and changing feelings lies in reappraising the event. This takes place through a form of intrapersonal communication professionals label **self-talk** ([Fernyhough, 2016](#); [Van Raalte et al., 2016](#))—the nonvocal, internal monologue that is your process of thinking. To understand how self-talk works, pay attention to the part of you that, like a little voice, whispers in your ear. Take a moment now and listen to what the voice is saying.

Did you hear the voice? It was quite possibly saying, "What little voice? I don't hear any voices!" This little voice talks to you almost constantly:

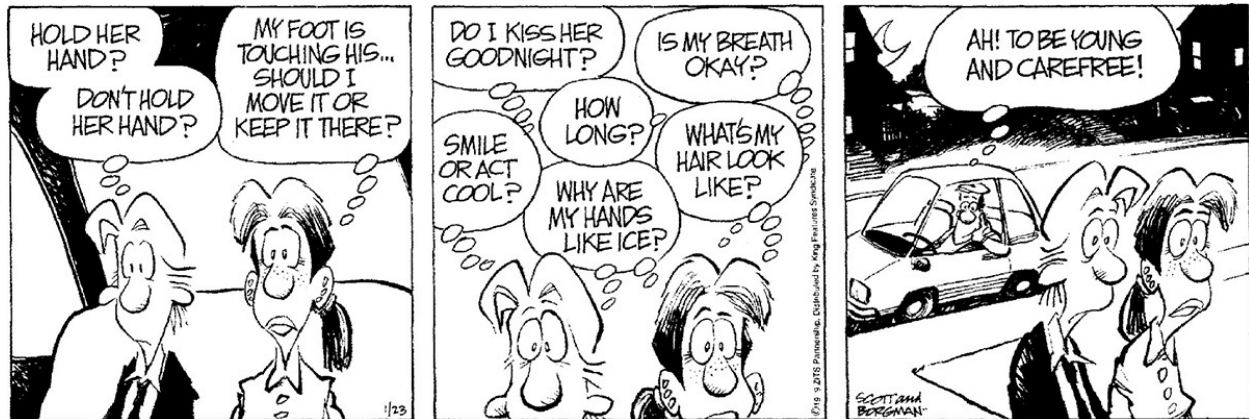
"I wonder when he's going to stop talking."

"I'd better get moving or I'm going to be late."

"How rude of her to cut in line!"

At work or at play, while browsing the web or brushing your teeth, you talk to yourself. This thinking voice rarely stops. It may fall silent for a

while when you're meditating or concentrating on a task, but most of the time it rattles on. Let's look now at how that voice sometimes processes thoughts in ways that need reappraising.



### 9.4.3 Irrational Thinking and Debilitative Emotions

This process of self-talk is essential to understanding the debilitative feelings that interfere with effective communication. Many debilitative feelings come from accepting a number of irrational thoughts—we call them *fallacies* here—that lead to illogical conclusions and, in turn, to debilitating feelings ([Samar et al., 2013](#)). Most people usually aren't aware of these thoughts, which makes them especially powerful.

## The Fallacy of Perfection

People who accept the **fallacy of perfection** believe that a worthwhile communicator should be able to handle any situation with complete



confidence and skill ([Lo & Abbott, 2019](#)). Although such a standard of perfection can serve as a goal and a source of inspiration (rather like making a hole in one for a golfer), it's unrealistic to expect that you can reach or maintain this level of behavior. The truth is, people simply aren't perfect.

People who believe that it's desirable and possible to be a perfect communicator come to think that others won't appreciate them if they are imperfect. Admitting mistakes, saying "I don't know," or sharing feelings of uncertainty or discomfort thus seem to be social defects. But you know that's not accurate, because you don't like being around know-it-alls who never acknowledge that they're fallible.

You become more liberated each time you comfortably accept the idea that you are not perfect. Saying to yourself, "I made a mistake—I'm a failure" will likely lead to debilitating emotions. Replacing that with, "I made a mistake—I guess I'm human, and I learned something from it" is far more facilitating.

## The Fallacy of Approval

Another mistaken belief is based on the idea that it is vital—not just desirable—to obtain everyone's approval. Communicators who subscribe to the **fallacy of approval** go to incredible lengths to seek acceptance from others, even to the extent of sacrificing their own principles and happiness. Adherence to this irrational myth can lead to some ludicrous situations, such as feeling nervous because people you really don't like seem to disapprove of you, or feeling apologetic

when you are not at fault.



Irrational thinking can lead to personal and interpersonal difficulties. ***Which fallacies described in this section affect your emotional state? How might you think more rationally?***

Consider how some self-talk is rooted in the fallacy of approval, and how realistic alternatives can lead to more facilitative emotions:

Fallacious approval seeking:

“If I speak up about those racist jokes, they probably will think I’m hung up on political correctness.”

Rational:

“I hope they won’t think I’m overly P.C., but I’d rather speak up than compromise my beliefs.”

Fallacious approval seeking:

“If I confront my teammate about not doing his share, he’ll probably get defensive.”

Rational:

“There’s a chance my teammate will get defensive—but I’d rather deal with that

than keep quiet and feel resentful.”

Don’t misunderstand: Abandoning the fallacy of approval doesn’t mean living a life of selfishness. It’s still important to consider the needs of others. It’s also pleasant—one might even say necessary—to strive for the respect of certain people. The point is that if you must abandon your own needs and principles to gain this acceptance, the price is too high.

## The Fallacy of Should

One source of unhappiness is the inability to distinguish between what *is* and what *should be*, or the **fallacy of should**. For instance, imagine a person who is full of complaints about the world:

“There should be no rain on weekends.”

“Money should grow on trees.”

“We should all be able to fly.”

Beliefs like these are obviously foolish. But people hold those kinds of expectations for others all the time:

“He shouldn’t be so inconsiderate.”

“She should stand up for herself.”

“They should work harder.”

You probably hold similar expectations for yourself. Read these aloud and consider how you *feel* about them (your tone of voice will give you

a clue):

“I should be more outgoing.”

“I should be nicer to my family.”

“I should be a better team player.”

Even when they’re true, “shoulds” generate a lot of emotional baggage. Rather than expecting others to behave the way you think they should and feeling disappointed when they don’t meet that standard, it’s more realistic to think, “I *wish* she (he) would behave the way I want—but maybe I’m being unrealistic to expect better behavior.”

The same principle applies to self-imposed resolutions: They can be unrealistic and create more problems than they solve. It can be more productive to set goals rather than dwell on self-criticism. Consider these alternatives to the preceding list:

“I wish I were more extroverted, but I’m not. I will do the best I can without being a phony.”

“I’m going to start being nicer to my family.”

“I’ll resist being selfish and work on being a better team player.”

## The Fallacy of Overgeneralization

The **fallacy of overgeneralization** occurs when a person bases a belief on a *limited amount of evidence*. Consider the following statements:

“I blanked during that speech. I’m so stupid!”

“Some friend I am! I forgot my best friend’s birthday.”

These examples focus on a single shortcoming as if it represents everything. It’s more rational and less punishing to avoid overgeneralizing. A single memory lapse can be the exception rather than the rule, and forgetting one event doesn’t make you a bad friend.

A second, related category of overgeneralization occurs when we *exaggerate shortcomings*:

“She *never* listens to me.”

“He’s *always* criticizing me.”

“I can’t think of *anything*.”

On closer examination, such absolute statements are almost always false and usually lead to discouragement or anger. In fact, the use of “absolutist” words such as *never* and *always* is associated with anxiety, depression, and even suicide ([Al-Mosaiwi & Johnstone, 2018](#)). It’s better to replace overgeneralizations with more accurate messages, which are likely to generate less negative feelings:

“She sometimes doesn’t hear me out.”

“He’s been critical three times I can remember this week.”

“I haven’t had any ideas I like today.”

## The Fallacy of Causation

People who live their lives in accordance with the **fallacy of causation** believe they should do nothing that can hurt or in any way inconvenience others because it will cause undesirable feelings. For example, you might not tell your family members that they've interrupted you several times because you don't want to make them angry. Similarly, it might be tempting to avoid bringing up issues with friends and coworkers because you don't want to cause a negative reaction.

A reluctance to speak out in such situations often results from assuming that one person can cause another's emotions—that others, for example, are responsible for your feeling disappointed, confused, or irritated; or that you are responsible for others feeling hurt, angry, or upset. Actually, this assumption is incorrect. We may *act* in provocative ways, but each person is responsible for the way he or she *reacts*.

In the same way, it's not accurate to say that people *make* you angry, upset, or even happy. Behavior that upsets or pleases one person might not bring out any reaction from another. If you doubt this fact, think about people you know who respond differently to the same behaviors that you find so bothersome. (You may scream "Idiot!" when you're driving and someone switches lanes in front of you without signaling, whereas the person with you in the car may not even notice or may notice but not care.) The contrast between others' reactions and yours shows that responses are determined more by your own temperament and thinking than by others' behavior.

One way to avoid the debilitating feelings that often accompany the

fallacy of causation is to use responsible language, as discussed in [Chapter 6](#). Instead of saying, “He makes me so angry,” reframe it as your reaction to the other person’s behavior: “I don’t like when he talks about me behind my back.” Instead of saying, “I *had to* visit my parents this weekend; they gave me no option,” take responsibility for your choices: “I decided to visit my parents this weekend, but I may choose differently next time.” Taking ownership for your actions and reactions can often lead to a sense of empowerment.

## The Fallacy of Helplessness

The **fallacy of helplessness** suggests that forces beyond your control determine satisfaction in life. People with this outlook continually see themselves as victims:

“There’s no way I can get ahead in this society. The best thing I can do is to accept it.”

“I was born with a shy personality. I’d like to be more outgoing, but there’s nothing I can do about that.”

“I can’t tell my boss that she is putting too many demands on me. If I did, I might lose my job.”

The error in such statements becomes apparent once you realize that few paths are completely closed. Many difficulties a person claims can’t be solved do have solutions; the task is to discover those solutions and to work diligently at applying them. Changing your self-talk can help you see some of those choices and feel more positive

about pursuing them:

“It’s an uphill battle in this society, but I will do my best to bring about change.”

“I tend to be shy around strangers, but I’m going to introduce myself to someone I don’t know at tonight’s party.”

“It won’t be pleasant to confront my boss, but I can do it.”

Even if you simply change “I *can’t* tell my boss” to “I *won’t* tell my boss,” you’ll at least be aware of the choice you’re making and probably feel less helpless.

## The Fallacy of Catastrophic Expectations

Some fearful people operate on the assumption that if something bad can happen, it probably will. This is the **fallacy of catastrophic expectations**—a position similar to Murphy’s Law. These statements are typical of such an attitude:

“If I invite them to the party, they probably won’t want to come.”

“If I speak up to try to resolve a conflict, things will probably get worse.”

“If I apply for the job I want, I probably won’t be hired.”

“If I tell them how I really feel, they’ll probably just laugh at me.”

Once you start imagining terrible consequences, a self-fulfilling prophecy can be set in motion. You believe the worst about yourself or



others, then behave in ways that bring your fears to pass. People who have a “pessimism bias” often perceive threats in their relationships that are not apparent to outsiders, leading to relational dissatisfaction ([Knobloch et al., 2007](#)). If this is a fallacy that plagues you, it’s best to shift your internal language from “I fear the worst” to “I’ll hope for the best.”



Subscribing to the fallacy of helplessness can become a self-fulfilling prophecy. ***Do you ever mistakenly believe that it's beyond your control to change unsatisfying relationships? How might you dispute this belief and take charge of the situation?***

Although it's easy to understand the personal benefits of reducing

debilitative emotions, it's important to remember the *interpersonal* reasons for doing so. Simply put, relationships function better when the people involved manage their emotions ([English et al., 2013](#); [Knobloch & Metts, 2013](#)). This obviously doesn't mean stifling feelings—quite the contrary. Emotion management involves self-awareness, emotional intelligence, and the kind of reappraisal we're about to discuss. Communicators who manage their emotions are able to express them in productive ways with their partners, and that helps maintain relationships. With that in mind, we look at how to reduce debilitating emotions that are generally counterproductive to personal and interpersonal health.

## 9.4.4 Minimizing Debilitative Emotions

Now you're ready to put into practice the rational-emotive process and self-talk. When practiced conscientiously, they can help you cut down on the self-defeating thinking that leads to many debilitating emotions.

### Monitor Your Emotional Reactions

The first step is to recognize when you're having debilitating emotions. As we suggested earlier, one way to notice feelings is through physical stimuli: butterflies in the stomach, racing heart, sweating, and so on. Although such reactions might be symptoms of food poisoning, more often they reflect a strong emotion. You also can recognize certain ways of behaving that suggest your feelings: stomping instead of walking normally, being unusually quiet, and speaking in a sarcastic

tone of voice are some examples.

It may seem strange to suggest that it's necessary to look for emotions—they ought to be immediately apparent. However, it's common to suffer from debilitating feelings for some time without noticing them. For example, at the end of a trying day, you've probably caught yourself frowning and realized that you've been wearing that face for some time without knowing it.

Remember the two key characteristics of debilitating emotions—intensity (they are *too* intense) and duration (they last *too* long)—and use those to guide your assessment.

## Note the Activating Event

Once you're aware of how you're feeling, the next step is to figure out what activating event triggered your response. Sometimes it is obvious. If your romantic partner keeps calling you by the name of a former lover, you're likely to become upset. Research shows that dating couples can develop “social allergies” to each other, becoming hypersensitive about their partner's annoying behaviors ([Cunningham et al., 2005](#)). In these cases, it's easy to identify what triggers a given response. In other cases, however, the activating event isn't so apparent.

Sometimes there isn't a single activating event but rather a series of small incidents that finally build toward a critical mass and trigger a debilitating feeling. This sort of thing happens when someone teases you over and over about the same thing, or when you suffer a series of

small disappointments.

The best way to begin tracking down activating events is to notice the circumstances in which you have debilitating feelings. Perhaps they occur when you're around *specific people*. For example, you may feel tense or angry every time you encounter a person with whom you have struggled in the past. Until those issues are dealt with, feelings about past events can trigger debilitating emotions, even in apparently innocuous situations.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### When Talking About Feelings Makes Things Worse

Cancer patients and their partners are typically coached to talk about their feelings—openly, honestly, and regularly. The assumption is that disclosing difficult emotions with loved ones is always good for all parties involved. Communication scholar Daena Goldsmith believes such prescriptions may be unduly influenced by an “ideology of openness” ([Goldsmith & Domann-Scholz, 2013](#)). She and colleague Gregory Miller interviewed couples coping with cancer to learn more about their communication patterns—and what the partners found helpful.

Contrary to popular advice, participants who regularly talked about feelings reported *more* distress and *poorer* quality of life and functioning. This was particularly true for partners in differing emotional states (e.g., one worried, one calm) or with differing communication styles (one expressive, one reserved). Couples said that sometimes the best way to manage their emotions was

to focus instead on discussing facts, solving problems, or engaging in humor. In other words, diversion can trump disclosure when emotions run high.

The researchers believe that communicators in challenging situations need a more nuanced prescription than simply “open up and share your feelings.” Their approach is consistent with that of [Chapter 1](#): Competent communication requires adaptability and flexibility.

[Goldsmith, D. J., & Miller, G. A. \(2015\)](#). Should I tell you how I feel? A mixed method analysis of couples' talk about cancer. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 43, 273–293.

In other cases, you might discover that being around certain *types of individuals* triggers debilitating emotions. For instance, you might become nervous around people who seem more intelligent or self-confident than you are. In other cases, certain *settings* can stimulate unpleasant emotions: parties, work, school. Sometimes the *topic of conversation* is the factor that sets you off, whether politics, religion, sex, or some other subject.

## Record Your Self-Talk

This is the point at which you analyze the thoughts that are the link between the activating event and your feelings. If you're serious about getting rid of debilitating emotions, it's important to actually write down your self-talk when first learning to use this method. Putting your thoughts on paper will help you see whether they make any sense.

Monitoring your self-talk might be difficult at first. This is a new skill, and any new activity seems awkward. If you persevere, however, you'll find you will be able to identify the thoughts that lead to your debilitating feelings. Once you get in the habit of recognizing this internal monologue, you'll be able to identify your thoughts quickly and easily.

## Dispute Your Irrational Beliefs

Now is the time to engage in the reappraisal process mentioned earlier in this chapter. Use the discussion of irrational fallacies to find out which of your internal statements are based on mistaken thinking. You can do this most effectively by following three steps. First, decide whether each belief you've recorded is rational or irrational. Next, explain why the belief does or doesn't make sense. Finally, if the belief is irrational, consider an alternative way of thinking that is more sensible and that can leave you feeling better when faced with the same activating event in the future.

## Change Your Self-Talk

Once you've disputed your irrational beliefs, it's time to change your intrapersonal language accordingly. Replace words in your self-talk such as "can't," "have to," and "should" with words like "will," "want to," and "choose to." For example:



Instead of saying, “I can’t make small talk with strangers,” say, “I will ask more questions with strangers.”

Instead of saying, “I have to be polite to rude customers,” say, “I choose to be polite because it’s better than the other options.”

Instead of saying, “I should be less defensive,” say, “I want to be less defensive, so I’m going to work on it.”

Some researchers ([Kross & Ayduk, 2011](#)) suggest that self-talk is most effective when it’s stated in the second person: addressing yourself as “you” instead of “I.” It’s almost as if you’re coaching yourself. For example,

“Jennifer, what are you nervous about? It’s not the first date you’ve ever been on. I know



you like this guy, but take it slow, and stay calm. Even if it doesn't go perfectly, it won't be the end of the world. You're capable, intelligent, accomplished, beautiful. Just do your best and let the chips fall. Chill, Jen." ([Weintraub, 2015](#))

After reading about this method for dealing with unpleasant emotions, some readers have objections:

*"This approach sounds like nothing more than trying to talk yourself out of feeling bad."* This accusation is totally correct. After all, because you talk yourself into feeling bad, what's wrong with talking yourself out of bad feelings, especially when they are based on irrational thoughts?

*"The kind of disputing we just read sounds phony and unnatural. I don't talk to myself in sentences and paragraphs."* There's no need to dispute your irrational beliefs in any special literary style. You can be just as colloquial as you want. The important thing is to clearly understand what thoughts led you into your debilitating feeling so you can clearly reappraise them. When the technique is new to you, it's a good idea to write or talk out your thoughts to make them clear. After you've had some practice, you'll be able to do these steps in a quicker, less formal way.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 9.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

SoulPancake (YouTube channel): "An Experiment in Gratitude"



- 1) Describe how focusing on gratitude allowed the participants to *maximize facilitative emotions*.
- 2) Discuss the communicative role of placing a phone call and sharing gratitude with a loved one. How and why does this increase happiness?

*“This approach is too cold and impersonal. It seems to aim at turning people into calculating, emotionless machines.”* This is simply not true. A rational thinker can still dream, hope, and love—there’s nothing necessarily irrational about feelings like these. Put another way, communicators can use both their heads and their hearts when making decisions ([Fetterman & Robinson, 2013](#)). We discuss accentuating positive emotions in the following section.

*“This technique promises too much. There’s no chance I could rid myself of all unpleasant feelings, however nice that might be.”* We can answer this by assuring you that reappraisal won’t make all your debilitating feelings go away. What it can do is reduce their number, intensity, and duration.

## 9.4.5 Maximizing Facilitative Emotions

Reducing debilitating emotions is only part of the emotional health equation. Contemporary scholars maintain that fostering positive emotions is just as important as minimizing negative ones. Whether

it's called “learned optimism” ([Seligman, 2006](#)) or “positivity” ([Fredrickson, 2009](#)), the approach is similar to what's outlined in this section. If thoughts cause feelings, then positive thoughts can cause positive feelings. Ruminating on the good rather than the bad in life can enhance one's emotional, relational, and even physical health ([Rius-Ottenheim et al., 2013](#)).

It's unrealistic to think that you'll have a positive emotional response to every event. The key, according to Harvard professor Susan David, is to cultivate what she calls “emotional agility.”

Emotional agility is a skill set that builds on our ability to face our emotions, label them, understand them and then choose to move forward deliberately. It is the ability to recognize when you're feeling stressed, be able to step out of your stress, and then decide how to act in a way that is congruent with your personal values and aligned with your goals. ([Semnani, 2016](#))

Even though you can't dictate all the events of your life, you have the power to reappraise them. Clichés such as “look on the bright side” and “have an attitude of gratitude” may not be comforting when delivered by others, but they can serve as helpful self-reminders. You can regard challenging situations as growth opportunities. You can focus on what you gained rather than what you lost. You can choose compassion over contempt. The difference between “That really hurt me” and “I found out how strong and capable I really am” is often a matter of mindset—and positive emotions follow positive appraisals.

Many people find it easier to focus on their negative emotional experiences. It often takes mindful effort to pay attention to and express pleasurable feelings in close relationships. Here are 10 emotions that research ([Fredrickson, 2009](#)) identifies as basic to

positivity: *joy, gratitude, serenity, interest, hope, pride, amusement, inspiration, awe, and love*. How many have you experienced recently? How often do you express these emotions to people who matter? Is it possible that you felt but can't recall them? Identifying and then talking or writing about your positive emotional experiences can lead to greater personal and interpersonal satisfaction.

### Self-Quiz 9.4

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 9.1** Explain how emotions are experienced and expressed.

Emotionally intelligent people are generally more effective communicators. Emotions have several dimensions. They are signaled by internal physiological changes, manifested by verbal and nonverbal reactions, and defined in most cases by cognitive interpretations.

**Q:** Over the course of this week, keep a journal recording your emotional responses to interactions in an important relationship. In particular, pay attention to how those responses begin internally and then are expressed externally.

**OBJECTIVE 9.2** Describe the various personal and social influences on emotional expression.

There are several reasons why people do not verbalize many of the emotions they feel. Certain personality types respond to emotions more negatively than others. Some cultures encourage while others discourage the expression of emotions. Biological sex and gender roles also shape the way people experience and express emotions. Many social roles and rules discourage the expression of some feelings, particularly negative ones. Some people express emotions so rarely that they lose the ability to recognize when they are feeling them. Social media may also increase the intensity of emotions for both message senders and

receivers. Finally, exposure to others' emotions can shape the way we ourselves feel through the process of emotional contagion.

**Q:** Nature versus nurture: Analyze the various factors that influence whether and how you express your emotions. To what extent do you think your responses are primarily based on your personality (i.e., nature)? What social and environmental factors (i.e., nurture) shape the way you do or don't express emotions? Give examples to illustrate your analysis.

### OBJECTIVE 9.3 Demonstrate how to express your emotions appropriately and effectively.

Because total expression of feelings is not appropriate for adults, several guidelines help define when and how to share emotions effectively. Self-awareness, clear language, and expression of multiple feelings are important, as is the ability to recognize the difference between feeling and acting. Willingness to accept responsibility for feelings instead of blaming them on others leads to better reactions. Choosing the proper time and place to share feelings is also important.

**Q:** Assess how effectively you express your emotions. Are you able to identify your feelings and put them into words? How appropriately do you share them with others? How could you apply the guidelines in this chapter to express your emotions more effectively and appropriately?

### OBJECTIVE 9.4 Distinguish between facilitative and debilitating emotions, and explain how reappraisal may be used to manage emotions effectively.

Whereas some emotions are facilitative, meaning they contribute to effective functioning, other, debilitating feelings inhibit effective performance. Many of these debilitating emotions are caused by

various types of irrational thinking. It is often possible to communicate more confidently and effectively by identifying troublesome emotions, identifying the activating event and self-talk that triggered them, and reappraising any irrational thoughts with a more logical analysis of the situation. It's also important to identify and enjoy facilitative emotions.

**Q:** Consider the last time you experienced a debilitating emotion associated with an interpersonal relationship. How well were you able to manage it? How might the methods in this chapter help you process emotions such as this one in the future?

## KEY TERMS

---

Debilitative emotions  
Emotional contagion  
Emotional intelligence  
Emotional labor  
Facilitative emotions  
Fallacy of approval  
Fallacy of catastrophic expectations  
Fallacy of causation  
Fallacy of helplessness  
Fallacy of overgeneralization  
Fallacy of perfection  
Fallacy of should  
Reappraisal  
Rumination  
Self-talk

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 9 Flash Cards

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## ACTIVITIES

---

1. The Assessing Your Communication exercise in this chapter gives you a general sense of your emotional intelligence. Have two or three people who are close to you offer their appraisal using the assessment. Do their evaluations match yours? If not, what do you think explains the difference? What are some ways you might improve your emotional intelligence?
2. Choose an important emotion you experience in one of your relationships. This relationship needn't be highly personal. You might, for example, focus on an employer, a professor, or a neighbor. Use the guidelines in [Section 9.3](#) to determine whether and how you might express this emotion. Ask someone you know to give you feedback on the choice you made.
3. Explore whether you subscribe to the fallacy of helplessness by completing the following lists. Describe two important (to you) communication-related difficulties you have for each of the following: communicating with family members, people at school or at work, strangers, and friends. Use the following format for each difficulty:  
I can't \_\_\_\_\_.

because \_\_\_\_\_.

Now read the list aloud to a classmate, but with a slight difference. For each “can’t,” substitute the word “won’t.” Note which statements are actually “won’ts.” Tell your classmate if you feel differently about this statement when you change the wording.

Read the list to your classmate again, only this time substitute “I don’t know how to” for your original “can’t.” Rewrite any statements that are truly “don’t know hows,” and decide what you could do to learn the skill that you presently lack. Tell your classmate if you feel differently about this statement when you change the wording.

Based on your experience, decide whether you subscribe to the fallacy of helplessness, and what you could do to eliminate this sort of debilitating thinking.

4. Choose an important situation in which you experience debilitating emotions that interfere with your ability to communicate effectively. With the help of a partner or class group, use the steps in [Section 9.4.4](#) to reappraise the rationality of your beliefs. Report on how the reappraisal affects your communication in this important situation.
5. For one week, keep a daily journal in which you identify all the positive emotions you experience in your relationships. In particular, watch for these 10 emotions: *joy, gratitude, serenity, interest, hope, pride, amusement, inspiration, awe, and love*.

At the end of the week, reflect on whether your journaling

helped you notice and remember positive emotions you might otherwise have missed or forgotten. What strategies can you develop to help you experience and express positive emotions more often?

10

# Dynamics of Interpersonal Relationships

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 10.1 Recognize the various reasons for entering into interpersonal relationships.**
- 10.2 Describe the stages and dialectical tensions typically experienced in interpersonal relationships.**
- 10.3 Identify specific skills communicators can use to maintain and improve their interpersonal relationships.**

“I’m looking for a meaningful relationship.”

“Our relationship has changed lately.”

“The relationship is good for both of us.”

“This relationship isn’t working.”

RELATIONSHIP is one of those terms people use all the time but have trouble defining. Even scholars who have devoted their careers to studying relationships don’t agree on what the term means ([Guerrero et al., 2014](#)). Their definitions include words such as “closeness,” “influence,” “commitment,” and “intimacy”—but coming up with a single definition can be (as the old adage goes) like nailing Jell-O to a wall.

This chapter explores some of the general dynamics that characterize interpersonal relationships and the communication that occurs within them. You’ll see that relationships aren’t fixed or static. Rather, they can, and often do, change over time. In other words, a relationship is less a *thing* than a *process*. We look at why we form relationships, the dynamics of those relationships, and how to manage them. [Chapter 11](#) extends this discussion by focusing on specific relational contexts: close relationships with friends, family, and romantic partners.

## 10.1 Why We Form Relationships

---

Why form relationships with some people and not with others? Sometimes there's no choice: Children can't select their parents, and most workers aren't able to choose their colleagues. In many other cases, however, communicators seek out some people and actively avoid others.

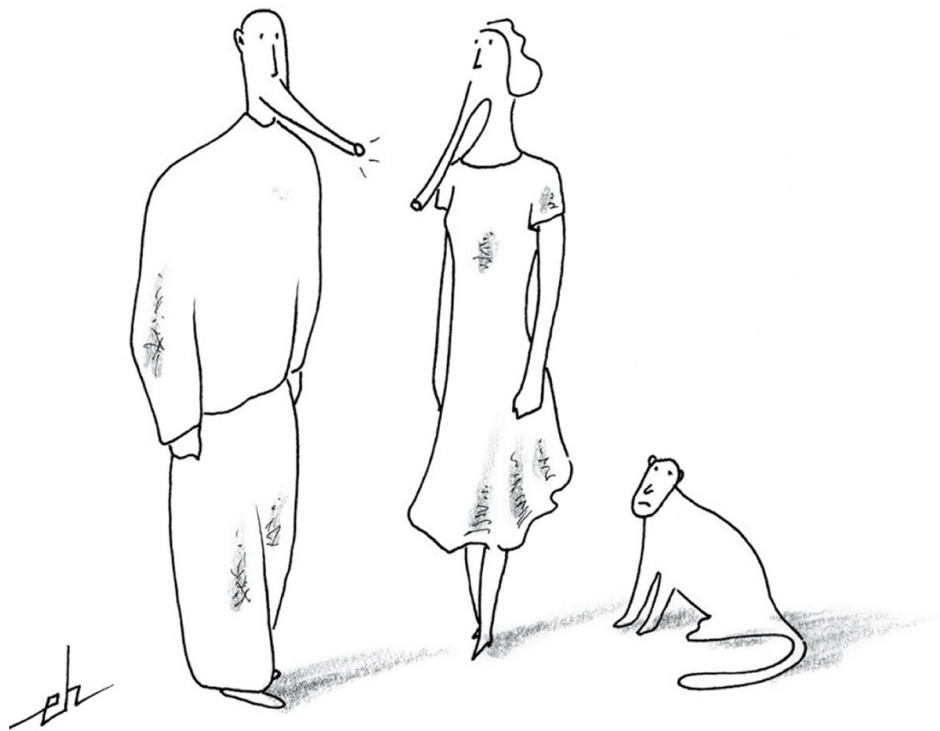
Social scientists have collected an impressive body of research on interpersonal attraction (e.g., [Finkel & Baumeister, 2010](#); [Veksler & Eden, 2017](#)). The following are some of the factors they have identified that influence the choice of relational partners.

### 10.1.1 Appearance

Most people claim that you should judge others on the basis of how they act, not how they look, but they often do the opposite ([Swami & Furnham, 2008](#)). For instance, physical appearance seems to be the primary basis for attraction for speed daters ([Luo & Zhang, 2009](#)). Your appearance may also be judged by the company you keep. Online profile owners are rated as more attractive when they have pictures of physically attractive friends on their sites ([Jaschinski & Kommers, 2012](#)). The opposite is also true: Face images are rated as less attractive when they appear near those rated as unattractive or

average ([Rodway et al., 2013](#)).

Even if your appearance isn't beautiful by societal standards, consider these facts. First, after initial impressions have passed, ordinary-looking people with pleasing personalities are likely to be judged as attractive ([Lewandowski et al., 2007](#)), and perceived beauty can be influenced by traits such as liking, respect, familiarity, and social interaction ([Singh et al., 2009](#)). Physical factors become less important as a relationship progresses. In fact, as romantic relationships develop, partners create "positive illusions," viewing one another as more physically attractive over time ([Barelds et al., 2011](#)).



*"Before the Internet, I just assumed I was the only one,  
and kept more or less to myself."*



## 10.1.2 Similarity

According to what's known as the *similarity thesis*, perhaps the strongest determinant of relationship formation is similarity to another person ([Montoya & Horton, 2013](#)). For example, one study found that similar values about politics and religion are the best predictors of mate choice—significantly more than attraction to physical appearance or personality traits ([Alford et al., 2011](#)).

Similarity plays an important role in initial attraction ([Hampton et al., 2019](#)). People are more likely to accept a friend request on social media from a stranger who is perceived to be similar than from one perceived as different ([Martin et al., 2013](#)). The word “perceived” in the preceding sentence is important. Research shows that speed daters are more attracted to similarities they *believe* they have (“We *seem* to have a lot in common”) than to actual similarities ([Tidwell et al., 2013](#)). This finding demonstrates that attraction based on similarities is a subjective process. In fact, research suggests that deciding you like someone often leads to perceptions of similarity rather than the other way around ([Sprecher, 2014](#)).

There are several reasons why similarity is a strong foundation for relationships. First, similarity can be validating. The fact that another person shares your beliefs, tastes, and values is a form of ego support. One study described the lengths to which “implicit egotism” may unconsciously affect perceptions of attractiveness ([Jones et al., 2004](#)). Results showed that people are disproportionately likely to marry others whose first or last names resemble their own, and they're also attracted to those with similar birthdays and even with the same

sports jersey numbers (see also [Simonsohn, 2011](#)).

Second, similarity makes others more predictable and more likely to enjoy the same activities you do, such as going to particular restaurants or concerts. The ability to make confident predictions about others' behavior reduces uncertainty and anxiety ([Montoya & Horton, 2013](#)), which leads to greater emotional and relational stability ([Cheng & Grühn, 2016](#)).

There's a third explanation for the similarity thesis. When you learn that other people are similar to you, you may assume they'll probably like you, so you in turn like them. The self-fulfilling prophecy creeps into the picture again.

### 10.1.3 Complementarity

The old saying “opposites attract” seems to contradict the principle of similarity. In truth, though, both are valid. Differences strengthen a relationship when they are *complementary*—when each partner's characteristics satisfy the other's needs ([Whitbourne, 2014](#)). For instance, relationships can work well when the partners agree that one will exercise control in certain areas (“You handle all the tech decisions”) and the other will take the lead in different ones (“I'll decide how we ought to decorate the place”). Disagreement over control issues, however, can cause strains. One study shows that “spendthrifts and tightwads” are often attracted to each other, but their differences in financial management lead to significant conflict over the course of a relationship ([Rick et al., 2011](#)).



For more than 50 years, TV and film episodes of *Star Trek* have followed the adventures of the emotional James Kirk and his hyperrational first mate, Spock. Their complementary personalities contribute to a rich, satisfying relationship. ***In what ways are any of your close relationships enriched by complementarity?***

Studies that have examined successful and unsuccessful couples over a 20-year period show the interaction between similarities and differences ([Klohn & Luo, 2003](#)). When partners are radically different, the dissimilar qualities that at first appear intriguing later become cause for relational breakups ([Amodio & Showers, 2005](#)). Partners in successful marriages were similar enough to satisfy each other physically and mentally, but were different enough to meet each other's needs and keep the relationship interesting. Successful couples find ways to keep a balance between their similarities and differences while adjusting to the changes that occur over the years ([Shiota & Levenson, 2007](#)).

## 10.1.4 Rewards

Some relationships are based on an economic model called **social exchange theory** ([Stafford, 2008](#); [Thibaut & Kelley, 1959](#)). This approach suggests that communicators seek out people who can provide rewards that are greater than or equal to the costs they encounter in dealing with the relationship. Social exchange theorists define rewards as any outcomes we desire. They may be tangible (a nice place to live, a high-paying job) or intangible (prestige, emotional support, companionship). Costs are undesirable outcomes: unpleasant work, emotional pain, and so on. A simple formula captures the calculus of social exchange:

$$\text{Rewards} - \text{Costs} = \text{Outcome}$$

According to social exchange theorists, people use this formula (often unconsciously) to calculate whether a relationship is “a good deal” or “not worth the effort,” based on whether the outcome is positive or negative ([Frisby et al., 2015](#)).

At its most blatant level, an exchange approach seems cold and calculating, but in some types of relationships it can be quite appropriate. A healthy business relationship is based on how well the parties help one another, and some friendships are based on an informal kind of barter: “I don’t mind listening to the ups and downs of your love life, because you rescue me when the house needs repairs.” Even close relationships have an element of exchange. Friends and lovers often tolerate each other’s quirks because the comfort and enjoyment they get make the less-than-pleasant times worth accepting. However, when one partner feels “underbenefited,” it

often leads to relational disruption or termination ([DeMaris, 2007](#)).

Costs and rewards don't exist in isolation; they're defined by comparing a certain situation with alternatives. For example, consider a hypothetical woman, Gloria, who is struggling to decide whether to remain in a relationship with her longtime romantic partner. Dru has a hair-trigger temper, and has become verbally abusive from time to time. Also, Gloria knows that Dru was unfaithful at least once. In deciding whether to stay with Dru, Gloria will use two standards.

The first standard is her **comparison level (CL)**—her minimum standard of what behavior is acceptable. If Gloria believes that relational partners have an obligation to be faithful and treat one another respectfully at all times, then Dru's behavior will fall below her comparison level. This will be especially true if Gloria has had positive romantic relationships in the past ([Merolla et al., 2004](#)). On the other hand, if Gloria adopts a "nobody's perfect" standard, she is more likely to view Dru's behavior as meeting or exceeding her comparison level.

Gloria also will rate Dru according to her **comparison level of alternatives ( $CL_{alt}$ )**. This standard refers to a comparison between the rewards she receives in her present situation and those she could expect to receive in others ([Overall & Sibley, 2008](#)). If, for example, Gloria doesn't want to be alone and she thinks, "If I don't have Dru I won't have anyone," then her  $CL_{alt}$  would be lower than her present situation; but if she is confident that she could find a kinder partner, her  $CL_{alt}$  would be higher than the status quo. Research suggests that when a sense of connection is lacking in a romantic relationship, the

draw of intimacy from romantic alternatives becomes particularly strong ([Spielmann et al., 2012](#)).

Social exchange theorists suggest that communicators unconsciously use this calculus to decide whether to form and stay in relationships. At first this information seems to offer little comfort to those who are in unsatisfying relationships, such as when the partner's behavior is below the CL and there are no foreseeable or preferable alternatives ( $CL_{alt}$ ). But there are choices other than being stuck in situations where the costs outweigh the rewards. First, you might make sure that you are judging your present relationship against a realistic CL. Expecting a situation to be perfect can be a recipe for unhappiness and relational dissatisfaction ([Mikkelsen et al., 2016](#)). If you decide that your present situation truly falls below your CL, you might explore whether there are other alternatives you haven't considered. And finally, the skills introduced throughout this book may help you negotiate a better relationship with the other person (assuming the relationship isn't abusive—see the [Dark Side](#) feature in this section).


## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### The Anguish of Abusive Relationships

It would be nice if all relationships were happy, healthy, and mutually reinforcing. The unfortunate truth, however, is that some relationships become abusive. Abuse can be mental, emotional, verbal, sexual, or physical, and it can leave scars that remain long after the relationship is over.

Many abusive relationships don't end when they should. Why

do people stay in them? Social exchange theory offers an explanation ([Kreager et al., 2013](#)). Abused partners often believe that a bad relationship is better than no relationship at all. They may also have trouble seeing viable relational alternatives ([Copp et al., 2015](#)). Perspective gets lost and rationalizations get made—and the pain goes on. Research has shown that people in abusive dating relationships underestimate how unhappy they really are and overestimate how unhappy they would be if the relationship were to end ([Arriaga et al., 2013](#)).

Professional help is vital for pulling free from an abusive relationship (  [www.healthyplace.com/abuse](http://www.healthyplace.com/abuse) offers information and resources). Experts recommend the following:

- Don't keep abuse a secret. At the very least, tell a trusted friend or family member what's happening to you—and then ask that person to help you get help.
- Watch for patterns. Abuse often happens in cycles. If you're in the upside of a cycle and all is calm, it can be easy to ignore or overlook a previous violation. But if the abuse returns, it probably won't be the last time.
- Resist self-blame. Abused people often believe they are at fault for what happened to them, and that somehow they "had it coming." Remember—*no one deserves abuse*.

## 10.1.5 Competency



Talented people tend to be perceived positively, especially when they communicate in a warm, engaging way ([Fiske et al., 2007](#)). But warmth without competence isn't so endearing: One study revealed that people who make errors in their dating profiles (typos, misspellings, grammatical mistakes) are viewed as less attentive, intelligent, and attractive than people with error-free profiles ([Van der Zanden et al., 2020](#)). The takeaway: when others form impressions of you based on limited online data, it's important to present yourself as a competent communicator.

While competency is appealing, people who seem *too* perfect can be off-putting. One study demonstrated how competence and imperfection combine to affect attraction ([Aronson, 2008](#)).

Researchers asked subjects to evaluate recordings of two candidates for a quiz program. One candidate seemed practically perfect: He answered almost all the questions correctly and modestly admitted that he was an honor student, accomplished athlete, and college yearbook editor. The other candidate, who answered fewer questions correctly, had a comparatively average profile. Toward the end of half the recordings, the candidates committed a blunder, spilling coffee all over themselves. The remaining half of the recordings contained no such blunder. These, then, were the four experimental conditions: (1) a person with superior ability who blundered, (2) a person with superior ability who did not blunder, (3) an average person who blundered, and (4) an average person who did not blunder. The ratings of the candidates in these four conditions revealed an interesting and important principle of interpersonal attraction. The person rated as most attractive was the superior candidate who blundered. The researchers concluded that communicators have a preference for



competent people who do not seem too perfect.

## 10.1.6 Proximity

As common sense suggests, you are likely to develop relationships with people with whom you interact frequently ([Flora & Segrin, 2000](#)). In many cases, proximity leads to liking. For instance, you're more likely to develop friendships with close neighbors—whether near where you live or in adjacent seats in class ([Back et al., 2008](#))—than with distant ones. Chances are also good that you'll choose a mate with whom you cross paths often. Proximity even has a role in social media, where messaging or chatting can create virtual proximity ([Baker, 2008](#)). As one researcher notes, when it comes to social networking sites, cultural proximity outweighs geographic proximity ([Rohn, 2014](#)). Facts like these are understandable when you consider that proximity allows us to get more information about other people and benefit from a relationship with them. Also, people in close proximity may be more similar to you—for example, if you live in the same neighborhood, odds are you'll have the same socioeconomic status.

## 10.1.7 Disclosure

[Chapter 4](#) describes how telling others important information about yourself can help build liking, both in person ([Sprecher et al., 2013](#)) and through social media ([Dai et al., 2016](#)). Sometimes the basis of this attraction comes from learning about ways you're similar, either

in experiences (“I broke off an engagement myself”) or in attitudes (“I feel nervous with strangers, too”). Self-disclosure also increases liking because it indicates regard. Sharing private information is a form of respect and trust—a kind of liking that we’ve already seen increases attractiveness.

Not all disclosure leads to liking. Research shows that the key to satisfying self-disclosure is reciprocity: getting back an amount and kind of information equivalent to what you reveal ([Sprecher & Treger, 2015](#)). A second important ingredient in successful self-disclosure is context. It’s probably unwise to talk about your sexual insecurities with a new acquaintance or express your pet peeves to a friend at your birthday party. This is particularly true on social media: Disclosures made privately are perceived as more appropriate and intimate than those made publicly; also, disclosures made publicly reduce liking for the discloser ([Bazarova, 2012](#)). Finally, for the sake of self-protection, it’s important to reveal personal information only when you are sure the other person is trustworthy ([Shirley et al., 2007](#)).

### Self-Quiz 10.1

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 10.2 Models of Relational Dynamics

---

Even the most stable relationships vary from day to day and over longer periods of time. Communication scholars have attempted to describe and explain how communication creates and reflects the changing dynamics of relationships. This section discusses two different characterizations of relational development and interaction.

### 10.2.1 Stages of Relational Development

One of the best-known models of relational stages was developed by Mark Knapp ([Knapp et al., 2020](#); see also [Dunleavy & Booth-Butterfield, 2009](#); [Mongeau & Henningsen, 2008](#)), who broke the waxing and waning of relationships into 10 steps that involve coming together and coming apart. Other researchers have suggested that any model of relational communication ought to contain a third area—**relational maintenance**—aimed at keeping relationships operating smoothly and satisfactorily (we'll discuss relational maintenance in more detail later in this chapter). [Figure 10.1](#) shows how Knapp's 10 stages fit into this three-part view of relational communication. We now explore each stage in detail.

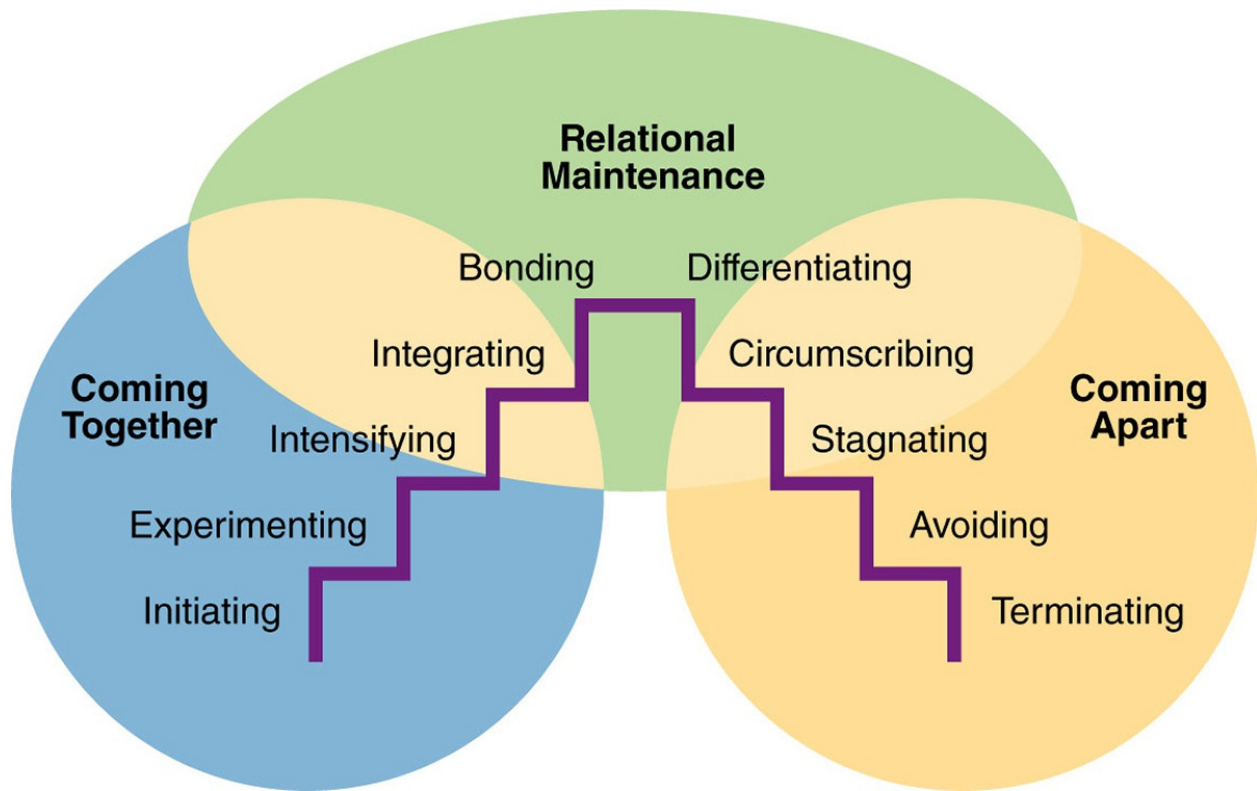


FIGURE 10.1 Stages of Relationship Development Adapted from Knapp, M. L., Vangelisti, A. L., & Caughlin, J. P. (2020). *Interpersonal communication and human relationships* (8th ed.). Dubuque, IA: Kendall Hunt.

## Initiating

The goals in the **initiating** stage are to show that you are interested in making contact and to demonstrate that you are a person worth talking to ([Sprecher et al., 2008](#)). Communication during this stage is usually brief, and it generally follows conventional formulas: handshakes, remarks about innocuous subjects such as the weather, and friendly expressions. Such behavior may seem superficial and meaningless, but it is a way of signaling that you're interested in building some kind of relationship with the other person. It allows us to say, without saying, "I'm a friendly person, and I'd like to get to

know you.”

Initiating relationships—especially romantic ones—can be particularly difficult for people who are shy. Social media can make it easier for reticent people to strike up a relationship ([Baker & Oswald, 2010](#)). Not only is online initiating easier for some, but it can result in successful relationships. One survey found that 41% of American adults know someone who uses online dating, while 29% know someone who has met a spouse or long-term partner via online dating ([Smith, 2016](#)).

Keep in mind that initiating is the opening stage of *all* relationships, not just romantic ones. Friendships start here ([Johnson et al., 2004](#)), and so do business partnerships. In fact, some have compared employment interviews to first dates because they have similar properties ([Half, 2016](#)). As you read about the stages that follow, consider how the communication involved could be true of landing a job, connecting with a roommate, or joining an organization— as well as forming a romantic relationship.

## Experimenting

The first phase after making contact with an interesting new person is termed **experimenting**. It usually begins with the basics: “Where are you from? What’s your major?” From there we look for other similarities: “You’re a runner, too? How many miles do you run a week?”

The hallmark of experimenting is small talk ([Shaughnessy et al., 2015](#)). People tolerate the ordeal of small talk because it serves several

functions. First, it is a useful way to find out what interests you share with the other person. It also provides a way to “audition” the other person—to help us decide whether a relationship is worth pursuing. In addition, small talk is a safe way to ease into a relationship. You haven’t risked much as you decide whether to proceed further.

Scholars have noted, and your experience probably confirms, the importance of social media during the experimenting stage ([Sharabi & Dykstra-DeVette, 2019](#)). Some basic information gathering is often done quickly online:

By perusing someone’s social networking profile, I can, more often than not, learn many of the same things I’d learn from them during the first couple of dates without the other person being present. From what they disclose on the general information page, I can learn their relationship statuses, political preferences, favorite hobbies, music, books, and movies. By looking through their pictures and their wall, I can get a pretty good sense of the kinds of people they like to hang out with, what they like to do on weekends, their personal styles. ([Shonbeck, 2011](#))

College students in one study said that this stage in romantic relationships often involves a social media request or invite ([Fox et al., 2013](#)). Once access is given, communicators can look over each other’s site, learning important information about the other person at a glance ([LeFebvre, 2018](#)). Photos and mutual friends are important factors in deciding whether to continue developing a relationship. And of course, gathering this information online is less face-threatening and involves no stammering, blushing, or awkward pauses.

Of course, not all relational experiments are successful. You can probably think of times when you knew within an hour of meeting up with a potential new friend that things were going nowhere. The same can happen when online daters take the plunge and meet in person.

The relationship that seemed promising in virtual reality may become less so when interacting face to face. Communication researchers call this shift in communication channels *modality switching* and have found that it comes with a variety of challenges ([Ramirez et al., 2015](#)). In general, the longer online couples hold off on meeting in person, the more awkward it will be when they attempt to transition to face-to-face communication.



## Intensifying

When a relationship begins **intensifying**, communicators increase their amount of contact and the breadth and depth of their self-disclosure. In friendships, intensifying often includes spending more time together, participating in shared activities, hanging out with mutual friends, or taking trips together ([Johnson et al., 2004](#)). Dating couples use a wide range of strategies to communicate that their relationship is intensifying ([Levine et al., 2006](#)). One of them is saying “I love you,” a step that has become fraught with meaning in American culture ([Bonos, 2019](#)). More often they use less direct methods of communication, perhaps as a way to protect their face: doing favors for the partner, giving tokens of affection, hinting and flirting,

expressing feelings nonverbally, getting to know the partner's friends and family, and trying to look more attractive.

The intensifying stage is usually a time of relational excitement and even euphoria. In friendships, it's about enthusiasm for having a new "BFF." For romantic partners, it's often filled with starstruck gazes, goosebumps, and "catching feelings" ([LeFebvre & Carmack, 2020](#)). As a result, it's a stage that's regularly depicted in movies and romance novels—after all, most viewers love to watch lovers in love ([Johnson & Holmes, 2009](#)). The problem, of course, is that the stage doesn't last forever. Sometimes romantic partners who stop feeling goosebumps begin to question whether they're still in love, and friends begin to discover one another's flaws. Although it's possible that the relationship isn't as good as it seems, it's equally likely that it has simply moved on to a different stage—such as integrating.

## Integrating

As the relationship strengthens, the individuals enter an **integrating** stage; they begin to take on an identity as a social unit. Invitations begin to come addressed to a couple. Social circles merge. The partners share each other's commitments: "Sure, we'll spend Thanksgiving with your family." They may begin to designate common property—our apartment, our car, our song ([Harris et al., 2020](#)). Partners create their own personal idioms ([Dunleavy & Booth-Butterfield, 2009](#)) and ways of talking to each other. They develop routines and rituals that reinforce their identity as a couple—jogging together, eating at a favorite restaurant, expressing physical affection,



and worshipping together ([Garcia-Rada et al., 2019](#)). As these examples illustrate, the stage of integrating is a time when you give up some characteristics of your former self and become enmeshed with another person ([Martinez et al., 2016](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Forgiveness Strategies as Relational Stage Markers

You're upset about your romantic partner's behavior, and some relational repair is needed. When you address the issue, how will you communicate forgiveness? Scholars say it depends in part on the stage of your relationship.

Researchers asked dating and married couples to describe a relational transgression and how it was resolved. Daters mentioned problems such as lack of time spent together, hurtful comments, or sharing private information. They often used minimizing strategies ("No big deal—don't worry about it") when communicating forgiveness. Married couples described transgressions about household issues, work, money, parenting, or third parties. Repair in these cases typically required extended discussion and explicitly saying, "I forgive you."

One takeaway is that you can likely assess your relational stage by looking at your transgression communication. Early-stage romances (*experimenting, intensifying*) tend to minimize both offenses and repair. Turning small offenses into major discussions might bring relational development to a halt. As relationships gain traction and commitment (*integrating, bonding*), they usually require more deliberate conversations

about apologies and forgiveness.

A final point from the study: The severity of a transgression makes a difference (see [Section 10.3.3](#)). Both dating and married couples understand that minor issues can be forgiven with a quick shrug, hug, or smile. However, it's better to discuss significant transgressions. They are always a big deal.

[Sheldon, P., & Antony, M. G. \(2019\)](#). Forgive and forget: A typology of transgressions and forgiveness strategies in married and dating relationships. *Western Journal of Communication*, 83, 232–251.

Integrating may include “officializing” on social media that a couple is in a relationship ([Lane et al., 2016](#)). Of course, the meaning of this gesture can be different for each partner. One study found that in heterosexual relationships, women tend to perceive online declarations as involving more intensity and commitment than men do ([Fox & Warber, 2013](#)). As a result, women may connect online officializing with the rights and restrictions normally associated with bonding—a stage we look at now.

## Bonding

During the **bonding** stage, partners make symbolic public gestures to show the world that their relationship exists and that a commitment has been made ([Foster, 2008](#)). These can include engagement or marriage, sharing a residence, a public ceremony, or a written or verbal pledge. The key is that bonding is the culmination of a developed relationship—the “officializing” of a couple’s integration. Communication plays an important role in this process. For instance,

the phrase “I do” in a marriage ceremony is what linguists call a “performative utterance”—words that don’t simply mean or imply but actually *enact* a change ([Gabbert, 2018](#)).

Relationships don’t have to be romantic to achieve bonding. Consider, for instance, authors contracting to write a book together or a student being initiated into a sorority. As [Lillian Rubin \(1985\)](#) notes, in some cultures there are rituals for friends to mark their bonded status through a public commitment:

Some Western cultures have rituals to mark the progress of a friendship and to give it public legitimacy and form. In Germany, for example, there’s a small ceremony called *Duzen*, the name itself signifying the transformation in the relationship. The ritual calls for the two friends, each holding a glass of wine or beer, to entwine arms, thus bringing each other physically close, and to drink up after making a promise of eternal brotherhood with the word *Bruderschaft*. When it’s over, the friends will have passed from a relationship that requires the formal *Sie* mode of address to the familiar *du*.



What messages have been exchanged in bonding rituals you have experienced? ***In what ways did those messages seem to affect the way the relationship unfolded?***

Bonding usually marks an important turning point in relationships. Up to now the relationship may have developed at a steady pace: Experimenting gradually moved into intensifying and then into integrating. Now, however, there is a surge of commitment. The public display and declaration of exclusivity make this a critical period in the relationship ([Macleod, 2017](#)).

## Differentiating

So far, we have been looking at the growth of relationships. Although some reach a plateau of development, going on successfully for as long

as a lifetime, others pass through several stages of decline and dissolution. Even in the most committed relationships, partners often find themselves needing to reestablish their individual identities in a stage Knapp calls **differentiating**. This transition often shows up in a couple's pronoun usage. Instead of talking about "our" weekend plans, differentiating conversations focus on what "I" want to do. Relational issues that were once agreed on (such as "You'll be the breadwinner and I'll manage the home") now become points of contention: "Why am *I* stuck at home when I have better career potential than *you*?" The root of the term *differentiating* is the word *different*, suggesting that embracing change plays an important role in managing this stage ([Cloutier & Peetz, 2017](#)).

Differentiation also can be positive, considering that people need to be individuals as well as part of a relationship ([Bartle-Haring et al., 2019](#)). Think, for instance, of young adults who want to forge their own unique lives and identities, even while maintaining their relationships with their families of origin ([Skowron et al., 2009](#)). The same can hold true for international couples who want to stay connected to their individual cultural values as well to each other ([Kim et al., 2012a](#)). As [Figure 10.1](#) on shows, differentiating is often a part of normal relational maintenance in which partners manage the inevitable challenges that come their way. The key to successful differentiation is maintaining commitment to a relationship while also creating the space for being individuals (we describe this later in the chapter as the *connection–autonomy dialectic*).

## Circumscribing

In the **circumscribing** stage, partners reduce the scope of their contact with each other. The word “circumscribe” comes from the Latin meaning “to draw circles around.” Distinctions that emerged in the differentiating stage become more clearly marked and labeled: “my friends” and “your friends”; “my bank account” and “your bank account”; “my room” and “your room.” Such distinctions can be markers of a healthy balance between individual and relational identity. They become a problem, however, when there are clearly more areas of separation than integration in a relationship, or when the areas of separation seriously limit interaction, such as taking a personal vacation expressly to put space between you and your partner.

## Stagnating

If circumscribing continues, the relationship begins to stagnate. Members behave toward each other in old, familiar ways without much feeling. No growth occurs; relational boredom sets in ([Harasymchuk & Fehr, 2013](#)). The **stagnating** relationship is a shell of its former self. You’ve probably seen stagnation in many workers who have lost enthusiasm for their job yet continue to go through the motions for years. The same sad event occurs for some couples who unenthusiastically have the same conversations, see the same people, and follow the same routines without any sense of joy or novelty.

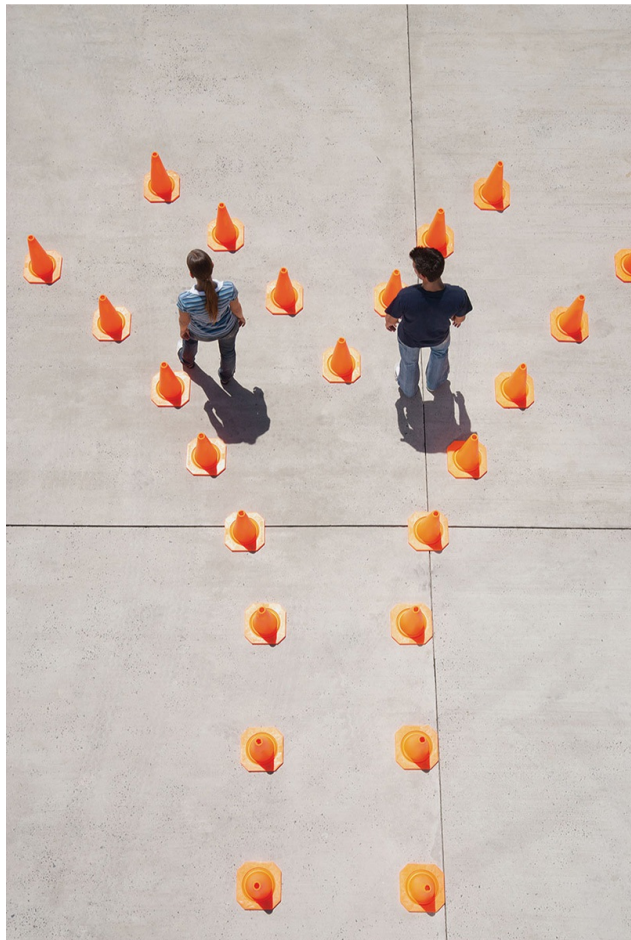
## Avoiding

When stagnation becomes too unpleasant, people in a relationship



begin to create distance between each other by **avoiding**. Sometimes they do it under the guise of excuses (“I’ve been sick lately and can’t see you”) and sometimes directly (“Please don’t call me; I don’t want to see you now”). In either case, by this point the handwriting is on the wall about the relationship’s future.

Some relationships stall out at this stage. Friends, lovers, or family members simply drift apart, rarely if ever to interact again. While sometimes that’s a natural parting of ways, other times it leaves important things unsaid. A need for some degree of relationship closure ([Dailey et al., 2013](#)) often leads to a final stage: terminating.



Not all relationships last forever. With skill and goodwill, ending a relationship doesn't have to be combative. ***How would you describe the communication surrounding termination of your past relationships? Could you have done anything differently to make the end more amicable?***

## Terminating

Not all relationships end. Partnerships, friendships, and marriages can last for a lifetime once they're established. But many do deteriorate and reach the final stage, **terminating**, which has its own distinguishable pattern. Characteristics of this stage include summary dialogues of where the relationship has gone and the desire to dissociate. The relationship may end with a cordial dinner, a note left on the kitchen table, a phone call, a text, or a legal document stating the dissolution. Depending on each person's feelings, this terminating stage can be quite short and amicable, or it may be bitterly drawn out over time.

Scholars have begun to investigate the role technology can play in relational termination. One survey of 1,000 people found that 45 percent had used their mobile device to end a relationship, usually by text ([Mychalcewycz, 2009](#)). Obviously, breaking up this way runs the risk of wounding and infuriating the person being dumped ("She didn't even have the guts to tell me to my face") and lessens the likelihood of post-relationship goodwill. A different study found that those on the receiving end of a breakup via a mediated channel tended to have high levels of attachment anxiety—which might explain why their partners didn't want to deliver the news in person ([Weisskirch & Delevi, 2013](#)).



Once a relationship is over, it may be wise to take a break from social media connections with that person ([LeFebvre et al., 2015](#)). Checking up on a former partner may reduce some uncertainty ([Tong, 2013](#)), but surveillance of an ex's social networking sites is associated with greater distress over the breakup, more negative feelings, and decreased personal growth ([Lukacs & Quan-Haase, 2015](#)). And in general, communicating with former partners can have negative consequences on one's current relationship (Rodriquez et al., 2016).

Terminating a relationship is, for many people, a learning experience. Researchers ([Tashiro & Frazier, 2003](#)) asked college students who recently had a relationship breakup to describe the positive lessons from it that might help them in future relationships. Responses fell into four categories: "person positives," such as gaining self-confidence and recognizing that it's all right to cry; "other positives," such as learning more about what is desired in a partner; "relational positives," such as how to communicate better and how not to jump into a relationship too quickly; and "environment positives," such as learning to rely more on friends and how to better balance relationships and school work. And scholars note that although gaining *closure* might be an ideal for relational termination, finding *meaning* might be a more attainable and healthy goal ([Frost et al., 2016](#)).

## 10.2.2 Dialectical Tensions

Not all theorists agree that relational stages are the best way to explain relational dynamics. Some maintain that it's possible for a relationship

to have attributes of both “coming together” and “coming apart” at the same time. Maintaining relationships, then, is about managing these competing goals. Scholars call these struggles **dialectical tensions**: conflicts that arise when two opposing or incompatible desires exist simultaneously in a relationship ([Baxter & Braithwaite, 2008](#)).

Communication scholars have identified several dialectical forces that make successful communication challenging ([Semlak & Pearson, 2011](#)). [Table 10.1](#) summarizes three that relational partners experience both *internally*—within the relationship—and *externally*—as you and the other person face the world. Although descriptors such as “struggles” and “conflicts” can make dialectical tensions sound negative, it’s best to see them as normal and manageable factors in maintaining healthy relationships.

TABLE 10.1 Dialectical Tensions

	Integration–Separation	Stability–Change	Expression–Privacy
<b>Internal Dialectic</b>	Connection–Autonomy	Predictability–Novelty	Openness–Closedness
<b>External Dialectic</b>	Inclusion–Seclusion	Conventionality–Uniqueness	Revelation–Concealment

From [Baxter, L. A. \(1994\)](#). A dialogic approach to relationship maintenance. In D. J. Canary & L. Stafford (Eds.), *Communication and relational maintenance* (p. 240). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

## Integration versus Separation

Recognizing that no one is an island, humans seek out involvement

with others. But you probably realize it's a mistake to sacrifice your entire identity to even the most satisfying relationship. The conflicting desires for connection and independence are embodied in the **integration–separation dialectic**. Sociolinguist [Deborah Tannen \(1986\)](#) captures this dialectic nicely by evoking the image of two porcupines trying to get through a cold winter:

They huddle together for warmth, but their sharp quills prick each other, so they pull away. But then they get cold. They have to keep adjusting their closeness and distance to keep from freezing and from getting pricked by their fellow porcupines—the source of both comfort and pain.

We need to get close to each other to have a sense of community, to feel we're not alone in the world. But we need to keep our distance from each other to preserve our independence, so others don't impose on or engulf us. This duality reflects the human condition. We are individual and social creatures. We need other people to survive, but we want to survive as individuals.



Even in the closest relationships, we seek autonomy as well as connection. ***How successfully have you juggled the opposing needs for integration and separation? How could you manage these tensions more successfully?***

Internally (within a relationship), the struggle shows up in the **connection–autonomy dialectic**: You want to be close to others, but at the same time you seek independence ([Kelly et al., 2017](#)). The ability to manage the conflicting needs for connection and autonomy is basic to relational success ([Sahlstein & Dun, 2008](#)). Some of the most common reasons for relational breakups involve failure of partners to satisfy one another's needs for connection: "We barely spent any time together"; "My partner wasn't committed to the relationship." But other relational complaints involve excessive demands for connection:

“I was feeling trapped”; “I needed freedom” ([Hui et al., 2013](#)). One report suggests that couples who begin committed relationships later in life value keeping separate residences as a means to maintain both connection and autonomy ([Ansberry, 2019](#)).

The COVID-19 pandemic highlighted the tension between connection and autonomy ([Park, 2020](#)). For many people in lockdown together, increased contact meant both more quality time and more friction. A newly married woman described how the push-pull nature of the dialectic played out during weeks spent together, sheltering in place:

We’ve only been married four months. Our friends half-joke that isolation is our “honeymoon.” Some days, I snap at him for not closing the kitchen cupboard or cutting cheese with the jelly knife, or I’m just angry that he’s in his tracksuit all day. But in the moments that I slip out of my vehement resistance to this coronavirus mode of living, I actually enjoy the time with him in our one-bedroom apartment. ([Harris & Tarchak, 2020](#))

Mobile devices can create a connection–autonomy dilemma ([Miller-Ott & Kelly, 2016](#)). Frequent interaction during the day via cell phone can be a means for building intimacy in a romantic relationship ([Boyle & O’Sullivan, 2016](#)). However, receiving too many texts and calls can feel imposing or even smothering. This is a source of conflict for many couples and may require some negotiation of “rules” ([Miller-Ott et al., 2012](#)), such as “Please don’t text me during job hours” or “I’ll respond when the concert’s over.” These tensions occur in nonromantic relationships too. You can probably think of friends and family members who expect you to be always responsive via cell phone, yet you need some space from them ([Eden & Veksler, 2016](#)). This serves as a reminder that dialectical tensions exist in most close relationships. In fact, [Chapter 11](#) will look at how connection–

autonomy is a central dialectic in managing family communication.

The tension between integration and separation also operates externally. In the **inclusion–seclusion dialectic**, a relational pair must reconcile a desire for both involvement with others outside the relationship and time together within the relationship. For example, at the end of a busy week, does a couple accept the invitation to a party (and sacrifice the chance to spend quality time with each other), or do they decline the invitation (and risk losing contact with valued friends)? Does a close-knit nuclear family choose to take a vacation together (instead of visiting relatives), or do they attend a family reunion (losing precious time to enjoy each other without any distractions)? How does a just-married couple negotiate time demands with in-laws when inclusion–seclusion tensions typically run high ([Prentice, 2009](#))? These are questions that need to be answered in all close relationships.

## Stability versus Change

The **stability–change dialectic** acknowledges that stability is an important need in relationships, but that too much of it can lead to feelings of staleness. The **predictability–novelty dialectic** describes how this operates within a relationship. Although nobody wants a completely unpredictable relational partner (“You’re not the person I married!”), humorist [Dave Barry \(1990\)](#) exaggerates only slightly when he talks about the boredom that can come when partners know each other too well:

After a decade or so of marriage, you know *everything* about your spouse, every habit

and opinion and twitch and tic and minor skin growth. You could write a seventeen-pound book solely about the way your spouse eats. This kind of intimate knowledge can be very handy in certain situations—such as when you’re on a TV quiz show where the object is to identify your spouse from the sound of his or her chewing—but it tends to lower the passion level of a relationship.

At an external level, the **conventionality–uniqueness dialectic** captures the challenges that people in a relationship face when trying to meet others’ expectations while being true to themselves. On one hand, stable patterns of behavior do emerge that enable others to make useful judgments such as “happy family” or “dependable organization.” But those blanket characterizations can stifle people in relationships who may sometimes want to break away from the expectations others hold of them. For example, playing the conventional role of “happy family” or “perfect couple” during a time of conflict can be a burden when the couple feels the need to behave in less stereotypical ways.

## Expression versus Privacy

Disclosure is one characteristic of interpersonal relationships. Yet, along with the drive for intimacy, people have an equally important need to maintain some space between themselves and others. These sometimes conflicting drives create the **expression–privacy dialectic**.

The internal struggle between expression and privacy shows up in the **openness–closedness dialectic**. What do you do in an intimate relationship when a person you care about asks an important question that you don’t want to answer? “Do you think I’m attractive?” “Are you having a good time?” “What’s my problem?” Your commitment to the



relationship may compel you toward honesty, but your concern for the other person's feelings and a desire for privacy may lead you to be less than completely honest. Many people claim, "There are no secrets between my best friend and me," or "I tell my sweetheart everything," but that's likely an overstatement. Wise communicators make choices about what they will and won't share with loved ones—sometimes (but not always) for the other person's sake ([Goldsmith & Domann-Scholz, 2013](#)).

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 10.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

Bustle (YouTube channel): "Couples Swap Phones and Go through Each Other's History"

- 1) Consider the role of *relational dialectics* (particularly *openness–closedness*) in this exercise.
- 2) Discuss the ethics of privacy management in an interpersonal relationship.

The same conflicts between openness and privacy operate externally in the **revelation–concealment dialectic**. If you and a longtime fellow worker haven't been getting along, do you answer the boss's question,



“How’s it going?” honestly, or do you keep your disagreement to yourselves? If your family has had a run of bad (or good) financial luck and a friend asks to borrow (or lend) money, do you share your situation or keep quiet? If you’re part of a same-sex couple, but you’re not sure your relationship will be endorsed by others, when and how do you go “public” with that information ([Suter et al., 2006, 2008](#))? All of these questions speak to tensions related to concealing versus revealing. These challenges have increased as social media make privacy boundaries more difficult to manage ([Proudfoot et al., 2018](#)). We take a closer look at privacy management in [Chapter 11](#).

## Strategies for Managing Dialectical Tensions

Managing dialectical tensions can be challenging ([Kelly et al., 2017](#)). Researchers have identified a number of communication strategies for dealing with them—most of which are unconscious ([Baxter & Braithwaite, 2006b](#)). As you read on, think about which ones you use and how effective they are.

In the face of conflicting desires, some relational partners choose *denial*—pretending to themselves and one another that the conflicts don’t exist. For example, a couple caught between the conflicting desires for stability and novelty might avoid the challenge by following predictable, if unexciting, patterns of relating to one another. It’s easy to see that this approach isn’t likely to be satisfactory. *Compromising* is another unsatisfying approach. For example, the couple caught between the conflicting desires for predictability and novelty might settle for a lifestyle that is neither as predictable as one wants nor as

surprise filled as the other seeks—not an ideal outcome.

Other strategies try—often unconsciously—to defuse tensions. Communicators might *alternate*, choosing one end of the dialectical spectrum at some times and the other end on different occasions. Friends, for example, might manage the connection–autonomy dialectic by alternating between spending a large amount of time together and living independent lives. Or they might *compartmentalize* different areas of their relationship. For example, a couple might manage the openness–closedness dialectic by sharing almost all their feelings about mutual friends but keeping certain parts of their past romantic histories private.

A more rewarding approach is to *accept*, and even embrace opposing desires. [Barbara Montgomery \(1993\)](#) describes a couple who accept the needs for both predictability and novelty by devising a “predictably novel” approach: Once a week they would do something together that they had never done before. Similarly, [Dawn Braithwaite and her colleagues \(1998\)](#) found that stepfamilies often manage the tension between the “old family” and the “new family” by adapting and blending their family rituals.

Another constructive way to manage opposing desires is by *reframing* them. Consider how a couple who felt hurt by one another’s unwillingness to share parts of their past might redefine the issue as an attractive aura of mystery. Rather than thinking, “We’re keeping secrets about our past,” the partners might think, “Those secrets make things a little mysterious and exciting.” The desire for privacy would still remain, but it would no longer compete with a need for openness

about every aspect of the past.

Finally, it can be wise to *reaffirm* the fact that dialectical tensions will never disappear. Instead of trying to make them go away, reaffirming communicators accept—or even embrace—the challenges they present. The metaphorical view of relational life as a kind of rollercoaster reflects this orientation, and communicators who use reaffirmation view dialectical tensions as part of the ride.

### Self-Quiz 10.2

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 10.3 Communicating about Relationships

---

By now it is clear that relationships are complex, dynamic, and important. In this section, we look at ways to improve relational communication. We start by revisiting an important principle of interpersonal communication discussed in [Chapter 1](#): Every message has a *content* and a *relational* dimension.

### 10.3.1 Content and Relational Messages

The most obvious component of most messages is their content—the subject being discussed. The content of statements such as “It’s your turn to do the dishes” or “I’m busy Saturday night” is obvious. In addition, however, every message—both verbal and nonverbal—also has a second, relational dimension, which makes statements about how the communicators feel toward one another ([Knobloch & Solomon, 2003](#); [Watzlawick et al., 1967](#)). These relational messages deal with one or more social needs: intimacy, affinity, respect, and control. Consider the examples we just mentioned:

- Imagine two ways of saying “It’s your turn to do the dishes”—one

that is demanding and another that is matter-of-fact. Notice how the different nonverbal messages make statements about how the sender views control in this part of the relationship. The demanding tone says, in effect, “I have a right to tell you what to do around the house”; whereas the matter-of-fact one suggests, “I’m just reminding you of something you might have overlooked.”

- You can easily imagine two ways to deliver the statement “I’m busy Saturday night,” one with little affection and the other with much liking.

Most of the time communicators are unaware of the relational messages that bombard them every day. Sometimes these messages match your belief about the amount of control, liking, or intimacy that is appropriate in a relationship. For example, you probably won’t be offended if your boss tells you to drop everything and tackle a certain job because you agree that supervisors have the right to direct employees. However, if your boss delivered the order in a condescending, sarcastic, or abusive tone of voice, you would probably be offended. Your complaint wouldn’t be with the order itself but with the way it was delivered. “I may work for this company,” you might think, “but I’m not a slave or an idiot. I deserve to be treated like a human being.”

Exactly how are relational messages communicated? As the boss–employee example suggests, they’re usually expressed nonverbally, often through tone of voice. To test this fact for yourself, imagine how you could act while saying, “Can you help me for a minute?” in a way that communicates each of the following relationships:

superiority	aloofness
helplessness	sexual desire
friendliness	irritation

Although nonverbal behaviors are a good source of relational messages, remember that they are ambiguous. The sharp tone you take as a personal insult might be due to fatigue, and the interruption you take as an attempt to ignore your ideas might be a sign of pressure that has nothing to do with you. Before you jump to conclusions about relational clues, it is a good idea to verify the accuracy of your interpretation with the other person: “When you cut me off, it seemed like you were angry with me. Were you?”

Social scientists use the term **metacommunication** to describe messages that refer to other messages ([Weder, 2008](#)). In other words, metacommunication is communication about communication. Whenever you discuss a relationship with others, you are metacommunicating: “I wish we could stop arguing so much,” or “I appreciate how honest you’ve been with me.” The [Focus on Research](#) sidebar describes how metacommunication can help online discussions run more smoothly.

Despite its importance, overt metacommunication isn’t a common feature of many relationships. In fact, there seems to be an aversion to it, even among many intimates ([Bisson & Levine, 2009](#); [Zhang & Stafford, 2008](#)). For example, people are often reluctant to discuss the state of their current relationships and the norms that govern their

lives together. Nevertheless, there are times when it becomes necessary to talk about what is going on between you and the other person. And research shows that metacommunication can play a vital role in relational maintenance and repair ([Becker et al., 2008](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Metacommunication in Online Discussions

Metacommunication—communicating about the way you communicate—is a relationship enhancer in face-to-face conversations. Communication scholars conducted a study to see if this skill can enhance online discussions as well.

The researchers created a social media post on a controversial topic, followed by three different comment sections. One set of comments was a civil discussion; a second set was uncivil. A third set added some metacommunication at the end of the uncivil comments. Here's a sample of metacommunicative responses:

- Hey, what's happening here? I'm really disappointed about the way this conversation is being handled. This is an important topic for everyone, but let's just be respectful about how we are addressing each other.
- OMG. Yes, you read my mind, Paul. Thanks for saying something. Let's have a civilized conversation.
- Yes please! No need for insults.

Not surprisingly, respondents said they'd be most likely to join the

civil discussion. They reacted positively to the comments denouncing incivility, and metacommunication led them to be more willing to enter the less-civil conversation.

The next time you're in a heated conversation on social media, consider intervening with some metacommunication about the conversational tone. You might help restore civility—and perhaps maintain some relationships in the process.

[Molina, R. G., & Jennings, F. J. \(2018\)](#). The role of civility and metacommunication in Facebook discussions. *Communication Studies*, 69, 42–66.

A related concept is what scholars call *relational work* ([Jensen & Rauer, 2014](#), [2016](#)). This kind of metacommunication focuses specifically on relationship problems. For romantic couples, this can involve discussions about finances, in-laws, or the way relational decisions are made. Sometimes partners talk about these issues directly with each other. Other times, they air their problems to friends. It's no surprise that discussing relational troubles with others—to the exclusion of doing so with one's partner—is harmful to relationships. But the good news is that couples who engage in relational work together report happier and longer relationships. And the principle extends beyond romantic partners: Negotiating interpersonal challenges can lead to improved relations with friends, family, and colleagues. [Chapter 12](#) will have more to say about communication and conflict management.





*"She's texting me, but I think she's also subtexting me."*

## 10.3.2 Maintaining and Supporting Relationships

Just as gardens need tending, cars need tune-ups, and bodies need exercise, relationships need ongoing maintenance to keep them successful and satisfying ([Dainton & Myers, 2020](#)). And when the chips are down, healthy interpersonal relationships offer the support everybody needs sooner or later ([Lakey, 2013](#)).

ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION

## Relational Maintenance

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Relational Maintenance

As noted earlier, relational maintenance can be defined as communication that keeps relationships running smoothly and satisfactorily. What kinds of communication help maintain relationships? Researchers have identified several strategies that couples use to keep their interaction satisfying ([Ogolsky & Bowers, 2013](#)):

- Positivity. Keeping the relational climate polite and upbeat and also avoiding criticism.
- Openness. Talking directly about the nature of the relationship and disclosing your personal needs and concerns. This includes metacommunication and relational work, as discussed in the preceding section.
- Assurances. Letting the other person know—both verbally and nonverbally—that he or she matters to you and that you are committed to the relationship.
- Social networks. Being invested in each other's friends and family.
- Sharing tasks. Helping one another take care of life's chores and obligations.

These maintenance strategies aren't just for romantic relationships. One study analyzed college students' email to see which maintenance approaches they used ([Johnson et al., 2008](#)). With family and friends, two strategies were used most: openness ("Things have been a little crazy for me lately") and social networks ("How are you and Sam? Hopefully good"). With romantic partners, however, assurances ("This is just a little email to say I love you") were the most-used maintenance devices.

Social media can be especially useful for maintaining long-distance relationships. These relationships are increasingly common, and they can be as stable as, or even more so than, geographically close relationships ([Merolla, 2010](#)). They include not only romantic and family relationships, but also friendships ([Johnson, Becker, et al., 2009](#)). The key to keeping them healthy is a commitment to relational maintenance. In one study, female college students said that openness and mutual problem solving are vital maintenance strategies in long-distance dating relationships ([McGuire & Kinnery, 2010](#)). In another study, both men and women reported that openness (self-disclosure) was the most important factor for maintaining their long-distance friendships ([Johnson, Haigh, et al., 2009](#)). They conceded that sharing tasks and practical help may be less viable options in long-distance relationships ("I'd help if I could, but I'm a thousand miles away").



Everyone needs support at one time or another, and communication is often the form it takes.  
***When have you needed the support of other people?***

## Social Support

Whereas relational maintenance is about keeping a relationship thriving, **social support** is about helping others during challenging times by providing emotional, informational, or instrumental resources ([MacGeorge et al., 2011](#)). Social support has been consistently linked to physical and relational health ([Floyd et al., 2018](#)) and can be offered in a variety of ways:

- Emotional support: Few things are more helpful during times of

stress, hurt, or grief than a loved one who listens with empathy and responds in caring ways ([Reis & Clark, 2013](#)). [Chapter 8](#) describes what supporting does and doesn't sound like when responding to others' emotional needs. It's important to keep your message *person centered* ([High & Solomon, 2016](#))—that is, focused on the emotions of the speaker (“this must be so difficult for you”) rather than minimizing those feelings (“it’s not the end of the world”) or diverting attention (“tomorrow is a new day”).

- Informational support: The people in your life can be helpful information sources ([Aloia & McTigue, 2019](#)). They can offer recommendations for shopping, advice about relationships, or observations about your blind spots. Keep in mind that advice is most likely to be regarded as supportive when it's wanted and requested by the person in need.
- Instrumental support: Sometimes support is best given by rolling up your sleeves and doing a task or favor to show that you care ([Semmer et al., 2008](#)). This can be as simple as a ride to the airport or as involved as caregiving during illness. You count on loved ones to offer assistance in times of need, and instrumental support is a primary marker of a meaningful friendship (“a friend in need is a friend indeed”).

Sometimes just being available for interaction can provide social support. One study found that patients who texted with friends after getting out of surgery required less pain medication than those who didn't ([Guillory et al., 2015](#)). It wasn't just a matter of distraction, because playing video games didn't have the same analgesic effect for the patients. The researchers maintain that interpersonal interaction—

even via texting—offers social support and a measure of pain relief. This serves as a reminder that the simple act of communicating with others when they're hurting is an act of kindness that can help.

### 10.3.3 Repairing Damaged Relationships

Sooner or later, even the most satisfying and stable relationships hit a bumpy patch. Some problems arise from outside forces: work, finances, competing relationships, and so on. At other times, problems arise from differences and disagreements within the relationship.

[Chapter 12](#) offers guidelines for dealing with these sorts of challenges.

A third type of relational problem comes from **relational transgressions**, when one partner violates the explicit or implicit terms of the relationship, letting the other one down in some important way.

#### @WORK

##### Relational Repair on the Job

When workers make mistakes that affect others, there's often a need for relational repair. Stanford University's [Emma Seppala \(2015\)](#) maintains that compassion trumps toughness when responding to employee and coworker mistakes.

Seppala cites studies showing that lashing out when things go wrong erodes workplace loyalty. And when employees work in a climate of fear and anxiety, they're not as creative or

productive. By contrast, showing compassion builds interpersonal and professional bonds. This isn't to suggest that mistakes should be overlooked; rather, there are better and worse ways to call them out and repair the damage.

Here are Seppala's suggestions for addressing professional infractions. Although they're geared for managers, the principles are helpful for any workplace relationships:

1. Take a moment. Rash reactions to mistakes will likely leave relational scars. By stepping back and taking time to reflect, you'll allow for a more thoughtful response.
2. Put yourself in the other's shoes. Keep in mind what it's like when you've made a mistake on the job, and try to have empathy for the offender's plight. This is especially important for company veterans working with newcomers.
3. Forgive. It's in everyone's best interest to treat transgressors with grace. One supervisor described it this way: "It's not that I let them off the hook, but by choosing a compassionate response when they know they have made a mistake, they are not destroyed, they have learned a lesson, and they want to improve for you because you've been kind to them."

## Types of Relational Transgressions

[Table 10.2](#) lists some types of relational transgressions. Violations



such as these fall into different categories ([Guerrero & Bachman, 2008](#)):

TABLE 10.2 Some Types of Relational Transgressions

Category	Examples
<b>Lack of Commitment</b>	Failure to honor important obligations (e.g., financial, emotional, task related)  Self-serving dishonesty  Unfaithfulness
<b>Distance</b>	Physical separation (beyond what is necessary)  Psychological separation (avoidance, ignoring)
<b>Disrespect</b>	Criticism (especially in front of third parties)
<b>Problematic Emotions</b>	Jealousy  Unjustified suspicion  Rage
<b>Aggression</b>	Verbal hostility  Physical violence

- **Minor versus Significant** Some of the items listed in [Table 10.2](#) aren't inherently transgressions, and in small doses they can actually aid relationships. For instance, a *little* distance can make the heart grow fonder, a *little* jealousy can be a sign of affection, and a *little* anger can start the process of resolving a gripe. In



large and regular doses, however, these acts become serious transgressions that can damage personal relationships. When transgression severity is perceived as high, and the perceiver's communication competence is low, rumination increases and relational closeness decreases ([Robbins & Merrill, 2014](#)).

- **Social versus Relational** Some transgressions violate *social rules* shared by society at large. For example, almost everyone would agree that ridiculing or humiliating a friend or family member in public is a violation of a fundamental social rule regarding saving others' face. Other rules are *relational*—unique norms constructed by the people involved. For instance, some families have a rule stating, “If I’m going to be more than a little bit late, I’ll let you know so that you don’t worry.” Once such a rule exists, failure to honor it feels like a violation, even though outsiders might not view it as such.
- **Deliberate versus Unintentional** Some transgressions are unintentional. You might reveal something about a friend's past without realizing that this disclosure would be embarrassing. Other violations, though, are intentional. In a fit of anger, you might purposely lash out with a cruel comment, knowing that it will hurt the other person's feelings.
- **One-time versus Incremental** The most obvious transgressions occur in a single episode: an act of betrayal, a verbal assault, or walking out in anger. But more subtle transgressions can occur over time. Consider emotional withdrawal: Sometimes people retreat into themselves. If the withdrawal slowly becomes pervasive, it becomes a violation of the fundamental rule in most

relationships that partners should be available to one another.

## Strategies for Relational Repair

Research confirms the commonsense notion that a first step to repairing a transgression is to talk about the violation ([Brandau-Brown & Ragsdale, 2008](#)). [Chapter 6](#) offers tips for sending clear, assertive “I-messages” when you believe you’ve been wronged (“I was really embarrassed when you yelled at me in front of everybody last night”), whether describing the outcomes of the transgression or asking for an apology ([Peyton & Goei, 2013](#)).

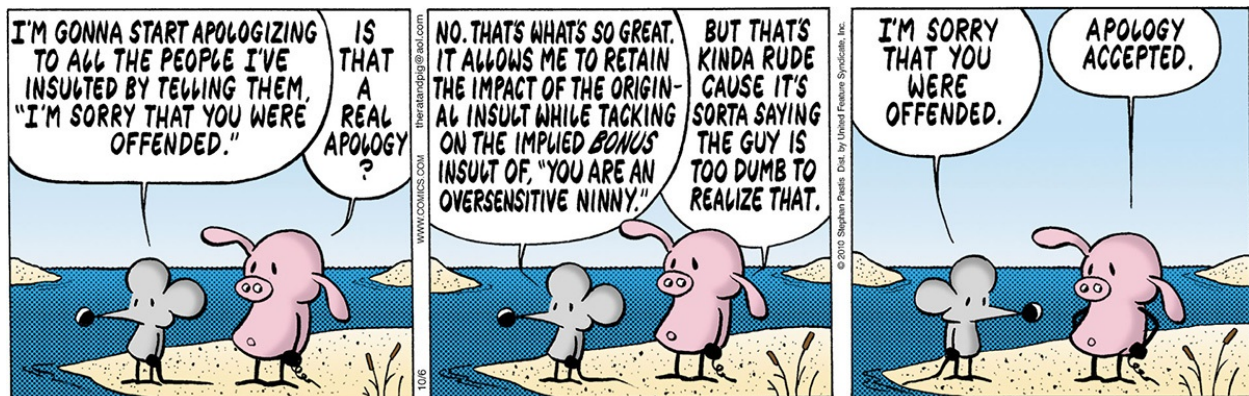
In other cases, you might be responsible for the transgression and want to raise it for discussion: “What did I do that you found so hurtful?” “Why was my behavior a problem for you?” Asking questions such as these—and listening nondefensively to the answers—can be an enormous challenge. [Chapter 8](#) offers guidelines for listening, and [Chapter 13](#) provides tips for creating a supportive communication climate.

Some transgressions are harder to repair than others. Not surprisingly, one study of dating partners found that sexual infidelity and breaking up with the partner were the two least forgivable offenses ([Bachman & Guerrero, 2006](#)). The seriousness of the transgression and the relative strength of the relationship prior to the offense are the two most significant factors in whether forgiveness will be granted ([Guerrero & Bachman, 2010](#)).

For the best chance of repairing a seriously damaged relationship, an

apology needs to be offered. *The Last Lecture* author [Randy Pausch \(2008\)](#) notes, “If you have done something wrong in your dealings with another person, it’s as if there’s an infection in your relationship. A good apology is like an antibiotic; a bad apology is like rubbing salt in the wound.” As the cartoon in this section illustrates, some apologies are less than sincere. Here are the top three things people look for in an apology, in order of importance ([Lewicki et al., 2016](#); see also [Bippus & Young, 2020](#)):

1. Acknowledgment of responsibility: “It was my fault; I acted like a selfish jerk.”
2. Offer of repair: “I’ll fix what I did and make things right.”
3. Expression of regret: “I’m really sorry. I feel awful for letting you down.”



Even if you offer an ideal apology, it may be unrealistic to expect immediate forgiveness. Sometimes, especially with severe transgressions, expressions of regret and promises of new behavior will only be accepted conditionally, with a need for them to be

demonstrated over time before the aggrieved party regards them as genuine ([Merolla, 2008](#)).

Given the challenges and possible humiliation involved in apologizing, is it worth the effort? Research suggests yes. Participants in one study consistently reported that they had more remorse over apologies they *didn't* offer than about those they did ([Exline et al., 2007](#)). If you need to make things right with someone you've offended, better to do so now than to regret that you didn't.

## Forgiving Transgressions

You might think that forgiveness is a topic for theologians and philosophers. However, social scientists have found that forgiving others has both individual and relational benefits ([Knight, 2018](#)). On a personal level, forgiveness can improve the physical and mental health of all parties involved ([Rasmussen et al., 2019](#)). Interpersonally, extending forgiveness to lovers, friends, and family can often help restore damaged relationships ([Fincham & Beach, 2013](#)). Moreover, most research shows that transgressors who have been forgiven are usually less likely to repeat their offenses than those who have not received forgiveness ([Whited et al., 2010](#)).

### WATCH AND DISCUSS 10.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

SoulPancake (YouTube channel): “The Power of Forgiveness”

- 1) Describe the personal and interpersonal value of extending *forgiveness*.
- 2) Discuss the communicative role of the journal, mirror, and saying the words aloud in the exercise depicted in the video.

*Note:* There is a follow-up SoulPancake video: “Calling to Forgive a Loved One”

Even when a sincere apology is offered, forgiving others can be difficult. One way to improve your ability to forgive is to recall times when you have mistreated or hurt others in the past—in other words, to remember that you, too, have wronged others and needed their forgiveness ([Exline et al., 2008](#)).

Given that it’s in your own best interest to be forgiving, you would do well to remember these words from [Richard Walters \(1984\)](#), who saw forgiveness as a choice requiring courage and continuous acts of will: “When we have been hurt we have two alternatives: be destroyed by resentment, or forgive. Resentment is death; forgiving leads to healing and life.”

### Self-Quiz 10.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 10.1** Recognize the various reasons for entering into interpersonal relationships.

Explanations for forming relationships with certain people include appearance (physical attractiveness), similarity, complementarity, rewards, competency, proximity, and disclosure.

**Q:** Which of the factors listed in this chapter best describe the bases of your most important interpersonal relationships?

**OBJECTIVE 10.2** Describe the stages and dialectical tensions typically experienced in interpersonal relationships.

Some theorists argue that interpersonal relationships may go through as many as 10 stages of growth and deterioration: initiating, experimenting, intensifying, integrating, bonding, differentiating, circumscribing, stagnating, avoiding, and terminating.

Other models describe the dynamics of interpersonal communication in terms of dialectical tensions: mutually opposing, incompatible desires that can never be completely resolved. These dialectical tensions include integration–separation, stability–change, and expression–privacy.

**Q:** Trace the stages of one of your important close relationships. What is its current stage, and where is it headed?

**Q:** Describe the relational dialectics that shape communication in your most important relationships. Which strategies are most effective for dealing with these tensions?

**OBJECTIVE 10.3 Identify specific skills communicators can use to maintain and improve their interpersonal relationships.**

Relational messages sometimes are expressed overtly via verbal metacommunication; however, more frequently they are conveyed nonverbally.

Interpersonal relationships require maintenance to stay healthy. Relational partners should use positive and open communication that includes assurances and demonstrates commitment and that the relationship matters. Partners should invest in each other's social networks and share tasks. Interpersonal communicators should also offer social support in their relationships through the exchange of emotional, informational, and instrumental resources.

Some relationships become damaged over time; others are hurt by relational transgressions. Apologies and forgiveness are particularly important strategies for repairing damaged relationships.

**Q:** To what extent does your most important close relationship exhibit the kinds of positive and open communication described in this chapter? Identify transgressions you have made in this relationship. Is it necessary to repair these transgressions? How could you put the strategies described in this chapter into action?

## KEY TERMS

---

Avoiding

Bonding

Circumscribing

Comparison level (CL)

Comparison level of alternatives (CL<sub>alt</sub>)

Connection–autonomy dialectic

Conventionality–uniqueness dialectic

Dialectical tensions

Differentiating

Experimenting

Expression–privacy dialectic

Inclusion–seclusion dialectic

Initiating

Integrating

Integration–separation dialectic

Intensifying

Metacommunication



Openness–closedness dialectic

Predictability–novelty dialectic

Relational maintenance

Relational transgressions

Revelation–concealment dialectic

Social exchange theory

Social support

Stability–change dialectic

Stagnating

Terminating

## Chapter 10 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 10 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Conduct a survey on interpersonal relationships. Ask your respondents the most important reasons they have formed, and continue to maintain, close interpersonal relationships, using the categories in [Section 10.1](#). Report your findings to your class. Together, compile an aggregate ranking of the reasons.
2. With a group of classmates, share the dialectical tensions that operate in your close personal relationships. Discuss the strategies you and your classmates use to deal with these tensions, focusing on the way those strategies are expressed via communication. Finally, discuss how well each strategy helps promote a healthy and satisfying relationship.
3. Identify an important relational dimension (positive or troublesome) in a current or past close relationship. Describe to your classmates how you did express, or could have expressed, your thoughts and feelings via metacommunication.
4. Along with your classmates, write (anonymously) a relational transgression that you have committed. Describe how you did communicate, or how you could have

communicated, in an attempt to repair the relationship.

11

# Communication in Close Relationships

*Friends, Family, and Romantic Partners*

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 11.1 Identify the different types of friendship and the role communication plays in maintaining them.**
- 11.2 Describe how communication creates and sustains relationships within families.**
- 11.3 Describe the ways in which love is expressed in romantic relationships.**

HOW MANY CLOSE RELATIONSHIPS are you fortunate enough to have? Anthropologist Robin [Dunbar \(2018\)](#) suggests that humans have the capacity to be intimately connected with only about five people at a time. Dunbar believes you can maintain meaningful relationships with as many as 150 people, but the number of core relationships is much smaller. Your inner circle likely comes from some combination of the three categories described in this chapter: friends, family, and romantic partners. Take a moment to identify the closest relationships in your life right now and see if that's the case.

After considering your own close relationships, you probably realized that these categories aren't mutually exclusive. For example, you may have a friend who is like family to you ([Tannen, 2016](#)). Or maybe your sibling is one of your closest confidants ([Passante, 2016](#)). Take your inventory to the next level of intimacy—your 15 closest relationships—and you'll see it's still filled with romantic partners, family members, and close friends.

Building on the relational principles of [Chapter 10](#), this chapter will do a deep dive on these three contexts of close relationships. Although there can be overlap, this chapter will treat friends, family, and romantic partners as distinct and will analyze the unique characteristics of each—beginning with friendship.

## 11.1 Communication in Friendships

---

Type the word “friendship” into a web browser along with one of these phrases: “in songs,” “in movies,” “in TV shows.” You’ll see that popular culture is filled with references to friends and friendship. In fact, you can probably think of several artistic tributes to friendship on your own without searching online. We depict and celebrate these special relationships because they are central to what it means to be human.

But what exactly is a friend? Scholars have offered many definitions of friendships (e.g., [Bukowski et al., 2009](#); [Fehr, 2000](#)). Most of them include the notions that a **friendship** is a voluntary relationship that provides social support. Their voluntary nature may make friendships seem less binding and vital than family commitments. However, one study found that for older adults, friendships are a stronger predictor of health and happiness than relationships with family members ([Chopik, 2017](#)). Most important for our purposes, friendships are created, managed, and maintained through communication ([McEwan & Guerrero, 2010](#)). Different types of friendships involve different levels of communication, as we explore now.



Communication is the most important tool for creating and maintaining friendships. ***How satisfied are you with your ability to communicate with current and potential friends?***

### 11.1.1 Types of Friendships

Before reading further, identify three friends from distinct parts of your life—perhaps an old neighborhood pal, someone from work, and your BFF (“best friend forever”). Keep these three friends in mind as you read each of the following sets of dimensions. These categories will help you see that all friendships are not the same, and that communication patterns vary depending on the type of friendship.

#### Short versus Long Term

Friends come in and out of our lives for a variety of reasons. Some friendships last for years or even a lifetime, while others fade or end because of life changes (such as graduating, moving to a new location, or switching jobs). Although modern technologies have decreased the likelihood that a friendship will end because of a long-distance move ([Ruppel et al., 2018](#)), some relationships falter or fail without face-to-



face contact. Another reason some friendships may be short term is due to a change in values ([Beck, 2015](#)). Perhaps you once had a group of friends with whom you enjoyed parties and nightlife, but as you grew out of that phase of your life, the mutual attraction waned. Take a moment to consider the three friends you identified earlier and where they fall on a short-term versus long-term continuum (you can do the same comparison for each of the following categories).

## Task versus Maintenance Oriented

Sometimes we choose friends because of shared activities: teammates in a softball league, coworkers, or fellow movie buffs. These types of friendships are considered task oriented if they primarily revolve around certain activities. By contrast, maintenance-oriented friendships are grounded in mutual liking and social support, independent of shared activities. Of course these categories overlap; some friendships are based in both joint activities and emotional support.

## Low versus High Disclosure

How much do you tell your friends about yourself? No doubt your level of disclosure differs from friend to friend. Some know only general information about you, whereas others are privy to your most personal secrets. The Social Penetration Model in [Chapter 4](#) can help you explore the breadth and depth of your disclosure with various friends.

## Low versus High Obligation

There are some friends for whom we would do just about anything—no request is too big. We feel a lower sense of obligation to other friends, both in terms of what we would do for them and how quickly we would do it. Our closest friends usually get fast responses when they ask for a favor, send a text, or need late-night help ([Gillespie, Lever, et al., 2015](#)).

## Infrequent versus Frequent Contact

You probably keep in close touch with some friends. Perhaps you work out, travel, or socialize together, or you Skype daily. Other friendships have less frequent contact—maybe an occasional call, text, or email. Of course, infrequent contact doesn't always correlate with levels of disclosure or obligation. Many close friends may see each other only once a year, but they pick right back up in terms of the breadth and depth of their shared information.

After reading this far, you can begin to see how the nature of communication can vary from one friendship to another.

Furthermore, communication *within* a friendship can also change over time. Impersonal friendships can have sudden bursts of disclosure. The amount of communication can swing from more to less frequent. Low-obligation friendships can evolve into stronger commitments, and vice versa. In a few pages you'll read about types of communication that are common in virtually all good friendships. But for now, it's important to recognize that variety is a good thing.

## 11.1.2 Friendships, Gender, and Communication

Not all friendships are created equal. Along with the differences described in the preceding pages, gender plays a role in how we communicate with friends.

### FOCUS ON RESEARCH

#### Making and Developing Friendships

Is there a recipe for developing a new friendship?

Communication researcher Jeffrey Hall says three ingredients are time, talk, and shared activities.

Hall used surveys to track new friendships of people who had relocated to a new city, and also with first-year college students. He found that creating a casual friendship takes about 50 hours of time together. Becoming “real friends” takes 90 hours, and about 200 hours are necessary to forge a close friendship.

But time together isn’t the only ingredient. You might spend hours each day with acquaintances at work or school and still not consider them friends. Another element of developing a friendship is to spend time with that person in a different setting, such as going out for coffee, seeing a concert together, or visiting each other’s homes. Shared leisure activities are a sign that a friendship is deepening.

The quality of communication also plays an important role in creating and deepening a relationship. Close friendships are

characterized by self-disclosure and discussing personal issues. But not all conversations need to be deep: Hall points out the value of everyday talk: “Catching up, checking in, and joking around” are important ways to maintain a friendship. Close friendships require both a certain quantity and quality of communication.

[Hall, J. A. \(2019\)](#). How many hours does it take to make a friend? *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1278–1296.

## Same-Sex Friendships

Recall the first friend you ever had. If you’re like most people, that person was probably the same sex as you. Many of the first close relationships outside the family are with same-sex friends ([Bukowski et al., 1996](#)), and many adults maintain intimate same-sex friendships. In fact, it’s likely that the majority of the people you call friends (of any sort) are of your same biological sex. (Exceptions to this norm are discussed later in this section.) In the popular vernacular, women often identify a female “BFF” ([Demir et al., 2013](#)). Close but nonsexual friendships between men are sometimes called “bromances” ([MacMillan, 2017](#)), or “bromosexual” when they involve gay and straight friends ([Farber, 2016](#)).

Early studies on same-sex friendships (summarized in [Fehr, 1996](#)) suggested that women bond primarily through mutual self-disclosure, while men create intimacy through shared activities more than talk. Friendship scholar Geoffrey [Greif \(2009\)](#) described male friendships this way: “Guys get together and have shoulder-to-shoulder

relationships—we do things together, as compared with women, who are more apt to have face-to-face relationships.” And a more recent study supports the notion that female friendships often develop through one-on-one interaction, while men tend to bond in groups ([David-Barrett et al., 2015](#)).

Some gender differences become apparent when conflicts arise ([Antony & Sheldon, 2019](#); see also [Tannen, 2017](#)). Conflict between male friends may escalate into verbal aggression. By contrast, female friends are more likely to sabotage other close relationships that threatened the friendship. When it’s time to forgive, the researchers found that males generally prefer to minimize the issue (“Forget about it—no big deal”), while females generally favor discussion and conditional forgiveness strategies (“I’ll forgive you, but promise you’ll never do that again”).



Same-sex friendships can enrich life from childhood through old age. ***What communication practices help maintain and improve your same-sex friendships?***

Overall, however, contemporary research on same-sex friendships suggests that gender differences may have been overstated in earlier studies—or perhaps norms have changed ([Garfield, 2015](#)). A large-scale national survey found almost no differences in the number of close friends reported by men and women, nor in how friendship is communicated ([Gillespie, Lever, et al., 2015](#)). Some research suggests that women expect more disclosure and emotional support from their female friends than men do from their male friends ([Hall, 2011](#)). Nevertheless, these studies confirm that both men and women value same-sex friendships for both emotional support and shared activities.



## Cross-Sex Friendships

Cross-sex friendships offer a wealth of benefits ([Proscal et al., 2015](#)). They can provide a different perspective and a contrast to the kinds of interaction that sometimes characterize communication with friends of the same sex ([Holmstrom, 2009](#)). For men, this often means a greater chance to share emotions and focus on relationships. For women, it can be a chance to lighten up and enjoy banter without emotional baggage ([Farmer, 2015](#)). These friendships also give heterosexual singles access to a broader network of potential romantic partners ([Hand & Furman, 2009](#)).

One type of close, typically cross-sex friendship has gained its own label: the *work spouse* ([Kline, 2019](#)). Because it's gotten attention in the popular press, communication researchers set out to study the phenomenon ([McBride & Bergen, 2015](#)). After surveying hundreds of people in work-spouse relationships, the scholars created this definition from the participants' descriptions: "a special, platonic friendship with a work colleague characterized by a close emotional bond, high levels of disclosure and support, and mutual trust, honesty, loyalty, and respect." Because these friendships blur personal–professional borders, communication is important for creating and sustaining these relationships ([Miller-Ott, 2019](#)). For instance, the participants repeatedly mentioned the word "platonic" to communicate to themselves and to others the nature (and restrictions) of their friendship.

Cross-sex friendships—at least for heterosexuals—present some challenges that don't exist among all-male or all-female

companionships. The most obvious is the potential for sexual attraction ([Halatsis & Christakis, 2009](#)). One study ([Bleske-Rechek et al., 2012](#)) found that romantic attraction between such friends is common—and problematic. Most participants who reported attraction to a cross-sex friend acknowledged that it negatively affected their current romantic relationship. Although it's possible to have romance-free, cross-sex friendships between heterosexuals, defining that sort of relationship can take effort ([Malachowski & Dillow, 2011](#)). Some evidence suggests that cross-sex friends communicate more online to keep the relationship platonic ([Ledbetter et al., 2011](#)). And some cross-sex friends don't keep things strictly platonic, as we discuss in the “Friends with Benefits” section that follows.

When it comes to the potential for romance, heterosexual cross-sex friendships fit into one of four categories ([Guerrero & Chavez, 2005](#)):

- Mutual Romance— Both partners want the friendship to turn romantic.
- Strictly Platonic— Neither partner wants the friendship to turn romantic.
- Desires Romance— One partner wants romance but fears that the friend does not.
- Rejects Romance— One partner does not want romance but thinks that the friend does.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 11.1



[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

SoulPancake (YouTube channel): “Can Heterosexual Men and Women Be Just Friends?”

- 1) Consider the topics addressed in terms of research on *cross-sex friendships*. Do you agree or disagree with the conclusions in this piece? Why?
- 2) Discuss the value of talking about (rather than ignoring or suppressing) feelings of attraction in friendships.

Not surprisingly, the last two types of relationships are the most complicated. Guerrero and Chavez found that the less interested partner in these situations used strategies to communicate “no go” messages: less routine contact and activity, less flirtation, and more talk about outside romance (see also [Weger & Emmett, 2009](#)).

## Friends with Benefits

Somewhere between friendship and romance is a *friends with benefits* (FWB) relationship—a popular term for friendships that include sexual activity ([Machia et al., 2020](#)). These relationships have become increasingly common and come in many varieties ([Mongeau et al., 2019](#)). Most participants claim it’s an opportunity for sex with “no strings attached,” although there are usually more “strings” than

partners want to acknowledge. Some FWB relationships transition into romances ([Owen & Fincham, 2012](#)); others are transitioning *out* of romances; still others serve as “placeholders” until better options come along ([Jonason, 2013](#)).

Men and women are equally likely to be in FWB relationships. Some surveys suggest that both appreciate the chance to meet physical needs without the challenges of emotional commitment ([Green & Morman, 2011](#)). Despite this similarity, there are gender differences in the way FWB relationships turn out. Study participants have commented that women are typically more focused on being “friends,” whereas men are more likely to be interested in the “benefits” ([Lehmiller et al., 2011](#)). As a result, women may find FWB arrangements less satisfying than men do, both relationally and communicatively ([Fahs & Munger, 2015](#)).

As you may expect, FWB partners have low levels of relational commitment and communication ([Collins & Horn, 2019](#)). Compared to traditional romantic couples, FWB partners also communicate less about sex and are less sexually satisfied ([Lehmiller et al., 2014](#)). They do, however, practice safe sex more often and are more willing to talk about the sexual experiences they’ve had outside their relationship. The communicative complexities of these relationships have led researchers to note a paradox: “FWB relationships are often problematic for the same reasons that they are attractive” ([Bisson & Levine, 2009](#)).

## Gender Considerations

Biological sex isn’t the only factor to consider when we examine

different sorts of friendships. Another important consideration is *sex role* (see [Chapter 5, Section 5.2.3](#)). For instance, a friendship between a masculine male and a feminine female might have very different properties than a friendship between a masculine female and a feminine male—even though these are both technically cross-sex relationships ([Holmstrom, 2009](#)).

Sexual orientation is another factor that can shape friendships. Most obviously, for gay men and lesbians the potential for sexual attraction shifts from cross- to same-sex relationships. But physical attraction aside, sexual orientation can still play a significant role in friendships ([Galupo & Gonzalez, 2013](#)). One category of close friendship that has received a good deal of attention is between gay men and straight women. Many heterosexual women report that they value their friendships with gay men because (a) they often share interests, (b) the potential for romantic complications is small or nonexistent ([Russell et al., 2017](#)), and (c) the women feel more attractive than they do around straight men ([Bartlett et al., 2009](#)). Gay men and straight women also trust romantic advice from each other more than from other sources ([Russell et al., 2013](#)). It appears that sexual attraction—or the lack thereof—is an important consideration in successful friendships ([Gillespie, Frederick, et al., 2015](#)).

## @WORK

### Social Media Friendships with Coworkers

Search the phrase “social media and coworkers” and you’ll find a host of articles about the pros and cons of friending and following

workmates online. This kind of online sharing involves both risks and rewards.

On the positive side, social media can help create bonds by allowing colleagues to learn about each other's lives away from the job. "In some ways, social media have replaced team-building events that used to take place off-site," says one business owner. "You get to know the people you work with on a deeper level" ([Goodman, 2014](#)). That can help the company's bottom line, according to another executive: "The more relationships are built and fostered, the more productive the environment." In fact, you might be considered antisocial if you *don't* connect on social media with your colleagues.

Along with these benefits, online sharing with coworkers has its perils. Some experts believe the risks are so great that they categorically recommend against friending colleagues ([Simko, 2013](#); [Wu, 2017](#)). Others ([Penning, 2016](#); [Whitteberry, 2016](#)) suggest proceeding with caution. Consider these guidelines as you think about sharing your personal life online with fellow workers:

*Use lists and filters:* You can manage your privacy somewhat by choosing what your coworkers do and don't get to see about your personal life. It might be fine to share your triumphs on the tennis court, but it could be a career-killer to post about pounding Jell-O shots.

*Remember, privacy isn't guaranteed:* Even if you use filters, people who have less restricted access to your posts can sometimes share them with a broader audience. Think twice before you grouse about your colleague's bad jokes or your

boss's hygiene habits.

*Use good sense:* Keep your audience—*all* of your audience—in mind as you choose what to share on social media. Before you hit “Post,” imagine how your boss and most conservative coworkers (and your grandmother) would react if they saw your post. Self-monitoring is your friend.

These guidelines seem obvious, but most of us know people who have violated them. Don't be one of those people—for your job's sake.

### 11.1.3 Communication in Successful Friendships

As you've just read, friendships come with a set of expectations about how to communicate. We rarely discuss these assumptions, and we often become aware of them only when they aren't met.

Communication scholars have found that **expectancy violations**—instances when others don't behave as we assume they should—are the source of many relational problems ([Cohen, 2010](#)). The following guidelines, culled from several studies ([Hall, 2012](#); [LaBelle & Myers, 2016](#)), offer prescriptions on what most people expect from their friends. You can judge the success of your friendships, at least in part, by seeing how closely you follow these prescriptions.

#### Share Joys and Sorrows

When you have bad news, you want to tell friends who will offer comfort and support ([Vallade et al., 2016](#)). When a friend has good news, you want to hear about it and celebrate. When sharing sorrows and joys with friends, it's often important how quickly and in what order the news is delivered. The closer the friendship, the higher the expectation for sharing soon. If a friend asks, "How come I'm the last to find out about your new job?" you may have committed an expectancy violation.

## Share Laughs and Memories

A hallmark of a healthy relationship is shared laughter ([Kurtz & Algoe, 2017](#)). One study found that close friends have a distinctive laugh, and that people across cultures can pinpoint in seconds how intimate friends are by listening to them chortle together ([Bryant et al., 2016](#)). Another study found that friends regularly prod and deepen each other's memory banks ([Iannone et al., 2017](#))—so much that "sharing a brain" is an accurate descriptor for the closest of friends ([Angier, 2018](#)). If you get together with longtime pals and laugh as you recount things you've done together ("Remember that time when we. ..."), you can probably call your friendship a success.

## Provide a Listening Ear

As you'll read in [Chapter 13](#), listening is an important type of confirming message. Giving a friend your undivided attention and the opportunity to vent is one way to show that you care ([Kellas et al., 2015](#)). [Chapter 8](#) described a variety of responses you can offer to a

friend to demonstrate that you're listening and understanding.

## Maintain Confidences

Betraying a confidence can injure, or even end, a friendship ([Bello et al., 2014](#)). When you share personal information with a friend, you expect that person to be discreet about what you said—especially when the information could damage your reputation or other relationships.

## Lend a Helping Hand

The old saying “A friend in need is a friend indeed” is supported by studies showing that providing assistance is one of the most tangible markers of a friendship ([MacGeorge et al., 2004](#); [Semmer et al., 2008](#)). Need a ride to the airport, some help on moving day, or a quick loan until payday? These are the kinds of things we expect from friends.

## Stand Up for Each Other

A loyal friend “has your back”—both when you're present and when you're not. Few things are more endearing than a friend who defends your rights, honor, and reputation. A friend will also celebrate your achievements to others so you don't have to toot your own horn. (Social media can be a good outlet for this.)

## Honor Pledges and Commitments



“You can count on me” and “I’ll be there for you” are common friendship sentiments ([Galupo & Gonzalez, 2013](#)). These pledges, however, need to be backed up with actions. Whether it’s showing up on time, attending a scheduled event, or fulfilling an agreement about a shared task, it’s vital for friends to live up to their promises and obligations.

## Treat Each Other with Respect

Sometimes we say the most hurtful things to people we care about the most ([Zhang & Stafford, 2009](#)). It’s easy for banter in a friendship to slip into teasing that hurts and comments that sting ([Jin, 2013](#)). Good friends monitor their words and actions, making sure to communicate in ways that affirm the other person’s dignity.



In the TV series *Stranger Things*, friends communicate their loyalty and support for one



another in a variety of ways, including maintaining confidences, lending a hand, and even apologizing and forgiving. ***What long-running friendships do you have, and how were those friendships forged?***

## Have a Balanced Exchange

Social exchange theory ([Section 10.1.4](#)) tells us that the rewards of a relationship need to outweigh the costs. This is as true in friendships as it is in other close relationships ([Haselton & Galperin, 2013](#)).

College students in one study identified “Don’t take more than you give” as an important friendship rule ([Baxter et al., 2001](#)).

## Value Both Connection and Autonomy

[Chapter 10](#) described how all interpersonal relationships struggle with competing needs for both closeness and independence. In essence, we have a need to spend time with our friends and to spend time away from them. Allow your friends space to develop their own identity and nurture other relationships—and also the freedom to make choices that might not match your own.

## Apologize and Forgive

Sooner or later friends are bound to make the kinds of “relational transgressions” described in [Chapter 10](#) ([Section 10.3.3](#)). As you read there, a good apology has several components, including *sincerely* expressing remorse, admitting wrongdoing, promising to behave better, and requesting forgiveness. When you’re the one who has been wronged, granting forgiveness can help repair the friendship and leave

you feeling better than holding a grudge ([Merolla et al., 2017](#)).

### Self-Quiz 11.1

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 11.2 Communication in the Family

---

A few generations ago, “What is a family?” was an easy question to answer for most people. Common notions of a family in the Western world typically stressed shared residence, producing or adopting children by different-sexed adults, and a “socially approved sexual relationship” ([Murdock, 1965](#)). However, social scientists, lawyers, judges, theologians, and the public at large have been broadening their understanding. Newer issues include adoption by same-sex couples and parenthood when there is an egg or sperm donor.

Some notions of family extend beyond even those boundaries. Wanda Dench invited her grandson to Thanksgiving dinner—but her text message accidentally went to a stranger. The young man who received the text, Jamal Hinton, told Ms. Dench she had the wrong number—but then asked if there was still a plate for him at the table. She welcomed him with open arms and he now joins her family for dinner every Thanksgiving (*see photo*). They also keep in touch throughout the year. “Family is more than blood,” says Dench. “It’s the people you want to be with” ([Pelletiere, 2019](#)).

After reviewing a century’s worth of definitions, Kathleen Galvin and her colleagues (2019) define family broadly enough to include many types of relationships—including Jamal’s and Wanda’s. A **family** is a system with two or more interdependent people bound by

commitment, legal or otherwise, who have a common history and a present reality and who expect to influence each other in the future. With this broader definition in mind, communication scholars contend that families are defined primarily through their interaction rather than through biological relationship or kinship systems ([Suter et al., 2014](#)).



Some notions of family extend beyond the usual definitions. Thanks to a misaddressed text message, Jamal Hinton is now considered a welcome member of the Dench family. ***Who do you consider members of your extended family?***

## 11.2.1 Creating the Family through Communication

Families are based on, formed, and maintained through

communication ([Galvin, 2015](#)). It's through communication that family members create mental models of family life, and through communication that those models endure over time and across generations ([Vangelisti, 2004](#)). The following sections describe several ways that communication shapes and constitutes the family.

## Family Narratives

[Chapter 5 \(Section 5.1.2\)](#) explains how shared narratives provide a story line that keeps relationships operating harmoniously. Narratives are especially important in families, as they serve a variety of functions that include reinforcing shared goals, teaching moral values, and stressing family concerns ([Kellas, 2018](#)).

Family stories often have meaning that goes beyond the incident being recounted ([Kellas & Horstman, 2015](#)). Some might reflect beliefs about work ("I walked up the hill both ways, in the snow, barefoot"), family identity ("We've been leaders in this community for decades"), and warnings ("You don't want to end up like so-and-so, do you?").

Narratives may reflect a family's view of how members relate to one another: "We help each other a lot," or "We are proud of our heritage." Others reflect values about how to operate in the world: "It's impossible to be successful without a good education," or "It's our responsibility to help others less fortunate than ourselves." Even dysfunctional families can be united by a shared narrative: "We can never get along."

One study showed that families who regularly engage in positive storytelling (focusing on achievements and using "we" language) have

high levels of family functioning and satisfaction ([Kellas, 2005](#)). These narratives are often remembered and relived. Newlyweds report that sayings of their parents (“Love doesn’t just happen—it requires work”) ring in their ears and offer them guidance ([Jackl, 2016](#)). More particularly, daughters remember stories their mothers told them about love, and they use that information to shape their own romantic relationships ([Kellas, 2010](#)). In other words, families narrate their best and worst life experiences and pass them down from generation to generation ([Kiser et al., 2010](#)).

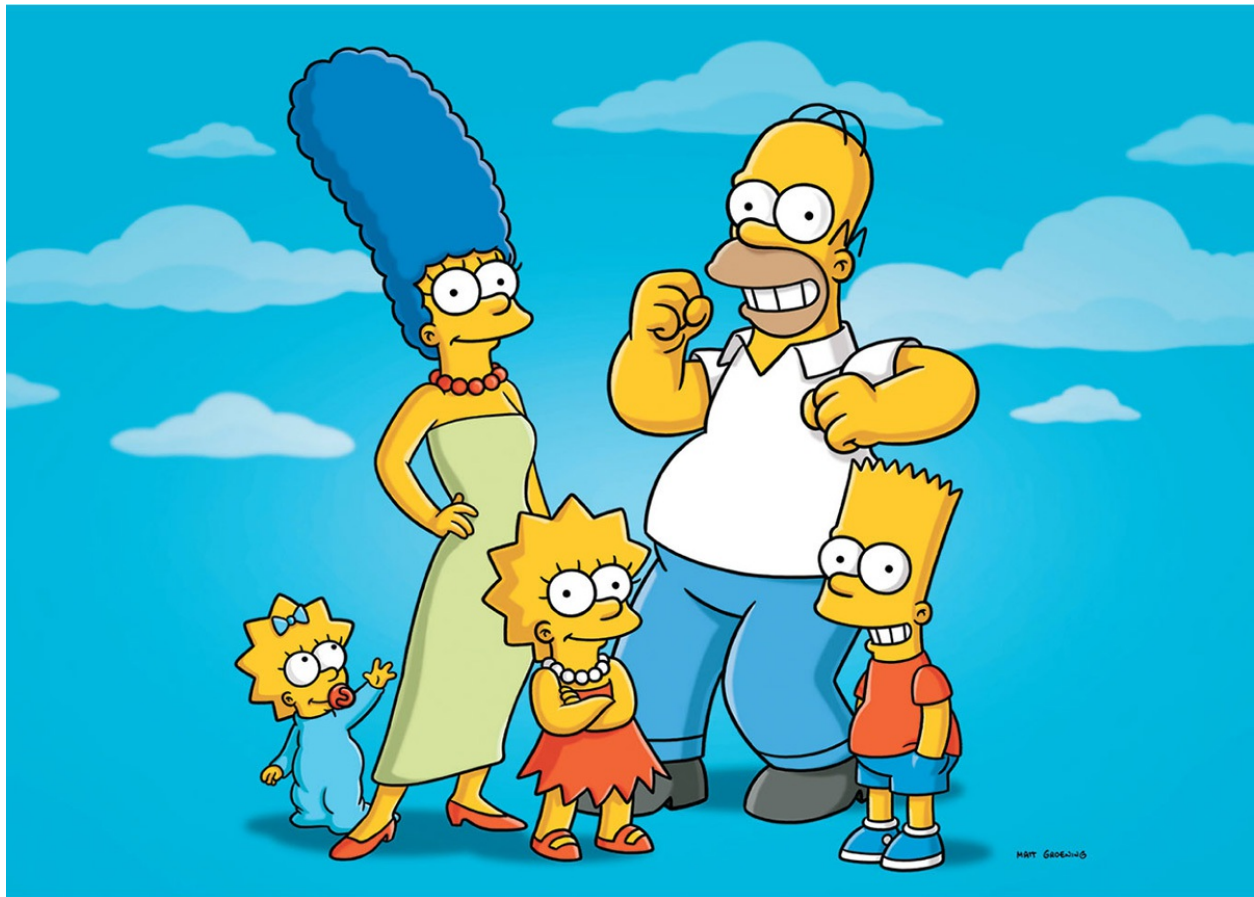
Stop for a moment and think of a story you’ve heard—maybe several times—at your family gatherings. What does that narrative say about how your family operates? What is the underlying moral to the story? How has that influenced the way you see the world and communicate with others? It’s quite likely you’ve been shaped by family stories more than you realize.

## Communication Rituals and Rules

Rituals are another way family is created through communication ([Baxter & Braithwaite, 2006a](#)). Some rituals center on celebrations: special family meals, certain types of gifts, the post-Thanksgiving touch football game, and so on. Other rituals are part of everyday life: good-natured teasing about family members’ quirks, or saying “I love you” at the end of every phone conversation. Many families have “kinkeepers” who take charge of enacting family rituals ([Braithwaite et al., 2017](#)). They’re the ones who typically plan and remind family members about birthdays, graduations, trips, holidays, and memorial



services. (Can you identify your family's kinkeepers?)



Consider the stereotypical family roles in the long-running TV series *The Simpsons*: the oafish father, the kindly mother, the mischievous son, the responsible daughter. **How would you characterize their communication rituals, rules, and patterns?**

Rituals aren't the only way that families create their own communication systems. As unique cultures, families also have their own rules about a variety of communication practices. Some communication rules are explicit: "If you're going to be more than a half hour late, phone home." Other rules aren't ever discussed, but they are just as important: "If Mom slams the door after coming home from work, wait until she's had time to relax before speaking to her."

Some rules govern communication within the family ([Caughlin & Petronio, 2004](#)): How far is it okay to push challenges of parental decisions? What kinds of language are allowed and forbidden? How much kidding and teasing are acceptable? Are there any forbidden topics?

One study ([Baxter & Akkoo, 2011](#)) showed that some topics of conversation are allowed and encouraged in most families, whereas others are discouraged, if not off limits. For example, both parents and children agreed that conversations about friendships and everyday matters were fine. On the other hand, topics related to sex, drinking, money, and how teens were doing academically fell into the second group.

Stepfamilies often have their own unique rules. Tamara [Golish \(2000\)](#) interviewed 115 adolescents and young adults in stepfamilies to learn about topics they tend to avoid with their parents and stepparents. Stepchildren reported more topic avoidance with their stepparents than with their parents. In particular, stepchildren say they often avoid “deep conversations” or talking about money and family issues with their stepparents. One factor affecting the comfort level in stepfamily communication is the type of parenting style used by the stepparents. Stepchildren feel more dissatisfied and avoid more topics with stepparents who are highly authoritarian (i.e., demanding and rigid). Interestingly, stepchildren also say they are dissatisfied with highly permissive stepparents.

See if you can identify the rituals and rules in your family of origin. How are they communicated? How are they enforced, and what



happens when they're violated? How have they affected the way you communicate with those outside your family, such as roommates?

## 11.2.2 Patterns of Family Communication

Whatever form families take, the communication that occurs within them shares some important characteristics, which we examine now.

### Families as Communication Systems

Every family has its own unique ways of communicating. Despite these differences, all families are **systems**: groups whose members interact with one another to form a whole. Families, like all systems, possess a number of characteristics that shape the way members communicate ([Galvin et al., 2019](#)):

- **Family Members Are Interdependent** If you touch one piece of a hanging sculpture or wind chime, all the other parts will move in response. In the same way, one family member's feelings and behaviors affect all the other members. If, for example, one family member leaves home to marry, or a parent loses a job, or feuding siblings stop talking to one another, the system is no longer the same. Each event is a reaction to the family's history, and each event shapes future interaction.
- **A Family Is More Than the Sum of Its Parts** Even if you knew each member separately, you still wouldn't understand the

family system until you saw the members interact. When those members are together, new ways of communicating emerge. For instance, you may have known friends who turned into very different people when they became a couple. Maybe they became better as individuals—more confident, clever, and happy. Or perhaps they became more aggressive and defensive. Likewise, the nature of a couple's relationship is likely to change when a child arrives, and that family's interaction will change again with the arrival of each subsequent baby.

- Families Have Systems within the Larger System Like boxes within boxes, families have subsystems (systems within the family). For example, a traditional family of four can have six communication subsystems with two people: mother and father, mother and son, mother and daughter, father and son, father and daughter, and daughter and son. If you add three-person subsystems to these six (e.g., mother, father, and daughter), the number of combinations is even greater. The nuclear family itself is a subsystem of larger suprasystems (systems of which the family is a part) that include aunts and uncles, cousins, grandparents, in-laws, and so on.



Family members interact in combinations of ways. ***What subsystems operate in your family? How are members of your family interdependent?***

A study investigated the systemic nature of family interaction ([Galovan et al., 2014](#)). Spouses reported higher marital quality when they were equally responsible for family tasks. Which shared task best predicted marital satisfaction? Responsibility for child rearing. In other words, if parents want to improve their relationship with each other, one way to do so is to be more invested in the care of their children. A change in one part of the family system (parent–child interaction) affects other parts of the system (spouse–spouse interaction).

## Conversation and Conformity in the Family

Communication researchers ([Koerner & Schrod, 2014](#); [Horstman, et al., 2018](#)) have identified two categories of rules about communication in the family: conversation and conformity.

**Conversation orientation** involves the degree to which families favor an open climate of discussion on a wide array of topics. Families with a high conversation orientation interact freely, frequently, and spontaneously, without many limitations regarding topic or time spent interacting. By contrast, members of families with a low conversation orientation do not often interact or discuss their thoughts and feelings with one another.

**Conformity orientation** refers to how much a family stresses uniformity of values, beliefs, and attitudes. High-conformity families seek harmony, interdependence, and obedience. They are often hierarchical, with a clear sense that some members have more authority than others. By contrast, communication in families with a low conformity orientation is characterized by individuality, independence, and equality.

Conversation and conformity orientations can combine in four ways, as shown in [Figure 11.1](#). Each of these modes reflects a different **family communication pattern**: typical interaction processes described as consensual, pluralistic, protective, or laissez-faire. To understand these combinations, imagine four different families. In each, a 15-year-old daughter wants to get a very visible and irreverent tattoo that concerns the parents. Now imagine how communication surrounding this issue would differ depending on the various combinations of conversation and conformity orientations:

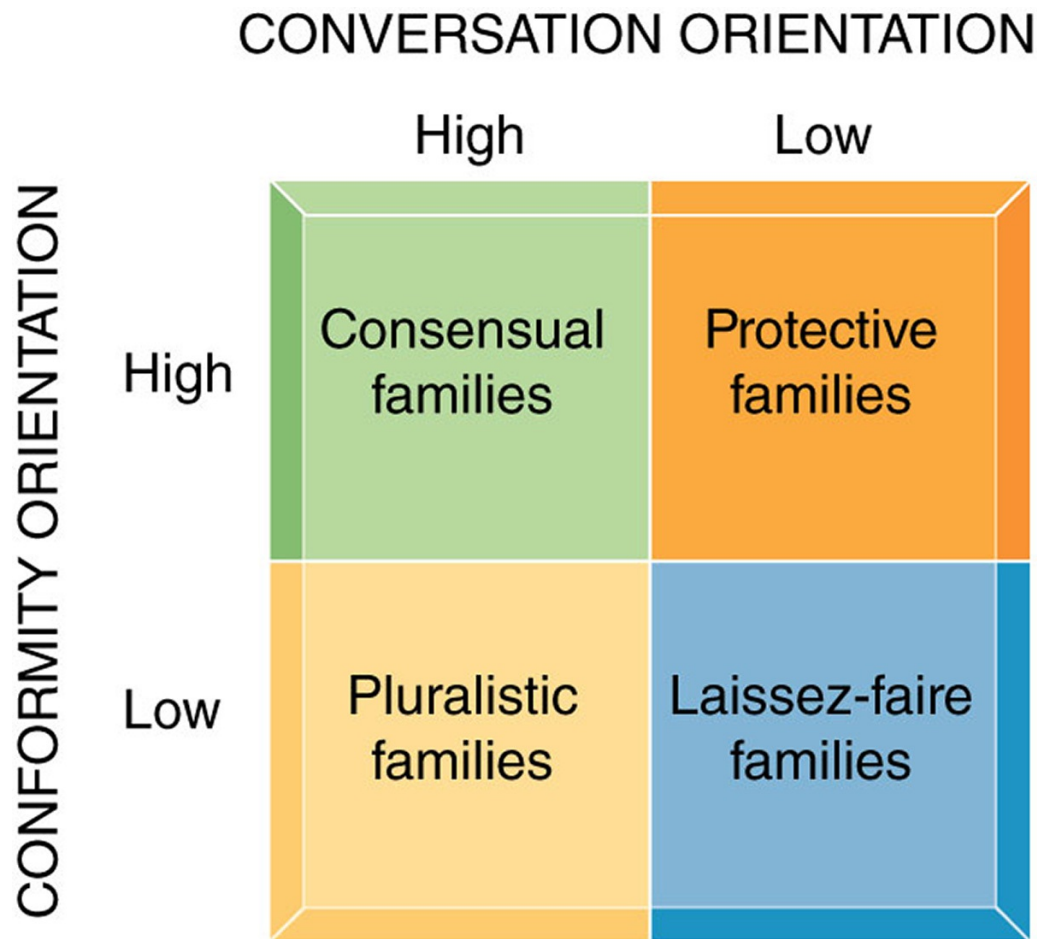


FIGURE 11.1 Family Communication Patterns

- Consensual families are high in both conversation orientation and conformity orientation. Communication in these families reflects the tension between the pressure to agree and preserve the hierarchy, and an interest in open communication and exploration. In a consensual family, the daughter would feel comfortable making her case for the tattoo, and the parents would be willing to hear the daughter out. Ultimately the decision would rest with the parents.
- Pluralistic families are high in conversation orientation and low

in conformity orientation. Communication in these families is open and unrestrained, with all family members' contributions evaluated on their own merits. It's easy to visualize an ongoing family discussion about whether the tattoo is a good idea. Older and younger siblings—and maybe even other relatives—would weigh in with their perspectives. In the best of worlds, a decision would emerge from these discussions.

- Protective families are low in conversation orientation and high in conformity orientation. Communication in these families emphasizes obedience to authority and the reluctance to share thoughts and feelings. In a protective family, there would be little if any discussion about the tattoo. The parents would decide, and their word would be final.
- Laissez-faire families are low in both conversation orientation and conformity orientation. Communication in these families reflects family members' lack of involvement with each other, emotional distance, and individual decision making. In this type of family, the parents would have little to say about their daughter's desire to get a tattoo. With this issue—and most others—their response would be “Whatever” (if she even brought it up for discussion).

Which of these four patterns best represents your family? Which would you *like* to be true of your family? You can use the Assessing Your Communication instrument in this section to help determine your family's communication pattern. As you complete the assessment, keep in mind that family members may disagree on how their family is classified ([Baxter & Pederson, 2013](#)), so it may be



interesting to have each member of your family complete it. For the record, more families identify as consensual or pluralistic than as protective or laissez-faire ([Keating, 2016](#)).

A growing body of research suggests that some communication patterns are more productive and satisfying than others ([Schrodt & Shimkowski, 2017](#)). For example, young adults from consensual and pluralistic families are more confident listeners and more intellectually flexible than those from protective and laissez-faire backgrounds ([Ledbetter & Schrodt, 2008](#)). By contrast, a protective parental approach leads to more emotional suppression in children ([Shimkowski, 2016](#)) and to lower satisfaction for all members of a family ([Ledbetter & Vik, 2012](#)). Fathers tend to be confrontational and pressuring during conflicts in high-conformity families, but they're peacemaking and analytic in pluralistic ones ([Sillars et al., 2014](#)). In other words, open communication and shared decision-making produce better results than do power plays and refusal to have open dialogue.

### ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Your Family's Communication Pattern

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 11.2.3 Effective Communication in Families

It's one thing to identify a family's communication pattern; it's another to improve it. This section identifies ways for families to better manage their communication.

## Manage the Connection—Autonomy Dialectic

As you read in [Chapter 10](#), dialectical tensions arise in relationships when two opposing or incompatible forces exist simultaneously. The connection– autonomy dialectic is particularly challenging for families with teens who are emerging into adulthood ([Scheinfeld & Worley, 2018](#)).

As children grow into adolescents, the “leave me alone” orientation becomes apparent. Teenagers who used to happily spend time with their parents now may groan at the thought of a family vacation, or even the notion of sitting down at the dinner table each evening. They spend more time alone or with friends. Families who are most successful at negotiating this difficult period tend to be those with high flexibility—who, for example, can change how they discipline and how they determine family roles. Changing up communication practices can help, too. Psychologists suggest that text messaging or car chats offer low-friction (and low eye-contact) opportunities for teens to share their feelings ([Manning-Schaffel, 2018](#)). When they do, it's important for parents to listen empathically and go easy on advice.

When young adults move out of the family home, they need to consider how to stay connected. For example, they must decide how often to call home and visit, and they must find ways to maintain open lines of communication with their parents—perhaps in part through



social networking sites ([Stephenson-Abetz & Holman, 2012](#)) or phone calls (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar in this section). Studies of young adults show that their communication patterns with their parents after moving out usually reflect their prior patterns. For example, young adults from conversation-oriented families tend to remain open with their parents about everything from credit card use ([Thorson & Horstman, 2014](#)) to more intimate matters ([Ledbetter & Vik, 2012](#)). In one study, first-year college students reported that communication with their fathers had improved when they moved out ([Rossetto et al., 2017](#)). They said their dads became more supportive and expressive, and often less controlling.

Moving out has a ripple effect on the family of origin. Relationships between siblings often change at this stage. A study found that siblings may gain a newfound affinity once they are separated—and that communication sometimes increases, as “absence makes the heart grow fonder” ([Halliwell, 2016](#)). Dynamics also change among the family members still at home. For example, the parents and remaining children may need to renegotiate their task and social roles. (For example, if the child who moved out had helped resolve conflicts among family members, how will that happen now?)

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### “I’ll Give You a Call”: Staying in Touch with Parents

If you are a 20-year-old college student living on your own for the first time, researchers want to know about your communication with your parents.

Young adults often experience dialectical tensions with their families of origin. On one hand, they want to show they can function independent of parental support. On the other, they want to stay connected to home and remain in the family's communication loop.

This study found that modes of communication play a role in negotiating these tensions. College students said they feel more communication satisfaction with their parents when they reduce face-to-face interaction and increase phone communication. It appears that phone calls allow emerging adults to stay connected with their parents while maintaining a measure of distance. Students who live away but regularly call home reported greater communication satisfaction with their parents than did students who still live at home.

For young adults, phone calls can balance the competing needs for autonomy and connection with their families. The researchers hope this study “can serve as a springboard for further research” on communication between so-called “emerging adults” and their parents.

[Sumner, E. M., & Ramirez, A. \(2019\)](#). The effects of multimodal communication frequency, geographic distance, and coresidence on parent-child relationship quality during emerging adulthood. *Communication Research Reports*, 36, 114–125.

Finally, communication between older parents and their adult children provides its own set of challenges. In many families, interaction comes full circle, as the children must provide for their parents while simultaneously meeting the obligations of their jobs and their own immediate families ([Amaro, 2017](#)). Daughters who take care

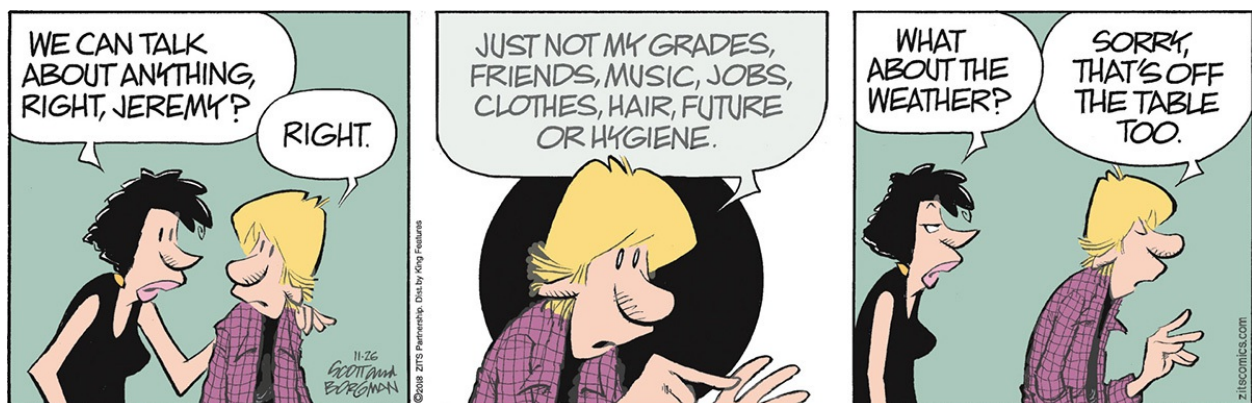
of elderly family members report being more satisfied when this relationship allows for autonomy ([Semlak & Pearson, 2011](#)). When there's too much connection, caretakers can lose their sense of freedom and identity.

## Strive for Closeness while Respecting Boundaries

[Chapter 10](#) also described the conflicting needs for both integration and separation in relationships, as well as for both expression and privacy. Nowhere are these opposing drives stronger than in families. We all know the importance of keeping close ties with our kin, although too much cohesion can be a problem ([Scharp & Hall, 2019](#)).

Families cope with these dialectical tensions by creating **boundaries**—limits on family members' actions. *Communication privacy management theory* considers the importance of boundary management in interpersonal and family relationships ([Petronio, 2000, 2013](#)). The most obvious boundaries are physical (e.g., don't enter a bedroom without knocking if the door is closed; stay out of the garage when Dad is tinkering with the car). Other boundaries involve conversational topics. In some families, discussion of politics or religion is off limits. In others, health issues are kept private ([Ebersole & Hernandez, 2016](#)). Sex is one of the most-avoided topics with parents and stepparents ([Golish & Caughlin, 2002](#)). Money is also a delicate subject in many families. Adult children who care for their elderly parents report that boundaries about finances often remain “thick,” even when caretakers need access to their parents' financial accounts ([Plander, 2013](#)).

Parental boundaries don't have to remain thick. Young adults in one study said they appreciate when parents let down their guard and talk honestly about personal topics ([Donovan et al., 2017](#)). When a parent is willing to disclose about the loss of a job, a medical diagnosis, or an impending move, it communicates trust and enhances relational closeness with an adult child. But there are limits. You can imagine some secrets your parent might share that would make your hair stand on end ("Hey Mom, I didn't need to know *that!*"). Parents are encouraged to use discretion as they lower boundaries with their adult children ([Shimkowski, 2018](#)).



Adult children also maintain boundaries. Andrew [Ledbetter \(2019\)](#) studied privacy management strategies used by first-year college students with their parents. He found four patterns, determined by how frequently parents invade their adult child's space and how defensive that child is about privacy (see [Figure 11.2](#)). These conflict patterns can be described as *combative*, *guarded*, *surrendered*, and *trusting*. Surrendered relationships were most associated with psychosocial distress, suggesting it's healthy for adult children to maintain some interpersonal privacy. Although this grid was created

for parent-child relationships, it's useful for describing any familial boundary patterns (see Activity 3 at the end of the chapter). "Invasions and defenses" may not sound ideal, but there are times when both are necessary for maintaining healthy communication ([Faw et al., 2019.](#))

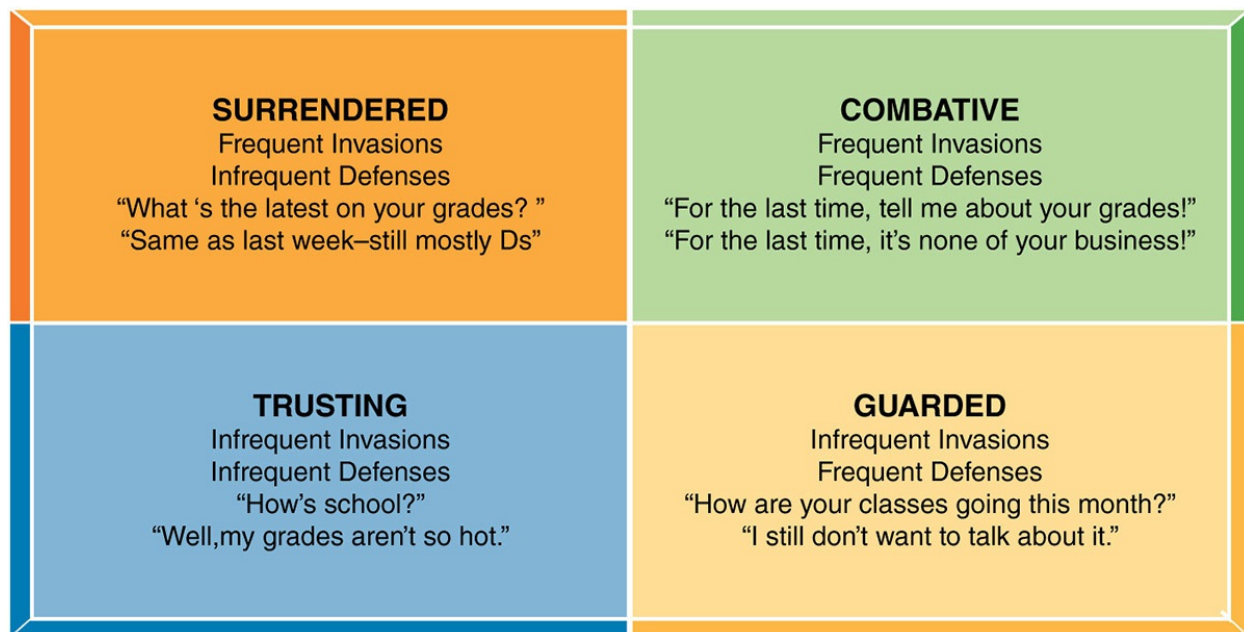


FIGURE 11.2 Family Boundary Patterns (Example: A parent asking adult child about college grades)

## Encourage Confirming Messages

In [Chapter 13](#), we describe the importance of confirming messages—ones that show in one way or another that we value the other person. Confirming messages from parents help satisfy a great many of their children's needs, such as the need for nurturance and respect. One researcher ([Ellis, 2002](#)) looked at the different ways parents communicate valuing and support to their children. She found that two highly confirming behaviors parents offer are (1) telling their

children that they are unique and valuable as human beings and (2) genuinely listening. Two highly disconfirming behaviors are (1) belittling their children and (2) making statements that devalue their children's ideas: "Nobody asked for your opinion," or "What do you know about this anyway?"

Confirming messages are just as important for older children as for young ones. One study found a strong relationship between the amount of confirmation adolescents feel and the openness they exhibit in communication with their parents ([Dailey, 2006](#)). College students are more likely to reveal their risky behavior to their family members when they think the response is likely to be confirming ([Aldeis & Afifi, 2013](#)). This doesn't mean that parents must agree with every choice their child makes, but it's important to create a communication climate that allows for open, honest discussions—particularly once the child reaches adulthood ([Donovan et al., 2017](#)).

Siblings can also be a source of confirming messages. Research shows that sibling relationships can offer vital support throughout our lives ([Hamwey et al., 2019](#)), and thus it's important to maintain them through behaviors such as sharing tasks, expressing positivity, and offering assurances ([Myers, 2003](#)). Another way older siblings can nurture their relationships is by talking about their family: reminiscing about their childhood, crazy family events, and wild relatives. Sharing these stories not only holds the siblings together, but also helps them clarify family events and validate their feelings and life choices ([McGoldrick & Watson, 2016](#)).

## Self-Quiz 11.2

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 11.3 Communication in Romantic Relationships

---

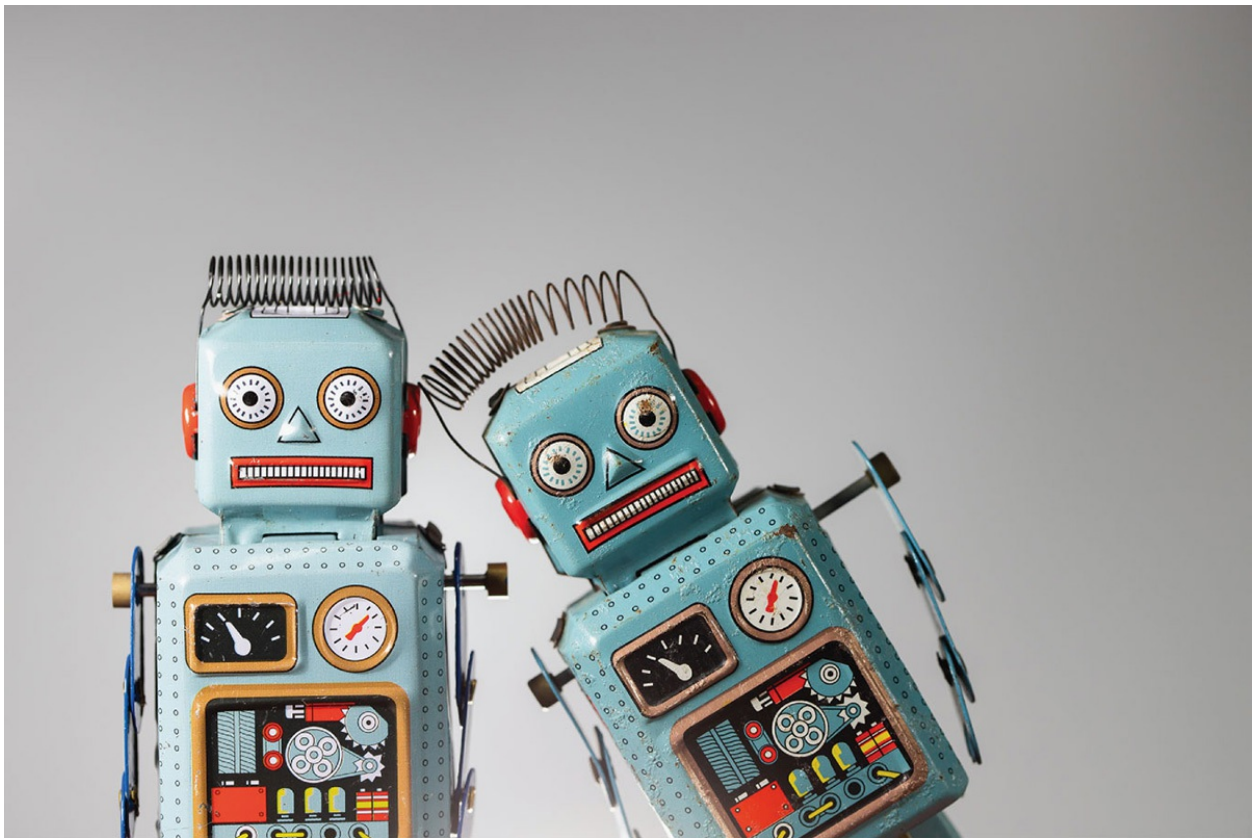
[Chapter 1](#) identifies numerous studies showing that interpersonal relationships promote mental, emotional, and physical health. One research review ([Loving & Slatcher, 2013](#)) more specifically describes the connection between *romantic* unions and well-being. In short, people in loving romantic relationships live longer, happier, healthier lives. Unfortunately, the ending of romantic partnerships—or being in distressed intimate relationships—is linked to increases in illness, depression, and even death rates.

In a study of more than 2,200 participants recruited by couples' therapists and counselors, "communication" was rated the most important competency for ensuring success in romantic relationships—more than sex and romantic passion or any other factor ([Epstein, Warfel, et al., 2013](#)). Moreover, divorced couples cited "communication problems" as the primary challenge in their defunct marriages ([Williamson et al., 2016](#)). This section will focus on communication in romantic relationships, broadly defined as longer term, loving connections between partners. These relationships can include couples who are dating exclusively, partners who live together, and spouses who have been married for years. The crucial issue is whether the people involved identify themselves as being romantically connected.



## 11.3.1 Characteristics of Romantic Relationships

“Are we ‘just friends’ or something more?” It’s not unusual for couples to ask questions such as this to determine if they’re moving into a romantic relationship. Although the lines of demarcation aren’t always clear, in this section we look at three characteristics that typify most romantic relationships: love, commitment, and affection. As you’ll see, these concepts overlap (for instance, commitment and affection are components of love in one of the models in this section). The three categories are used here as a way to focus on the research about each of these related topics.



Most people would agree that life is enriched by successful romantic relationships. From your experience and observation, what kinds of communication both embody and enhance romantic relationships?

## Love

More than two millennia ago, Aristotle maintained that “Love is composed of a single soul inhabiting two bodies.” His mentor, Plato, was a bit more cynical: “Love is a serious mental disease.”

Philosophers and artists through the years have waxed eloquently about love, with mixed conclusions about its joys and sorrows.

Social scientists have studied love as well, recognizing that it’s a force that draws most people into romantic relationships. One researcher ([Fehr, 2013](#)) puts it this way:

Love plays a powerful role in people’s lives, determining how satisfied they are in a relationship, how committed they are to it, and, at least in premarital relationships, whether or not the relationship continues.

A helpful model is Robert [Sternberg’s \(2004\)](#) **triangular theory of love**. He maintains that love has three components:

*Intimacy*: This is the closeness and connectedness one feels in a relationship. Intimacy can be found and expressed in all the relational contexts described in this chapter. Using temperature as a metaphor, Sternberg regards intimacy as the “warm” component of love.

*Passion*: This involves physical attraction and emotional arousal, often including sexuality. This is the “hot” component of love.

*Commitment*: This is the rational side of love, involving decisions to maintain a relationship over time (more on this later). This is love’s “cool” component.

[Figure 11.3](#) depicts these three components as corners of a triangle and identifies seven possible combinations resulting from their

intersection. It's easy to imagine the communication patterns that accompany each form of love represented in the model. For instance, couples experiencing *romantic love* might exchange highly emotional messages ("I adore you" in a clutched embrace), with many displays of affection. This is the version of love that's often depicted in movies and TV shows ([Kretz, 2019](#))—but it's not typical of everyday communication, even in the happiest of relationships. *Companionate love* would be more verbally and nonverbally subdued, with phrases such as "I enjoy your company" more typical. And *empty love* would be a shell of a relationship, void of most if not all affectionate messages described later in this section.

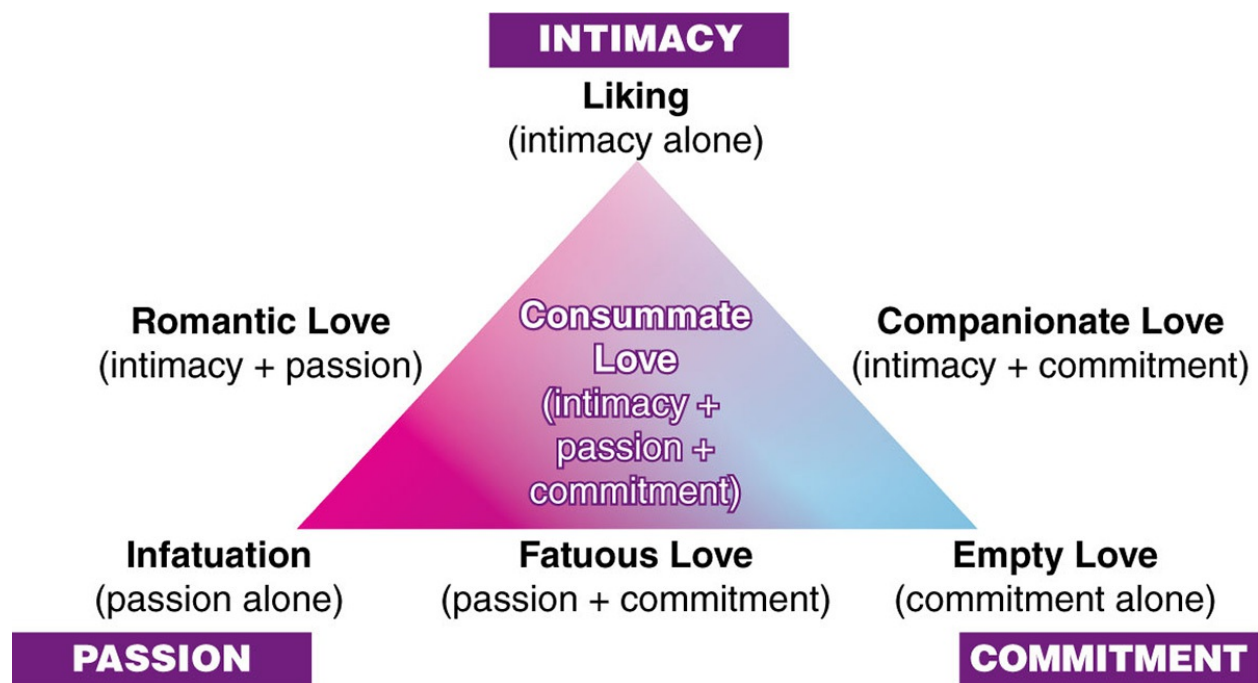


FIGURE 11.3 Components of Sternberg's Triangular Theory of Love

It's healthy for loving couples to have both companionate and romantic affection for each other ([VanderDrift et al., 2013](#)). Sternberg

acknowledges that *consummate love*—the combination of intimacy, passion, and commitment—is an ideal that’s rare to achieve and challenging to maintain. Typically, love’s components wax and wane over the course of a relationship. There can be rushes of passion on occasion; at other times, love is more a cool decision than a warm feeling. Maturity is also a factor in the experience of love. For instance, adolescents don’t identify with the triangle components as well as adults do ([Sumter et al., 2013](#)). As couples age, they tend to value commitment more than the other components, although long-term partners experience more passion and intimacy than some stereotypes suggest ([Acevedo & Aron, 2009](#)).

If you consider romantic partnerships you’ve been in or observed, you can probably think of examples of all the types of love depicted in the triangular model. You can also likely see how the factors ebb and flow over time. Similar to the models of relational stages and dialectics described in [Chapter 10](#), it’s healthy to regard love as a dynamic and changing process rather than a static property.

## Commitment

How important is the role of commitment in romantic relationships? Sentiments such as the following suggest an answer: “I’m looking for a committed relationship.” “I’m just not ready for commitment.” “I’m committed to making this relationship work.”

**Relational commitment** involves a promise—sometimes implied and sometimes explicit—to remain in a relationship and to make that relationship successful. Commitment is a hallmark of relational

satisfaction ([Tran et al., 2019](#)), but it isn't always easy to put into words. Unmarried young adults said that although they could readily identify meanings and expectations of a committed romantic relationship, they hesitated to talk about those desires with their partners ([Konstam et al., 2019](#)). [Table 11.1](#) spells out communication-related commitment indicators in romantic relationships. As that table indicates, words alone aren't a surefire measure of true commitment. Deeds are also important. But without language, commitment may not be clear. For this reason, ceremonies formalizing relationships are an important way to recognize and cement commitment (see [Chapter 10](#)'s discussion of the relational stage of "bonding").

TABLE 11.1 Major Indicators of Commitment in a Romantic Relationship

- Providing affection
- Providing support
- Maintaining integrity
- Sharing companionship
- Making an effort to communicate regularly
- Showing respect
- Creating a relational future
- Creating a positive relational atmosphere
- Working on relationship problems together
- Reassuring one's commitment

Source: [Weigel, D. J. \(2008\)](#). Mutuality and the communication of commitment in romantic relationships. *Southern Communication Journal*, 73, 24–41.

Research shows that couples who regularly communicate their commitment—through words or actions—have more positive feelings about their relationship and experience less relational uncertainty ([Weigel et al., 2011](#)). Some of that communication is private; some is public. For instance, posting on a partner's social networking site can be a commitment marker, and a sign that the relationship has staying power ([Toma & Choi, 2015](#)).

A cultural note about commitment: It's a decidedly Western approach to view commitment as a culmination of romantic love (as the familiar chant goes, "First comes love, then comes marriage"). Many of the world's marriages are arranged, and their axiom is "first comes marriage, then comes love." In a study of satisfied couples in arranged marriages, "commitment" was identified as the most important factor that helped their love flourish over time ([Epstein, Pandit, et al. 2013](#)). The second most important factor was "communication," with a strong emphasis on self-disclosure as a means to learn to love one's mate. Regardless of the order, there is a strong relationship between commitment and communication in successful romantic relationships.

## Affection

Expressions of affection—both verbal and nonverbal—are typical in romantic relationships. These can range from holding hands to saying "I love you" to sexual activity. Romantic affection is often communicated privately; sometimes it's expressed publicly. In fact, the phrase "public displays of affection" has its own acronym (PDA) and social rules ([Watson, 2016](#)).



Communicating affection is beneficial for romantic partners in a variety of ways ([Hesse & Mikkelsen, 2017](#)). In one study ([Floyd et al., 2009](#)), married and cohabiting couples were asked to increase their amount of romantic kissing over a 6-week period. In comparison with a control group, the frequent kissers experienced improvements not only in their stress levels and relational satisfaction, but also in their cholesterol counts. (You probably want to know how to sign up for studies like these.) Other research shows similar physiological benefits of expressing affection verbally, both in person and in writing ([Floyd & Riforgiate, 2008](#)). In terms of relational benefits, received affection works like a bank account—when a loved one has made plenty of deposits, the partner is more willing to overlook a transgression than when the affection account is depleted ([Horan, 2012](#)).

There can be discrepancies between feelings and expressions of affection. Perhaps you can recall times when you texted “Love u” despite not feeling very charitable toward your partner. Maybe you gave your partner a hug or a kiss in the midst of a disagreement, even though it didn’t match your emotional state. Communication researchers call these acts of “deceptive affection” and say they’re common in romantic relationships ([Horan & Booth-Butterfield, 2013](#)). Rather than being negative, deceptions of this sort can be a normal part of relational maintenance and support. Research shows that they may also be more powerful than you realize. Engaging in romantic actions, such as gazing into a lover’s eyes, sitting at intimate distances, or sharing personal secrets, can often lead to romantic feelings, rather than the other way around ([Epstein, 2010](#)).

Sexual activity is an important means of expressing and receiving

affection in most romantic relationships. The strongest and most reliable predictor of sexual satisfaction is relational satisfaction ([Diamond, 2013](#)). In other words, sex is most enjoyable as part of a healthy romantic relationship. Communication also plays an important role: There is a strong correlation between a couple's communication skills and their sexual satisfaction ([Byers, 2011](#)). Contrary to some media depictions of passionate sex occurring in wordless vacuums, sexual activity is more satisfying when accompanied by direct verbal communication (“Here’s how I feel”; “This is what I want”), both before and during the encounter ([Theiss & Solomon, 2007](#)). When post-sex “pillow talk” gets uncomfortable, satisfied lovers often use face-saving communication and even humor to express themselves ([Miller-Ott & Linder, 2013](#)). That’s better than telling pillow-talk lies, which lead to diminished sexual and relational satisfaction ([Bennett and Denes, 2019](#)).

It may come as a surprise that not all people in romantic relationships desire sexual activity. There are those whose orientation is “romantic asexual,” and coming out for these individuals can be challenging ([Robbins et al., 2016](#)). Experts suggest that it’s helpful for asexual people to find like-minded others to help them navigate talking about their orientation.

### 11.3.2 Effective Communication in Romantic Relationships

The preceding section identified some ways to improve



communication in romantic relationships, such as conversing about commitment and displaying affection. Here are two more ways to enhance romantic interaction.

## Learning Love Languages

“If you love me, please listen.”

“If you love me, say so.”

“If you love me, show me.”

The underlying message in statements such as these is, “Here is what love means to me.” Author Gary [Chapman \(2010\)](#) contends that each person has a **love language**: a particular notion of what counts as love. He suggests that we get into trouble when we fail to recognize that our way of expressing love may not match our partner’s.

Chapman identifies five love languages in romantic relationships, and research offers support for their being related to effective relational maintenance ([Egbert & Polk, 2006](#)). Although they’re not technically “languages,” the term is used to suggest that these five categories are different ways to say “I love you.”

- Words of affirmation: These include compliments, words of praise, verbal support, written notes or letters, or other ways of saying that a person is valued and appreciated. People who use this love language are easily hurt by insults or ridicule, or when their efforts aren’t verbally acknowledged.
- Quality time: This is about being present and available for your

partner and giving that person your complete, undivided attention for a significant period. Being inattentive or distracted takes the “quality” out of time spent together.

- Gifts: People who measure love in terms of gifts believe “it’s the thought that counts.” A gift needn’t be expensive to be meaningful; the best ones show that you know the recipient well. To gift-oriented partners, neglecting to honor an important event is a transgression.
- Acts of service: Taking out the trash, filling the car with gas, doing laundry—the list of chores that can be acts of service is endless. Similar to gifts, the key to service is knowing which acts would be most appreciated by your partner. (Hint: It’s probably the chore that your partner hates most.)
- Physical touch: Although this might include sexual activity, meaningful touch can also include other expressions of affection: an arm around the shoulder, a held hand, a brush of the cheek, or a neck rub.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 11.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

We Need to Talk (Facebook channel): “Love Languages”

1) Which *love language* example offered by Nev and Laura is

most familiar to you? Least familiar?

- 2) Discuss to what degree partners need to merely *accept*, or actually *adopt*, one another's love language.

Partners understandably but mistakenly can assume that the love language they prefer is also the one the other will appreciate. For example, if your primary love language is “gifts,” then you probably expect presents from loved ones on special occasions—and perhaps even on ordinary ones. You're also likely to give gifts regularly and assume that they'll be received appreciatively.

As you can imagine, the assumption that your partner speaks the same love language as you can be a setup for disappointment. [Chapman \(2010\)](#) says this is often the case in marriages:

We tend to speak our primary love language, and we become confused when our spouse does not understand what we are communicating. We are expressing our love, but the message does not come through because we are speaking what, to them, is a foreign language.

Most people learn love languages in their family of origin. To a degree, then, we're imprinted with ways to give and receive affection from an early age ([Davis & Haynes, 2012](#)). The good news is that we can learn to communicate love in different ways, especially with help from our romantic partners. Take a look at the types of love languages in the preceding list and see if you can identify your primary style. You can then ask your partner to do the same and compare notes. If your love languages are similar, it will probably be easier to meet your partner's needs ([Bland & McQueen, 2018](#)). But it's not necessary to have the

same love language to communicate effectively ([Bunt & Hazelwood, 2017](#)). Rather, the key is adapting your behavior once you understand how your partner best receives messages as loving.

## Managing Mediated Communication

As you read in [Chapters 2](#) and [10](#), it's no longer unusual for romantic relationships to begin online. But even couples who initiate their romance in person need to manage their use of digital communication. Researchers have found that “technoference” can pose serious communication problems ([McDaniel & Drouin, 2019](#)). Technology intrusions on a couple's daily interactions are related to negative moods, increased conflict, and lower relationship quality. Couples are wise to negotiate rules about using (or not using) mobile devices when they're together ([Miller-Ott & Kelly, 2015](#)) and to keep those devices out of sight when engaging in face-to-face communication ([Mirsa et al., 2016](#)).

There's plenty of good news about romantic communication and technology ([Taylor & Bazarova, 2018](#)). Communicating via texting, instant messaging, and social media can be an ingredient of relational maintenance ([Tong & Walther, 2011](#)). One reason text-based digital channels are so effective is that lovers can craft their messages to convey just the right expression of affection and immediacy ([Wells & Dennis, 2016](#)). In addition, edited messages allow communicators to perceive and present idealized versions of themselves, free of poor manners, stumbling speech, and other bad habits ([Jiang & Hancock, 2013](#)). Although handwritten love letters may be a thing of the past,

typed words of affection still make an impact—and most digital messages can be stored and reread. If there's a special text you've saved, an email you've archived, or a social media post you revisit, then you understand the power of written words to maintain a romantic relationship.

Mobile devices make it easier than ever to stay in touch with loved ones. Is it possible to communicate too much and too often with a romantic partner? Unfortunately, yes. There's a point where constant calls and texts can seem like an invasion of privacy ([Ngcongo, 2016](#)), and where sweetness feels like surveillance ([McEwan & Horn, 2016](#)). This returns us to a familiar maxim in this book: all things in moderation. When overused and abused, mediated communication can negatively impact a romantic relationship. When employed with care and awareness, these tools can help maintain and strengthen loving partnerships.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Pornography and Relational Quality

There are a variety of moral and ethical concerns about pornography and its impact on society as a whole. Interpersonal researchers ask a more personal question: "How does pornography affect romantic relationships and marital quality?"

One study ([Perry, 2018](#)) analyzed data about married couples' personal habits and relational satisfaction. While pornography had a more profoundly negative impact on religious couples, it lowered relational quality across all marriages. Meta-

analyses confirm that regularly viewing pornography reduces interpersonal satisfaction ([Wright et al., 2017](#)), in part by depicting sex as impersonal ([Tokunaga et al., 2019](#)).

Other researchers took a closer look at underlying issues ([Miller et al., 2019](#)). They found that porn use by men is associated with more frequent masturbation, which in turn affects relational satisfaction. Heavy users regarded porn as a solo spectator sport rather than an intimate way for partners to connect. They also expressed a greater preference for having “porn - like” sex with their partners. Women, on the other hand, often report disdain for such sex ([Julian, 2018](#)). It’s easy to imagine how this difference could cause serious intimacy challenges for a heterosexual couple.

There are larger concerns about the societal harms of pornography, particularly in its objectification of women ([Vandenbosch & VanOosten, 2017](#)). But for individual couples, it appears that regular consumption of porn carries a host of relational risks.

A final thought about romantic relationships: They are a means for meeting intimacy needs, but not the *only* means. It’s quite possible to have close, affectionate relationships without having a romantic partner. Social scientist Bella [DePaulo \(2006\)](#) is an outspoken advocate of singleness. She observes that although American society affords many social and economic benefits to couples, the amount of people identifying as single has more than doubled in recent decades. “Increasing numbers of people are single because they want to be,” says [DePaulo \(2016\)](#). “Living single allows them to live their best, most

authentic, and most meaningful life.”

One study suggests that single people may lead *richer* relational lives. In an analysis of national survey data ([Sarkisian & Gerstel, 2016](#)), singles were more likely than marrieds to stay in touch with, provide help to, and receive help from parents, siblings, neighbors, and friends. In sum, “being single increases the social connections of both women and men.” To return to a theme from this chapter’s introduction, it’s vital to have close relationships—perhaps as many as five in your innermost circle. But if one of those five isn’t a romantic partner, that’s not necessarily a problem. In fact, it might free you up to communicate more with your closest friends and family.

### Self-Quiz 11.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

**OBJECTIVE 11.1** Identify the different types of friendship and the role communication plays in maintaining them.

Several factors determine friendship types, such as length of the relationship; task/maintenance orientation; and degrees of disclosure, obligation, and contact. Sex and gender affect the way friends communicate with each other. Successful friendships follow a number of guidelines that help avoid expectancy violations.

**Q:** Use the characteristics on pages 305–306 to describe the nature of communication in two of your friendships—one same-sex and one cross-sex. How satisfied are you with the quality of communication in each of these friendships? Could you make any changes to improve your satisfaction level?

**OBJECTIVE 11.2** Describe how communication creates and sustains relationships within families.

Contemporary families have a variety of traditional and nontraditional arrangements. These arrangements are formed through the communication of narratives, rituals, and rules. Over time, families develop into systems, as members interact with one another to form a whole.

Effective communication in families requires that members establish and maintain a moderate level of cohesion, and they do



this by establishing appropriate boundaries. In addition, functional families are adaptable, managing change without too much rigidity or acquiescence. Members of healthy families encourage each other with confirming messages and strive for win-win solutions to their conflicts.

**Q:** What narratives, rituals, and rules shape communication in your family? What communication patterns characterize your family system? Would any changes in communication patterns and practices lead to a more cohesive, healthy system?

### **OBJECTIVE 11.3** Describe the ways in which love is expressed in romantic relationships.

Most romantic relationships are typified by three components: love, commitment, and affection. Partners who want to improve their communication can learn each other's love languages and use social media in ways that enhance their relationship.

**Q:** In a romantic relationship you know well, describe the communication of love, commitment, and affection. Which love languages are most resonant for each person, and how well does each partner communicate in those languages? How does communication—both face-to-face and mediated—shape the quality of the relationship?

## KEY TERMS

---

Boundaries

Conformity orientation

Conversation orientation

Expectancy violation

Family

Family communication patterns

Friendship

Love languages

Relational commitment

System

Triangular theory of love

### Chapter 11 Quiz

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

### Chapter 11 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. With a group of classmates, analyze how gender affects communication in same-sex and cross-sex friendships. Each group member should give examples of communication in two friendships: one same-sex and one cross-sex. For each relationship, record both the subject of the interaction (e.g., school, finances) and the nature of the interaction (e.g., emotional expression, personal information, shared activities). Compare your findings and identify the patterns that emerge.

2. Identify the ongoing narratives in either your current family or your family of origin. Explain:

- a. The narrative
- b. When and how it is retold
- c. The way this narrative portrays your family
- d. The function the narrative serves

Compare narratives with your classmates. What themes emerge? What do your findings say about the power of narratives to shape family relationships?

3. Consider how you manage boundaries with members of your family (immediate or extended). See if you can identify familial relationships in your life that are typified by each of

these four patterns from [Figure 11.2](#):

- a. Guarded
- b. Surrendered
- c. Combative
- d. Trusting

How satisfied are you with your boundary management?

What changes would you like to see in your family communication?

4. In your romantic relationships, which of the components of love—intimacy, passion, or commitment—is most important to you, and why? Which is least important? Discuss your rankings with a group of classmates and note any patterns that emerge.
5. With a group of classmates, describe a romantic relationship that embodies the best practices outlined in this chapter. Also describe relationships that suffer due to the lack of each of these best practices. What lessons can you learn from this exercise to make communication in your own romantic relationship more rewarding?

12

# Managing Conflict

Ronald B. Adler  
Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II  
Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld  
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 12.1 Describe the nature of conflict and its attributes.**
- 12.2 Explain five styles of handling conflict and how they are communicated.**
- 12.3 Recognize various communication patterns in relational conflicts.**
- 12.4 Explain how the conflict management process can ideally resolve interpersonal conflicts.**

*Once upon a time, there was a world without conflicts. The leaders of each nation recognized the need for cooperation and met regularly to solve any potential problems. They never disagreed on matters needing attention or on ways to handle these matters, and so there were never any international tensions, and of course there was no war.*

*Within each nation things ran just as smoothly. The citizens always agreed on who their leaders should be, so elections were always unanimous. There was no social friction among various groups. Age, race, and educational differences did exist, but each group respected the others, and all got along harmoniously.*

*Human relationships were always perfect. Strangers were always kind and friendly to each other. Neighbors were considerate of each other's needs. Friendships were always mutual, and no disagreements ever spoiled people's enjoyment of one another. Once people fell in love—and everyone did—they stayed happy. Partners liked everything about each other and were able to fully satisfy each other's needs. Children and parents agreed on every aspect of family life and never were critical or hostile toward each other. Each day was better than the one before.*

*Of course, everybody lived happily ever after.*

**THIS STORY IS OBVIOUSLY a fairy tale. Regardless of what we may wish for or dream about, a conflict-free world just doesn't exist. Even**

the best communicators, the luckiest people, are bound to wind up in situations where their needs don't match the needs of others. Money, time, power, sex, humor, aesthetic taste, and a thousand other issues arise and keep us from living in a state of perpetual agreement.

For many people, the inevitability of conflict is a depressing fact. They think the existence of ongoing conflict means there's little chance for happy relationships. Effective communicators know differently. They realize that although it's impossible to *eliminate* conflict, there are ways to *manage* it effectively. The skillful management of conflict can open the door to healthier, stronger, and more satisfying relationships, as well as to increased mental and physical health ([Hall, 2017](#)).



## 12.1 What Is Conflict?

---

Stop reading for a moment and make a list of conflicts you've experienced personally. The list will probably show you that conflict takes many forms. Sometimes there's angry shouting, as when parents yell at their children, or vice versa. In other cases, conflicts involve restrained discussion, as in labor–management negotiations or court trials. Sometimes conflicts are expressed through hostile silence, as in the unspoken feuds of angry couples. Finally, conflicts may wind up in physical fighting between friends, enemies, or even total strangers.

Whatever forms they may take, all interpersonal conflicts share certain features. William [Wilmot and Joyce Hocker \(2014\)](#) define **conflict** as an expressed struggle between at least two interdependent parties who perceive incompatible goals, scarce resources, and interference from the other party in achieving their goals. The various parts of this definition can help you gain a better understanding of how conflict operates in everyday life.



Whether it's an outright struggle or a simmering disagreement, conflict is a part of every relationship. ***What conflicts are most important in your life? How successful are you in managing them?***

### 12.1.1 Expressed Struggle

The definition of conflict requires that all the people involved know that some disagreement exists. You may be upset for months because a neighbor's loud music keeps you awake at night, but no conflict exists until the neighbor learns about your problem. An expressed struggle doesn't have to be verbal. A dirty look, the silent treatment, and avoiding the other person are all ways of expressing yourself. One way or another, both people must know that a problem exists before it fits

our definition of conflict.

## 12.1.2 Interdependence

However antagonistic they might feel, the people in a conflict are connected. The welfare and satisfaction of one depends on the actions of the other(s) ([Johnson & Cionea, 2017](#)).

Many conflicts remain unresolved because the people involved fail to understand, accept, and acknowledge their interdependence. You might find a roommate, neighbor, or coworker annoying. But unless you can sever your ties, you need to work out a way to coexist. One of the first steps toward resolving a conflict is to take the attitude that “we’re in this together.”

## 12.1.3 Perceived Incompatible Goals

All conflicts look as if one person’s gain would be another’s loss. For instance, consider a neighbor whose music keeps you awake at night. It appears that someone has to lose: Either the neighbor loses the enjoyment of hearing the music at full volume, or else you are still awake and unhappy.

The goals in this situation really aren’t completely incompatible—solutions do exist that allow you both to get what you want. For instance, you could achieve peace and quiet by closing your windows or getting the neighbor to close hers. You might use earplugs, or

perhaps the neighbor could use earphones. If any of these solutions proves workable, then the conflict disappears.

Unfortunately, people often fail to see mutually satisfying answers to their problems. As long as they *perceive* their goals to be mutually exclusive, the conflict is real, albeit unnecessary.

### 12.1.4 Perceived Scarce Resources

Conflicts also exist when people believe there isn't enough of something to go around: affection, money, space, and so on. Time is often a scarce commodity. Many people struggle to meet the competing demands of school, work, family, and friends. "If there were only more hours in a day" is a common refrain, and making time for the people in your life—and for yourself—is a constant source of conflict.

### 12.1.5 Inevitability

Conflicts are bound to happen, even in the best relationships. Common sources of conflict among college roommates include access to each other's personal items and food, how clean/messy the rooms are, who can use what furniture, and how involved they should be in each other's personal lives ([Ocana & Hindman, 2004](#)). Conflicts with friends also are typical, with an average of one or two disagreements a day ([Burk et al., 2009](#)). Among families, conflict can be even more frequent, whether the topic is money, being on time, who does what

chores, how to handle relatives, or how to balance work and family obligations ([Huffman et al., 2013](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### The Dangers of Mind-Reading Expectations

Some communicators approach conflicts with mind-reading expectations, assuming their partners will know why they're upset, even if they haven't explained themselves.

Courtney Wright and Michael Roloff wanted to learn the effects of mind-reading expectations on college students in dating relationships. The researchers used a survey that included items such as "People who love each other know each other's thoughts without a word being said." The participants also responded to questions about emotional reactions, conflict styles, and relational satisfaction.

Not surprisingly, subjects with mind-reading expectations were more likely to become upset with their partners than were those without such expectations. The angrier they became, the more likely they were to use the silent treatment to punish their partners. Their assumption seemed to be "You should know why I'm upset—and if you don't, I'm not going to tell you." The researchers noted that mind-reading expectations and the silent treatment typically led to "problematic relational dynamics."

Talking out problems won't always resolve conflicts. But in general, it's better to constructively explain why you're upset than to assume others can read your mind.

[Wright, C. N., & Roloff, M. E. \(2015\)](#). You should *just know* why I'm upset: Expectancy

violation theory and the influence of mind reading expectations (MRE) on responses to relational problems. *Communication Research Reports*, 32, 10–19.

Because it is impossible to avoid conflicts, the challenge is to handle them effectively when they do arise. Decades of research show that people in both happy and unhappy relationships have conflicts, but that they perceive them and manage them in very different ways ([Wilmot & Hocker, 2014](#)). Unhappy couples argue in ways we catalog as destructive. They approach conflicts expecting them to end poorly ([Aloia, 2018](#)). They are more concerned with defending themselves than with solving problems. They have little or no empathy for each other, use evaluative “you” language, ignore each other’s relational messages, and fail to listen carefully. These destructive conflict patterns can result in poor mental and physical health for the parties involved ([Segrin & Flora, 2017](#)).

Many satisfied couples handle their conflicts more effectively. They recognize disagreements as healthy and know that conflicts need to be faced ([Overall & McNulty, 2017](#)). Although they may argue vigorously, they use skills such as perception checking to find out what the other person is thinking. They let the other person know they understand the other side of the dispute. These people are willing to admit their mistakes, a habit that contributes to a harmonious relationship and also helps solve the problem at hand. With this in mind, we take a closer look at what makes some conflicts more constructive than others.

## Self-Quiz 12.1

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 12.2 Conflict Styles

---

Most people have default styles of handling conflict—characteristic approaches they take when their needs appear incompatible with what others want. Although our habitual styles work in some situations, they may not work at all in others. What styles do you typically use to deal with conflict? Find out by considering this hypothetical situation.

Cam and Lee have been roommates for several years. Cam is a soccer fan and loves watching games with his friends at every opportunity. Their apartment has a big-screen TV (owned by Cam) in the living room, and it has become a regular gathering spot for viewing. Lee doesn't mind watching an occasional game, but he's annoyed by what seems like endless TV (and endless houseguests). Cam thinks he ought to be able to watch his TV whenever he wants, with whomever he wants. Here are five ways they could handle their conflict, representing five different conflict styles:

- **Avoidance.** Cam and Lee don't discuss the issue again—the prospect of fighting is too unpleasant. Cam has tried to cut back on watching games with friends but feels cheated. Lee keeps quiet, but when game time rolls around, his feelings of displeasure are obvious.
- **Accommodation.** Lee gives in, saying, “Go ahead and watch all the soccer you want. After all, it's your TV. I'll just go in the



bedroom and listen to music.” Alternatively, Cam could accommodate by agreeing not to watch soccer at home.

- **Competition.** Cam tries to persuade Lee that watching more soccer will lead to a better understanding of the game, and that Lee will want to watch it more as a result. Lee tries to convince Cam that spending so much time watching TV isn’t healthy. Both try to get the other person to give up and give in.
- **Compromise.** The roommates agree to split the difference. Cam gets to watch any and every game at home as long as the friends don’t come over. Cam gets soccer; Lee gets relative peace and quiet. Of course, Cam misses his friends, and Lee must still endure hours of Cam’s TV viewing.
- **Collaboration.** Cam and Lee brainstorm and discover other alternatives. For example, they decide that the fans could watch some games together at a sports bar. They also realize that if each of Cam’s friends could pitch in a modest sum, one of the friends could buy a large-screen TV where they could watch some games (and avoid the sports bar costs). Lee also suggests that he and Cam could watch some non-sports TV together.

These approaches represent the five styles depicted in [Figure 12.1](#), each of which is described in the following paragraphs.

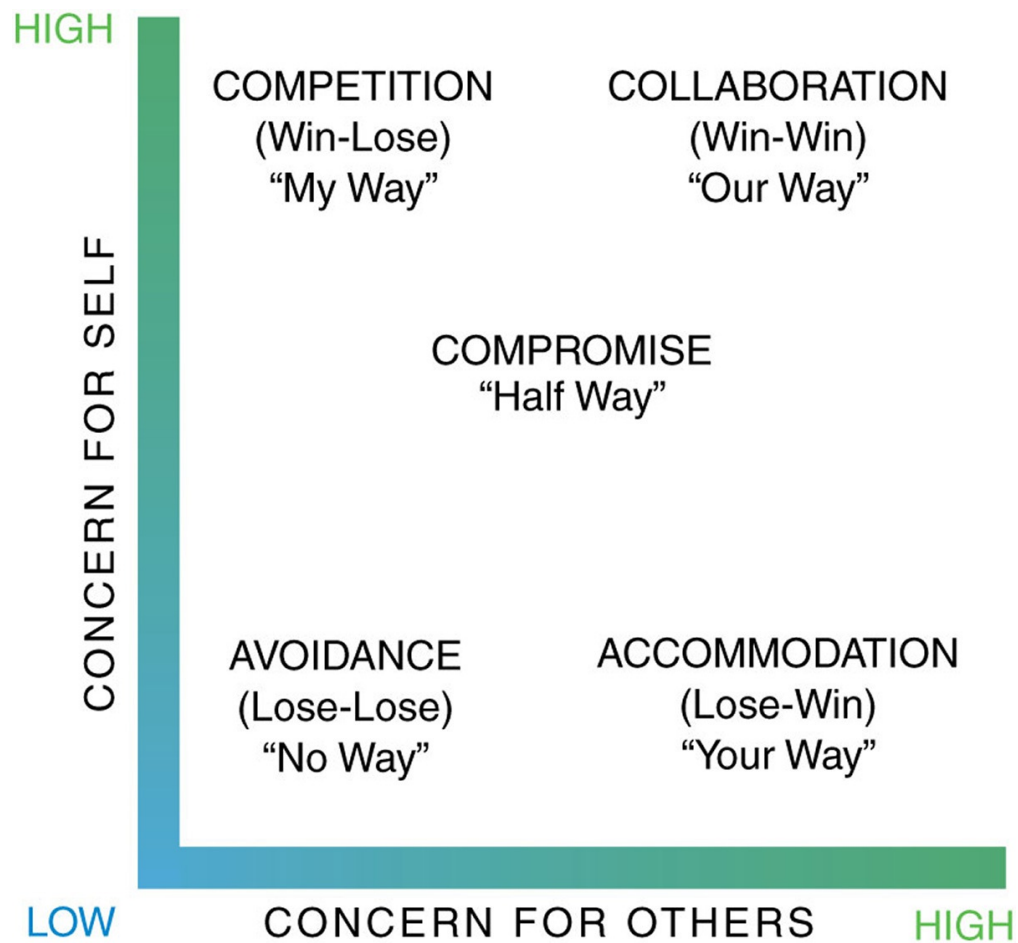


FIGURE 12.1 Conflict Styles

### 12.2.1 Avoidance (Lose-Lose)

**Avoidance** occurs when people choose not to confront an issue directly. It can be physical (steering clear of a friend after having an argument) or conversational (changing the topic, joking, or denying that a problem exists).

Avoidance generally reflects a pessimistic attitude about conflict. Avoiders usually believe it's easier to put up with the status quo than

to face the problem head-on and try to solve it. In the case of Cam and Lee, avoidance means that rather than having another fight, both of them will suffer in silence. Their case illustrates how avoidance often produces lose-lose results.

Although avoiding important issues can keep the peace temporarily, it typically leads to unsatisfying relationships ([Wang et al., 2012](#)). Partners of “self-silencers” report more frustration and discomfort when dealing with the avoiding partner than with those who face conflict more constructively ([Harper & Welsh, 2007](#)). And when avoiders don’t voice their complaints, their partners’ irritating behaviors may increase, which in turn increases their emotional distress ([Liu & Roloff, 2016](#)). Chronic misunderstandings, resentments, and disappointments pile up and contaminate the emotional climate. For this reason, we can say that avoiders have a low concern both for their own needs and for the interests of the other person, who is also likely to suffer from unaddressed issues (see [Figure 12.1](#)).

Despite its obvious shortcomings, avoidance isn’t always a bad idea ([Oduro-Frimpong, 2007](#)). You might choose to avoid certain topics or situations if the risk of speaking up is too great, such as getting fired from a job you can’t afford to lose, being humiliated in public, or even suffering physical harm. You might also avoid a conflict if the relationship it involves isn’t worth the effort. Even in close relationships, though, avoidance has its logic. If the issue is temporary or minor, you might let it pass. These reasons help explain why the communication of many happily married couples is characterized by “selectively ignoring” the other person’s minor flaws ([Segrin et al.,](#)

[2009](#)). This doesn't mean that a key to successful relationships is avoiding *all* conflicts. Instead, it suggests that it's smart to save energy for the truly important ones.

## DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION

### Ghosting: The Ultimate Silent Treatment

No text responses. No email replies. No phone calls returned. Blocked on social media. You thought you were close to this person, but communication has been suddenly severed. You've been ghosted.

*Ghosting* involves ending a relationship by cutting off all contact and ignoring the former partner's attempts to reach out ([Safronova, 2015](#)). Although it typically occurs in romantic relationships, ghosting happens in friendships, too ([Vilhauer, 2015](#)). One poll found that 11 percent of Americans have been ghosted by a partner; another suggests it's twice that amount or more ([Borgueta, 2015](#)).

In terms of conflict styles, ghosting can be an act of passive aggression or simple avoidance. Either way, being summarily rejected can leave scars. Here's how one jilted lover described the wake of being ghosted ([Wesley, 2016](#)):

When you leave without saying a word and without giving us a reason, all we have are more questions. We question ourselves, we question who you really were, and we question our futures. Without being given proper closure, we become more afraid of the next romantic encounter.

It's not always wrong to ghost someone. For example, if you're walking out on an abusive relationship, there's good reason to

leave without a trace ([Bonos, 2015](#)). However, when you're ending a nonthreatening romance or friendship, it's usually best to say goodbye—or at least say something. In most cases, your relational partner deserves that respect.

## 12.2.2 Accommodation (Lose-Win)

**Accommodation** occurs when you entirely give in to others rather than asserting your own point of view. [Figure 12.1](#) depicts accommodators as having low concern for themselves and high concern for others, resulting in lose-win, “we’ll do it your way” outcomes.

The motivation of an accommodator plays a significant role in this style’s effectiveness. If accommodation is a genuine act of kindness, generosity, or love, then chances are good that it will enhance the relationship. Most people appreciate those who “take one for the team,” “treat others as they want to be treated,” or “lose the battle to win the war.” However, people are far less appreciative of those who habitually use this style to play the role of “martyr, bitter complainer, whiner, or saboteur” ([Wilmot & Hocker, 2014](#)).

We should pause here to mention the important role that culture plays in perceptions of conflict styles. People from high-context, collectivistic backgrounds (such as many Asian cultures) are likely to regard avoidance and accommodation as face-saving and noble ways to handle conflict ([Han & Cai, 2015](#)). In low-context, individualistic

cultures (such as that of the United States), avoidance and accommodation are often viewed less positively. For instance, think of the many unflattering terms that Americans use for people who give up or give in during conflicts (“pushover,” “weakling,” “doormat,” “spineless”). Collectivistic cultures view these behaviors much more favorably. The point here is that all conflict styles have merit in certain situations, and culture plays a significant role in determining how each style is valued.



*“It’s not enough that we succeed. Cats must also fail.”*

### 12.2.3 Competition (Win-Lose)

The flip side of accommodation is **competition**, a win-lose approach to conflict that involves high concern for self and low concern for others. As [Figure 12.1](#) shows, competition seeks to resolve conflicts “my way.”

Competition can sometimes enhance a relationship. One study looked at people in dating relationships who used competition to enrich their interaction ([Messman & Mikesell, 2000](#)). For example, some found satisfaction by competing in play (who’s the better racquetball or Scrabble player?), in achievement (who gets the better job offer or the higher grade?), and in altruism (who’s more romantic or does the most charity work?). The same can occur between friends and coworkers, where competition can bring out the best in both parties ([Zou & Ingram, 2013](#)). Of course, these arrangements could backfire if one partner became a gloating winner or a sore loser. In addition, rivalries can sometimes escalate out of control, with destructive outcomes ([Piezunka et al., 2018](#)).

The dark side of competition is that it often breeds aggression ([Adachi & Willoughby, 2016](#)). Sometimes aggression is obvious, but at other times it can be subtler. To understand how, read on.

## Passive Aggression

**Passive aggression** occurs when a communicator expresses dissatisfaction in a disguised manner ([Kluger, 2017](#)). In our hypothetical conflict between Lee and Cam, perhaps Lee runs the vacuum cleaner loudly during the soccer matches—or Cam makes sarcastic jokes about Lee not liking sports. Passive aggression can take the form of “crazymaking” ([Key, 2014](#))—tactics designed to punish



another person without direct confrontation. Crazy-making takes its name from the effect such behavior usually has on its target.

There are a number of crazy-making ways to deal with conflict. One is through guilt: “Never mind. I’ll do all the work myself [sigh]. Go ahead and have a good time. Don’t worry about me [sigh].” Another crazy-maker is when someone agrees with you to your face but has a different agenda behind your back—such as the teenager who says he’ll clean his room and then doesn’t do so as a means of getting back at the parent who grounded him. Some passive aggression is nonverbal: a roll of the eyes, a pained expression, or a disdainful laugh can get a message across. If the target of these messages asks about them, the passive aggressor can always deny the conflict exists. Even humor—especially sarcasm (“Gee, I can’t *wait* to spend the weekend with your folks”)—can be used as passive aggression ([Bowes & Katz, 2011](#)). And sometimes saying nothing is a crazy-maker weapon. No one likes getting “the silent treatment,” and it usually damages interpersonal relationships ([Rittenour et al., 2019](#)).

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 12.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

BuzzFeedViolet (YouTube Channel): “Signs You’re the Passive Aggressive Friend”



- 1) What verbal and nonverbal forms of passive aggression can you spot?
- 2) Which people in your life (including yourself) regularly use passive aggression in conflict situations? What are some examples?

## Direct Aggression

Communicators who engage in **direct aggression** attack the position and dignity of the receiver. Communication scholars list a variety of behaviors that can typify direct aggression: attacks on competence or character, swearing, teasing, ridicule, nonverbal emblems (e.g., “the finger”), and threats ([Rancer & Avtgis, 2014](#)). In the case of Lee and Cam, the conflict might turn into an ugly shouting match, with denigrating comments about how only an “idiot” would or wouldn’t like sports, watching TV, or having friends over.

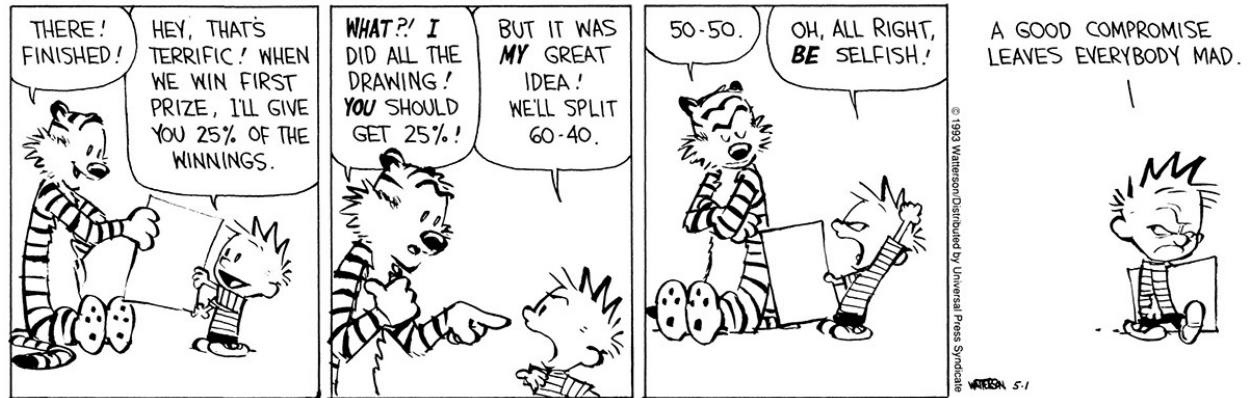
[Chapter 13](#) has more to say about the traits and consequences of aggressive communication. For now, it’s worth pointing out that a win-lose conflict style can have a high relational cost—especially when the loser is a close friend or loved one. Your victory might be a hollow one if the other party is glum, hurt, or angry about the conflict’s outcome. To paraphrase a familiar saying, you may win the relational battle but lose the war.

### 12.2.4 Compromise

A **compromise** gives both people at least some of what they want, although both sacrifice part of their goals. People usually settle for a compromise when it seems that partial satisfaction is the best they can hope for.

Although a compromise may be better than losing everything, this approach hardly seems to deserve the positive image it often has. Professional negotiator Chris [Voss \(2016\)](#) notes that compromise is often promoted as “a sacred moral good,” but it typically satisfies neither side. That’s why he recommends to “never split the difference”—because doing so usually leads to lose-lose outcomes. Although compromise may be the best obtainable result in some conflicts, partners in a dispute can often work together to find much better solutions ([Jandt, 2017](#)).

Most of us are surrounded by the results of bad compromises. Consider a common example: the conflict between one person’s desire to smoke cigarettes and another’s need for clean air. The win-lose outcomes on this issue are obvious: Either the smoker abstains or the nonsmoker gets polluted lungs—neither option a very satisfying one. But a compromise in which the smoker gets to enjoy only a rare cigarette or must retreat outdoors and in which the nonsmoker still must inhale some fumes or feel unaccommodating is hardly better. Both sides have lost a considerable amount of both comfort and goodwill. Of course, the costs involved in other compromises are even greater. For example, if a divorced couple’s custody battle leaves them bitter and emotionally scars their children, it’s hard to say that anybody has won no matter what the outcome.



Some compromises do leave everyone satisfied. You and the seller of a used car might settle on a price that is between what the seller was asking and what you wanted to pay. Although neither of you got everything you wanted, the outcome would still leave both of you satisfied. Likewise, you and your companion might agree to see a movie that is the second choice for both of you. As long as everyone is at least somewhat satisfied with an outcome, compromise can be an effective way to resolve conflicts. When compromises are satisfying and successful, it might be more accurate to categorize them as the final style we discuss: collaboration.

### 12.2.5 Collaboration (Win-Win)

**Collaboration** seeks win-win solutions to conflict. It involves a high degree of concern for both self and others, with the goal of solving problems not “my way” or “your way” but “our way.” In the best case, collaborating can lead to a *win-win* outcome, where each person gets what she or he wants ([Shonk, 2019](#)).

In **win-win problem solving**, the goal is to find a solution that satisfies the needs of everyone involved. Not only do the partners avoid trying to succeed at each other's expense, but there's also a belief that working together can provide a solution in which all reach their goals without needing to compromise.

Collaborating has benefits beyond the problem at hand. When people want to achieve a win-win resolution to an argument, they're more likely to actively listen to their partners. That approach leads to less aggressive communication and ultimately less stress for everyone ([Liu & Roloff, 2015](#)).

A few examples show how collaboration can lead to win-win outcomes:

- A boss and her employees get into a conflict over scheduling. The employees often want to shift their scheduled work hours to accommodate personal needs, whereas the boss needs to ensure full staffing at all times. After some discussion they arrive at a solution that satisfies everyone: Employees are free to trade hours among themselves, as long as the store remains fully staffed.
- A conflict about testing arises in a college class. Due to sickness and other reasons, some students need to take a make-up exam. The instructor doesn't want to give these students any advantage over their peers or create a new exam. After working on the problem together, the instructor and students arrive at a win-win solution. The instructor will hand out a list of 20 possible exam questions in advance. At examination time, 5 of these questions

will be randomly drawn for the class to answer. Students who take a make-up exam will draw from the same pool of questions.

- A newly married couple find themselves arguing frequently over their budget. One partner enjoys buying impractical items, while the other fears that such purchases will ruin their carefully constructed budget. Their solution is to set aside a small amount of money each month for “fun” purchases. The amount is small enough to be affordable while allowing for occasional splurges. The more conservative spouse is satisfied with the arrangement because the fun money is now a budget category.

Although such solutions might seem obvious when you read them here, a moment’s reflection will show you that such cooperative problem solving is all too rare. People faced with these types of conflicts often resort to avoiding, accommodating, or competing, and they wind up handling the issues in a manner that results in either a win-lose or lose-lose outcome. As we pointed out earlier, it’s a shame to see one or both partners in a conflict come away unsatisfied when they could both get what they’re seeking by collaborating. Later in this chapter, you’ll learn a specific process for arriving at collaborative solutions to problems.

Of course, a win-win approach is not always possible or even always appropriate. Collaborative problem solving can be quite time-consuming, and some conflict decisions need to be made quickly. Moreover, many conflicts are about relatively minor issues that don’t call for a great deal of creativity and brainstorming. As you’ll see in the following section, there certainly will be times when compromising is the most sensible approach. You will even encounter instances when

pushing for your own solution is reasonable. Even more surprisingly, you will probably discover there are times when it makes sense to willingly accept the loser's role. Much of the time, however, good intentions and creative thinking can lead to outcomes that satisfy everyone's needs.

## 12.2.6 Which Style to Use?

Although collaborative problem solving might seem like the most attractive style, it's an oversimplification to imagine that there is a single best way to respond to conflicts ([Gross & Guerrero, 2000](#)). Generally speaking, win-win approaches are preferable to win-lose and lose-lose solutions. But we've already seen that there are times when avoidance, accommodation, competition, and compromise are appropriate. [Table 12.1](#) suggests situations when it may be best to use a particular style.

TABLE 12.1 When to Use Each Conflict Style

Factor	Avoidance (Lose-Lose)	Accommodation (Lose-Win)	Competition (Win-Lose)	Compromise	Collaboration (Win-Win)
<b>The issue's importance</b>	When the issue is of little importance	When the issue is more important to the other person than to you	When the issue is not important enough to negotiate at length	When the issue is moderately important but not enough for a stalemate	When the issue is very important to both parties
<b>Point of view</b>	To cool down and gain perspective	When you discover you are wrong	When you are convinced	When both sides are strongly	When both sides are open to compromise

			that your position is right and necessary	committed to mutually exclusive goals	someone has personal preferences
<b>Time</b>	When the issue isn't worth a lot of time and effort	When the long-term cost of winning may not be worth the short-term gain	When there is not enough time to seek a win-win outcome	To achieve quick, temporary solutions to complex problems	When will involve necessary time
<b>Relational consideration</b>	When the costs of confrontation outweigh the benefits	To build up credits for later conflicts	When the other person is not willing to seek a win-win outcome	When you jeopardize nothing important on either side	When long-term relationship is important
<b>Rationale</b>	To stay away from either unnecessary risk and/or unnecessary involvement	When the issue isn't important or the costs of challenging the other are too high	To protect yourself against an unacceptable threat	As a backup mode when collaboration doesn't work	To win or to solve

Adapted from [Wilmot, W. W., & Hocker, J. L. \(2014\)](#). *Interpersonal conflict* (9th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.

A conflict style isn't necessarily a personality trait that carries across all situations. [Wilmot and Hocker \(2014\)](#) suggest that roughly 50 percent of the population change their style from one situation to another. As you learned in [Chapter 1](#), this sort of behavioral flexibility is a characteristic of competent communicators. Several factors govern which style to use, including the situation, the other person, and your goals.

## The Situation

When someone clearly has more power than you, accommodation may be the best approach. If the boss tells you to “fill that order *now!*” you probably ought to do it without comment. A more competitive response (“Why don’t you ask Karen to do it? She has less work than I do.”) might state your true feelings, but it could also cost you your job. Beyond power, other situational factors can shape your communication in a conflict. For example, you would probably try to set aside personal disagreements with siblings or parents when it’s necessary to support one another during a family crisis.

## The Other Person

Although win-win is a fine ideal, sometimes the other person isn’t interested in (or good at) collaborating. You probably know communicators who are so competitive that even for minor issues, they put winning ahead of the well-being of your relationship. In such cases, your efforts to collaborate may have a low chance of success.

## Your Goals

When you want to solve a problem, it’s generally good to be assertive (see [Chapter 6](#) for information on creating assertive “I” messages). But there are other reasons for communicating in a conflict. Sometimes your overriding concern is to calm down an enraged or upset communicator. For example, company policy or self-preservation might lead you to keep quiet in the face of a customer’s rant or a boss’s unfair criticism. Likewise, you might choose to sit quietly through the nagging of a family member at Thanksgiving dinner rather than make



a scene. In other cases, your moral principles might compel an aggressive statement, even though it might not get you what you originally sought: “I’ve had enough of your racist jokes. I’ve tried to explain why they’re so offensive, but I don’t think you have listened. I’m leaving!”

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION Your Method of Conflict Resolution

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## Self-Quiz 12.2

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## 12.3 Conflict in Relational Systems

---

Your approach isn't the only factor that will determine how the situation unfolds. Conflict happens within *relational systems*, and its character is usually determined by the way all the people involved interact ([Hample & Richards, 2019](#)). For example, you might expect to handle a conflict with your neighbors collaboratively, only to be driven to competition by their uncooperative nature or even to avoidance by their physical threats. Likewise, you might plan to avoid talking with a professor about your discomfort with the class format but wind up collaboratively discussing the matter in response to her constructive suggestion. Examples like these demonstrate that conflict isn't just a matter of individual choice. Rather, it depends on relational interactions.

### 12.3.1 Complementary and Symmetrical Conflict

The conflict approaches of partners in interpersonal relationships—and impersonal ones, too—can be complementary or symmetrical. In **complementary conflict**, the partners use different but mutually reinforcing behaviors. As [Table 12.2](#) illustrates, some complementary conflicts are destructive, whereas others are constructive. In

**symmetrical conflict**, both people use the same tactics. [Table 12.2](#) shows how the same conflict can unfold in very different ways, depending on whether the partners' communication is symmetrical or complementary.

TABLE 12.2 Complementary and Symmetrical Conflict Outcomes

Situation	Complementary Conflict	Symmetrical Conflict
One partner is upset because the other is spending little time at home.	<b>Destructive:</b>  One partner makes demands; the other withdraws, spending even less time at home.	<b>Constructive:</b>  One partner raises concern clearly and assertively, without aggression. The other responds by explaining concerns in the same manner.
Boss makes fun of employee in front of other workers.	<b>Constructive:</b>  Employee seeks out boss for private conversation, explaining why the joking was embarrassing. Boss listens willingly.	<b>Destructive:</b>  Employee maliciously jokes about boss at company party. Boss continues to make fun of employee.
Parents are uncomfortable about teenager's new friends.	<b>Destructive:</b>  Parents express concerns. Teen dismisses them, saying "There's nothing to worry about."	<b>Constructive:</b>  Teen expresses concern that parents are being too protective. Parents and teen negotiate a mutually agreeable solution.

A complementary "fight–flight" approach is common in many unhappy marriages. One partner addresses the conflict directly, whereas the other withdraws ([Knight & Alberts, 2018](#)). As [Chapter 5](#) explained, this pattern can lead to a cycle of increasing hostility and

isolation because each partner punctuates the conflict differently, blaming the other for making matters worse. “I withdraw because you’re so critical,” one partner might say. However, the other wouldn’t sequence it the same way: “I criticize because you withdraw.” Couples who use demand–withdraw patterns report being less than satisfied with their conflict discussions and that their negotiations rarely produce change ([McGinn et al., 2009](#)).

The same fight–flight pattern also shows up in conflicts between parents and teenagers, most commonly when they tangle over issues like chores, cleanliness, and curfews. Families who fall into a demand–withdraw pattern are likely to feel stressed and unhappy about their relationships. They even have a greater likelihood of falling ill than families who handle disagreements more constructively ([Reznik et al., 2015](#)).

Complementary approaches aren’t the only ones that can lead to problems. Some distressed relationships suffer from destructively symmetrical communication ([Weingart et al., 2015](#)). If both partners treat each other with matching hostility, one threat and insult leads to another in an **escalatory spiral**. If the partners both withdraw from each other instead of facing their problems, a problematic **de-escalatory spiral** results: the hostility decreases, but the satisfaction and vitality ebb from the relationship.

As [Table 12.2](#) shows, however, both complementary and symmetrical behaviors can also be constructive. If the complementary behaviors are positive, then a positive spiral results, and the conflict stands a good chance of being resolved. This is the case in the second example

in [Table 12.2](#), when the boss is open to hearing the employee's concerns. Here, a complementary talk–listen pattern works well.

Constructive symmetry occurs when both people communicate assertively, listening to one another's concerns and working together to resolve them. Married couples who take this approach appraise their marriages more positively than any other type of couple does ([Hanzal & Segrin, 2009](#)). The parent–teenager conflict in [Table 12.2](#) has the potential for this sort of solution. With enough mutual respect and careful listening, both the parents and their teenager can understand one another's concerns and possibly find a way to give all three people what they want.

### 12.3.2 Serial Arguments

In a perfect world, we could work through each relational conflict and move on, satisfied that the matter was resolved. But in real life, some issues keep recurring. Like weeds in a garden, they become a perennial problem that requires constant attention.

**Serial arguments** are repetitive conflicts about the same issue ([Morrison & Schrodt, 2017](#)). They can focus on topics ranging from the seemingly mundane (e.g., managing household chores) to the extremely serious (e.g., substance abuse, infidelity).

One study looked at causes of serial arguments in romantic relationships ([Bevan et al., 2014](#)). One of the most common involves *problematic behaviors*—habits such as chronic overspending (or tight

budgeting) and sloppiness (or hyper-neatness).



As portrayed in the musical *Hamilton*, the long-running feud between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton turned into a lethal escalatory spiral. ***What tactics can you use to keep an interpersonal conflict from raging out of control?***

Another source of ongoing friction is *personality characteristics*, such as introversion and extroversion. If you're an extrovert who craves social interaction, and your partner is an introvert who cherishes solitude (or vice versa), challenges are likely. Some serial arguments stem from only one partner's personality: a perpetual pessimist or a constant critic, for example. Changing deeply ingrained ways of thinking and acting isn't impossible, but it's difficult.

Another common issue in serial arguments involves *communication styles and practices*, or the typical ways in which partners communicate. For example, if you typically avoid confrontation while your partner is routinely assertive, that's likely to cause continual friction. Likewise, chronic disputes will probably occur if you prefer candor while your partner is more diplomatic.

Regardless of the topic, unresolved serial arguments can be emotionally loaded. Frustration with recurring problems can lead to the kinds of rumination described in [Chapter 9](#), adding fuel to the emotional fire and making future arguments more intense ([Bevan et al., 2017](#)). It's not surprising, then, that serial arguments are more likely than nonrecurring ones to use hostile communication. Angry exclamations such as "We've been down this road a dozen times!" or "I can't believe we're fighting about this again!" are typical of serial arguing and express a sense of despair.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 12.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

The Gottman Institute (YouTube channel): "Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse"

- 1) Which of the *Four Horsemen* are you guilty of using? Which do others use on you? How does engaging in these

communication styles affect your relationships?

- 2) Discuss how the antidotes offered in this video are similar to prescriptions from this and other chapters in this book.

Despite this discouraging picture, the results can be positive when both partners are equally involved and willing to talk about the chronic issue ([Johnson & Cionea, 2017](#)). Positive expectations also can help: Partners who seek a win-win outcome are more likely to listen to each other and less likely to be hostile, ultimately leading to less stress and anger ([Liu & Roloff, 2015](#)). The problem-solving method described at the end of this chapter might not make serial arguments go away, but it can offer steps in the right direction.

### 12.3.3 Toxic Conflict: The “Four Horsemen”

Some conflict approaches are so destructive that they are almost guaranteed to wreak havoc on relationships. These toxic forms of communication include what John Gottman has called the “Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse” ([Gottman, 1994](#); see also [Horan et al., 2015](#)).

Gottman has gathered decades of data about newlywed couples and their communication patterns. By observing their interactions, he has been able to predict with high accuracy whether the newlyweds will



end up divorcing. Here are the four destructive signs he looks for:

1. Criticism: These are attacks on a person's character. As you read in [Chapter 6](#), there's a significant difference between legitimate complaints phrased in descriptive "I" language ("I wish you had been on time—we're going to be late to the movie") and critical character assaults stated as evaluative "you" messages ("You're so thoughtless—you never think of anyone but yourself").
2. Defensiveness: As you'll read in [Chapter 13](#), defensiveness is a reaction that aims to protect one's presenting self by denying responsibility ("You're crazy—I never do that") and counterattacking ("You're worse about that than I am"). Although some self-protection is understandable, problems arise when a person refuses to listen to or even acknowledge another's concerns.
3. Contempt: A contemptuous comment belittles and demeans. It can take the form of name-calling putdowns ("You're a real jerk") or sarcastic barbs ("Oh, *that* was brilliant"). Contempt can also be communicated nonverbally through dramatic eye rolls or disgusted sighs. (Try doing both of those at the same time and imagine how dismissing they can be.)
4. Stonewalling: Stonewalling occurs when one person in a relationship withdraws from the interaction, shutting down dialogue—and any chance of resolving the problem in a mutually satisfactory way. It sends a disconfirming "you don't matter" message to the other person.

Here's a brief exchange illustrating how the "four horsemen" can lead to a destructive spiral of aggression:

"You overdrew our account again—can't you do *anything* right?"  
(Criticism)

"Hey, don't blame me—you're the one who spends most of the money." (Defensiveness)

"At least I have better math skills than a first-grader. Way to go, Einstein." (Contempt)

"Whatever" (said while walking out of the room). (Stonewalling)

Engaging in this kind of communication not only jeopardizes relationships but also takes a physical toll ([Haase et al., 2016](#)). Critical, contemptuous communicators have an increased risk of cardiovascular problems such as high blood pressure and chest pain. Stonewallers tend to experience backaches and stiff muscles. In other words, it's not healthy to either "blow up" or "bottle up." Instead, communicators in conflict need to express their emotions in healthy, productive ways, as outlined in this chapter and the next.

Toxic conflict can be destructive in any interpersonal relationship. Criticism, defensiveness, contempt, and stonewalling feed off one another and can develop into destructive conflict rituals, as we see next.

## 12.3.4 Conflict Rituals

When people have been in a relationship for some time, their communication often develops into **conflict rituals**—unacknowledged but very real repeating patterns of interlocking behavior ([Wilmot & Hocker, 2014](#)). Consider a few common rituals:

- A young child interrupts her parents, demanding to be included in their conversation. At first the parents tell the child to wait, but she whines and cries until the parents find it easier to listen than to ignore the fussing. This pattern reoccurs whenever the child has a demand the parents hesitate to fulfill.
- A couple fights. One partner leaves. The other accepts blame for the problem and begs forgiveness. The first partner returns, and a happy reunion takes place. Soon they fight again, and the pattern repeats.
- One friend is unhappy with the other. The unhappy person withdraws until the other asks what's wrong. "Nothing," the first replies. The questioning persists until the problem is finally out in the open. The friends then solve the issue and continue happily until the next problem arises, when the pattern repeats itself.

There's nothing inherently wrong with the interaction in many rituals ([Olson, 2002](#)). Consider the preceding examples. In the first, the child's whining may be the only way she can get the parents' attention. In the second, both partners might use the fighting as a way to blow off steam, and both might find that the joy of a reunion is worth the grief of the separation. The third ritual might work well when one friend is more assertive than the other.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Taking Conflict Personally

“Don’t take it so personally!” Maybe you’ve heard—or made—this accusation during a conflict. Communication scholars wanted to learn more about this phenomenon, which they labeled “Taking Communication Personally”—or *TCP* for short.

Researchers surveyed subjects who were in a variety of relationships. Across the board, respondents experienced less TCP in satisfying relationships than in unsatisfying ones. It wasn’t clear whether TCP led to less satisfaction, or whether less satisfying relationships contributed to TCP. That’s a question for further research to explore.

The researchers also found that respondents typically experienced more TCP in some relationships (such as romantic ones) than in others (such as friendships). This suggests that taking conflict personally is less an *individual* trait than a *relational* one. You may be secure in one relationship and insecure in another. Rather than saying, “I take conflict too personally,” it’s more accurate and helpful to say, “I take conflict too personally when I’m with this particular person.”

Consider a relationship where you get easily hurt, perhaps with a colleague, family member, or lover. Then examine how you communicate with each other. Perhaps there are toxic conflict patterns. If criticism and contempt are common in your exchanges, there may be good reason you take conflict personally in that relationship. Your choice then is to respond assertively rather than defensively—or perhaps to seek out a

less-toxic relationship.

[Hample, D., & Richards, A. S. \(2019\)](#). Personalizing conflict in different interpersonal relationship types. *Western Journal of Communication*, 83, 190–209.

Rituals can cause problems, though, when they become the *only* way relational partners handle their conflicts. As you learned in [Chapter 1](#), competent communicators have a large repertoire of behaviors, and they are able to choose the most effective response for a given situation. Relying on one pattern to handle all conflicts is no more effective than using a screwdriver to handle every home repair or putting the same seasoning in every dish you cook; what works in one situation isn't likely to succeed in most others. Conflict rituals may be familiar and comfortable, but they aren't the best way to solve the variety of problems that come up in any relationship.

### Self-Quiz 12.3

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 12.4 Conflict Management in Practice

---

The collaborative conflict management style described earlier in this chapter is a skill to be learned, and it pays off. An 11-year study following 100 couples who had conflict skills training found that *it works* for couples willing to focus on improving their relationships ([Hahlweg & Richter, 2010](#)).

Win-win problem solving can be enacted through a seven-step approach (adapted from [Weider-Hatfield, 1981](#) and [Raider et al., 2006](#)). Notice how many of the skills that have been discussed throughout this book are incorporated in this process:

1. Define your needs. Begin by deciding what you want or need. Sometimes the answer is obvious, as in our earlier example of the neighbor whose loud music kept others awake. In other instances, however, the apparent problem masks a more fundamental one.

Because your needs won't always be clear, it's often necessary to think about a problem alone, before approaching the other person involved. Talking to a third person can sometimes help you sort out your thoughts. In either case, you should explore both the apparent content of your dissatisfaction and the relational issues that may lurk behind it.

2. Share your needs with the other person. Once you've defined your needs, it's time to share them with your partner. Two guidelines are important here. First, be sure to choose a time and place that is suitable. Unloading on a tired or busy partner lowers the odds that your concerns will be well received. Likewise, be sure you are at your best; don't bring an issue up when your anger may cause you to say things you'll later regret, when your discouragement blows the problem out of proportion, or when you're distracted by other business. Making a date to discuss the problem—such as after dinner or over a cup of coffee—often can boost the odds of a successful outcome.  
The second guideline for sharing a problem is to use the descriptive “I” language outlined in [Chapter 6](#). In a tense situation, however, it may not be easy to start sharing your needs. [Raider et al. \(2006\)](#) recommend beginning with what they call *ritual sharing*, which is preliminary, casual conversation. The goal is to build rapport, establish common ground, and perhaps pick up information.
3. Listen to the other person's needs. Once your own wants and needs are clear, it's time to find out what the other person wants and needs. This phase requires active listening skills (as described in [Chapter 8](#)) and empathy ([Jandt, 2017](#)). Now is a good time to engage in paraphrasing, both to make sure the other person has been heard and to draw out additional information. Research shows that communicating your understanding of your partner's perspective enhances relational satisfaction ([Kellas et al., 2017](#)).

Recognize that this stage might take some time. Before moving to generating solutions, both people need to believe they have been heard and that all the content and relational issues of their conflict are on the table. This might include exploring how previous issues (or even previous relationships) are affecting how they're communicating with each other about this particular conflict.

4. Generate possible solutions. In the next step, you and your partner try to think of ways to satisfy both your needs. You can best do so by “brainstorming”—inventing as many potential solutions as you can. The key to success in brainstorming is to seek quantity without worrying about quality. Prohibit criticism of any idea, no matter how outlandish it may sound. An idea that seems farfetched can sometimes lead to a more workable one. Another rule of brainstorming is that ideas aren't personal property. If one person makes a suggestion, the other should feel free to suggest another solution that builds on or modifies the original one. The original suggestion and its offshoots are all potential solutions that will be considered later. Once partners get over their possessiveness about ideas, the level of defensiveness drops, and both people can work together to find the best solution without worrying about whose idea it is.
5. Evaluate the possible solutions, and choose the best one. The time to evaluate the solutions is after they all have been generated, after you feel you have exhausted all the possibilities. In this step, the possible solutions are reviewed for their ability to satisfy everyone's important goals. How does each solution stand up against the individual and mutual goals? Which



solution satisfies the most goals? Partners need to work cooperatively in examining each solution and in finally selecting the best one—or perhaps some combination of ideas.

6. Implement the solution. Now the time comes to try out the idea selected to see if it does, indeed, satisfy everyone's needs. Sometimes solutions that seem good in theory don't work well in practice. That's why it's important to engage in the final step of the conflict management process—the follow-up.
7. Follow up on the solution. To stop the process after selecting and implementing a particular solution assumes that any solution is forever, that people remain constant, and that events never alter circumstances. Of course, this is not the case: As people and circumstances change, a particular solution may lose or increase its effectiveness. Regardless, a follow-up evaluation needs to take place.

## @WORK

### Managing Conflict via Email

When coworkers don't see eye to eye, what's the best way to manage conflict and solve problems? In some cases, email might be more productive than face-to-face conversations.

A group of communication scholars ([Bulow et al., 2019](#)) reviewed conflict-related correspondence and interviewed members of two international companies engaged in a collaborative project. The researchers learned that discussing

conflicts via email led to better outcomes than did face-to-face conversations. They regarded the use of email “not as an unfortunate side-effect but as a strategic choice” that afforded the participants both protection and control.

As [Chapter 2](#) explained, the asynchronous nature of email gives communicators a chance to craft and edit their messages, choosing words and phrasing carefully. It also affords recipients an opportunity to think about the message rather than feeling pressured to respond on the spot. They don’t have to worry about their own nonverbal behaviors (frowning, blushing, eyerolling), or the nonverbal reactions of the other person. Finally, e-messages leave a record of interactions that provides a measure of accountability.

Managing workplace conflict via email has its critics (e.g., [Hart, 2017](#)). You can probably think of ways the features just noted could work to the detriment of interpersonal negotiations (“Why isn’t she responding?” “What did he mean by that phrase?”). You and your colleagues will need to decide if email is a suitable tool for your particular conflict, and to follow best practices ([Duru, 2019](#)) if you opt to manage your conflict online.

After you’ve tested your solution for a short time, it’s a good idea to plan a meeting to talk about how things are going. You may find that you need to make some changes or even rethink the whole problem. In addition, people can walk away from conflict sessions believing they agree on a resolution, when in fact they don’t ([Roloff et al., 2015](#)). Following up can help ensure that partners are on the same page.

[Table 12.3](#) walks through each stage of this process. What works for the couple in this scenario might not work for others, but that’s what makes communication unique to each relationship. The key is to be satisfied with your solution.

TABLE 12.3 Walkthrough of the Conflict Management Process

<p><b>Scenario:</b> Brook and Anant have been seeing each other for several months and are now in an exclusive relationship. Brook calls or texts Anant frequently when they’re apart. Anant rarely initiates contact with Brook and usually doesn’t respond to messages. Each is annoyed with the other’s behavior.</p>	
Step	Example
<b>1. Define your needs.</b>	At first, Anant thinks the annoyance is only due to being interrupted while trying to focus on school and work. More self-examination shows that the irritation centers on the relational message Brook’s calls seem to imply. Anant views the constant contact as a form of being monitored and perhaps as a sign that Brook doesn’t trust what Anant is doing when they aren’t together.
<b>2. Share your needs with the other person.</b>	After some preliminary, casual conversation (ritual sharing), Anant could offer this observation: “Brook, our relationship is very important to me, and I’m glad you want to keep in touch. I’m a bit concerned, however, about how often you call or text me. When I’m at school or work, or if I’m hanging out with my friends, I want to be able to focus on those activities. At times like that, your messages can seem like a distraction rather than a sign of affection. And I’ll admit that I wonder <i>why</i> you’re calling so often. Is there some sort of trust issue we need to discuss?”
<b>3. Listen to the other person’s needs.</b>	<p>It’s possible that Brook will have a defensive reaction to Anant’s observation (“I can’t believe you see my calls and texts as a <i>distraction!</i>”), but ideally the needs and concerns that drive the conversation will become clear.</p> <p>Brook: “When I call and text you, it’s my way of communicating that I’m thinking about you. When you don’t respond, it hurts. I take it as a sign that you don’t care about me as much as I care about you.”</p> <p>Anant: “So you’re saying that texts and calls are just a sign of care and concern, and they’re not an attempt to monitor me?”</p>

	<p>This might allow Brook to explore the motives for messaging Anant. Brook might paraphrase Anant this way: “It sounds like you don’t want to have contact with me when we’re away from each other, and that you view my messages as an intrusion into your personal space.” Anant can then clarify which parts of that interpretation are or are not accurate.</p>
<p><b>4. Generate possible solutions.</b></p>	<p>Anant and Brook use brainstorming to generate solutions for their problem. The list includes eliminating, limiting, continuing, or increasing the number of calls Brook makes to Anant. Likewise, Anant could reduce or increase responses to Brook. The couple could decide that text messages are preferable to voice messages, or that one type of contact (call or text) needs to be answered and the other doesn’t. Day calls might be okay but not evening calls, or vice versa. Perhaps Anant could initiate calls; maybe Brook could contact other friends instead when wanting to chat. They might also discuss larger issues about how much time they spend together in person or with their friends. It could even be an opportunity to discuss whether they want to slow down or speed up their relationship. Although some of these solutions are clearly unacceptable to both partners, they list all the ideas they can think of, preparing themselves for the next step in win-win problem solving.</p>
<p><b>5. Evaluate the possible solutions, and choose the best one.</b></p>	<p>Brook and Anant decide to limit texts and calls to two or three per day, and that Anant will initiate at least one of them. They also agree to briefly respond to the other’s text messages when they’re at social events, but not during school or work hours. Anant believes that fewer calls will communicate that Brook values autonomy and trusts their relationship. Brook thinks that messages Anant initiates or responds to will indicate that both are equally invested in the relationship.</p>
<p><b>6. Implement the solution.</b></p>	<p>Anant and Brook follow their new guidelines and, for the most part, are satisfied—but there are still some issues. If Brook contacts Anant simply to say, “I’ll be home in 30 minutes,” does that count? Likewise, if Anant initiates a message, but it’s just about making arrangements, does that satisfy Brook?</p>
<p><b>7. Follow up on the solution.</b></p>	<p>Brook and Anant schedule a date to talk about their solution two weeks later. Over dinner, they both report feeling good about the new arrangements and realize that trust was indeed an issue for Brook. They agree to differentiate between personal calls (which they will limit) and necessary calls to make arrangements as needed (which will have no constraints). Anant admits that initiating calls is challenging and decides to turn off the phone during school and work hours. Brook asks Anant to send a quick text when open for contact. Anant sees that as a good way to remember to send a check-in message each day.</p>

## Self-Quiz 12.4

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

### OBJECTIVE 12.1 Describe the nature of conflict and its attributes.

Despite wishes and cultural myths to the contrary, conflict is a natural and unavoidable part of any relationship. Because conflict can't be escaped, the challenge is how to deal with it effectively so that it strengthens a relationship rather than weakens it. All conflicts possess the same characteristics: expressed struggle, perceived incompatible goals, perceived scarce resources, interdependence, and inevitability.

**Q:** Describe how the recurring conflicts in one of your important relationships embody the characteristics described in this section.

### OBJECTIVE 12.2 Explain five styles of handling conflict and how they are communicated.

Communicators can respond to conflicts in a variety of ways: avoidance, accommodation, competition, compromise, or collaboration. Each of these approaches can be justified in certain circumstances.

**Q:** Which of the five styles reflects your typical approach to conflicts? Which styles best describe those with whom you communicate? How satisfying are the results of using these styles? Would other styles be more effective?

### OBJECTIVE 12.3 Recognize various communication patterns in

## relational conflicts.

The way a conflict is handled isn't always the choice of a single person because the communicators influence one another. In some relationships, partners engage in complementary conflict, whereas in others, the approach is more symmetrical. Repetitive conflicts about the same issue are known as serial arguments. Some forms of communication during conflict are inherently toxic (the "Four Horsemen"): criticism, defensiveness, contempt, and stonewalling. In ongoing relationships, partners often develop conflict rituals—repeated patterns of interlocking behavior.

**Q:** Do your conflicts with relational partners tend to be more complementary or symmetrical? Are they more constructive or destructive? Do you or the other person ever resort to using any of the "Four Horsemen"? If so, what are the effects? What conflict rituals characterize your disputes, and how beneficial are these rituals?

## OBJECTIVE 12.4 Explain how the conflict management process can ideally resolve interpersonal conflicts.

In most circumstances a collaborative, win-win outcome is the ideal, and it can be achieved by following the guidelines outlined in the last section of this chapter.

**Q:** Consider how the steps described in [Section 12.4](#) could help you manage a conflict more productively. What parts prove most helpful? Which are most difficult?

## KEY TERMS

---

Accommodation

Avoidance

Collaboration

Competition

Complementary conflict

Compromise

Conflict

Conflict rituals

Contempt

Criticism

De-escalatory spiral

Defensiveness

Direct aggression

Escalatory spiral

Passive aggression

Serial argument

Stonewalling



Symmetrical conflict

Win-win problem solving

## Chapter 12 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 12 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Interview someone who knows you well. Ask which personal conflict styles (avoidance, accommodation, etc.) you use most often and how they affect your relationship. Based on your findings, discuss whether different behavior might produce more productive results.
2. With a group of classmates, construct a hypothetical conflict scenario similar to the one between Cam and Lee in the text. Describe how the parties involved might approach the conflict using each of the following styles:
  - a. Avoidance
  - b. Accommodation
  - c. Competition
  - d. Compromise
  - e. Collaboration
3. With a group of classmates, interview several people to answer the following questions about a particular relationship:
  - a. Is your relational style of handling conflict generally complementary or symmetrical? What are the consequences of this approach?

- b. Would any of your conflicts be considered serial arguments? How do you handle these ongoing conflicts? How could you argue more constructively?
  - c. Have you experienced any of Gottman's "Four Horsemen" during conflict? If so, which ones? What has been the result?
  - d. What conflict rituals do you follow in this relationship? Are these rituals functional or dysfunctional? What might be better alternatives? Do gender and cultural background shape how you and your relational partners deal with conflict? If so, how?
4. As a class, construct a hypothetical conflict scenario similar to the one between Anant and Brook in the text. Describe how the parties involved might engage in each step of the conflict management process. Try to generate and select actual solutions to the problem.

# 13

## Communication Climate

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



## Learning Objectives

- 13.1 Explain the nature of communication climates.**
- 13.2 Describe how communication climates develop.**
- 13.3 Distinguish the factors that create defensive versus supportive communication climates.**
- 13.4 Demonstrate ways to engage in casual conversations and civil dialogues.**

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE your most important relationships? Warm? Stormy? Hot? Cold? Just as physical locations have characteristic weather patterns, interpersonal relationships have unique climates. You can't measure the interpersonal climate quite so precisely, but it's there nonetheless. Every relationship has a feeling, a pervasive mood that colors the goings-on of the participants.

## 13.1 What Is a Communication Climate?

---

The term **communication climate** refers to the social tone of a relationship. A climate doesn't involve specific activities so much as it involves the way people feel about each other as they carry out those activities. For example, consider two interpersonal communication classes. They meet for the same length of time and follow the same syllabus. One of these classes is a friendly, comfortable place to learn, whereas the other is cold and tense—even hostile. It's not the course content that differs—it's the way the people in the class feel about and treat each other ([Johnson & LaBelle, 2016](#)), even if the learning takes place online ([Zhang et al., 2012](#)).

Just as every classroom has a unique climate, so does every relationship. Romances, friendships, and families—just like neighborhoods, cities, and countries—can be defined by their social tone. Another obvious context for observing a climate's impact is the workplace ([Denning, 2019](#)). Think for a moment: Have you ever held a job where backbiting, criticism, and suspicion were the norm? Or have you been lucky enough to work where the atmosphere was positive, encouraging, and supportive? If you've experienced both, you know what a difference climate makes. Other studies (e.g., [Bartels et al., 2008](#); [Reed et al., 2016](#)) demonstrate that employees have a higher level of commitment at jobs in which they experience a positive

communication climate.

Metaphorically or literally, climates are shared by everyone who inhabits them. It's rare to find one person describing a relationship as open and positive while another characterizes it as cold and hostile. Also, just like weather patterns, communication climates can change over time. A relationship can be overcast at one time and sunny at another. Carrying the analogy further, we should say that communication climate forecasting is not a perfect science. Unlike the weather, however, people can change their communication climates—and that's why it's important to understand them. This chapter explores several climate issues: how communication climates develop, how and why we respond defensively in certain climates, and what we can do to create positive climates and transform negative ones.



Like the weather, relational climates can shape moods. ***What is the emotional climate in one of your most important relationships? How would you like to see it improve?***

## Self-Quiz 13.1

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 13.2 How Communication Climates Develop

---

How do some types of communication create a positive climate whereas others have the opposite effect? Essentially, communication climate is determined by the degree to which people see themselves as *valued*. Communicators who perceive others as liking, appreciating, and respecting them react positively, whereas those who feel unimportant or abused react negatively. Communication scholars use the term **confirming communication** to describe either direct or indirect messages that convey valuing ([Dailey, 2010](#)). In one form or another, confirming messages essentially say, “You exist,” “You matter,” and “You’re important.” By contrast, **disconfirming communication** signals a lack of regard ([Betts & Hinsz, 2013](#)). In one form or another, disconfirming messages say, “You don’t matter,” “You’re not important,” or “You don’t exist.”

**DARK SIDE OF COMMUNICATION**  
Cyberbullying: Inflicting Pain Online




Nearly 60 percent of U.S. teens have been bullied or harassed online ([Anderson, 2018](#)). Although middle school is the peak period for cyberbullying, it can start as early as grade school and continue into the college years and beyond ([Roberto et al., 2014](#)). Cyberbullying has been linked to a variety of negative consequences including poor academic performance, depression, withdrawal, drug and alcohol abuse, and even suicide.

A key to stopping cyberbullying is blowing the whistle on perpetrators. Unfortunately, most adolescents are unwilling to do so for reasons ranging from fear of reprisal to fear of losing their

social media privileges ([Cassidy et al., 2013](#)). They are far more likely to tell their friends than adults about online harassment, so many school programs encourage peer-led support and intervention.

Cyberbullying will remain a problem as long as it stays a secret and if those who witness it fail to intervene ([Brody & Vangelisti, 2016](#)). Most schools and companies have policies that can help provide protection. If you're being bullied online, keep copies of the harassing messages—and then contact an appropriate teacher, administrator, or supervisor. And if you know someone who is being victimized, be receptive and help arrange intervention. Open communication is vital to bringing cyberbullying out of the shadows.

For more information on this important topic, go to  [www.StopBullying.gov](http://www.StopBullying.gov).

It's hard to overstate the importance of confirming messages and the impact of disconfirming ones. Children who feel confirmed have more open communication with their parents, higher self-esteem, and lower levels of stress ([Dailey, 2009, 2010](#)). Confirming communication by teachers has been shown to enhance in-class participation, particularly from students who are apprehensive about talking ([Hsu & Huang, 2017](#)). A confirming climate is also important in marriage, where it is the best predictor of marital satisfaction ([Weger, 2005](#)). Marriage researcher [John Gottman \(2003\)](#) suggests that couples who have five times as many positive interactions as negative ones (e.g., more touching, smiling, laughing, and paying compliments) are likely to have happy and successful relationships. And if children see their

parents regularly engage in confirming communication with each other, they are likely to replicate those patterns in their own romantic relationships ([Young & Schrodt, 2016](#)).

The interpretation of a message as confirming or disconfirming is subjective. Consider, for example, times when you took a comment that might have sounded unsupportive to an outsider (“You’re such a nerd!”) as a sign of affection within your relationship. Likewise, a comment that might have been intended as helpful (“I’m telling you this for your own good ...”) could easily be regarded as an attack.

## 13.2.1 Levels of Message Confirmation

[Figure 13.1](#) shows the range of confirming, disagreeing, and disconfirming messages, which are described in the following pages. Confirming messages show value to others, while disconfirming messages do not.

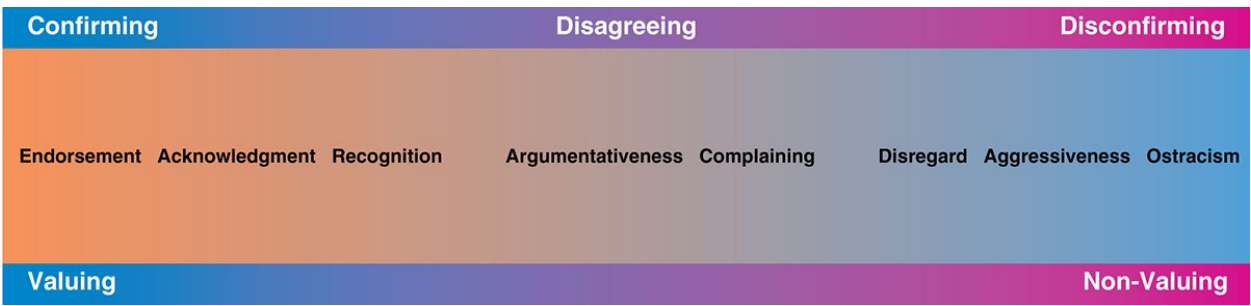


FIGURE 13.1 Message Types along the Confirmation–Disconfirmation Spectrum

### Confirming Messages

Even your best attempts at confirming messages can be misinterpreted. But three increasingly positive types of messages have the best chance of being perceived as confirming: recognition, acknowledgment, and endorsement ([Cissna & Sieberg, 2006](#)).

## Recognition

The most fundamental act of confirmation is **recognition**—the simple but important indication that you’re aware of the other person. This can be done nonverbally—for example, by making eye contact or offering a smile. It can also be done verbally, with phrases such as “Glad to see you” or “I’ll be right with you.” On the other hand, avoiding eye contact can send a negative message. Consider what it’s like when a store clerk fails to nonverbally signal that you’re waiting for service ([Harjunpaa et al., 2018](#)). One national retailer strives to greet customers within “ten feet and ten seconds” of walking in, believing those moments to be vital in creating customer loyalty ([Gallo, 2012](#)).

## Acknowledgment

Paying attention to the ideas and feelings of others through **acknowledgment** is a stronger form of confirmation than simple recognition. [Chapter 8](#) notes how listening and responding to another person demonstrates your interest and concern ([Weger et al., 2014](#)). Phrases such as “I see your point” or “I can understand how you feel” communicate acknowledgment—regardless of whether you agree with what’s being said.

## Endorsement

Whereas acknowledgment communicates interest, **endorsement** means that you agree with or support another person. Endorsement is the strongest type of confirming message because it communicates the highest form of valuing. You can verbally endorse others by agreeing with them (“You’re right about that”), offering compliments (“Nice job handling that situation”), or giving praise (“That’s the best presentation I’ve seen this year”). Getting recognition like this on the job helps workers “feel interpersonally significant, needed, unique, and particularly successful” ([Lutgen-Sandvik et al., 2011](#)).



*A Beautiful Day in the Neighborhood* tells the story of Fred Rogers, a pioneer in children’s television programming. Rogers (played by Tom Hanks) had an unwavering and powerful message: Everyone is valuable and deserving of love. **Can you identify a TV figure or other celebrity who modeled confirming communication for you?**



Endorsement can also happen nonverbally to positive effect ([Dailey, 2008](#)). For example, simple acts such as maintaining eye contact and nodding can confirm the value of a speaker's idea. On a more personal level, hugs and embraces can communicate endorsement in ways that words cannot.

## Disagreeing Messages

Between confirming and disconfirming lies a type of message that isn't always easy to categorize. A **disagreeing message** essentially says, "You're wrong." In its most constructive form, disagreement includes two of the confirming components just described: recognition and acknowledgment. At its worst, a strong disagreeing message can be so devastating that the benefits of recognition and acknowledgment are lost. Two ways to disagree without necessarily being disconfirming are argumentativeness and complaining.

## Argumentativeness

Normally when you call a person "argumentative," you're making an unfavorable evaluation. However, the ability to create and deliver a sound argument is an admirable quality in lawyers, talk-show participants, and debaters. Taking a positive approach to the term, communication researchers define **argumentativeness** as presenting and defending positions on issues while opposing positions taken by others ([Johnson et al., 2014](#)). Argumentativeness—at least in the United States—can coincide with a number of positive attributes, such as organizational assimilation ([Sollitto & Cranmer, 2019](#)),

communicative competence ([Hsu, 2010](#)), and willingness to confront others when wronged ([Miller & Roloff, 2014](#)).

The *way* you present your ideas makes all the difference in maintaining a positive climate while arguing a point. It is crucial to be sure you are evaluating positions or issues, not attacking people. There's a world of difference between "That's a stupid idea" and "I disagree—let me explain why." The supportive kinds of messages outlined in [Section 12.3.3](#) show how you can argue in a respectful, constructive way.

## Complaining

When communicators don't want to argue but still want to register dissatisfaction, they can engage in **complaining**. Like all disagreeing messages, some ways of complaining are more constructive than others. Satisfied couples tend to offer behavioral complaints ("You always throw your socks on the floor"), whereas unsatisfied couples make more complaints aimed at personal characteristics ("You're a slob") ([Alberts, 1990](#)). Personal complaints are more likely to result in an escalated conflict episode ([Alberts & Driscoll, 1992](#)). The reason is obvious—complaints about personal characteristics attack a more fundamental part of the presenting self. Talking about socks deals with a habit that can be changed; calling someone a slob is a character assault that is unlikely to be forgotten when the conflict is over.

Marriage researcher John Gottman has found that complaining isn't necessarily a sign of a troubled relationship—in fact, it's usually healthy for spouses to get their concerns out in the open ([Beatty,](#)



[2017](#)). Other scholars ([Worley & Samp, 2018](#)) agree that “communicating complaints openly to one’s partner, in concert with positive politeness” can strengthen rather than weaken relationships. However, when couples’ complaining turns to criticism and contempt, it is often a symptom of relational trouble. (See the “Four Horsemen” in [Chapter 12](#), [Section 12.3.3](#).)

## ASSESSING YOUR COMMUNICATION

### Confirming and Disconfirming Communication

*[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]*

## Disconfirming Messages

Disconfirming messages can be subtler than disagreeing ones but are potentially more damaging. Disconfirming communication implicitly says, “I don’t value you”; “You don’t exist.” Three message types that fall into this category are disregard, aggressiveness, and ostracism.

### Disregard

When you show **disregard** for another person, you treat their messages as unimportant or nonexistent. Disregard is often communicated in small ways ([Cissna & Sieburg, 2006](#)). When you’re making an important point during a conversation and a friend interrupts, you probably feel devalued. The same may be true if that friend goes off on an irrelevant tangent, gives an impersonal response (“It’s no big deal—these things happen”), or ignores your message

altogether. You can assess the level of regard and confirmation in one of your friendships by completing the Assessing Your Communication quiz in this section.

The advent of smartphones produced a new kind of disregarding. **Phubbing** is the act of snubbing others (intentionally or not) while attending to your portable device ([Kelly et al., 2019](#)). MIT professor Sherry [Turkle \(2015\)](#) refers to this as being physically present yet mentally absent:

The mere presence of a phone signals that your attention is divided, even if you don't intend it to be. It will limit the conversation in many ways: how you'll listen, what will be discussed, the degree of connection you'll feel. Rich conversations have difficulty competing with even a silent phone. To clear a path for conversation, set aside laptops and tablets. Put away your phone.

Phubbers fail to give nonverbal recognition cues like smiles and eye contact to their in-person conversational partners ([Kushlev et al., 2019](#)). Phubbing your boss will likely be perceived as disrespectful ([Roberts & David, 2017](#)), and your romantic partner won't appreciate it either (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar). In face-to-face interactions, it's important to confirm your conversational partner with your attention.

## Aggressiveness

Verbal **aggressiveness** is the tendency to attack another person's character, background, or identity ([Xie et al., 2015](#)). Unlike argumentativeness, aggressiveness demeans the worth of others and is corrosive to relationships ([Roper et al., 2017](#)). Name-calling, put-downs, sarcasm, taunting, yelling, badgering—and even some types of

humor ([Bishop et al., 2012](#))—all are methods of “winning” disagreements at others’ expense. Communication research has linked aggressiveness to a host of negative outcomes such as lowered self-esteem, occupational burnout, juvenile delinquency, depression, violence, and even mortality ([Rancer & Avtgis, 2014](#)). Aggressiveness is often learned in one’s family ([Aloia, 2018](#)). It’s especially dangerous when mixed with alcohol ([Eckhardt et al., 2019](#)).

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### Phubbing: Losing Out to Your Partner’s Phone

How do you feel when you’re talking with someone, only to have that person check or answer a cell phone mid-conversation? It can be disconfirming to be “phubbed”—a mashup of the words “phone” and “snubbed.” James Roberts and Meredith David conducted a study to learn about the impact of phubbing on romantic partners.

The researchers developed a scale to measure phubbing, which includes items such as “My partner keeps his/her cell phone in their hand when he or she is with me” and “My partner glances at his/her cell phone when talking to me.” Of the 453 U.S. adults surveyed, almost half said they had been phubbed by their partner, and nearly a quarter said that phubbing causes conflict in their relationships. In some cases, this correlated with lower life satisfaction and even depression.

Roberts and David note, “It is ironic that cell phones, originally designed as a communication tool, may actually hinder rather than foster satisfying relationships.” It might be wise to put cell

phones away when you're with your loved ones—especially during serious conversations or important events.

[Roberts, J. A., & David, M. E. \(2016\)](#). My life has become a major distraction from my cell phone: Partner phubbing and relationship satisfaction among romantic partners. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 134–141.

One form of aggressiveness—bullying—has received a good deal of attention in the media and from communication scholars ([Danielson & Emmers-Sommer, 2016](#); [Goodboy et al., 2016](#)). The word *bully* often conjures up images of a tough kid on the school playground, but bullying occurs in a variety of contexts. For instance, it can take place within families ([Berry & Adams, 2016](#)), and sibling bullying can have long-lasting negative effects ([Bowes et al., 2014](#)). Bullying can also occur between bosses and employees ([Moss, 2016](#)), doctors and nurses ([Robbins, 2015](#)), and professors and students ([Martin et al., 2015](#)). As the Dark Side box in [Section 13.2](#) describes, the internet gives bullies even more channels for engaging in verbal aggressiveness.

If you're on the receiving end of bullying behaviors, it's important to find appropriate and constructive ways to respond. It's possible to send clear, firm messages that are assertive (standing up for yourself) rather than aggressive (putting others down). For instructions on creating assertive “I” statements and using the language of choice, refer to [Chapter 6 \(Section 6.3\)](#). For details on win-win versus win-lose approaches to conflict management, see [Chapter 12 \(Section 12.2\)](#).

## Ostracism

It's bad enough to be treated poorly. It can be even worse to be ignored

altogether. **Ostracism** has been called “the social death penalty” because it purposely excludes others from interaction ([Parramore, 2014](#)). Most people can recall hurtful childhood experiences of being ostracized by a group ([Wölfer & Scheithauer, 2014](#)). This kind of disconfirmation can also happen in adulthood. Workplace studies show that employees would rather receive negative attention from bosses and coworkers than no attention at all. Many report that ostracism is even more painful and damaging than harassment ([O’Reilly et al., 2015](#)).

Ostracism usually involves exclusion from a group, but it can also take place in one-on-one interaction. [Chapter 12](#) describes several variations on this theme: the silent treatment, ghosting, and stonewalling. The power of ostracism illustrates a principle introduced in [Chapter 1](#): You can’t *not* communicate. Withholding interaction from others sends a message. In some cases it can be the most disconfirming message of all.

## 13.2.2 Causes and Effects of Defensiveness

It’s no surprise that some disagreeing and most disconfirming messages can pollute a communication climate. Perhaps the most predictable reaction to a hostile or indifferent message is defensiveness.

The word *defensiveness* suggests protecting yourself from attack, but what kind of attack if not physical? To answer this question, we need

to talk more about notions of *presenting self* and *face*, both of which were introduced in [Chapter 4](#). Recall that the presenting self consists of the physical traits, personality characteristics, attitudes, aptitudes, and all the other parts of the image you want to present to the world. Actually, it is a mistake to talk about a single face; we try to project different selves to different people. (For instance, you might try to impress a potential employer with your seriousness but want your friends to see you as a joker.)

When others are willing to accept and acknowledge important parts of our presenting image, there is no reason to feel defensive. However, when others confront us with **face-threatening acts**—messages we perceive as challenging the image we want to project—we are likely to resist what they say. Defensiveness, then, is the process of protecting our presenting self, our face. Although responding defensively to a face-threatening attack may seem logical, over time, defensiveness erodes relationship stability ([Lannin et al., 2013](#)). (Again, recall the discussion of Gottman’s “Four Horsemen” in [Chapter 12](#).)

To understand how defensiveness operates, imagine what might happen if an important part of your presenting self were attacked. For instance, suppose an instructor criticized you in front of the class for making a mistake. Or consider how you would feel if a friend called you self-centered or your boss labeled you as lazy. You would probably feel threatened if these attacks were untrue. But your own experience will probably show that you sometimes respond defensively even when you know that others’ criticism is justified. For instance, you have probably responded defensively at times when you *did* make a mistake, act selfishly, or cut corners in your work ([Zhang & Stafford](#),

[2008](#)). In fact, we often feel most defensive when criticism is right on target ([Becker et al., 2008](#)). Later in this chapter, we discuss how to respond nondefensively in such situations.



A defensive attitude can shut down productive communication. ***What triggers defensiveness in your important relationships? How can you apply information from this chapter to reduce it?***

So far, we have talked about defensiveness as if it were only the responsibility of the person who felt threatened. If this were the case, then the prescription would be simple: Grow a thick skin, admit your flaws, and stop trying to manage impressions. This approach isn't just



unrealistic—it also ignores the role played by those who send face-threatening messages. In fact, competent communicators protect others’ face needs as well as their own. Skilled instructors carefully protect their students’ presenting faces, especially when offering constructive criticism ([Hadden & Frisby, 2019](#)). This facework leads to less defensive responses from their students. Similarly, wise students craft their emails politely when making requests of their teachers, showing them appropriate respect ([Bolkan & Holmgren, 2012](#)). Findings like this make it clear that defensiveness is *interactive*: All communicators contribute to the climate of a relationship.

As a practical example, communication researcher Sarah [Tracy \(2002\)](#) analyzed emergency call-center interactions to investigate the role of defensiveness in a communication climate. Tracy concluded that callers become defensive when they perceive call-takers’ questions to be face threatening, and she offered suggestions for making the climate more supportive. For instance, changing “Tell me if ...” to “Can you tell me if ...” adds only two words—but those words soften the inquiry and make it more of a request than a demand. Changes like this take very little extra time, and they have the potential to keep the climate supportive rather than defensive—and in 911 calls, that’s a small investment that can save a life.

### Self-Quiz 13.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]



## 13.3 Creating Supportive Climates

---

Even the most positive message isn't guaranteed to create a positive climate. Praise can be interpreted as sarcasm; an innocent smile can be perceived as a sneer; an offer to help can be seen as condescension. Because human communication is so complex, there aren't any foolproof words, phrases, or formulas for creating positive climates. Nonetheless, research suggests strategies that can increase the odds of creating and maintaining positive relational climates—even when the message you're delivering is a tough one.

Several decades ago, psychologist Jack Gibb isolated six types of defense-arousing communication and six contrasting behaviors that seem to reduce defensiveness (1961; see also 2008). These “Gibb categories” are listed in [Table 13.1](#). Gibb's findings have commonsense appeal and multiple applications. As a result, they've played an important part in communication textbooks, training seminars, journals, and research studies (e.g., [Becker et al., 2008](#); [Forward et al., 2011](#)). Understanding them helps explain how positive climates can be created by sending supportive rather than defense-provoking messages.

TABLE 13.1 The Gibb Categories of Defense-Provoking versus Supportive Behaviors

Defense-Provoking Behaviors	Supportive Behaviors

1. Evaluation	1. Description
2. Control	2. Problem Orientation
3. Strategy	3. Spontaneity
4. Neutrality	4. Empathy
5. Superiority	5. Equality
6. Certainty	6. Provisionalism

### 13.3.1 Evaluation Versus Description

The first type of defense-arousing message is **evaluation**, which judges another person, usually in a negative way. For instance, consider this message: “You don’t care about me!” Evaluative messages such as this possess several characteristics that make them face threatening. They judge what the other person is feeling rather than describing the speaker’s thoughts, feelings, and wants. They don’t explain how the speaker arrived at his or her conclusion, and they lack specifics. Furthermore, they’re often phrased in the kind of defense-arousing “you” language described in [Chapter 6](#).

Do the climate-threatening properties of evaluative messages mean it’s impossible to register a legitimate complaint? No. They simply mean that you must be alert to more constructive ways to do so. **Description** is a way to offer your thoughts, feelings, and wants without judging the listener. Descriptive messages make documented observations that are specific and concrete. They focus on behavior that can be changed rather than on personal characteristics that cannot. In addition,

descriptive messages often use “I” language, which tends to provoke less defensiveness than “you” language ([Rogers et al., 2018](#)). Contrast the evaluative “You don’t care about me” with this more descriptive message: “I’m sorry we don’t spend as much time together as we did during the summer. When we don’t talk during the week, I sometimes feel unimportant. Maybe we could try to text each other once a day—that would mean a lot to me.”

Let’s look at more examples of the difference between evaluative and descriptive messages:

Evaluation	Description
You’re not making any sense.	I’m not clear on the point you’re making.
You’re inconsiderate.	I would appreciate it if you’d let me know when you’re running late—I was worried.
That’s an ugly tablecloth.	I’m not crazy about big blue stripes; I like something more subtle.

Note several characteristics of these descriptive messages. First, their focus is on the speaker’s thoughts, feelings, and wants, with little or no judgment of the other person. Second, the messages address specific behaviors rather than making sweeping character generalizations. The messages also provide information about how the speaker arrived at these conclusions. Finally—and perhaps most important—notice that each of the descriptive statements is just as honest as its evaluative counterpart. Once you have learned to speak descriptively, you can be straightforward while avoiding personal attacks that can poison a

climate.

## 13.3.2 Control Versus Problem Orientation

A second defense-provoking message involves some attempt to control another person. **Controlling communication** occurs when a sender seems to be imposing a solution on the receiver, with little regard for that person's needs or interests. The object of control can involve almost anything: where to eat dinner, how to spend a large sum of money, or whether to remain in a relationship. The channel can range from words, to gestures, to tone of voice, and the control can be accomplished through status, insistence on obscure or irrelevant rules, or physical power. No matter the object, channel, or form of control, the controller generates hostility. The unspoken message such behavior communicates is, "I know what's best for you, and if you do as I say, we'll get along."

In **problem orientation**, by contrast, communicators focus on finding a solution that satisfies both their own needs and those of the others involved. The goal here isn't to "win" at the expense of your partner but to work out some arrangement in which everybody feels like a winner. ([Chapter 12](#) has a great deal to say about "win-win" problem solving as a way to find problem-oriented solutions.) Problem orientation is often typified by "we" language (see [Chapter 6](#)), which suggests that the speaker is making decisions *with* rather than *for* other people ([Seider et al., 2009](#)). In one study, the most effective

university chairpersons were characterized as using few control communications and adopting a problem orientation ([Czech & Forward, 2010](#)).



Even if insisting on your own way leads to a short-term victory, the long-term consequences may not be worth it. ***Do you seek control at the expense of others? If so, what are the relational costs?***

Here are some examples of how some controlling versus problem-oriented messages might sound:

Controlling	Problem Oriented

Get off your phone—now! I need to talk to you.	I really need to talk soon. Can you take a break?
There's only one way to handle this problem ...	Looks like we have a problem. Let's work out a solution we can both live with.
Either you start working harder, or you're fired!	The production in your department hasn't been as high as I'd hoped. Any ideas on what we could do?

### 13.3.3 Strategy Versus Spontaneity

Gibb uses the word **strategy** to characterize defense-arousing messages in which speakers hide their ulterior motives. The terms *dishonesty* and *manipulation* reflect the nature of strategy. Even if the intentions that motivate strategic communication are honorable, the victim of deception is likely to feel offended at being played for a sucker.

As [Chapter 8](#) explains, counterfeit questions are a form of strategic communication because they try to trap others into desired responses. Many sales techniques are strategic; for example, they may give customers limited information and then make it difficult to say no. This is not to say that all sales techniques are wrong or unethical, but most strategic ones aren't well suited for interpersonal relationships. If you've ever become defensive when you thought a friend was doing a "sales job" on you, you understand the concept.

In contrast with strategy, **spontaneity** is being honest with others rather than manipulating them. What it *doesn't* mean is blurting out what you're thinking as soon as an idea comes to you (see the [Focus on Research](#) sidebar on ). Gibb recognized the dangers of hidden agendas

that others both sense and resist. You can probably recall times when someone asked you a question and you suspiciously responded with “Hmmm ... why do you want to know?” Your defensive antennae were up because you detected an underlying strategy. If the person had told you up front why he or she was asking the question, then your defenses probably would have been lowered. Here are some examples that illustrate the difference between strategy and spontaneity:

Strategy	Spontaneity
What are you doing Friday after work?	I have a piano I need to move Friday after work. Can you give me a hand?
Have you ever considered another line of work?	I’m concerned about your job performance over the last year; let’s set up a time to talk about it.
Ali and Kasey go out to dinner every week.	I’d like to go out for dinner more often.

## FOCUS ON RESEARCH

### A Blurt Can Hurt



Gibb's model recommends "spontaneity" as a way of creating a supportive climate. But that doesn't mean *blurting*—indiscriminately saying whatever you're thinking and feeling. Dale Hample and his colleagues show that these kinds of impulsive disclosures are usually detrimental to interpersonal communication.

The researchers asked participants to write about blurting episodes and to complete a battery of scales about blurting. Interestingly, *all* of the participants' episodes were about negative or regrettable comments they made. Although it's possible to blurt good news or positive appraisals, that's not what the respondents thought of when they recalled speaking before thinking.

Not surprisingly, analysis showed that habitual blurting was



associated with a variety of less-than-positive traits. Blurters tend to be high in verbal aggressiveness, psychoticism, and neuroticism; they rate low in empathy and perspective taking. They are also relatively unconcerned about the harm their comments might do to others and to their relationships.

Think back to the description of communication competence in [Chapter 1](#) and you'll realize that blurting is at odds with most of the principles outlined there. Whether blurting is due to a lack of will or skill, one thing seems clear: There is interpersonal value in pausing to think before speaking your mind.

[Hample, D., Richards, A. S., & Skubisz, C. \(2013\)](#). Blurting. *Communication Monographs*, 80, 503–532.

### 13.3.4 Neutrality Versus Empathy

Gibb used the term **neutrality** to describe a fourth behavior that arouses defensiveness. Probably a better word would be *indifference*. For example, 911 emergency telephone dispatchers are taught to be neutral to calm down the caller, but they shouldn't communicate indifference or a lack of caring ([Shuler & Sypher, 2000](#)). Using Gibb's terminology, a neutral attitude is disconfirming because it communicates a lack of concern for the welfare of another and implies that the other person isn't very important to you. The poor effects of neutrality become apparent when you consider the hostility that most people have for the large, impersonal organizations with which they have to deal: "They think of me as a number instead of a person"; "I felt as if I were being handled by computers and not human beings."

These common statements reflect reactions to being treated in an indifferent, neutral way.

The behavior that contrasts with neutrality is **empathy**, showing care for the feelings of another. Research has shown that empathy minimizes potential threats to self-concept ([Bradley & Campbell, 2016](#)). It's important to note that accepting others' feelings and putting yourself in their place is separate from agreeing with them. By simply letting someone know about your care and respect, you'll be acting in a supportive way. You read about the concept of empathy in [Chapter 5](#) and the skill of empathizing in [Chapter 8](#); let's see what empathic messages look like when contrasted with neutral ones:

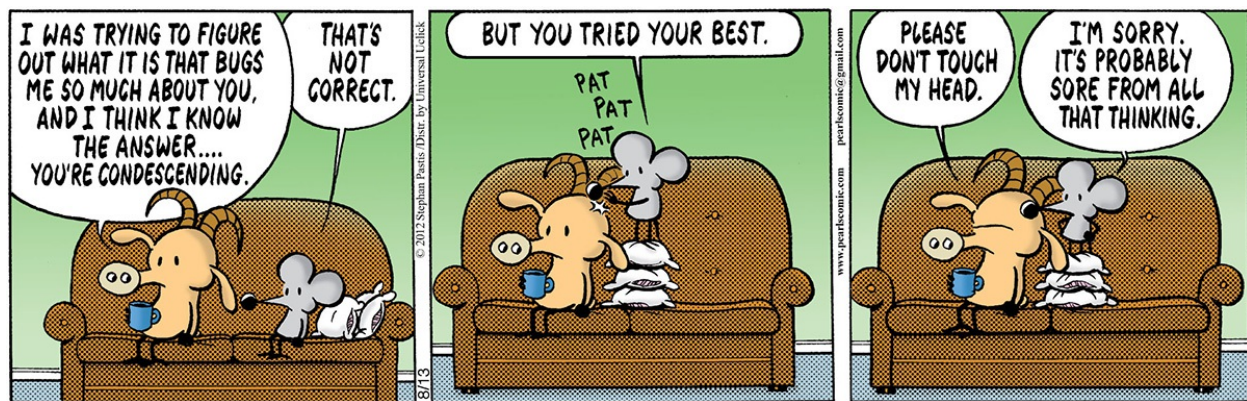
Neutrality	Empathy
This is what happens when you don't plan properly.	I'm so sorry this didn't turn out the way you expected.
Sometimes things just don't work out. That's the way it goes.	I know you put a lot of time and effort into this project.
Don't get too excited—everybody gets promoted sooner or later.	I'll bet you're pretty excited about the promotion.

### 13.3.5 Superiority Versus Equality

A fifth behavior creating a defensive climate involves **superiority**, sending patronizing messages either explicitly or implicitly. A body of research describes how such messages irritate receivers, particularly (but not only) when they're based on age, gender, or race ([Atkinson &](#)

[Sloan, 2017](#); [Ilie, 2018](#)). Any message that suggests “I’m better than you” is likely to arouse feelings of defensiveness in the recipients.

We often communicate with people who possess less talent or knowledge than we do, but it isn’t necessary to convey an attitude of superiority in these situations. Gibb found ample evidence that many who have superior skills and talents are capable of projecting feelings of **equality** rather than superiority. Such people communicate that although they may have greater talent in certain areas, they see other human beings as having just as much worth.



Equality is put to the test when a person doesn’t have superior skills yet is in a position of authority ([Cain & Lebowitz, 2019](#)). Supervisors sometimes have less expertise in certain areas than their subordinates but believe it would be beneath them to admit it. Think for a moment: You’ve probably been in situations where you knew more about the subject than the person in charge—be it a boss, a teacher, a parent, or a salesperson—yet this person acted as if he or she knew more. Did you feel defensive? No doubt. Did that person feel defensive? Probably. You both were challenging each other’s presenting self, so

the climate most likely became hostile. A truly secure person can treat others with equality even when there are obvious differences in knowledge, talent, and status. Doing so creates a positive climate in which ideas are evaluated not on the basis of who contributed them, but rather on the merits of the ideas themselves.

What does equality sound like? Here are some examples:

Superiority	Equality
When you get to be in my position someday, <i>then</i> you'll understand.	I'd like to hear how the issue looks to you. Then I can tell you how it looks to me.
No, not that way! Let me show you how to do it right.	What if you tried it this way?
You really believe <i>that</i> ?	Here's another way to think about it ...

### 13.3.6 Certainty Versus Provisionalism

Have you ever run into people who are positive they're right, who know that theirs is the only or proper way of doing something, who insist that they have all the facts and need no additional information? If you have, you know the defense-arousing behavior Gibb calls **certainty**.

Communicators who dogmatically regard their own opinions with certainty while disregarding the ideas of others demonstrate a lack of regard for others. It's likely that the receiver will take the certainty as a personal affront and react defensively.

## WATCH AND DISCUSS 13.1

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

TED (YouTube channel): “Let’s Try Emotional Correctness”

- 1) Describe how Sally Kohn’s notion of “emotional correctness” is similar to *communication climate*. Which of Gibb’s supportive climate components are at work in her recommendations?
- 2) Consider this observation by Kohn: “He’s listening—not because of *what* I said, but *how* I said it.” How might changing your words and tone affect how others listen to you?

In contrast to certainty is **provisionalism**, in which people express openness to others’ ideas and opinions. You may have strong opinions yourself, but in this supportive style of communication, you acknowledge that you don’t have a corner on the truth. Provisionalism often surfaces in word choice. Whereas people acting with certainty regularly use the terms *can’t*, *never*, *always*, *must*, and *have to*, those acting with provisionalism use *perhaps*, *maybe*, *possibly*, *might*, and *could*. It’s not that provisional people are spineless; they simply recognize that discussion is aided by open-minded messages.

Researchers found that when teachers use provisional language, it helps motivate students ([Katt & Collins, 2013](#)). For instance, students responded more favorably to the critique “Your introduction could have been developed more thoroughly” than to the starker “The introduction was not well developed.”

Let’s look at some examples:

Certainty	Provisionalism
That will <i>never</i> work!	My guess is that you’ll run into problems with that approach.
You’ll hate that class! Stay away from it!	I didn’t like that class very much; I’m not sure you would, either.
You won’t get anywhere without a college education—mark my words.	I think it’s important to get that degree. I found it was hard to land an interview until I had one.

You’ve probably noticed a good deal of overlap among the various Gibb categories. For instance, look at the final example under provisionalism. The statement is likely to create a positive climate not only because it is provisional rather than certain, but also because it is descriptive rather than evaluative, problem oriented rather than controlling, and equal rather than superior. You may also have noticed a tone underlying all of the supportive examples: *respect*. By valuing and confirming others—even if you disagree with them—you create a respectful climate that helps enhance a positive communication climate, both now and in future interactions.

### Self-Quiz 13.3

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## 13.4 Conversation: From Monologue to Dialogue

---

You ask a coworker, “How was your weekend?” Five minutes later, he still hasn’t taken a pause during his long, rambling response. You were hoping you’d get to tell about your weekend too.

You’re driving home from a party and realize you learned a lot about each person you talked with, but none of them learned much about you. You’re wondering whose fault that was—theirs or yours?

On the first day of class you introduce yourself to the person sitting next to you. That person responds in kind. This exchange is followed by several seconds of awkward silence. You both grab your phones and start texting.

Some critics argue that conversation is a “lost art” ([Mipham, 2017](#)) and that digital technology has played a role in its demise ([Tracy, 2019](#)). In her book *Reclaiming Conversation*, MIT researcher Sherry [Turkle \(2015\)](#) paints a familiar but discouraging picture:

At the dinner table, children compete with smartphones for their parents’ attention. At work, we retreat to our screens, forgoing the water-cooler conversation that once made us more productive and engaged. Online, we share opinions that our friends will agree with, avoiding the real conflicts and solutions of the public square.

But there is good news: conversation cures. Face-to-face dialogue builds empathy, friendship, and creativity; it’s the cornerstone of democracy and good for the bottom line.

It’s possible to reclaim the art of conversation. The principles outlined in these pages will be useful for communication via any medium, but the focus will be on face-to-face interaction—with people you’ve just



met, but also with friends, family, and coworkers. You'll learn skills for holding casual conversations, and also for managing difficult ones.

## 13.4.1 Casual Conversation

It's impossible to provide a step-by-step recipe for becoming a good conversationalist. But there are general principles and skills you can use to make conversations more comfortable, interesting, and enjoyable. Even if you're a chatty extrovert, the advice here can be helpful.

### Introductions

Introducing yourself is a surefire way to begin a conversation with someone you don't know ([Pillet-Shore, 2018](#)). In American culture that often involves direct eye contact, a warm smile, and a clear stating of your name: "Hi, I'm Jasmine Romano." It can also be helpful to offer orienting information: "I'm Jamal's friend, and he said I should get in contact with you" or "I'm new to the company and work in the HR department." Ideally, the other person will reciprocate with similar information. If not, go ahead and ask: "And your name is?" or "Please remind me which department you're in."

You probably know what it's like to have someone come up and start talking to you at an event, and you can't recall that person's name or how you know them. That's uncomfortable for everyone, so make it your practice to introduce—or reintroduce—yourself if there's any

question that the other person remembers you. When in doubt, it doesn't hurt to offer your info again: "Hi Kris—I'm Sam. I met you at Monique's party last year."

## Ask and Listen

You don't have to be a witty and charming speaker to have a good conversation. If you're at a loss for words, the best approach is to focus on *listening*. Award-winning NPR host Terry Gross calls this "being genuinely curious" ([Kerr, 2018](#)).

Asking questions is an excellent way to get others to open up ([Huang et al., 2017](#)). What you ask will be dictated by the nature of your relationship and the context. It wouldn't be good form to ask a person you've just met, "Tell me about your hopes and dreams." It's better to start slowly. You could open with "What brings you to this event?" or "How do you know the host?" With someone you've previously met, you could begin by recalling things you remember about them: "The last time we talked, you were applying for new jobs—how did that turn out?" or "I remember your saying you were training for a half marathon. Tell me how that's going."

Notice that the preceding queries are *open questions*—ones that can't be answered in a word or two (see [Chapter 8, Section 8.4.2](#)). Many parents learn the hard way that asking their children closed questions is a nonstarter. Queries like "How was your day?" or "Did you learn anything interesting at school?" can generate terse answers like "Fine" and "No." It's better to phrase the questions more openly: "What was the best part of your day at school?" or "Tell me about your math test

today—I know you studied hard for it.”

Here are some open conversational questions that could be used in a variety of situations:

- What do you like best about your new phone (or school or boss or sweetheart)?
- I’d love to hear your goals for this project (or relationship or workout or year).
- Tell me what you think (or feel or want) about this decision (or person or situation).

## Reciprocate

If someone asks you a conversational question, an unspoken social rule is to return the favor ([Sprecher & Treger, 2015](#)). “How’s your family?” merits a return at some point: “And how about *your* family?” One reason reciprocity is a good idea is that speakers often ask questions about topics *they* would like to talk about. The person who inquires about your family might respond to your reciprocal question with, “Actually, my mom’s not doing too well. ...”

Beyond reciprocal questions, good conversationalists take cues about topics that interest the other person. If your partner talks about sports, exercise, or food, it’s a safe bet to stay on that subject if you’re able ([Hoey, 2018](#)). It’s also fine to say, “I don’t know much about football, but it’s fun to see everybody so excited about our team.” Reciprocal questions and topics show that you’re paying attention to what

interests the other person.

## Your Turn

At some point in a conversation, it will be your turn to talk. That might involve answering a question, offering information, telling a story, or making a disclosure. Here are a few principles to follow when you have the floor:

- Keep it focused:

“Well, on Saturday—or wait, was it Friday? No, it had to be Saturday, because I stayed home on Friday. Actually, now that I think about it, it *was* Friday because that’s when Ashley called. She called because her cat ran away. Her cat always runs away. I have no idea why she got that cat. I keep telling her. ...”

You never get to hear what your friend did that weekend. Nor do you care anymore.

It’s usually best to follow talk show host Celeste [Headlee’s \(2017\)](#) advice and “stay out of the weeds.” She warns “extraneous detail can be the death of a good conversation.” Stick to key points and try not to get sidetracked.

- Keep it short: For any story you have to tell, you probably know the long version and the short version. It’s a good idea to stick with the brief one if you want to keep a conversation flowing. Headlee has chapter titles that capture this theme: “Get off the Soapbox”; “Keep It Short”; and “No Repeats.”
- Keep it interesting: Analyze your audience and stick to topics

*they* care about. Your passion for dance might interest one family member but bore another to tears. Of course, there are times when you want to tell your partner about the details of your job, and your partner isn't all that excited about what you do for a living. But you can find ways to focus on parts of your work that are more interesting than others.

- Keep it appropriate: Keep in mind that others might take offense at your controversial opinions or your sense of humor. It's smart to stick to safe topics until you have a better feel for the sensitivities of your conversational partner. Oversharing is another risk: Exercise caution about spilling too many personal details to someone you just met. Or to a work colleague. Or to a blabbermouth.

You can see these conversational principles at work in the following answer to the question "Tell me about the first concert you attended." It's easy to identify ways you could respond *poorly*, but here's a *good* example that one student offered:

When I was 12, I begged my parents to let me see Taylor Swift in concert. My dad drew the short straw, so he got to chaperone me and three of my friends. The concert was great, even though we sat in the last row of the upper deck. But what I remember most is that despite it being crazy loud, my dad *fell asleep*! He actually *snores* during the encore while we were all cheering and screaming. We had to wake him up when it was over. I was a little embarrassed at the time, but now it's one of my favorite memories.

## @WORK

### Telling STAR Stories in Job Interviews

It's been said that the best predictor of future behavior is past

behavior. Following this reasoning, many employers use behavioral questions in their selection interviews ([Doyle, 2018](#)). Rather than asking what you *think* (e.g., “What are your greatest strengths?”) or what you *might* do in a hypothetical scenario, an employer will learn more by asking what you’ve actually done in previous situations. Behavioral queries include, “Tell me about a time you dealt with an unhappy customer” or “Give me an example of how you provided leadership in a work team.”

Ideal responses require interviewees to tell good stories, just as in conversations. A “story” doesn’t mean an exaggerated tale or a fictional account. It’s about offering a real-life example of your on-the-job behavior, told clearly and concisely.

A commonly prescribed way to tell your story is the STAR method ([Sonnenberg, 2018](#)). This acronym stands for Situation/Task, Action, and Result. You provide a quick backdrop about the scenario, describe what you did, and then explain how it turned out. See if you can spot the STAR components in this answer to the question “When have you been a problem-solver?”

One afternoon my manager asked me to take over for a few hours while she ran some company errands. It was my bad luck that one of our machines broke down while she was gone. I called the repair service and they fixed it before my boss returned. In the meantime, I steered customers toward products that didn’t require the machine. My manager was pleased that I handled the problem and that sales remained steady while she was away. She mentioned it during my performance review a few months later when she promoted me to assistant manager.

Being ready to address behavioral questions will serve you well. Even if an interviewer doesn’t frame queries in behavioral terms, you can probably use your prepared stories to illustrate your

strong points.

There are several reasons this story works well. It's concise, interesting, and fun. It doesn't "get in the weeds" about where the concert was held, who the friends were, or what songs were sung. There are word pictures that liven the narrative ("begged my parents"; "last row of the upper deck"; "crazy loud"; "snored while we were cheering"). And the admission at the end adds a personal touch. No wonder vivid storytelling like this helps create relational bonds ([Cole & Beike, 2019](#)).

## Stay Aware and Adapt

[Chapter 1](#) identifies self-monitoring as a feature of competent communication. Pay attention not only to what you're saying, but also to how your partner is reacting ([Bruno & Gareth, 2014](#)). Ask yourself questions like *Have I been talking too long? Did I reciprocate? Was that TMI?* It's important to read the nonverbal cues discussed in [Chapter 7](#). Eye contact, facial expression, and body movement offer important clues about how the conversation is going (if your partner's eyes are glazing over, it's time to change things up). And if you're not quite sure, you could engage in metacommunication: "I've been talking too much—I want to hear more about you" or "I hope you don't mind that I shared that with you."

Staying aware doesn't mean being hypervigilant or overly self-critical. The goal is simply to assess how the conversation is going while you're in the midst of it—and then adapt. If you think you're losing your

audience, you may want to ask a question or shift topics. If the other person has done most of the talking, it might be time to jump in and take your turn at the next pause. And of course, you have the option of drawing the conversation to a close: “It’s been nice chatting with you—I’m looking forward to doing it again sometime.”

## 13.4.2 Civil Dialogue

It would be easy if all life’s conversations were about shared interests, uplifting topics, and interesting stories. Sooner or later, though, you’ll find yourself engaging with someone whose views differ from yours—often dramatically.

Daryl Davis offers a radical example of fostering dialogue under the most difficult circumstances. As an African American, he has faced discrimination his whole life—so much that, when he was a child, he wondered, “How can you hate me if you don’t even know me?” ([Snowden, 2018](#)). As an adult, Davis sought answers to that question by meeting one-on-one with local leaders of the Ku Klux Klan, a racist organization of white men who promote violence toward black people and other minorities. In some cases, those conversations were truly transformative (See the [Watch and Discuss](#) in this section). Davis summarizes the belief system that enabled him to transform even such extreme hate: “What we do too much of is, we talk *about* each other, we talk *at* each other, or we talk *past* each other. I have found that talking *with* each other is much more effective.”



## WATCH AND DISCUSS 13.2

[Please note: You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

TEDx Talks (YouTube channel): “What Do You Do When Someone Just Doesn’t Like You?”

- 1) Describe how Daryl Davis created a *supportive and civil communication climate* in his conversations.
- 2) What principles could you use from this video in your own difficult conversations?

Davis’s behavior in the face of hate is a dramatic example of **civility**—claiming and caring for your own identity, needs, and beliefs without degrading the other person. The Institute for Civility in Government explains:

Civility is about more than just politeness, although politeness is a necessary first step. It is about disagreeing without disrespect, seeking common ground as a starting point for dialogue about differences, listening past one’s preconceptions, and teaching others to do the same.

You might question Daryl Davis’s willingness to engage with members of a group that has advocated and engaged in hate crimes. Nonetheless, his ability to remain civil in standing against racism is exceptional. Even in situations that are much less challenging,

conversation can quickly escalate into arguments that don't change anybody's mind—and often devolve into competing monologues rather than meaningful dialogue ([Leetaru, 2019](#)). Understanding why is a first step toward more civil dialogue.

## The Biology of Incivility

What turns a civil conversation into an angry shouting match or refusal to talk? The answer lies, to some extent, in the amygdala, an almond-shaped structure buried deep within the brain. One physician called this organ the brain's "smoke detector" because it prepares the body for danger ([van der Kolk, 2014](#)). Once triggered by a perceived threat, the amygdala goes into overdrive, triggering production of stress hormones like adrenaline and cortisol, readying the body for fight or flight. Heart rate increases, raising blood pressure, and breathing becomes more rapid.

From an evolutionary perspective, this reaction has survival value. But in the face of disagreement, the response leads to an uncivil reaction that has aptly been called "amygdala hijacking":

The active amygdala also immediately shuts down the neural pathway to our prefrontal cortex so we can become disoriented in a heated conversation. Complex decision-making disappears, as does our access to multiple perspectives. As our attention narrows, we find ourselves trapped in the one perspective that makes us feel the most safe: "I'm right and you're wrong." ([Hamilton, 2015](#))

Sound familiar? If so, you probably recall that this combination of defensiveness and aggression accomplishes little besides making yourself miserable and threatening relationships. It almost certainly doesn't change minds.

# Guidelines for Civil Communication

The antidote to amygdala hijacking is *mindfulness*: Being aware of your dysfunctional response and consciously replacing it with more productive ways of communicating ([Kral et al., 2018](#)). The first step may be to pause and take a deep breath. A second step is to remind yourself to remain civil and responsible in your demeanor and language (“I’m not going to raise my voice; I’m not going to engage in name-calling”). After short-circuiting your “fight or flight” reflex, you’ll be better prepared to participate in difficult conversations.

Here are guidelines for conversing in the face of disagreement. Unlike when facing conflicts described in [Chapter 12](#), the primary goal here isn’t to solve a problem. Rather, it’s to discuss differing opinions and beliefs in ways that leave conversationalists with greater mutual understanding. If you establish a respectful climate first, it will be easier to move on to solving problems together.

- Come with the goal of learning. It’s best to enter a conversation with the goal of *understanding*, not trying to change the other person’s mind. As you read in [Section 13.3.6](#), demonstrating certainty is likely to generate defensiveness in your conversational partner. The harder you try to persuade, the more likely the other person will dig in.
- Ask for clarification. Try to better understand the other person’s position. Use the skills of questioning and paraphrasing:

“Why do you think this problem has gotten so bad?”

“Let me see if I get your point. When it comes to church and state, you’re more concerned with state interference than church interference. Is that accurate?”

- Find common ground. If you look, you might be surprised to discover areas of agreement. Find ways to genuinely say, “You’re right” and “I agree.” For instance:

“You’re right: Gun violence has gotten out of hand.”

“I agree: Civil rights protests sometimes become uncivil.”

- Acknowledge and empathize. Remember that you can acknowledge the other’s position without agreeing with it.

“Now I see what you’re getting at.”

“I can tell that this is a big deal for you.”

“I can’t even imagine how painful that must have been for you.”

- Keep a civil tone. Read this sentence in a snide tone of voice: “You’re saying there’s NO problem with undocumented immigration?” and you’ll realize that *how* you say something is as important as what you say. And, of course, words like “bigot” and “ignorant” don’t help potentially contentious conversations. The Gibb climate categories in this chapter offer suggestions for how to deliver assertive messages in civil ways.
- Talk about your communication. [Chapter 10](#) describes how metacommunication can be a discussion tool. It’s often helpful to step back and analyze how you’re communicating:

“I’m having a hard time with that label. Could you use a different word?”

“I’m sorry I raised my voice.”
- Take responsibility. [Chapter 6](#) describes how I-language signals ownership of your thoughts and feelings. It’s far more productive

to say, “I don’t see it that way” than “That’s a ridiculous idea.” It can also be constructive to apologize for things you’ve said and done: “I’ll admit I once said that, and I’m sincerely sorry for the hurt it caused.”

- Allow both parties equal time. It’s important to have a fair dialogue where both parties have a chance to hear and be heard. If you catch yourself running on, invite your conversational partner to chime in. If the other person is going on at length, ask (politely) if you can have a chance to respond.
- Consider a time out. If the conversation becomes overheated, calm things down by proposing a break.

“This isn’t getting us anywhere. How about talking again after dinner?”

“For now, let’s agree to disagree. We’ll see later whether our worries were valid.”

- Choose the time and place. Holiday meals and work-related functions are two of many wrong occasions for tackling tough topics.

There’s no guarantee that if you follow these guidelines, you’ll walk away from your difficult conversation with issues resolved and a warmer relationship. That doesn’t mean it’s not worth the attempt. If two parties do their best to civilly and respectfully discuss their differences, that’s a noble goal in and of itself. Even if the other person doesn’t match your civility, you’ll have the satisfaction of knowing that you communicated responsibly.

### Self-Quiz 13.4

[*Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## CHECK YOUR UNDERSTANDING

---

### OBJECTIVE 13.1 Explain the nature of communication climates.

*Communication climate* refers to the social tone of a relationship. The most influential factor in shaping a communication climate is the degree to which the people involved see themselves as valued. Messages have differing levels of confirmation, which we can categorize as confirming, disagreeing, or disconfirming.

**Q:** Using weather terminology, how would you describe the communication climate in one of your important relationships?

### OBJECTIVE 13.2 Describe how communication climates develop.

Confirming messages, which communicate “you exist and are valued,” may involve endorsement or acknowledgment; at minimum, they involve recognition. Disagreeing messages, which communicate “you are wrong,” use argumentativeness and complaining. Disconfirming messages, which communicate “you do not exist and are not valued,” include aggressiveness and ostracism. Face-threatening acts lead to defensiveness, the process of protecting our presenting self.

**Q:** Identify representative confirming, disagreeing, and/or disconfirming messages that create and maintain the climate you identified in [Objective 13.1](#).

### OBJECTIVE 13.3 Distinguish the factors that create defensive versus supportive communication climates.

Jack Gibb suggested a variety of ways to create a positive and nondefensive communication climate. These include being descriptive rather than evaluative, problem oriented rather than controlling, spontaneous rather than strategic, empathic rather than neutral, equal rather than superior, and provisional rather than certain.

**Q:** Recall an incident in which both you and the other communicator became defensive. Which parts of your face needs were you and the other person protecting? Which of Gibb's categories triggered defensive responses?

### OBJECTIVE 13.4 Demonstrate ways to engage in casual conversations and civil dialogues.

Casual conversations can be difficult to start and maintain. The best approach is to focus less on yourself and more on the other person. Ask open questions, reciprocate, and keep your responses brief and interesting when responding. When conversations become challenging due to emotion-provoking topics, remain civil. Focus on hearing out the other person rather than debating. Find common ground, acknowledging and empathizing when possible. Attend to metacommunication and share your thoughts without evaluating the other person.

**Q:** Identify situations when you are conversationally challenged and describe how you could improve your communication skill in these contexts.



## KEY TERMS

---

Acknowledgment

Aggressiveness

Argumentativeness

Certainty

Civility

Communication climate

Complaining

Confirming communication

Controlling communication

Description

Disagreeing message

Disconfirming communication

Disregard

Empathy

Endorsement

Equality

Evaluation

Face-threatening acts

Neutrality

Ostracism

Phubbing

Problem orientation

Provisionalism

Recognition

Spontaneity

Strategy

Superiority

## Chapter 13 Quiz

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## Chapter 13 Flash Cards

*[Please note:* You must be using an online, browser-based eReader in order to view this content.]

## ACTIVITIES

---

1. Mental health experts generally find it is better to have others disagree with you than ignore you. With a partner or group of classmates, recall specific examples from personal experiences to illustrate this point. For these situations, devise ways of disagreeing without being disconfirming.

Pick a conflict topic (for example, talking with your roommate about housecleaning; talking with your romantic partner about time spent together), then construct three ways you could voice your displeasure using:

- a. Argumentativeness
- b. Complaining
- c. Aggressiveness

Discuss the shades of difference between the three. Which is your typical style? Which do you believe is most effective?

2. Gibb argues that spontaneous rather than strategic communication reduces defensiveness. However, in some situations a strategic approach may hold the promise of a better climate than a completely honest message. Consider situations such as these:

- a. You don't find your partner very attractive. He or she asks, "What's the matter?"
  - b. You intend to quit your job because you hate your boss, but you don't want to offend him or her. How do you explain the reasons for your departure?
  - c. You are tutoring a high school student in reading or math. The student is sincere and a hard worker but is perhaps the most dull-witted person you have ever met. What do you say when the teenager asks, "How am I doing?"
3. Recall a social or work-related situation when you felt conversationally challenged. Describe how you could have used the guidelines in this chapter to engage more competently.
- a. If appropriate, describe how you could have (re)introduced yourself.
  - b. Devise open-ended questions that you could have asked to draw out your conversational partner.
  - c. Describe a personal question you might have been (or were) asked, and construct an answer that is focused, brief, appropriate, and interesting.
4. Describe a situation you have experienced or observed in which a conversation on an emotion-provoking topic grew uncivil. Explain how following the guidelines on pages 383–385 could have kept the dialogue more constructive. How could you apply the guidelines to future situations to

enhance civility?

# Glossary

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Abstraction ladder** A range of more-abstract to less-abstract terms describing an event or object.

**Accommodation** A lose-win conflict style in which one person defers to the other.

**Achievement culture** A culture that places a high value on the achievement of material success and a focus on the task at hand.

**Acknowledgment** A type of confirming message that communicates paying close attention to the ideas and feelings of others.

**Advising (response)** A listening response in which the receiver offers suggestions about how the speaker should deal with a problem.

**Aggressiveness** Verbal attacks that demean others' self-concept and inflict psychological pain.

**Ambiguous language** Language consisting of words and phrases that have more than one commonly accepted definition.

**Analytical listening** A style of listening that emphasizes hearing all details of a message and then assessing it from a variety of perspectives.

**Analyzing (response)** A listening response in which the listener offers an interpretation of a speaker's message.

**Androgynous** Possessing both masculine and feminine traits.

**Argumentativeness** Presenting and defending positions on issues while attacking positions taken by others.

**Assertiveness** Clearly and directly expressing one's thoughts, feelings, and wants to another person.

**Asynchronous communication** Communication that occurs when there is a time gap between when a message is sent and when it is received.

**Attending** A phase of the listening process in which the communicator focuses on a message, excluding other messages.

**Attribution** The process of attaching meaning to another person's behavior.

**Avoidance** A lose-lose conflict style in which people nonassertively ignore or stay away from conflict.

**Avoiding** A relational stage immediately prior to terminating in which the partners minimize contact with each other.

**Benevolent lie** A lie that is not considered malicious by the person who tells it.

**Bonding** A stage of relational development in which the partners make symbolic public gestures to show that their relationship exists.

**Boundaries** Limits that a family sets on its members' actions, such as what topics are permissible to discuss, how to discuss certain topics, and with whom family members may interact outside the family.

**"But" statement** A statement in which the second half cancels the meaning of the first; for example, "I'd like to help you, *but* I have to go or I'll miss my bus."

**Certainty** Dogmatically stating or implying that one's position is correct and others' ideas are not worth considering; likely to arouse defensiveness, according to Gibb.

**Channel** The medium through which a message passes from sender to receiver.

**Chronemics** The study of how people use and structure time.

**Circumscribing** A relational stage in which partners begin to reduce the scope of their contact and commitment to each other.

**Civility** Claiming and caring for your own identity, needs, and beliefs without degrading the other person.

**Closed questions** Questions that limit the range of possible responses, such as questions that seek a yes-or-no answer.

**Co-cultural theory** A theory focusing on how culture and power affect communication. Non-dominant groups use a variety of communication strategies including assimilation, accommodation, and separation.

**Co-culture** A group within an encompassing culture with a perceived identity.

**Code-switching** The practice of adapting one's manner of speaking when changing cultural or co-cultural contexts.

**Cognitive complexity** The ability to construct a variety of frameworks for viewing an issue.

**Collaboration** A win-win conflict style in which both people get what they want.

**Collectivistic culture** A culture whose members feel loyalties and obligations to an in-group, such as an extended family, a community, and even a work organization.

**Communication** The use of messages to generate meanings.

**Communication climate** The emotional tone of a relationship between two or more individuals.

**Communication competence** The ability to achieve one's goals in a manner that is, ideally, both effective and appropriate.

**Comparison level (CL)** The minimum standard of what behavior is acceptable from a relationship partner.

**Comparison level of alternatives (CL<sub>alt</sub>)** A comparison between the rewards one is receiving in a present situation and those one could expect to receive in others.

**Competition** A win-lose conflict style in which one person wins at the other person's expense.

**Complaining** A disagreeing message that directly or indirectly communicates dissatisfaction with another person.

**Complementary conflict** A conflict situation in which the partners use different but mutually reinforcing behaviors.

**Compromise** A conflict style in which both people get only part of what they want because they sacrifice some of their goals.



**Confirmation bias** The tendency to seek out and organize data that supports already existing opinions.

**Confirming communication** A message that expresses caring or respect for another person; the person is valued by the speaker.

**Conflict** An expressed struggle between at least two interdependent people who perceive incompatible goals, scarce resources, and interference from the other person in achieving their goals.

**Conflict ritual** Repeating pattern of interlocking conflict behaviors.

**Conformity orientation** The degree to which family communication stresses uniformity of attitudes, values, and beliefs.

**Connection–autonomy dialectic** The tension between the need for integration and the need for independence in a relationship.

**Contempt** Communication that demeans and belittles another person. One of Gottman's "Four Horsemen."

**Content dimension** The dimension of a message that communicates information about the subject being discussed. See Relational dimension.

**Controlling communication** According to Gibb, messages that attempt to impose some sort of outcome on another person, resulting in a defensive response.

**Conventionality–uniqueness dialectic** The tension between the need to behave in ways that conform to others' expectations and the need to assert one's individuality by behaving in ways that violate others' expectations.

**Convergence** The process of adapting one's speech style to match that of others with whom one wants to identify. See *also* Divergence.

**Conversation orientation** The degree to which families favor an open climate of discussion on a wide array of topics.

**Counterfeit questions** Questions that are disguised attempts to send a message rather than elicit information.

**Critical listening** A listening style that involves evaluating the content of a message.

**Criticism** Attacks on another person's character. One of Gottman's "Four Horsemen."

**Culture** The language, values, beliefs, traditions, and customs people share and learn.

**Debilitative emotions** Emotions of high intensity and long duration that prevent a person from functioning effectively.

**De-escalatory spiral** A reciprocal communication pattern in which one person's nonthreatening behavior leads to reduced hostility by the other, with the level of hostility steadily decreasing. *Opposite of Escalatory spiral.*

**Defensiveness** The attempt to protect a presenting image that a person believes is being attacked. One of Gottman's "Four Horsemen."

**Description** Messages that describe a speaker's position without evaluating others.

**Dialectical tensions** Relational tensions that arise when two opposing or incompatible forces exist simultaneously.

**Differentiating** A relational stage in which the partners reestablish their individual identities after having bonded.

**Direct aggression** An expression of the sender's thoughts and/or feelings that attacks the position and dignity of the receiver.

**Disagreeing message** A message that essentially communicates to another person, "You are wrong," and includes argumentativeness and complaining.

**Disconfirming communication** A message that expresses a lack of caring or respect for another person; the person is not valued by the speaker.

**Disinhibition** Expressing messages without considering the consequences of doing so; occurs more frequently in online communication.

**Disregard** A type of disconfirming communication in which another person's message is treated as unimportant or nonexistent.

**Divergence** Speaking in a way that emphasizes difference from others. *See also* Convergence.

**Emblems** Deliberate nonverbal behaviors with precise meanings, known to virtually all members of a cultural group.

**Emotional contagion** The process by which emotions are transferred from one person to another.

**Emotional intelligence** The ability to understand and manage one's own emotions and to be sensitive to others' feelings.

**Emotional labor** Managing and even suppressing emotions when it is both appropriate and necessary to do so.

**Empathizing (response)** A listening response that conveys identification with a speaker's perceptions and emotions.

**Empathy** The ability to project oneself into another person's point of view in an attempt to experience the other's thoughts and feelings. Also, a type of supportive communication described by Gibb. pp. 141, 375

**Endorsement** A type of confirming message that communicates agreement with and support for another person.

**Environment** Both the physical setting in which communication occurs and the personal perspectives of the people involved.

**Equality** A type of supportive communication described by Gibb, which suggests that the sender regards the receiver with respect.

**Equivocation** A statement that is not false but cleverly avoids an unpleasant truth.

**Escalatory spiral** A reciprocal communication pattern in which one person's attack leads to a counterattack by the other, with the level of hostility steadily increasing. *Opposite of De-escalatory spiral.*

**Ethnicity** A person's identification with a social group on the basis of common national or cultural traditions.

**Ethnocentrism** An attitude that one's own culture is superior to that of others.

**Euphemism** A pleasant term substituted for a blunt one to soften the impact of unpleasant information.

**Evaluating (response)** A listening response that appraises a sender's thoughts or behaviors and implies that the person evaluating is qualified to pass judgment on the other.

**Evaluation** A message in which a sender judges a receiver in some way, usually resulting in a defensive response.

**Evaluative language** Language that conveys the sender's attitude rather than simply offering

an objective description.

**Expectancy violation** An instance when others don't behave as we assume they should.

**Experimenting** An early stage in relational development, consisting of a search for common ground. If the experimentation is successful, the relationship progresses to intensifying. If not, it may go no further.

**Expression–privacy dialectic** The tension between the desire to be open and disclosing and the desire to be closed and private.

**Face** The image an individual wants to project to the world. *See also* Presenting self.

**Face-threatening acts** Behavior by another that is perceived as attacking an individual's presenting image, or face.

**Facework** Actions people take to preserve their own and others' presenting images.

**Facilitative emotions** Emotions that contribute to effective functioning.

**Fallacy of approval** The irrational belief that it is vital to win the approval of virtually every person with whom a communicator interacts.

**Fallacy of catastrophic expectations** The irrational belief that the worst possible outcome will probably occur.

**Fallacy of causation** The irrational belief that emotions are caused by others and not by the person who has them.

**Fallacy of helplessness** The irrational belief that satisfaction in life is determined by forces beyond one's control.

**Fallacy of overgeneralization** Irrational beliefs in which (1) conclusions (usually negative) are based on limited evidence, or (2) communicators exaggerate their shortcomings.

**Fallacy of perfection** The irrational belief that a worthwhile communicator should be able to handle every situation with complete confidence and skill.

**Fallacy of should** The irrational belief that people should behave in the most desirable way, based on the inability to distinguish between what *is* and what *should be*.

**Family** A system with two or more interdependent people who have a common past history and a present reality and who expect to influence each other in the future.

**Family communication patterns** Typical interaction processes in a family, identified by these categories: consensual, pluralistic, protective, or laissez-faire. See *also* Conversation orientation; Conformity orientation.

**Feedback** A discernable response of a receiver to a sender's message.

**First-order realities** The physically observable qualities of a thing or situation.

**Friendship** A voluntary interpersonal relationship that provides social support.

**Fundamental attribution error** The tendency to give more weight to personal qualities than to the situation when making attributions.

**Gender** The social and psychological dimensions of masculine and feminine behavior.

**Halo effect** The tendency to form an overall positive impression of a person on the basis of one positive characteristic. See *also* Horns effect.

**Haptics** The study of touch in human communication.

**Hearing** The first stage in the listening process in which sound waves are received by a communicator.

**High-context culture** A culture that relies heavily on subtle, often nonverbal cues to maintain social harmony.

**Horns effect** The tendency to form an overall negative impression of a person on the basis of one negative characteristic. See *also* Halo effect.

**Hyperpersonal communication** An acceleration of the discussion of personal topics and relational development; occurs more frequently in online communication.

**"I" language** Language that uses first-person singular pronouns to identify the source of the message and to take responsibility. See *also* "You" language.

**Impression management** The communication strategies people use to influence how others view them.

**Inclusion–seclusion dialectic** The tension between a couple's desire for involvement with the "outside world" and their desire to live their own lives, free of what can feel like interference from others.

**Individualistic culture** A culture in which people view their primary responsibility as helping themselves personally rather than looking out for the needs of the larger group.

**In-group** A group with which an individual identifies.

**Initiating** The first stage in relational development in which the interactants express interest in one another.

**Integrating** A relational stage in which the interactants begin to take on a single identity.

**Integration–separation dialectic** The tension between the desire for connection with others and the desire for independence.

**Intensifying** A relational stage following experimenting in which the interactants move toward integration by increasing their amount of contact and the breadth and depth of their self-disclosure.

**Intercultural communication** Communication that occurs when members of two or more cultures or other groups exchange messages in a manner that is influenced by their different cultural perceptions and symbol systems.

**Interpersonal communication** In contrast to *impersonal* communication, the interpersonal variety is distinguished by the qualities of uniqueness, interdependence, self-disclosure, and intrinsic rewards.

**Interpretation** The process of attaching meaning to sense data.

**Intersectionality** The notion that culture is multidimensional, and therefore no single label can fully explain an individual's identity and group memberships.

**Intimate distance** One of Hall's four distance zones, ranging from skin contact to 18 inches.

**"It" statements** A statement in which "it" replaces the personal pronoun "I," making the statement less direct and more evasive.

**Johari Window** A model that describes the relationship between self-disclosure and self-awareness.

**Kinesics** The study of body movements.

**Leanness** A description of messages that carry less information due to a lack of nonverbal cues. See *also* Richness.

**Lie** A deliberate attempt to hide or misrepresent the truth.

**Linguistic relativity** The notion that the language individuals use exerts a strong influence on their perceptions.

**Listening** The process of receiving and responding to others' messages.

**Listening fidelity** The degree of congruence between what a listener understands and what the message-sender was attempting to communicate.

**Love languages** Methods of expressing affection to a romantic partner, such as words of affirmation, quality time, gifts, acts of service, and physical touch.

**Low-context culture** A culture that primarily uses language (rather than nonverbal cues) to express thoughts, feelings, and ideas as clearly and directly as possible.

**Masspersonal communication** Interaction that crosses boundaries between mass and interpersonal contexts.

**Mediated communication** Any type of communication occurring via a technological channel.

**Metacommunication** Messages (usually relational) that refer to other messages; communication about communication.

**Microaggressions** Messages that communicate disrespect and disdain through brief verbal or nonverbal displays.

**Mindful listening** Careful and thoughtful attention and responses to others' messages.

**Mindless listening** Reacting to others' messages automatically and routinely, without much mental involvement.

**Monochronic** An approach to the management of time that emphasizes punctuality, schedules, and completing one task at a time.

**Multimodality** The ability and willingness to use multiple channels of communication.

**Narratives** The stories we use to describe our personal worlds.

**Negotiation** The fourth stage of the perception process, in which communicators influence each other's perception through interaction.

**Neutrality** A defense-arousing behavior described by Gibb in which the sender expresses indifference toward a receiver.

**Noise** External, physiological, and psychological distractions that interfere with the accurate transmission and reception of a message.

**Nonverbal communication** Messages expressed by nonlinguistic means.

**Nonverbal immediacy** The display of involvement signaled by physical closeness, eye contact, movement, and touch.

**Nurturing culture** A culture that regards the support of relationships as an especially important goal.

**Oculesics** The study of how the eyes can communicate.

**Openness–closedness dialectic** The tension between the desire to be honest and open and the desire for privacy.

**Open questions** Questions that allow for a variety of extended responses.

**Organization** The stage in the perception process that involves arranging data in a meaningful way to make sense of the world.

**Ostracism** Intentionally excluding others from social interaction.

**Out-group** A group that an individual sees as different from herself or himself.

**Paralanguage** Nonlinguistic means of vocal expression, for example, rate, pitch, and tone.

**Paraphrasing** Restating a speaker's thoughts and feelings in the listener's own words.

**Passive aggression** An indirect expression of aggression, delivered in a way that allows the sender to maintain a facade of kindness.

**Perceived self** The person we believe ourselves to be in moments of candor. It may be identical to or different from the presenting and desired selves.

**Perception checking** A three-part method for verifying the accuracy of interpretations, including a description of the sense data, two possible interpretations, and a request for confirmation of the interpretations.

**Personal distance** One of Hall's four distance zones, ranging from 18 inches to 4 feet.

**Personal space** The distance we put between ourselves and others.

**Phonological rules** Rules governing the way in which sounds are pronounced in a language.

**Phubbing** The act of snubbing others (intentionally or not) while attending to your phone.

**Politeness** Communicating in ways that save face for both senders and receivers.

**Polychronic** An approach to the management of time that emphasizes flexibility of schedules



and pursuing multiple tasks at the same time.

**Power distance** The degree to which members of a society accept an unequal distribution of power among members.

**Powerful language** Direct and forceful word choices, with declarations and assertions.

**Powerless language** Forms of speech that communicate to others a lack of power in the speaker: hedges, hesitations, intensifiers, and so on.

**Pragmatic rules** Rules that govern interpretation of language in terms of its social context. See *also* Semantic rules; Syntactic rules.

**Predictability–novelty dialectic** Within a relationship, the tension between the need for a predictable relational partner and one who is more spontaneous and less predictable.

**Prejudice** An unfairly biased and intolerant attitude toward others who belong to an out-group.

**Presenting self** The image a person presents to others. It may be identical to or different from the perceived and desired selves.

**Primacy effect** The tendency to pay more attention to, and to better recall, things that happen first in a sequence.

**Privacy management** The choices people make to reveal or conceal information about themselves.

**Problem orientation** A supportive style of communication described by Gibb in which the communicators focus on working together to solve their problems instead of trying to impose their own solutions on one another.

**Provisionalism** A supportive style of communication described by Gibb in which a sender expresses open-mindedness to others' ideas and opinions.

**Proxemics** The study of how communication is affected by the use, organization, and perception of space and distance.

**Public distance** One of Hall's four distance zones, extending outward from 12 feet.

**Punctuation** The process of determining the causal order of events in a series of interactions.

**Questioning (response)** A listening response in which the receiver seeks additional information from the sender.

**Race** A social construction that categorizes people by physical traits, cultural traits, and ancestry.

**Racist language** Language that classifies members of one racial group as superior and others as inferior.

**Reappraisal** Rethinking the meaning of emotionally charged events in ways that alter their emotional impact.

**Recognition** A type of confirming message that communicates awareness of another person.

**Reference groups** Groups against which we compare ourselves, thereby influencing our self-concept and self-esteem.

**Reflected appraisal** A mirroring of the judgments of other people; part of how the self-concept develops.

**Regulators** Nonverbal cues that help control verbal interaction.

**Relational commitment** A promise, explicit or implied, to remain in a relationship and to make that relationship successful.

**Relational dimension** The dimension of a message that expresses the social relationship between two or more individuals. See Content dimension.

**Relational listening** A listening style that is primarily concerned with emotionally connecting with others.

**Relational maintenance** Communication aimed at keeping relationships operating smoothly and satisfactorily.

**Relational transgression** A violation of the explicit or implicit terms of a relationship, letting the partner down in some important way.

**Relative language** Words that gain their meaning by comparison.

**Remembering** A phase of the listening process in which a message is recalled.

**Responding** A phase of the listening process in which feedback occurs, offering evidence that the message has been received.

**Revelation–concealment dialectic** The tension between a couple's desire to be open and honest with the "outside world" and their desire to keep things to themselves.

**Richness** The quantity of nonverbal cues that accompany spoken messages. *See also* Leanness.

**Rumination** Recurrent thoughts not demanded by the immediate environment that increase an emotion's duration.

**Salience** The significance attached to a particular person or phenomenon.

**Sapir-Whorf hypothesis** The best-known declaration of linguistic relativism, based on the work of Benjamin Whorf and Edward Sapir.

**Second-order realities** Perceptions that arise from attaching meaning to first-order things or situations. *See* First-order realities.

**Selection** A phase of the perception process in which a communicator attends to a stimulus from the environment.

**Self-concept** The relatively stable set of perceptions each individual holds of herself or himself. *See also* Self-esteem.

**Self-disclosure** The process of deliberately revealing information about oneself that is significant and that would not normally be known by others.

**Self-esteem** Evaluations of self-worth; how one feels about one's self-concept. *See* Self-concept.

**Self-fulfilling prophecy** The causal relationship that occurs when a person's expectations of an event and her or his subsequent behavior based on those expectations make the outcome more likely to occur than would otherwise have been true.

**Self-monitoring** The process of attending to one's behavior and using these observations to shape the way one behaves.

**Self-serving bias** The tendency to judge oneself in the most generous terms possible while being more critical of others.

**Self-talk** The nonvocal, internal monologue that is our process of thinking.

**Semantic rules** Rules that govern the meaning of language, as opposed to its structure. *See* Syntactic rules; Pragmatic rules.

**Serial argument** Repetitive conflicts about the same issue.

**Sexist language** Words, phrases, and expressions that unnecessarily differentiate between

females and males or exclude, trivialize, or diminish on the basis of one's sex.

**Significant other** A person whose opinion is important enough to affect one's self-concept strongly.

**Silent listening** Staying attentive and nonverbally responsive without offering verbal feedback.

**Sincere questions** Genuine attempts to elicit information from others.

**Social comparison** Evaluating oneself in terms of or by comparison to others.

**Social distance** One of Hall's four distance zones, ranging from 4 feet to 12 feet.

**Social exchange theory** An economic model of relational attraction that suggests that we seek out people who can give us rewards that are greater than or equal to the costs we encounter in dealing with them.

**Social identity** The part of the self-concept that is based on membership in groups.

**Social media** Websites and applications that enable individual users to network and share content.

**Social penetration model** A model that describes relationships in terms of their breadth and depth.

**Social support** Helping others during challenging times by providing emotional, informational, or instrumental resources.

**Spontaneity** A supportive communication behavior described by Gibb in which the sender expresses a message without any attempt to manipulate the receiver.

**Stability–change dialectic** The tension between the desire to keep a relationship predictable and stable and the desire for novelty and change.

**Stagnating** A relational stage characterized by declining enthusiasm and standardized forms of behavior.

**Standpoint theory** A body of scholarship that explores how one's position in a society shapes one's view of society in general and of specific individuals.

**Stereotyping** Exaggerated beliefs associated with a categorizing system.

**Stonewalling** Withdrawing from and shutting down interaction with another person. One of Gottman's "Four Horsemen."

**Strategy** A defense-arousing style of communication described by Gibb in which a sender tries to manipulate or deceive a receiver.

**Superiority** A defense-arousing style of communication described by Gibb in which the sender states or implies that the receiver is inferior.

**Supporting (response)** A listening response in which the receiver reveals her or his solidarity with the speaker's situation.

**Symmetrical conflict** A conflict situation in which the partners use the same tactics as each other.

**Synchronous communication** Communication that occurs in real time.

**Syntactic rules** Rules that govern the ways symbols can be arranged, as opposed to the meanings of those symbols. See Semantic rules; Pragmatic rules.

**System** A group, such as a family, whose members interact with one another to form a whole.

**Task-oriented listening** A listening style that is primarily concerned with efficiency.

**Terminating** The concluding state of a relationship, characterized by the acknowledgment of one or both partners that the relationship is over.

**Territory** A stationary area claimed by a person or animal.

**Transactional communication** The dynamic process in which communicators create meaning together through interaction.

**Triangular theory of love** The notion that love comprises three interacting components: intimacy, passion, and commitment.

**Uncertainty avoidance** The tendency of a culture's members to feel threatened by ambiguous situations, and how much they try to avoid them.

**Understanding** A stage in the listening process in which the receiver attaches meaning to a message.

**"We" language** The use of first-person-plural pronouns to include others, either appropriately or inappropriately. See "I" language; "You" language.

**Weak ties** Less-personal relationships typified by infrequent and often superficial communication. Although the term "weak" sounds negative, these ties can offer social capital and interpersonal rewards.

**Win-win problem solving** An approach to conflict resolution in which people work together to satisfy all their goals.

**“You” language** A statement that expresses or implies a judgment of the other person. See Evaluation; “I” language.

# References

- Acevedo, B. P., & Aron, A. (2009). Does a long-term relationship kill romantic love? *Review of General Psychology*, 13, 59–65.
- Adachi, P. J. C., & Willoughby, T. (2016). The longitudinal association between competitive video game play and aggression among adolescents and young adults. *Child Development*, 87, 1877–1892.
- Adler, R. B., & Proctor, R. F. (2017). *Looking out, looking in* (15th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.
- Afifi, T. D., & Steuber, K. (2009). The Revelation Risk Model (RRM): Factors that predict the revelation of secrets and the strategies used to reveal them. *Communication Monographs*, 76, 144–176.
- Afifi, W. A. (2017). Nonverbal communication. In S. M. Yoshimura (Ed.), *Nonverbal communication research* (pp. 5–21). San Diego, CA: Cognella.
- Afifi, W. A., & Caughlin, J. P. (2007). A close look at revealing secrets and some consequences that follow. *Communication Research*, 33, 467–488.
- Agger, B. (2015). *Oversharing: Presentations of self in the internet age* (2nd edition). New York, NY: Routledge.
- Agosta, S., Pezzoli, P., & Sartori, G. (2013). How to detect deception in everyday life and the reasons underlying it. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 27, 256–262.

Agthe, M., Sporrle, M., & Maner, J. K. (2011). Does being attractive always help? Positive and negative effects of attractiveness on social decision making. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 37, 1042–1054.

Ahlstrom, M., Lundberg, N., Zabriskie, R., Eggett, D., & Lindsay, G. (2012). Me, my spouse, and my avatar: The relationship between marital satisfaction and playing massively multiplayer online role-playing games (MMORPG's). *Journal of Leisure Research*, 44, 1–22.

Ahmad, A., Sabat, I., & King, E. (2018, March 12). Research: The upsides of disclosing your religion, sexual orientation, or parental status at work. *Harvard Business Review*.

Akechi, H., Senju, A., Uibo, H., Kikuchi, Y., Hasegawa, T., & Hietanen, J. K. (2013). Attention to eye contact in the West and East: Autonomic responses and evaluative ratings. *PLOS ONE*, 8, e59312.

Akers, M., & Porter, G. (2018, October 8). What is emotional intelligence? *PsychCentral*.

Al-Mosaiwi, M. & Johnstone, T. (2018). In an absolute state: Elevated use of absolutist words is a marker specific to anxiety, depression, and suicidal ideation. *Clinical Psychological Science*, 6, 529–542.

Alaimo, K., Olson, C. M., & Frongillo, E. A. (2001). Food insufficiency and American school-aged children's cognitive, academic, and psychosocial development. *Pediatrics*, 108, 44–53.

Albada, K. F., Knapp, M. L., & Theune, K. E. (2002). Interaction appearance theory: Changing perceptions of physical attractiveness through social interaction. *Communication Theory*, 12, 8–40.

Albarillo, F. (2018). Information code-switching: A study of language



preferences in academic libraries. *College & Research Libraries*, 79, 624–644.

Alberti, R. E., & Emmons, M. L. (2008). *Your perfect right: Assertiveness and equality in your life and relationships* (9th ed.). San Luis Obispo, CA: Impact.

Alberts, J. K. (1990). Perceived effectiveness of couples' conversational complaints. *Communication Studies*, 40, 280–291.

Alberts, J. K., & Driscoll, G. (1992). Containment versus escalation: The trajectory of couples' conversational complaints. *Western Journal of Communication*, 56, 394–412.

Alberts, J. K., Yoshimura, C. G., Rabby, M., & Loschiavo, R. (2005). Mapping the topography of couples' daily conversation. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 22, 299–322.

Aldeis, D., & Afifi, T. D. (2013). College students' willingness to reveal risky behaviors: The influence of relationship and message type. *Journal of Family Communication*, 13, 92–113.

Aleman, M. W. (2005). Embracing and resisting romantic fantasies as the rhetorical vision on a SeniorNet discussion board. *Journal of Communication*, 55, 5–21.

Alford, J. R., Hatemi, P. K., Hibbing, J. R., Martin, N. G., & Eaves, L. J. (2011). The politics of mate choice. *The Journal of Politics*, 73, 362–379.

Aliakbari, M., & Abdolahi, K. (2013). Does it matter what we wear? A sociolinguistic study of clothing and human values. *International Journal of Linguistics*, 5, 34–45.

Alkhatnai, M. (2017). Vague language and its social role. *Theory and Practice in Language Studies*, 7, 122–127.

Allen, J. L., O'Mara, J., Long, K. M. (2014). The influence of communication traits and culture on perceptions of distance in intracultural and intercultural relationships in the United States. *China Media Research*, 10, 72–88.

Allen, M. (1998). Methodological considerations when examining a gendered world. In D. J. Canary & K. Dindia (Eds.), *Handbook of sex differences and similarities in communication* (pp. 427–444). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Aloia, L.S. (2018) Verbal aggression in romantic relationships: The influence of family history, destructive beliefs about conflict, and conflict goals. *Communication Quarterly*, 66, 308–324.

Aloia, L.S., & Brecht, D. (2017). Psychological well-being as a function of affectionate communication and emotional intelligence. *Communication Research Reports*, 34, 297–306.

Aloia, L.S., & McTigue, M. (2019). Buffering against sources of academic stress: The influence of supportive informational and emotional communication on psychological well-being. *Communication Research Reports*, 36, 126–135.

Alter, A. L., & Oppenheimer, D. M. (2009). Suppressing secrecy through metacognitive ease: Cognitive fluency encourages self-disclosure. *Psychological Science*, 20, 1414–1420.

Alter, C. (2016, June 27). Seeing sexism from both sides: What trans men experience. *Time*.

Altman, A. (2019, July 17). Pico Iyer's Japanese love story, from Spring

to “Autumn Light.” *The New Yorker*.

Altman, I., & Taylor, D. A. (1973). *Social penetration: The development of interpersonal relationships*. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Altmann, J. (2016, October 20). I don’t want to be “inspiring.” *The New York Times*.

Alvesson, M. (2011). Organizational culture: Meaning, discourse, and identity. In N. M. Ashkanasy, C. P. M. Wilderom, & M. F. Peterson (Eds.), *The handbook of organizational culture and climate* (2nd ed., pp. 11–28). Los Angeles, CA: Sage.

Amarasinghe, A. (2012). Understanding intercultural facework behaviours. *Journal of International Communication*, 18, 175–188.

Amaro, L.M. (2017). Dyadic effects of gratitude on burden, conflict, and contribution in the family caregiver and sibling relationship. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 45, 61–78.

American Management Association. (2012). *Critical skills survey*.

Amodio, D. M., & Showers, C. J. (2005). “Similarity breeds liking” revisited: The moderating role of commitment. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 22, 817–836.

Andersen, P. A., Guerrero, L. K., & Jones, S. M. (2006). Nonverbal behavior in intimate interactions and intimate relationships. In V. Manusov & M. L. Patterson (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of nonverbal communication* (pp. 259–278). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Andersen, P. A., & Wang, H. (2009). Beyond language: Nonverbal communication across cultures. In L. A. Samovar, R. E. Porter, & E. R.

McDaniel (Eds.), *Intercultural communication: A reader* (pp. 264–281). Boston, MA: Wadsworth.

Anderson, B., Fagan, P., Woodnutt, T., & Chamorro-Premuzic, T. (2012). Facebook psychology: Popular questions answered by research. *Psychology of Popular Media Culture*, 1, 23–37.

Anderson, C., & Gantz, J. F. (2013, October). Skills requirements for tomorrow's best jobs: Helping educators provide students with skills and tools they need. *IDC White Paper*.

Anderson, M. (2018, September 27). A majority of teens have experienced some form of cyberbullying. *Pew Research Center*.

Anderson, R. C., Klostad, C. A., Mayew, W. J., & Venkatachalam, M. (2014). Vocal fry may undermine the success of young women in the labor market. *PLOS ONE*, 9, e97506.

Andreassen, C. S. (2015). Online social network site addiction: A comprehensive review. *Current Addiction Reports*, 2, 175–184.

Andreychik, M. R. (2019). I like that you feel my pain, but I love that you feel my joy: Empathy for a partner's negative versus positive emotions independently affect relationship quality. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 834–854.

Angier, N. (2018, April 16). You share everything with your bestie. Even brain waves. *The New York Times*.

Angouri, J. (2011). "We are in a masculine profession. ...": Constructing gender identities in a consortium of two multinational engineering companies. *Gender and Language*, 5, 373–403.

Anjalin, U., Mazumdar, A., & Whiteside, E. (2017). Asian students'

experience of culture shock and coping strategies. *Journal of Education and Social Development*, 1, 7–13.

Ansberry, C. (2019, July 28). More older couples stay together because they live apart. *The Wall Street Journal*.

Anton, C. (2015). Comprehending orders of intentionality: An adaptation of Laing, Phillipson, and Lee's "Interpersonal Perception Method." *Review of Communication*, 15, 161–172.

Antony, M. G., & Sheldon, P. (2019). "Is the friendship worth keeping?" Gender differences in communicating forgiveness in friendships. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 291–311.

Arasaratnam, L. A. (2006). Further testing of a new model of intercultural communication competence. *Communication Research Reports*, 23, 93–99.

Arasaratnam, L. A. (2007). Research in intercultural communication competence: Past perspectives and future directions. *Journal of International Communication*, 13, 66–73.

Arasaratnam, L. A., & Banerjee, S. C. (2011). Sensation seeking and intercultural communication competence: A model test. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 35, 226–233.

Arasaratnam-Smith, L. A. (2016). An exploration of the relationship between intercultural communication competence and bilingualism. *Communication Research Reports*, 33, 231–238.

Archer, J. (2002). Sex differences in physically aggressive acts between heterosexual partners: A meta-analytic review. *Aggression and Violent Behavior*, 7, 313–351.

Aronson, E. (2008). *The social animal* (10th ed.). New York, NY: Worth.

Arriaga, X. B., Capezza, N. M., Goodfriend, W., Ray, E. S., & Sands, K. J. (2013). Individual well-being and relationship maintenance at odds: The unexpected perils of maintaining a relationship with an aggressive partner. *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, 4, 676–684.

Arroyo, A. (2015). Magazine exposure and body dissatisfaction: The mediating roles of thin ideal internalization and fat talk. *Communication Research Reports*, 32, 246–252.

Arroyo, A., & Andersen, K. K. (2016). Appearance-related communication and body image outcomes: Fat talk and old talk among mothers and daughters. *Journal of Family Communication*, 16, 95–110.

Asante, M. K. (2002). Language and agency in the transformation of American identity. In W. F. Eadie & P. E. Nelson (Eds.), *The changing conversation in America: Lectures from the Smithsonian* (pp. 77–89). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Asencio, E. K. (2013). Self-esteem, reflected appraisals, and self-views: Examining criminal and work identities. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 76, 291–313.

Atkinson, J. L., & Sloan, R. G. (2017). Exploring the impact of age, race, and stereotypes on perceptions of language performance and patronizing speech. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 36, 287–305.

Bachman, G. F., & Guerrero, L. K. (2006). Forgiveness, apology, and communicative responses to hurtful events. *Communication Reports*,

19, 45–56.

Back, M. D., Schmukle, S. C., & Egloff, B. (2008). Becoming friends by chance. *Psychological Science*, 19, 439–440.

Bailey, M. (2016, February 1). Communication failures linked to 1,744 deaths in five years, US malpractice study finds. *STAT News*.

Bailey, T. A. (2010). Ageism and media discourse: Newspaper framing of middle age. *Florida Communication Journal*, 38, 43–56.

Baker, A. J. (2008). Down the rabbit hole: The role of place in the initiation and development of online relationships. In A. Barak (Ed.), *Psychological aspects of cyberspace: Theory, research, applications* (pp. 163–184). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Baker, L. R., & Oswald, D. L. (2010). Shyness and online social networking services. *Journal of Social & Personal Relationships*, 27, 873–889.

Baker, N., Ferszt, G., & Breines, J. G. (2019). A qualitative study exploring female college students' Instagram use and body image. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 22, 277–282.

Baker, P. (2014). *Using corpora to analyze gender*. London: Bloomsbury.

Barelds, D. P. H., Dijkstra, P., Koudenburg, N., & Swami, V. (2011). An assessment of positive illusions of the physical attractiveness of romantic partners. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 28, 706–719.

Barge, J., & Little, M. (2008). A discursive approach to skillful activity. *Communication Theory*, 18, 505–534.

Barker, G. G. (2016). Cross-cultural perspectives on intercultural communication competence. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research, 45*, 13–30.

Barker, L. L. (1971). *Listening behavior*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Barrett, L. F. (2017). *How emotions are made: The secret life of the brain*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.

Barrett, L. F., Gross, J., Christensen, T., & Benvenuto, M. (2001). Knowing what you're feeling and knowing what to do about it: Mapping the relation between emotion differentiation and emotion regulation. *Cognition and Emotion, 15*, 713–724.

Barrick, M. R., Bradley, B. H., Kristof-Brown, A. L., & Colbert, A. E. (2007). The moderating role of top management team interdependence: Implications for real teams and working groups. *Academy of Management Journal, 50*, 544–557.

Barry, D. (1990). *Dave Barry turns 40*. New York, NY: Fawcett Columbine.

Barshay, J. (2018, February 6). New research offers hope to first-generation college grads. *The Hechinger Report*.

Bartels, J., Pruyn, A., De Jong, M., & Joustra, I. (2008). Multiple organizational identification levels and the impact of perceived external prestige and communication climate. *Journal of Organizational Behavior, 28*, 173–190.

Barth, K. (2013, January 14). Dan Savage: It gets better. *Take Part*.

Bartle-Haring, S., Ferriby, M., & Bean, R. (2019). The moderating



effect of differentiation: Education and health in married couples. *Personal Relationships*, 26, 345–365.

Bartlett, N. H., Patterson, H. M., VanderLaan, D. P., & Vasey, P. L. (2009). The relation between women's body esteem and friendships with gay men. *Body Image*, 6, 235–241.

Baruch, Y., Prouska, R., Ollier-Malaterre, A., & Bunk, J. (2017). Swearing at work: The mixed outcomes of profanity. *Journal of Managerial Psychology*, 32, 149–162.

Bastién, A. J. (2016, October 23). "Insecure" season 1, episode 3: Code switching. *The New York Times*.

Bateman, P. J., Pike, J. C., & Butler, B. S. (2011). To disclose or not: Publicness in social networking sites. *Information Technology & People*, 24, 78–100.

Bateson, G., & Jackson, D. D. (1964). Some varieties of pathogenic organization. *Disorders of Communication [Research Publications: Association for Research in Nervous and Mental Disease]*, 42, 270–283.

Bauerlein, M. (2009, September 4). Why Gen-Y Johnny can't read nonverbal cues. *The Wall Street Journal*.

Baumeister, R. F. & Vohs, K. D. (2018). Revisiting our reappraisal of the (surprisingly few) benefits of high self-esteem. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 13, 137–140.

Bavelas, J. B., Black, A., Chovil, N., & Mullett, J. (1990). *Equivocal communication*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Baxter, L. A. (1994). A dialogic approach to relationship maintenance.

In D. J. Canary & L. Stafford (Eds.), *Communication and relational maintenance* (pp. 233–254). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Baxter, L. A., & Akkoor, C. (2011). Topic expansiveness and family communication patterns. *Journal of Family Communication*, 11, 1–20.

Baxter, L. A., & Braithwaite, D. O. (2006a). Family rituals. In L. H. Turner & R. West (Eds.), *The family communication sourcebook* (pp. 259–280). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Baxter, L. A., & Braithwaite, D. O. (2006b). Social dialectics: The contradictions of relating. In B. Whaley & W. Samter (Eds.), *Explaining communication: Contemporary communication theories and exemplars* (pp. 305–324). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Baxter, L. A., & Braithwaite, D. O. (2008). Relational dialectics theory. In L. A. Baxter & D. O. Braithwaite (Eds.), *Engaging theories in interpersonal communication: Multiple perspectives* (pp. 349–361). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Baxter, L. A., Dun, T., & Sahlstein, E. (2001). Rules for relating communicated among social network members. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 18, 173–200.

Baxter, L. A., & Pederson, J. R. (2013). Perceived and ideal family communication patterns and family satisfaction for parents and their college-aged children. *Journal of Family Communication*, 13, 132–149.

Bazarova, N. N. (2012). Public intimacy: Disclosure interpretation and social judgments on Facebook. *Journal of Communication*, 62, 815–832.

Beames, J. R., O'Dean, S. M., Grisham, J. R., Moulds, M. L., & Denson, T. F. (2019). Anger regulations in interpersonal contexts: Anger experience, aggressive behavior, and cardiovascular reactivity. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1441–1458.

Beatty, J. (2017, March 14). A couple's guide to complaining. *The Gottman Institute*.

Beaulieu, C. M. (2004). Intercultural study of personal space: A case study. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 34, 794–805.

Beck, J. (2015, October 22). How friendships change in adulthood. *The Atlantic*.

Beck, J. (2015, November 18). How to get better at expressing emotions. *The Atlantic*.

Becker, J. A. H., Ellevold, B., & Stamp, G. H. (2008). The creation of defensiveness in social interaction II: A model of defensive communication among romantic couples. *Communication Monographs*, 75, 86–110.

Bello, R., & Edwards, R. (2005). Interpretations of messages: The influence of various forms of equivocation, face concerns, and sex differences. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 24, 160–181.

Bello, R. S. (2016). Equivocation. In R. Berger, M. E. Roloff, S. R. Wilson, J. P. Dillard, J. Caughlin, & D. Solomon (Eds.), *The international encyclopedia of interpersonal communication*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Bello, R. S., Brandau-Brown, F. E., & Ragsdale, J. D. (2014). A profile of those likely to reveal friends' secrets. *Communication Studies*, 65,

389–406.

Bello, R. S., Brandau-Brown, F. E., Zhang, S., & Ragsdale, J. D. (2010). Verbal and nonverbal methods for expressing appreciation in friendships and romantic relationships: A cross-cultural comparison. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 34, 294–302.

Bennett, J. (2010, July 19). The beauty advantage: How looks affect your work, your career, your life. *Newsweek*.

Bennett, J. (2014, June 18). I'm sorry, but women really need to stop apologizing. *Time*.

Bennett, M., & Denes, A. (2019). Lying in bed: An analysis of deceptive affectionate messages during sexual activity in young adults' romantic relationships. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 140–157.

Bergen, K. M., Kirby, E., & McBride, M. C. (2007). "How do you get two houses cleaned?": Accomplishing family caregiving in commuter marriages. *Journal of Family Communication*, 7, 287–307.

Berger, C. R. (1988). Uncertainty and information exchange in developing relationships. In S. Duck & D. F. Hay (Eds.), *Handbook of personal relationships: Theory, research and interventions* (pp. 239–255). New York, NY: Wiley.

Berger, C. R. (2011). From explanation to application. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 39, 214–222.

Berger, J., & Iyengar, R. (2013). Communication channels and word of mouth: How the medium shapes the message. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 40, 567–579.

Bergman, M. E., Watrous-Rodriguez, K. M., & Chalkley, K. M. (2008).

Identity and language: Contributions to and consequences of speaking Spanish in the workplace. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 30, 40–68.

Bernhold, Q. S., & Giles, H. (2020). Vocal accommodation and mimicry. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 44, 41–62.

Bernstein, M. S., Bakshy, E., Burke, M., & Karrer, B. (2013). Quantifying the invisible audience in social networks. *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing* (pp. 21–30). New York, NY: ACM.

Berry, K., & Adams, T. E. (2016). Family bullies. *Journal of Family Communication*, 16, 51–63.

Berry, S. (2007). Personal report of intercultural communication apprehension. In R. A. Reynolds, R. Woods, & J. D. Baker (Eds.), *Handbook of research on electronic surveys and measurements* (pp. 364–366). Hershey, PA: Idea Group Reference/IGI Global.

Betts, K. R., & Hinsz, V. B. (2013). Group marginalization: Extending research on interpersonal rejection to small groups. *Personality & Social Psychology Review*, 17, 355–370.

Bevan, J. L., Cummings, M. B., Engert, M. L., & Sparks, L. (2017). Romantic serial argument perceived resolvability, goals, rumination, and conflict strategy usage: A preliminary longitudinal study. In J. A. Samp (Ed.), *Communicating interpersonal conflict in close relationships: Contexts, challenges and opportunities* (pp. 128–143). New York, NY: Routledge.

Bevan, J. L., Hefner, V., & Love, A. (2014). An exploration of topics, conflict styles, and rumination in romantic nonserial and serial

arguments. *Southern Communication Journal*, 79, 347–360.

Bharti, A. (1985). The self in Hindu thought and action. In A. J. Marsella, G. DeVos, & F. L. K. Hsu (Eds.), *Culture and self: Asian and Western perspectives* (pp. 185–230). New York, NY: Tavistock.

Bhowon, U. (2016). Perceptions and reasons for veiling: A qualitative study. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 28, 29–49.

Bigelow, A. E., & Power, M. (2016). Effect of maternal responsiveness on young infants' social bidding-like behavior on the still face task. *Infant and Child Development*, 25, 256–276.

Bigelsen, J., & Kelley, T. (2015, April 29). When daydreaming replaces real life. *The Atlantic*.

Bilefsky, D. (2016, June 9). Period. Full stop. Point. Whatever it's called, it's going out of style. *The New York Times*.

Billow, R. (2013, November 20). Poor communication is the #1 reason couples split up: Survey. *Huffington Post*.

Bippus, A. M., & Young, S. L. (2005). Owning your emotions: Reactions to expressions of self-versus other-attributed positive and negative emotions. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 33, 26–45.

Bippus, A. M., & Young, S. L. (2020). How to say “I’m sorry”: Ideal apology elements for common interpersonal transgressions. *Western Journal of Communication*, 84, 43–57.

Birdwhistell, R. L. (1970). *Kinesics and context*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

Bishop, S. C., Hill, P. S., & Yang, L. (2012). Use of aggressive humor:

Aggressive humor style, verbal aggressiveness and social dominance orientation. *Ohio Communication Journal*, 50, 73–82.

Bisson, M. A., & Levine, T. R. (2009). Negotiating a friends with benefits relationship. *Archives of Sexual Behavior*, 38, 66–73.

Bitton, M. S., & Shaul, D. (2013). Perceptions and attitudes to sexual harassment: An examination of sex differences and the sex composition of the harasser–target dyad. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 43, 2136–2145.

Bland, A. M., & McQueen, K. S. (2018). The distribution of Chapman's love languages in couples: An exploratory cluster analysis. *Couple and Family Psychology: Research and Practice*, 7, 103–126.

Blaskovits, B., & Bennell, C. (2019). Are we revealing hidden aspects of our personality when we walk? *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 43, 329–356.

Bleske-Rechek, A., Somers, E., Micke, C., Erickson, L., Matteson, L., Stocco, C., ... Ritchie, L. (2012). Benefit or burden? Attraction in cross-sex friendship. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 29, 569–596.

Boase, J., Horrigan, J. B., Wellman, B., & Rainie, L. (2006, January 25). The strength of internet ties. *Pew Research Center*.

Bodie, G. D., Cannava, K. E., & Vickery, A. J. (2016). Supportive communication and the adequate paraphrase. *Communication Research Reports*, 33, 166–172.

Bodie, G. D., St. Cyr, K., Pence, M., Rold, M., & Honeycutt, J. (2012). Listening competence in initial interactions I: Distinguishing between what listening is and what listeners do. *International Journal of*

*Listening*, 26, 1–28.

Bodie, G. D., Vickery, A. J., Cannava, K., & Jones, S. M. (2015). The role of “active listening” in informal helping conversations: Impact on perceptions of listener helpfulness, sensitivity, and supportiveness and discloser emotional improvement. *Western Journal of Communication*, 79, 151–173.

Bodie, G. D., Worthington, D. L., & Gearhart, C. C. (2013). The Listening Styles Profile-Revised (LSP-R): A scale revision and evidence for validity. *Communication Quarterly*, 61, 72–90.

Bohns, V. K., & Wiltermuth, S. S. (2012). It hurts when I do this (or you do that): Posture and pain tolerance. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 48, 341–345.

Bok, S. (1999). *Lying: Moral choice in public and private life* (2nd ed.). New York, NY: Vintage.

Bolkan, S., & Holmgren, J. L. (2012). “You are such a great teacher and I hate to bother you but. ...”: Instructors’ perceptions of students and their use of email messages with varying politeness strategies. *Communication Education*, 61, 253–270.

Bonam, C. M., & Shih, M. (2009). Exploring multiracial individual’s comfort with intimate interracial relationships. *Journal of Social Issues*, 65, 87–103.

Bonos, L. (2015, October 30). Ghosting: When to do it and when to text back. *The Washington Post*.

Bonos, L. (2019, February 12). How three little words became such a big deal. *The Washington Post*.



Booth-Butterfield, M., & Booth-Butterfield, S. (1998). Emotionality and affective orientation. In J. C. McCroskey, J. A. Daly, M. M. Martin, & M. J. Beatty (Eds.), *Communication and personality: Trait perspectives* (pp. 171–190). Cresskill, NJ: Hampton.

Borgueta, M. (2015, August 17). The psychology of ghosting: Why people do it and a better way to break up. *The Huffington Post*.

Boroditsky, L. (2009). How does our language shape the way we think? In M. Brockman (Ed.), *What's next? Dispatches on the future of science* (pp. 116–129). New York, NY: Vintage.

Bowen, J. D., Winczewski, L. A., & Collins, N. L. (2017). Language style matching in romantic partners' conflict and support interactions. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 36, 263–286.

Bowes, A., & Katz, A. (2011). When sarcasm stings. *Discourse Processes*, 48, 215–236.

Bowes, L., Wolke, D., Joinson, C., Lereya, S. T., & Lewis, G. (2014). Sibling bullying and risk of depression, anxiety, and self-harm: A prospective cohort study. *Pediatrics*, 134, 1032–1039.

Boyle, A. M., & O'Sullivan, L. F. (2016). Staying connected: Computer-mediated and face-to-face communication in college students' dating relationships. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 19, 299–307.

Bradberry, T. (2015, March 24). Are you emotionally intelligent? Here's how to know for sure. *Inc*.

Bradley, G. L., & Campbell, A. C. (2016). Managing difficult workplace conversations: Goals, strategies, and outcomes. *International Journal of Business Communication*, 53, 443–464.

Braithwaite, D. O., Baxter, L. A., & Harper, A. M. (1998). The role of rituals in the management of the dialectical tension of “old” and “new” in blended families. *Communication Studies*, 49, 101–120.

Braithwaite, D. O., Marsh, J. S., Tschampl-Diesing, C. L., & Leach, M. S. (2017). “Love needs to be exchanged”: A diary study of interaction and enactment of the family kinkeeper role. *Western Journal of Communication*, 5, 601–618.

Brandau-Brown, F. E., & Ragsdale, J. D. (2008). Personal, moral, and structural commitment and the repair of marital relationships. *Southern Communication Journal*, 73, 68–83.

Bridge, M. C., & Schrodtt, P. (2013). Privacy orientations as a function of family communication patterns. *Communication Reports*, 26, 1–12.

Brightman, V., Segal, A., Werther, P., & Steiner, J. (1975). Ethological study of facial expression in response to taste stimuli. *Journal of Dental Research*, 54, 141.

Brody, L. R., & Hall, J. A. (2008). Gender and emotion in context. In M. Lewis, J. M. Haviland-Jones, & L. F. Barrett (Eds.), *Handbook of emotions* (3rd ed., pp. 395–408). New York, NY: Guilford.

Brody, N., & Vangelisti, A. L. (2016). Bystander intervention in cyberbullying. *Communication Monographs*, 83, 94–119.

Brone, G., Oben, B., Jehoul, A., Vranjes, J., & Feyaerts, K. (2017). Eye gaze and viewpoint in multimodal interaction management. *Cognitive Linguistics*, 28, 449–483.

Brooks, A. W. (2013). Get excited: Reappraising pre-performance anxiety as excitement. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, 143, 1144–1158.

Brown, R. F., Bylund, C. L., Gueguen, J. A., Diamond, C., Eddington, J., & Kissane, D. (2010). Developing patient-centered communication skills training for oncologists: Describing the content and efficacy of training. *Communication Education*, 59, 235–248.

Brownell, J., & Wolvin, A. (2010). *What every student should know about listening*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Bruce, S. M., Mann, A., Jones, C., & Gavin, M. (2007). Gestures expressed by children who are congenitally deaf-blind: Topography, rate, and function. *Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness*, 101, 637–652.

Brummelman, E., Thomaes, S., & Sedikides, C. (2016). Separating narcissism from self-esteem. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 25, 8–13.

Bruno, G., & Gareth, R. (2014). Do we notice when communication goes awry? An investigation of people's sensitivity to coherence in spontaneous conversation. *PLOS ONE*, 9, E103182.

Bryant, E. M., & Marmo, J. (2012). The rules of Facebook friendship: A two-stage examination of interaction rules in close, casual, and acquaintance friendships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 29, 1013–1035.

Bryant, G. A., Fessler, D. M. T., Fusaroli, R., Clint, E., Aaroe, L., Apicella, C. L., ... Zhou, Y. (2016). Detecting affiliation in laughter across 24 societies. *PNAS*, 113, 4682–4687.

Buck, R., & VanLear, C. A. (2002). Verbal and nonverbal communication: Distinguishing symbolic, spontaneous and pseudo-spontaneous nonverbal behavior. *Journal of Communication*, 52,

522–541.

Bukowski, W., Newcomb, A., & Hartup, W. (1996). *The company they keep: Friendship in childhood and adolescence*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.

Bukowski, W. M., Motzoi, C. C., & Meyer, F. (2009). Friendship as process, function, and outcome. In K. H. Rubin, W. M. Bukowski, & B. Laursen (Eds.), *Handbook of peer interactions, relationships, and groups* (pp. 217–231). New York, NY: Guilford Press.

Bulow, A. M., Lee, J. Y. H., & Panteli, N. (2019). Distant relations: The affordances of email in interorganizational conflict. *International Journal of Business Communication*, 56, 393–413.

Bunt, S., & Hazelwood, Z. J. (2017). Walking the walk, talking the talk: Love languages, self-regulation, and relationship satisfaction. *Personal Relationships*, 24, 280–290.

Burford-Rice, R., & Augoustinos, M. (2017). “I didn’t mean that: It was just a slip of the tongue”: Racial slips and gaffes in the public arena. *British Journal of Social Psychology*, 57, 21–42.

Burgoon, J., Schuetzler, R., & Wilson, D. (2015). Kinesic patterning in deceptive and truthful interactions. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 39, 1–24.

Burgoon, J. K., Berger, C. R., & Waldron, V. R. (2000). Mindfulness and interpersonal communication. *Journal of Social Issues*, 56, 105–127.

Burk, W. J., Denissen, J., Van Doorn, M. D., Branje, S. J. T., & Laursen, B. (2009). The vicissitudes of conflict measurement: Stability and reliability in the frequency of disagreements. *European*

*Psychologist*, 14, 153–159.

Burkell, J., Fortier, A., Wong, L. Y. C., & Simpson, J. L. (2013). Facebook: Public space, or private space? *Information, Communication, & Society*, 17, 974–985.

Burleson, B. R. (2007). Constructivism: A general theory of communication skill. In B. B. Whaley & W. Samter (Eds.), *Explaining communication: Contemporary theories and exemplars* (pp. 105–128). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Burleson, B. R. (2010). The nature of interpersonal communication. In C. R. Berger, M. Roloff, & D. R. Roskos-Ewoldsen (Eds.), *The handbook of communication science* (pp. 145–163). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Burleson, B. R. (2011). A constructivist approach to listening. *International Journal of Listening*, 25, 27–46.

Burnard, P. (2003). Ordinary chat and therapeutic conversation: Phatic communication and mental health nursing. *Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing*, 10, 678–682.

Burton, S., Cook, L., Howlett, E., & Newman, C. (2015). Broken halos and shattered horns: overcoming the biasing effects of prior expectations through objective information disclosure. *Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science*, 43, 240–256.

Butler, J. A., & Modaff, D. P. (2012). The communicative management of emotional display expectations by in-home daycare providers. *Qualitative Communication Research*, 1, 461–490.

Butler, J. A., & Modaff, D. P. (2016). Motivations to disclose chronic illness in the workplace. *Qualitative Research Reports in*

*Communication*, 17, 77–84.

Buzzanell, P. M., Remke, R. V., Meisenbach, R., Liu, M., Bowers, V., & Conn, C. (2017). Standpoints of maternity leave: Discourses of temporality and ability. *Women's Studies in Communication*, 40, 67–90.

Byers, E. S. (2011). Beyond the birds and the bees and was it good for you? Thirty years of research on sexual communication. *Canadian Psychology*, 52, 20–28.

Cacioppo, J. T., & Cacioppo, S. (2018). The growing problem of loneliness. *The Lancet*, 391, 426.

Cacioppo, J. T., Cacioppo, S., Gonzaga, G. C., Ogburn, E. L., & VanderWeele, T. J. (2013). Marital satisfaction and break-ups differ across on-line and off-line meeting venues. *PNAS*, 110, 10135–10140.

Cain, A., & Lebowitz, S. (2019, March 22). 26 signs you're a great boss—even if it doesn't feel like it. *Business Insider*.

Cannava, K. E., High, A. C., Jones, S. M., & Bodie, G. D. (2018). The stuff that verbal person-centered support is made of: Identifying linguistic markers of more and less supportive conversations. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 37, 656–679.

Caplan, S. E. (2010). Theory and measurement of generalized problematic internet use: A two-step approach. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 26, 1089–1097.

Caplan, S. E. (2018). *The changing face of problematic internet use: An interpersonal approach*. New York, NY: Peter Lang.

Carey, B. (2019, January 30). This is your brain off Facebook. *The*

*New York Times*.

Cargile, A., & Bolkan, S. (2013). Mitigating inter- and intra-group ethnocentrism: Comparing the effects of culture knowledge, exposure, and uncertainty intolerance. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 37, 345–353.

Carney, D. R., Cuddy, A. J., & Yap, A. J. (2010). Power posing: Brief nonverbal displays affect neuroendocrine levels and risk tolerance. *Psychological Science*, 21, 1363–1368.

Carofiglio, V., de Rosis, F., & Grassano, R. (2008). Dynamic models of multiple emotion activation. In L. Cañamero & R. Aylett (Eds.), *Animating expressive characters for social interaction* (pp. 123–141). Amsterdam, Netherlands: John Benjamins.

Carpenter, C. J. (2013). A meta-analysis of the effectiveness of the “but you are free” compliance-gaining technique. *Communication Studies*, 64, 6–17.

Carr, C. T., Hayes, R. A., & Sumner, E. M. (2018). Predicting a threshold of perceived Facebook post success via paralinguistic digital affordances: A test of explanatory mechanisms. *Communication Research Reports*, 35, 141–151.

Carré, A., Stefaniak, N., D’Ambrosio, F., Bensalah, L., & Besche-Richard, C. (2013). The Basic Empathy Scale in Adults (BES-A): Factor structure of a revised form. *Psychological Assessment*, 25, 679–691.

Carroll, A. E. (2015, June 1). To be sued less, doctors should consider talking to patients more. *The New York Times*.

Carroll, S., Hill, E., Yorgason, J. B., Larson, J. H., & Sandberg, J. G. (2013). Couple communication as a mediator between work -family

conflict and marital satisfaction. *Contemporary Family Therapy: An International Journal*, 35, 530–545.

Carvalho, J., Francisco, R., & Relvas, A. P. (2015). Family functioning and information and communication technologies: How do they relate? A literature review. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 45, 99–108.

Casale, S., Fiovaranti, G., & Caplan, S. (2015). Online disinhibition: Precursors and outcomes. *Journal of Media Psychology*, 27, 170–177.

Cascio, C. J., Moore, D., & McGlone, F. (2019). Social touch and human development. *Developmental Cognitive Neuroscience*, 35, 5–11.

Cassels, T. G., Chan, S., Chung, W., & Birch, S. J. (2010). The role of culture in affective empathy: Cultural and bicultural differences. *Journal of Cognition and Culture*, 10, 309–326.

Cassidy, W., Faucher, C., & Jackson, M. (2013). Cyber-bullying among youth: A comprehensive review of current international research and its implications and application to policy and practice. *School Psychology International*, 34, 575–612.

Castro, D. R., Cohen, A., Tohar, G., & Kluger, A. N. (2013). The role of active listening in teacher-parent relations and the moderating role of attachment style. *International Journal of Listening*, 27, 136–145.

Catona, D., Greene, K., Magsamen-Conrad, K., & Carpenter, A. (2016). Perceived and experienced stigma among people living with HIV: Examining the role of prior stigmatization on reasons for and against future disclosures. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 44, 136–155.



Caughlin, J. P., & Petronio, S. (2004). Privacy in families. In A. L. Vangelisti (Ed.), *Handbook of family communication* (pp. 379–412). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Caughron, J. J., Antes, A. L., Stenmark, C. K., Thiel, C. E., Wang, X., & Mumford, M. D. (2013). Competition and sensemaking in ethical situations. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 43, 1491–1507.

Cavalcante, A. (2016). “I did it all online”: Transgender identity and the management of everyday life. *Critical Studies in Media Communication*, 33, 109–122.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2018, August 16). *CDC: 1 in 4 US adults live with a disability*. Atlanta, GA: Author.

Chan, M. (2015). Multimodal connectedness and quality of life: Examining the influences of technology adoption and interpersonal communication on well-being across the life span. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 20, 3–18.

Chang, Chuan-Yu, Chang, Chuan-Wang, Zheng, J., & Chung, P. (2013). Physiological emotion analysis using support vector regression. *Neurocomputing: An International Journal*, 122, 79–87.

Chapman, G. (2010). *The 5 love languages*. Chicago, IL: Northfield.

Chávez, K. R., & Griffin, C. L. (Eds.). (2012). *Standing in the intersection: Feminist voices, feminist practices in communication studies*. Albany: State University of New York Press.

Chen, Y. (2019). How does communication anxiety influence well-being? Examining the mediating roles of preference for online social interaction (POSI) and loneliness. *International Journal of Communication*, 13, 4795–4813.

Chen, Y., Mark, G., & Ali, S. (2016). Promoting positive affect through smartphone photography. *Psychology of Well-Being*, 6, 8.

Cheng, J. T., Tracy, J. L., Ho, S., & Henrich, J. (2016). Listen, follow me: Dynamic vocal signals of dominance predict emergent social rank in humans. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 145, 536–547.

Cheng, Y., & Grühn, D. (2016). Perceived similarity in emotional reaction profiles between the self and a close other as a predictor of emotional well-being. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 711–732.

Chervonsky, E., & Hunt, C. (2017). Suppression and expression of emotion in social and interpersonal outcomes: A meta-analysis. *Emotion*, 17, 669–683.

Chestnut, E. K., & Markman, E. M. (2018, September). “Girls are as good as boys at math” implies that boys are probably better: A study of expressions of gender equality. *Cognitive Science*, 42, 2229–2249.

Child, J. T., & Westermann, D. A. (2013). Let’s be Facebook friends: Exploring parental Facebook friend requests from a Communication Privacy Management (CPM) perspective. *Journal of Family Communication*, 13, 46–59.

Cho, A., & Lee, J. (2013). Body dissatisfaction levels and gender differences in attentional biases toward idealized bodies. *Body Image*, 10, 95–102.

Chopik, W. J. (2017). Associations among relational values, support, health, and well-being across the adult lifespan. *Personal Relationships*, 24, 408–422.

Chou, H. G., & Edge, N. (2012). “They are happier and having better

lives than I am”: The impact of using Facebook on perceptions of others’ lives. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, & Social Networking*, 15, 117–121.

Chovanec, J. (2019). Euphemisms and non-proximal manipulation of discourse space: The case of blue-on-blue. *Lingua*, 225, 50–62.

Chovil, N. (1991). Social determinants of facial displays. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 15, 141–154.

Christenfeld, N., & Larsen, B. (2008). The name game. *The Psychologist*, 21, 210–213.

Christian, A. (2005). Contesting the myth of the “wicked stepmother”: Narrative analysis of an online step-family support group. *Western Journal of Communication*, 69, 27–48.

Chung, A., & Rimal, R. N. (2016). Social norms: A review. *Review of Communication Research*, 4, 1–29.

Church, A., Alvarez, J. M., Katigbak, M. S., Mastor, K. A., Cabrera, H. F., Tanaka-Matsumi, J., ... Buchanan, A. L. (2012). Self-concept consistency and short-term stability in eight cultures. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 46, 556–570.

Cissna, K. N., & Sieburg, E. (2006). Patterns of interactional confirmation and disconfirmation. In J. Stewart (Ed.), *Bridges not walls* (9th ed., pp. 429–439). Boston, MA: McGraw-Hill.

Clark-Gordon, C. V., Bowman, N. D., Goodboy, A. K., & Wright, A. (2019). Anonymity and online self-disclosure: A meta-analysis. *Communication Reports*, 32, 98–111.

Clason, D. (2017, November 16). Hearing loss and listening fatigue.

## *Healthy Hearing.*

Clay, R. A. (2017). Did you really just say that? *Monitor on Psychology*, 48, 46.

Clements, K., Holtzworth-Munroe, A., Schweinle, W., & Ickes, W. (2007). Empathic accuracy of intimate partners in violent versus nonviolent relationships. *Personal Relationships*, 14, 369–388.

Cloutier, A., & Peetz, J. (2017). People, they are a changin': The links between anticipating change and romantic relationship quality. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 34, 676–698.

Coffelt, T. A., Baker, M. J., & Corey, R. C. (2016). Business communication practices from employers' perspectives. *Business and Professional Communication Quarterly*, 79, 300–316.

Cohen, E. L. (2010). Expectancy violations in relationships with friends and media figures. *Communication Research Reports*, 27, 97–111.

Cohen, M., & Avanzino, S. (2010). We are people first: Framing organizational assimilation experiences of the physically disabled using co-cultural theory. *Communication Studies*, 61, 272–303.

Cohut, M. (2018, September 21). Hugs and kisses: The health impact of affective touch. *MedicalNewsToday*.

Cole, D. (2014, March 13). A message from your brain: I'm not good at remembering what I hear. *National Geographic*.

Cole, H. E., & Beike, D. R. (2019). Tall tales make fast friends: Exaggerating when retelling previous experiences fosters relational closeness. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36,

2287–2306.

Cole, S., Trope, Y., & Balcetis, E. (2016). In the eye of the betrothed: Perceptual downgrading of attractive alternative romantic partners. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 42, 879–892.

Collins, T. J., & Horn, T. L. (2019). “I’ll call you...”: Communication frequency as a regulator of satisfaction and commitment across committed and casual sexual relationship types. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1123–1145.

Collister, L. (2018, March 11). Why does using a period in a text message make you sound insincere or angry? *Salon*.

Conger, K., & Griffith, E. (2020, March 28). As life moves online, an older generation faces a digital divide. *The New York Times*.

Connell, C. (2012). Dangerous disclosures. *Sexuality Research & Social Policy: A Journal of the NSRC*, 9, 168–177.

Cook, V., & Bassetti, B. (Eds.). (2011). *Language and bilingual cognition*. New York, NY: Psychology Press.

Coombs, B. (2020, January 23). Loneliness is on the rise and younger workers and social media users feel it most, Cigna survey finds. *CNBC*.

Coon, D. (2009). *Psychology: A modular approach to mind and behavior* (11th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.

Coontz, S. (2005). *Marriage, a history: How love conquered marriage*. New York, NY: Penguin.

Copp, J. E., Giordano, P. C., Longmore, M. A., & Manning, W. D. (2015). Stay/leave decision-making in non-violent and violent dating relationships. *Violence and Victims*, 30, 581–599.

Cotten, S. R., Anderson, W. A., & McCullough, B. M. (2013). Impact of internet use on loneliness and contact with others among older adults: Cross-sectional analysis. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*, 15, e39.

Cotton, J. L., O'Neill, B. S., & Griffin, A. (2008). The “name game”: Affective and hiring reactions to first names. *Journal of Managerial Psychology*, 23, 18–39.

Coughlin, C., & Robins, R. W. (2017). Self-concept development. In A. Wenzel (Ed.), *The Sage encyclopedia of abnormal and clinical psychology* (pp. 3026–3030). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Coviello, L., Sohn, Y., Kramer, A. D. I., Marlow, C., Franceschetti, M., Christakis, N. A., & Fowler, J. H. (2014). Detecting emotional contagion in massive social networks. *PLOS ONE*, 9, e90315.

Cowan, N., & AuBuchon, A. M. (2008). Short-term memory loss over time without retroactive stimulus interference. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 15, 230–235.

Coyne, S. M., Stockdale, L., & Summers, K. (2019). Problematic cell phone use, depression, anxiety, and self-regulation: Evidence from a three year longitudinal study from adolescence to emerging adulthood. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 96, 78–84.

Cozby, P. C. (1973). Self-disclosure: A literature review. *Psychological Bulletin*, 79, 73–91.

Crosley, S. (2015, June 23). Why women apologize and should stop. *The New York Times*.

Crosswhite, J. M., Rice, D., & Asay, S. M. (2014). Texting among United States young adults: An exploratory study on texting and its

use within families. *Social Science Journal*, 51, 70–78.

Croucher, S. (2013). The difference in verbal aggressiveness between the United States and Thailand. *Communication Research Reports*, 30, 264–269.

Croucher, S. M., Bruno, A., McGrath, P., Adams, C., McGahan, C., Suits, A., & Huckins, A. (2012). Conflict styles and high-low cultures: A cross-cultural extension. *Communication Research Reports*, 29, 64–73.

Croy, I., Bojanowski, V., & Hummel, T. (2013). Men without a sense of smell exhibit a strongly reduced number of sexual relationships, women exhibit reduced partnership security—A reanalysis of previously published data. *Biological Psychology*, 92, 292–294.

Cuddy, A. J. C., Wilmuth, C., Yap, A. J., & Carney, D. R. (2015). Preparatory power posing affects nonverbal presence and job interview performance. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 100, 1286–1295.

Cumberland, D. M., & Alagaraja, M. (2016). No place like the frontline: A qualitative study on what participant CEOs learned from *Undercover Boss*. *Human Resource Development Quarterly*, 27, 271–296.

Cunningham, M. R., Shamblen, S. R., Barbee, A. P., & Ault, L. K. (2005). Social allergies in romantic relationships: Behavioral repetition, emotional sensitization, and dissatisfaction in dating couples. *Personal Relationships*, 12, 273–295.

Cvencek, D., Greenwald, A. G., & Meltzoff, A. N. (2016). Implicit measures for preschool children confirm self-esteem's role in

maintaining a balanced identity. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 62, 50–57.

Czech, K., & Forward, G. L. (2010). Leader communication: Faculty perceptions of the department chair. *Communication Quarterly*, 58, 431–457.

Dai, X., & Chen, G. (2015). On interculturality and intercultural communication competence. *China Media Research*, 11, 100–113.

Dai, Y., Shin, S. Y., Kashian, N., Jang, J., & Walther, J. (2016). The influence of responses to self-disclosure on liking in computer-mediated communication. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 35, 394–411.

Dailey, R. M. (2006). Confirmation in parent–adolescent relationships and adolescent openness: Toward extending confirmation theory. *Communication Monographs*, 73, 434–458.

Dailey, R. M. (2008). Assessing the contribution of nonverbal behaviors in displays of confirmation during parent-adolescent interactions: An actor-partner interdependence model. *Journal of Family Communication*, 8, 62–91.

Dailey, R. M. (2009). Confirmation from family members: Parent and sibling contributions to adolescent psychosocial adjustment. *Western Journal of Communication*, 73, 273–299.

Dailey, R. M. (2010). Testing components of confirmation: How acceptance and challenge from mothers, fathers, and siblings are related to adolescent self-concept. *Communication Monographs*, 77, 592–617.

Dailey, R. M., Giles, H., & Jansma, L. L. (2005). Language attitudes in



an Anglo-Hispanic context: The role of the linguistic landscape. *Language & Communication*, 25, 27–38.

Dailey, R. M., McCracken, A. A., Jin, B., Rossetto, K. R., & Green, E. W. (2013). Negotiating breakups and renewals: Types of on-again/off-again dating relationships. *Western Journal of Communication*, 77, 382–410.

Dainton, M. (2013). Relationship maintenance on Facebook: Development of a measure, relationship to general maintenance, and relationship satisfaction. *College Student Journal*, 47, 112–121.

Dainton, M., & Myers, S. A. (2020). *Communication and relationship management*. San Diego, CA: Cognella.

Dainton, M., & Stokes, A. (2015). College students' romantic relationships on Facebook: Linking the gratification for maintenance to Facebook maintenance activity and the experience of jealousy. *Communication Quarterly*, 63, 365–383.

Danielson, C. M., & Emmers-Sommer, T. M. (2016). “It was my fault”: Bullied students' causal and controllable attributions in bullying blogs. *Journal of Health Communication*, 21, 408–414.

David, S. (2016). *Emotional agility*. New York, NY: Avery.

David-Barrett, T., Rotkirch, A., Carney, J., Izquierdo, I. B., Krems, J. A., Townley, D., ... Dunbar, R. I. M. (2015). Women favour dyadic relationships, but men prefer clubs: Cross-cultural evidence from social networking. *PLOS ONE*, 10, e0118329.

Davis, A., Porter, S., & Siple, J. (2019, May 29). Loneliness: Does technology help or hurt? *MPRNews*.

Davis, K. L., & Haynes, M. T. (2012). With or without you: The absence of fathers and affection received from mothers as predictors of men's affection with their romantic partners. *Florida Communication Journal*, 40, 29–45.

Day, A., Casey, S., & Gerace, A. (2010). Interventions to improve empathy awareness in sexual and violent offenders: Conceptual, empirical, and clinical issues. *Aggression and Violent Behavior*, 15, 201–208.

Day, D. V., Schleicher, D. J., Unckless, A. L., & Hiller, N. J. (2002). Self-monitoring personality at work: A meta-analytic investigation of construct validity. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 87, 390–401.

de los Santos, T. M., Amaro, L. M., & Joseph, N. T. (2019). Social comparison and emotion across social networking sites for mothers. *Communication Reports*, 32, 82–97.

DeAngelis, T. (1992, October). The “who am I” question wears a cloak of culture. *APA Monitor*, 24, 22–23.

Defour, T. (2008). The speaker's voice: A diachronic study on the use of well and now as pragmatic markers. *English Text Construction*, 1, 62–82.

DeFrank, M., & Kahlbaugh, P. (2019). Language choice matters: When profanity affects how people are judged. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 38, 126–141.

DeGroot, J. M. (2020, May 28). What should you say when someone you know is grieving? *The New York Times*.

Dehart, T., Pelham, B., Fiedorowicz, L., Carvallo, M., & Gabriel, S. (2011). Including others in the implicit self: Implicit evaluation of

significant others. *Self and Identity*, 10, 127–135.

DeMaris, A. (2007). The role of relationship inequity in marital disruption. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 24, 177–195.

DeMarree, K. G., Morrison, K., Wheeler, S., & Petty, R. E. (2011). Self-ambivalence and resistance to subtle self-change attempts. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 37, 674–686.

DeMarree, K. G., Petty, R. E., & Strunk, D. R. (2010). Self-esteem accessibility as attitude strength: On the durability and impactfulness of accessible self-esteem. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 36, 628–641.

Demir, M. D., Simsek, O., & Procsal, A. (2013). I am so happy 'cause my best friend makes me feel unique: Friendship, personal sense of uniqueness and happiness. *Journal of Happiness Studies*, 14, 1201–1224.

Denning, T. (2019, June 25). A toxic work culture is forcing high performing people to quit. *LinkedIn*.

Denworth, L. (2019, November 1). Social media has not destroyed a generation. *Scientific American*.

Denworth, L., & Waves, B. (May 30, 2019). Worry over social media use and well-being may be misplaced. *Psychology Today*.

DePaulo, B. (2006). *Singled out: How singles are stereotyped, stigmatized, and ignored, and still live happily ever after*. New York, NY: St. Martin's.

DePaulo, B. (2016, August). *What no one ever told you about people*

*who are single*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Psychological Association, Denver, CO.

DePaulo, B. M. (1992). Nonverbal behavior and self-presentation. *Psychological Bulletin*, 3, 203–243.

DePaulo, B. M., Morris, W. L., & Sternglanz, R. W. (2009). When the truth hurts: Deception in the name of kindness. In A. L. Vangelisti (Ed.), *Feeling hurt in close relationships* (pp. 167–190). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Derks, D., Fischer, A. H., & Bos, A. E. R. (2008). The role of emotion in computer-mediated communication: A review. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 24, 766–785.

Derlega, V. J., Anderson, S., Winstead, B. A., & Greene, K. (2011). Positive disclosure among college students: What do they talk about, to whom, and why? *Journal of Positive Psychology*, 6, 119–130.

Deshpande, R. (2017, October 27). Yoga in America often exploits my culture—but you may not even realize it. *Self*.

Deutscher, G. (2010). *Through the language glass: Why the world looks different in other languages*. New York, NY: Metropolitan Books.

Devlin, H. (2016, November 29). Never go to bed angry—study finds evidence for age-old advice. *The Guardian*.

Devos, T. (2014). Stereotypes and intergroup attitudes. In F. L. Leong, L. Comas-Díaz, G. C. Nagayama Hall, V. C. McLoyd, & J. E. Trimble (Eds.), *APA handbook of multicultural psychology: Vol. 1. Theory and research* (pp. 341–360). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Dexter, V. J. (2013). Research synthesis with meta-analysis of empathy training studies in helping professions. *Dissertation Abstracts International Section A*, 73, 10A(E).

Deyo, J., Walt, P., & Davis, L. (2011). Rapidly recognizing relationships: Observing speed dating in the south. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 12, 71–78.

Diamond, L. M. (2013). Sexuality in relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 589–614). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Diamond, L. M., & Hicks, A. M. (2012). “It’s the economy, honey!”: Couples’ blame attributions during the 2007–2009 economic crisis. *Personal Relationships*, 19, 586–600.

DiJulio, B., Hamel, L., Munana, C., & Brodie, M. (2018, August 30). Loneliness and social isolation in the United States, the United Kingdom, and Japan: An international survey. *KFF*.

Dillard, J. P. (2014). Language, style, and persuasion. In T. M. Holtgraves (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of language and social psychology* (pp. 177–187). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Dindia, K. (2006). Men are from North Dakota, women are from South Dakota. In K. Dindia & D. J. Canary (Eds.), *Sex differences and similarities in communication* (2nd ed., pp. 3–18). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Dinwiddie-Boyd, E. (1994). *Proud heritage: 11,001 names for your African-American baby*. New York, NY: Harper Collins.

DiPaola, B. M., Roloff, M. E., & Peters, K. M. (2010). College students’ expectations of conflict intensity: A self-fulfilling prophecy.

*Communication Quarterly*, 58, 59–76.

Dixon, J. (2013). Uneasy recreation: Workplace social events as problematic sites for communicating sexual orientation. *Florida Communication Journal*, 41, 63–71.

Doherty, E. F., & MacGeorge, E. L. (2013). Perceptions of supportive behavior by young adults with bipolar disorder. *Qualitative Health Research*, 23, 361–374.

Donovan, E. E., Thompson, C. M., LeFebvre, L., & Tollison, A. C. (2017). Emerging adult confidants' judgments of parental openness: Disclosure quality and post-disclosure relational closeness. *Communication Monographs*, 84, 179–199.

Doster, L. (2013). Millennial teens design and redesign themselves in online social networks. *Journal of Consumer Behaviour*, 12, 267–279.

Douglas, K. M., & Sutton, R. M. (2010). By their words ye shall know them: Language abstraction and the likeability of describers. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 40, 366–374.

Douglas, K. M., & Sutton, R. M. (2014). “A giant leap for mankind” but what about women? The role of system-justifying ideologies in predicting attitudes toward sexist language. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 33, 667–680.

Douglass, S., Mirpuri, S., English, S., & Yip, T. (2016). “They were just making jokes”: Ethnic/racial teasing and discrimination among adolescents. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 22, 69–82.

Doyle, A. (2018, February 24). Behavioral interviewing techniques and strategies. *The Balance*.

Dragojevic, M., Gasiorek, J., & Giles, H. (2016). Accommodative strategies as core of CAT. In H. Giles (Ed.), *Communication accommodation theory: Negotiating personal and social identities across contexts* (pp. 13–35). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Duffy, B. E., & Chan, N. K. (2019). “You never really know who’s looking”: Imagined surveillance across social media platforms. *New Media & Society*, 21, 119–138.

Dunbar, N. E., Gangi, K., Coveleski, S., Adams, A., Bernhold, Q., & Giles, H. (2016). When is it acceptable to lie? Interpersonal and intergroup perspectives on deception. *Communication Studies*, 67, 129–146.

Dunbar, N. E., & Segrin, C. (2012). Clothing and teacher credibility: An application of Expectancy Violations Theory. *ISRN Education*, 2012, Article ID 140517.

Dunbar, R. (2012). Social cognition on the internet: Testing constraints on social network size. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, 367, 2192–2201.

Dunbar, R. I. M. (2018). The anatomy of friendship. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 22, 32–51.

Dunleavy, K. N., & Booth-Butterfield, M. (2009). Idiomatic communication in the stages of coming together and falling apart. *Communication Quarterly*, 57, 416–432.

Dunleavy, K. N., Chory, R. M., & Goodboy, A. K. (2010). Responses to deception in the workplace: Perceptions of credibility, power, and trustworthiness. *Communication Studies*, 61, 239–255.

- Dunleavy, K. N., & Martin, M. M. (2010). Instructors' and students' perspectives of student nagging: Frequency, appropriateness, and effectiveness. *Communication Research Reports*, 27, 310–319.
- Dunn, C. D. (2013). Speaking politely, kindly, and beautifully: Ideologies of politeness in Japanese business etiquette training. *Multilingua*, 32, 225–245.
- Duprez, C., Christophe, V., Rime, B., Congard, A., & Antoine, P. (2015). Motives for the social sharing of an emotional experience. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 32, 757–787.
- Duru, T. (2019, July 31). How to resolve conflicts with colleagues via email. *Woculus*.
- Dworkin, G. (2016, December 14). How you justified 10 lies (or didn't). *The New York Times*.
- Eberhardt, J. (2019). *Biased: Uncovering the hidden prejudice that shapes what we see, think, and do*. New York, NY: Viking.
- Ebersole, D. S., & Hernandez, R. A. (2016). "Taking good care of our health": Parent-adolescent perceptions of boundary management about health information. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 573–595.
- Eckhardt, C. I., Parrott, D. J., & Crane, C. A. (2019). Alcohol, conflict, and aggression in intimate relationships: A dyadic approach. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1459–1475.
- Eden, J., & Veksler, A. E. (2016). Relational maintenance in the digital age: Implicit rules and multiple modalities. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 119–144.
- Edström, M. (2018). Visibility patterns of gendered ageism in the



media buzz: A study of the representation of gender and age over three decades. *Feminist Media Studies*, 18, 77–93.

Edwards, A., & Edwards, C. (2013). Computer-mediated word-of-mouth communication: The influence of mixed reviews on student perceptions of instructors and courses. *Communication Education*, 62, 412–424.

Egbert, N., & Polk, D. (2006). Speaking the language of relational maintenance: A validity test of Chapman's (1992) five love languages. *Communication Research Reports*, 23, 19–26.

Egland, K. I., Stelzner, M. A., Andersen, P. A., & Spitzberg, B. S. (1997). Perceived understanding, nonverbal communication, and relational satisfaction. In J. E. Aitken & L. J. Shedletsky (Eds.), *Intrapersonal communication processes* (pp. 386–396). Annandale, VA: Speech Communication Association.

Ekman, P. (2003). *Emotions revealed: Recognizing faces and feelings to improve communication and emotional life*. New York, NY: Holt.

Ekman, P. (2009). *Telling lies: Clues to deceit in the marketplace, politics, and marriage* (4th ed.). New York, NY: W. W. Norton.

Ekman, P. (2016). What scientists who study emotion agree about. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 11, 31–34.

El-Alayli, A., Myers, C. J., Petersen, T. L., & Lystad, A. L. (2008). "I don't mean to sound arrogant, but ...": The effects of using disclaimers on person perception. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 34, 130–143.

Ellis, A., & Ellis, D. (2014). Rational emotive behavior therapy. In G. R. VandenBos, E. Meidenbauer, & J. Frank-McNeil (Eds.),

*Psychotherapy theories and techniques: A reader* (pp. 289–298). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Ellis, K. (2002). Perceived parental confirmation: Development and validation of an instrument. *Southern Communication Journal*, 67, 319–334.

Ellison, N. B., Hancock, J. T., & Toma, C. L. (2012). Profile as promise: A framework for conceptualizing veracity in online dating self-presentations. *New Media & Society*, 14, 45–62.

Elphinston, R. A., Feeney, J. A., Noller, P., Connor, J. P., & Fitzgerald, J. (2013). Romantic jealousy and relationship satisfaction: The costs of rumination. *Western Journal of Communication*, 77, 293–304.

Embacher, K., McGloin, R., & Richards, K. (2018). When women give health advice online, do we listen? The effect of source sex on credibility and likelihood to use online health advice. *Western Journal of Communication*, 82, 439–456.

English, T., John, O. P., & Gross, J. J. (2013). Emotion regulation in close relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 500–513). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Enosh, G., & Ben-Ari, A. (2013). Perceiving the other: Hostile and danger attributions among Jewish and Arab social work students in Israel. *European Journal of Social Work*, 16, 427–442.

Epstein, R. (2010, January/February). How science can help you fall in love. *Scientific American Mind*, 26–33.

Epstein, R., Pandit, M., & Thakar, M. (2013). How love emerges in arranged marriage: Two cross-cultural studies. *Journal of*

*Comparative Family Studies*, 43, 341–360.

Epstein, R., Warfel, R., Johnson, J., Smith, R., & McKinney, P. (2013). Which relationship skills count most? *Journal of Couple & Relationship Therapy*, 12, 297–313.

Erwin, P. G., & Pressler, S. J. (2011). Love styles, shyness, and patterns of emotional self-disclosure. *Psychological Reports*, 108, 737–742.

Evans, G. W., & Wener, R. E. (2007). Crowding and personal space invasion on the train: Please don't make me sit in the middle. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 27, 90–94.

Everett, C. (2013). *Linguistic relativity: Evidence across languages and cognitive domains*. Boston, MA: Walter de Gruyter.

Exline, J. J., Baumeister, R. F., & Zell, L. (2008). Not so innocent: Does seeing one's own capability for wrongdoing predict forgiveness? *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 94, 495–515.

Exline, J. J., Deshea, L., & Holeman, V. T. (2007). Is apology worth the risk? Predictors, outcomes, and ways to avoid regret. *Journal of Social & Clinical Psychology*, 26, 479–504.

Eyal, T., Steffal, M., & Epley, N. (2018). Perspective mistaking: Accurately understanding the mind of another requires getting perspective, not taking perspective. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 114, 547–571.

Fadiman, A. (1997). *The spirit catches you and you fall down*. New York, NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux.

Faelens, L., Hoorelbeke, K., Fried, E., DeRaedt, R., & Koster, E. (2019). Negative influences of Facebook use through the lens of

- network analysis. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 96, 13–22.
- Fagan, A. (2019, May 7). In the realm of “ahh.” *Psychology Today*.
- Fahs, B., & Munger, A. (2015). Friends with benefits? Gendered performances in women’s casual sexual relationships. *Personal Relationships*, 22, 188–203.
- Fan, R., Varol, O., Varamesh, A., Barron, A., van de Leemput, I. A., Scheffer, M., & Bollen, J. (2019). The minute-scale dynamics of online emotions reveal the effects of affect labeling. *Nature Human Behaviour*, 3, 92–100.
- Fandrich, A. M., & Beck, S. J. (2012). Powerless language in health media: The influence of biological sex and magazine type on health language. *Communication Studies*, 63, 36–53.
- Fang, X., van Kleef, G. A., & Sauter, D. A. (2018). Person perception from changing emotional expressions: Primacy, recency, or averaging effect. *Cognition and Emotion*, 32, 1597–1610.
- Farber, J. (2016, October 4). The rise of the “bromosexual” friendship. *The New York Times*.
- Farmer, S. (2015, April 30). The highs and lows of opposite-sex friendships in this generation. *Elite Daily*.
- Farrell, L. C., DiTunnariello, N., & Pearson, J. C. (2014). Exploring relational cultures: Rituals, privacy disclosure, and relational satisfaction. *Communication Studies*, 65, 314–329.
- Faul, S. (2008). *Xenophobe’s guide to the Americans*. London: Oval Books.
- Faulkner, S. L., Baldwin, J. R., Lindsley, S. L., & Hecht, M. L. (2006).

Layers of meaning: An analysis of definitions of culture. In J. R. Baldwin, S. L. Faulkner, M. L. Hecht, & S. L. Lindsley (Eds.), *Redefining culture: Perspectives across the disciplines* (pp. 27–52). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Faw, M. H., Sonne, J., & Leustek, J. (2019). Exploring tough love communication in parents' relationships with their young adult children. *Communication Studies*, 70, 470–491.

Feaster, J. C. (2010). Expanding the impression management model of communication channels: An information control scale. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 16, 115–138.

Federal Bureau of Investigation. (2018, November 13). *2017 hate crime statistics released*.

Fehr, B. (1996). *Friendship processes*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Fehr, B. (2000). Adult friendship. In S. Hendrick & C. Hendrick (Eds.), *Close relationships: A sourcebook* (pp. 71–82). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Fehr, B. (2013). The social psychology of love. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 201–233). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Feldman, R., Rosenthal, Z., & Eidelman, A. I. (2014). Maternal-preterm skin-to-skin contact enhances child physiologic organization and cognitive control across the first 10 years of life. *Biological Psychiatry*, 75, 56–64.

Feltman, R. (2015, December 8). Study confirms that ending your texts with a period is terrible. *The Washington Post*.

Feng, B., & Lee, K. J. (2010). The influence of thinking styles on responses to supportive messages. *Communication Studies*, 61, 224–238.

Feng, B., & Magen, E. (2016). Relationship closeness predicts unsolicited advice giving in supportive interactions. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 751–767.

Fenigstein, A. (2009). Private and public self-consciousness. In M. R. Leary & R. H. Hoyle (Eds.), *Handbook of individual differences in social behavior* (pp. 495–511). New York, NY: Guilford Press.

Ferguson, G. M., & Cramer, P. (2007). Self-esteem among Jamaican children: Exploring the impact of skin color and rural/urban residence. *Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology*, 28, 345–359.

Fernyhough, C. (2016). *The voices within: The history and science of how we talk to ourselves*. New York, NY: Basic Books.

Ferrara, E., & Yang, Z. (2015). Measuring emotional contagion in social media. *PLOS ONE*, 10, e0142390.

Ferraro, G., & Andreatta, S. (2012). *Cultural anthropology: An applied perspective* (9th ed.). Independence, KY: Cengage.

Fetterman, A. K., & Robinson, M. D. (2013). Do you use your head or follow your heart? Self-location predicts personality, emotion, decision making, and performance. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 105, 316–334.

Fife, E. M., Leigh Nelson, C. C., & Messersmith, A. S. (2014). The influence of family communication patterns on religious orientation among college students. *Journal of Family Communication*, 14,

72–84.

Fincham, F. D., & Beach, S. R. H. (2013). Gratitude and forgiveness in relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 638–633). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Finkel, E. J., & Baumeister, R. F. (2010). Attraction and rejection. In R. F. Baumeister & E. J. Finkel (Eds.), *Advanced social psychology: The state of the science* (pp. 419–459). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Finkel, E. J., Slotter, E. B., Luchies, L. B., Walton, G. M., & Gross, J. J. (2013). A brief intervention to promote conflict-reappraisal preserves marital quality over time. *Psychological Science*, 24, 1595–1601.

Fiske, S. T., Cuddy, A. J. C., & Glick, P. (2007). Universal dimensions of social cognition: Warmth and competence. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 11, 77–83.

Fitch, V. (1985). The psychological tasks of old age. *Naropa Institute Journal of Psychology*, 3, 90–106.

Fitch, W. T. (2017). Empirical approaches to the study of language evolution. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 24, 3–33.

Flanagin, A. J. (2005). IM online: Instant messaging use among college students. *Communication Research Reports*, 22, 173–187.

Flaskerud, J. H. (2013). Western cultural notions of time and stress. *Issues in Mental Health Nursing*, 34, 558–561.

Flora, C. (2019, June 21). Protect yourself from emotional contagion. *Psychology Today*.

Flora, J., & Segrin, C. (2000). Relationship development in dating couples: Implications for relational satisfaction and loneliness.

*Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 17, 811–825.

Floyd, K. (2014). Empathic listening as an expression of affection.

*International Journal of Listening*, 28, 1–12.

Floyd, K., Boren, J. P., Hannawa, A. F., Hesse, C., McEwan, B., & Veksler, A. E. (2009). Kissing in marital and cohabiting relationships: Effects on blood lipids, stress, and relationship satisfaction. *Western Journal of Communication*, 73, 113–133.

Floyd, K., Pauley, P. M., Hesse, C., Eden, J., Veksler, A. E., & Woo, N. T. (2018). Supportive communication is associated with markers of immunocompetence. *Southern Communication Journal*, 83, 229–244.

Floyd, K., & Riforgiate, S. (2008). Affectionate communication received from spouses predicts stress hormone levels in healthy adults. *Communication Monographs*, 75, 351–368.

Fontana, P. C., Cohen, S. D., & Wolvin, A. D. (2015). Understanding listening competency: A systematic review of research scales.

*International Journal of Listening*, 29, 148–176.

Forest, A. L., & Wood, J. V. (2012). When social networking is not working: Individuals with low self-esteem recognize but do not reap the benefits of self-disclosure on Facebook. *Psychological Science*, 23, 295–302.

Fortney, S. D., Johnson, D. I., & Long, K. M. (2001). The impact of compulsive communicators on the self-perceived competence of classroom peers: An investigation and test of instructional strategies.



*Communication Education*, 50, 357–373.

Forward, G. L., Czech, K., & Lee, C. M. (2011). Assessing Gibb's supportive and defensive communication climate: An examination of measurement and construct validity. *Communication Research Reports*, 28, 1–15.

Foster, E. (2008). Commitment, communication, and contending with heteronormativity: An invitation to greater reflexivity in interpersonal research. *Southern Communication Journal*, 73, 84–101.

Foster, J. E., & Thorson, A. R. (2016). "I'm too stressed to 'like' your post!": Exploring the connections among Facebook relational maintenance, stress, and closeness. *Iowa Journal of Communication*, 48, 76–95.

Fox, J., & Warber, K. M. (2013). Romantic relationship development in the age of Facebook: An exploratory study of emerging adults' perceptions, motives, and behaviors. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 16, 3–7.

Fox, J., & Warber, K. M. (2015). Queer identity management and political self-expression on social networking sites: A co-cultural approach to the spiral of silence. *Journal of Communication*, 65, 79–100.

Fox, J., Warber, K. M., & Makstaller, D. C. (2013). The role of Facebook in romantic relationship development: An exploration of Knapp's relational stage model. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 771–794.

Frampton, J. R., & Fox, J. (2018). Social media's role in romantic partners' retroactive jealousy: Social comparison, uncertainty, and

information seeking. *Social Media + Society*, 4.

Fredrickson, B. L. (2009). *Positivity*. New York, NY: Three Rivers.

Freeman, J. B., & Ambady, N. (2011). A dynamic interactive theory of person construal. *Psychological Review*, 118, 247–279.

French, M., & Bazarova, N. N. (2017). Is anybody out there? Understanding masspersonal communication through expectations for response across social media platforms. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 22, 303–319.

Frevert, T. K., & Walker, L. S. (2014). Physical attractiveness and social status. *Sociology Compass*, 8, 313–323.

Friedlaender, C. (2018). On microaggressions: Cumulative harm and individual responsibility. *Hypatia*, 33, 5–21.

Frijters, P., & Beatoon, T. (2012). The mystery of the U-shaped relationship between happiness and age. *Journal of Economic Behavior & Organization*, 82, 525–542.

Frisby, B. N. (2019). The influence of emotional contagion, on student perceptions of instructor rapport, emotional support, emotion work, valence, and cognitive learning. *Communication Studies*, 70, 492–506.

Frisby, B. N., & Sidelinger, R. J. (2013). Violating student expectations: Student disclosures and student reactions in the college classroom. *Communication Studies*, 64, 241–258.

Frisby, B. N., Sidelinger, R. J., & Booth-Butterfield, M. (2015). No harm, no foul: A social exchange perspective on individual and relational outcomes associated with relational baggage. *Western*

*Journal of Communication*, 79, 555–572.

Frith, H., & Gleeson, K. (2008). Dressing the body: The role of clothing in sustaining body pride and managing body distress. *Qualitative Research in Psychology*, 5, 249–264.

Frost, D. M. (2013). The narrative construction of intimacy and affect in relationship stories: Implications for relationship quality, stability, and mental health. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 247–269.

Frost, D. M., Rubin, J. D., & Darcangelo, N. (2016). Making meaning of significant events in past relationships: Implications for depression among newly single individuals. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 938–960.

Fryer, R. G., Jr., & Levitt, S. D. (2004). The causes and consequences of distinctively black names. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 119, 767–805.

Furley, P., & Schweizer, G. (2014). The expression of victory and loss: Estimating who's leading or trailing from nonverbal cues in sports. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 38, 13–29.

Gabbert, E. (2018, April 10). What separates ordinary bad news from true disaster? *The New York Times Magazine*.

Gaither, S.E. (2015). “Mixed” results: Multiracial research and identity explorations. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 24, 114–119.

Gallo, A. (2017, December 1). How to control your emotions during a difficult conversation. *Harvard Business Review*.

Gallo, C. (2012, July 26). How one brand builds customer loyalty in 10 feet and 10 seconds. *Forbes*.

Galovan, A. M., Holmes, E. K., Schramm, D. G., & Lee, T. R. (2014). Father involvement, father-child relationship quality, and satisfaction with family work: Actor and partner influences on marital quality. *Journal of Family Issues*, 35, 1846–1867.

Galupo, M. P., & Gonzalez, K. A. (2013). Friendship values and cross-category friendships: Understanding adult friendship patterns across gender, sexual orientation, and race. *Sex Roles*, 68, 779–790.

Galvin, K. M. (2015). The family communication tree: Deep roots, strong branches. In L. H. Turner & R. L. West (Eds.), *The SAGE handbook of family communication* (pp. 1–8). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Galvin, K. M., Braithwaite, D. O., Schrod, P., & Bylund, C. L. (2019). *Family communication: Cohesion and change* (10th ed.). New York, NY: Routledge.

Gann, R. (2004). Language, conflict and community: Linguistic accommodation in the urban US. *Changing English: Studies in Reading & Culture*, 11, 105–114.

Garcia, S. E. (2020, March 19). Foster pets are finding homes with quarantined Americans. *The New York Times*.

Garcia-Rada, X., Sezer, O., & Norton, I. (2019). Rituals and nuptials: The emotional and relational consequences of relationship rituals. *Journal of the Association for Consumer Research*, 4, 185–197.

Gareis, E., & Wilkins, R. (2011). Communicating love: A sociocultural perspective. In C. T. Salmon (Ed.), *Communication yearbook* (Vol. 35,

pp. 199–239). New York, NY: Routledge.

Garfield, R. (2015). *Breaking the male code: Unlocking the power of friendship*. New York, NY: Gotham.

Garrett, C. (2020, May 21). The pandemic made my world small. Social media helped open it up. *Time*.

Gasiorek, J., & Fowler, C. (2016). Profiling younger adults' communication about aging. *Communication Studies*, 67, 163–182.

Gasiorek, J., & Vincze, L. (2016). Modeling motives for bilingual accommodation by minority and majority language speakers. *Journal of Language & Social Psychology*, 35, 305–316.

Gearhart, C. C., & Bodie, G. D. (2011). Active-empathic listening as a general social skill: Evidence from bivariate and canonical correlations. *Communication Reports*, 24, 86–98.

Gearhart, C. C., Denham, J. P., & Bodie, G. D. (2014). Listening as a goal-directed activity. *Western Journal of Communication*, 78, 668–684.

Geddes, D. (1992). Sex-roles in management: The impact of varying power of speech style on union members' perception of satisfaction and effectiveness. *Journal of Psychology*, 126, 589–607.

Geist, R. A. (2013). How the empathic process heals: A microprocess perspective. *International Journal of Psychoanalytic Self Psychology*, 8, 265–281.

Gentsch, K., Grandjean, D., & Scherer, K. R. (2014). Coherence explored between emotion components: Evidence from event-related potentials and facial electromyography. *Biological Psychology*, 98,

70–81.

Gergen, K. J. (1991). *The saturated self: Dilemmas of identity in contemporary life*. New York, NY: Basic Books.

Gergen, K. J., & Gergen, M. (2010). Positive aging: Resilience and reconstruction. In P. S. Fry & C. M. Keyes (Eds.), *New frontiers in resilient aging: Life-strengths and well-being in late life* (pp. 340–356). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Gerholm, T. (2011). Children's development of facework practices—an emotional endeavor. *Journal of Pragmatics*, 43, 3099–3110.

Gernsbacher, M. A., Raimond, A. R., Balinghasay, M. T., & Boston, J. S. (2016). “Special needs” is an ineffective euphemism. *Cognitive Research: Principles and Implications*, 1, 29.

Giang, V. (2013, October 7). 7 email etiquette rules every professional should know. *Business Insider*.

Gibb, J. R. (1961). Defensive communication. *Journal of Communication*, 11, 141–148.

Gibb, J. R. (2008). Defensive communication. In C. D. Mortensen (Ed.), *Communication theory* (2nd ed., pp. 201–208). Piscataway, NJ: Transaction Publishers.

Gibbs, J. L., Ellison, N. B., & Lai, C.-H. (2011). First comes love, then comes Google: An investigation of uncertainty reduction strategies and self-disclosure in online dating. *Communication Research*, 38, 70–100.

Gibbs, S. (2018, January 19). Apple's Tim Cook: “I don't want my nephew on a social network.” *The Guardian*.

Gifford, R. (2011). The role of nonverbal communication in interpersonal relations. In L. M. Horowitz & S. Strack (Eds.), *Handbook of interpersonal psychology: Theory, research, assessment, and therapeutic interventions* (pp. 171–190). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons.

Giles, H. (Ed.). (2016). *Communication accommodation theory: Negotiating personal and social identities in context*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Giles, H., & Gasiorek, J. (2011). Intergenerational communication practices. In K. Schaie & S. L. Willis (Eds.), *Handbook of the psychology of aging* (7th ed., pp. 233–247). San Diego, CA: Elsevier Academic Press.

Giles, H., & Rakic, T. (2014). Language attitudes: Social determinants and consequences of language variation. In T. M. Holtgraves (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of language and social psychology* (pp. 11–26). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Gillespie, B. J., Frederick, D., Harari, L., & Grov, C. (2015). Homophily, close friendship, and life satisfaction among gay, lesbian, heterosexual, and bisexual men and women. *PLOS ONE*, *10*, e0128900.

Gillespie, B. J., Lever, J., Frederick, D., & Royce, T. (2015). Close adult friendships, gender, and the life cycle. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, *32*, 709–736.

Gino, F. (2016, October 5). There's a word for using truthful facts to deceive: Paltering. *Harvard Business Review*.

Gist-Mackey, A. N., Wiley, M. L., & Erba, J. (2018). "You're doing

great. Keep doing what you're doing": Socially supportive communication during first-generation college students' socialization. *Communication Education*, 67, 52–72.

Gladwell, M. (2004). *Blink: The power of thinking without thinking*. Boston, MA: Little, Brown.

Goff, P. A., Jackson, M. C., DiLeone, B. A. L., Culotta, C. M., & DiTomasso, N. A. (2014). The essence of innocence: Consequences of dehumanizing black children. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 106, 526–545.

Goffman, E. (1959). *The presentation of self in everyday life*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday.

Goffman, E. (1983). The interaction order. *American Sociological Review*, 48, 1–17.

Golash-Boza, T., & Darity, W. (2008). Latino racial choices: The effects of skin colour and discrimination on Latinos' and Latinas' racial self-identifications. *Ethnic & Racial Studies*, 31, 899–934.

Goldschmidt, W. (1990). *The human career*. Cambridge, MA: Basil Blackman.

Goldsmith, D. J., & Domann-Scholz, K. (2013). The meanings of “open communication” among couples coping with a cardiac event. *Journal of Communication*, 63, 266–286.

Goldsmith, D. J., & Miller, G. A. (2015). Should I tell you how I feel? A mixed method analysis of couples' talk about cancer. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 43, 273–293.

Goldstein, P., Weissman-Fogel, I., Dumas, G., & Shamay-Tsoory, S. G.



(2018). Brain-to-brain coupling during handholding is associated with pain reduction. *PNAS*, *115*, 2528–2537.

Goldstein, S. (2008). Current literature in ADHD. *Journal of Attention Disorders*, *11*, 614–616.

Goleman, D. (1995). *Emotional intelligence: Why it can matter more than I.Q.* New York, NY: Bantam.

Goleman, D. (2013, October 6). Rich people just care less. *The New York Times*.

Golish, T. D. (2000). Is openness always better? Exploring the role of topic avoidance, satisfaction, and parenting styles of stepparents. *Communication Quarterly*, *48*, 137–158.

Golish, T. D., & Caughlin, J. P. (2002). “I’d rather not talk about it”: Adolescents’ and young adults’ use of topic avoidance in stepfamilies. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, *30*, 78–106.

Gomez, P. (2019, June 5). 6 celebrity LGBTQ trailblazers on growing up, coming out, and living proud in Hollywood. *Entertainment Weekly*.

Gonzaga, G. G., Haselton, M. G., Smurda J., Davies, M., & Poore, J. C. (2008). Love, desire, and the suppression of thoughts of romantic alternatives. *Evolution and Human Behavior*, *29*, 119–126.

Goo, S. K. (2015, February 19). The skills Americans say kids need to succeed in life. *Pew Research Center*.

Goodboy, A. K., Martin, M. M., & Goldman, Z. W. (2016). Students’ experiences of bullying in high school and their adjustment and motivation during the first semester of college. *Western Journal of*

*Communication*, 80, 60–78.

Goodman, C. K. (2014, February 19). Social media can help strengthen workplace friendships. *The Miami Herald*.

Goodman, K. L., & Southam-Gerow, M. A. (2010). The regulating role of negative emotions in children's coping with peer rejection. *Child Psychiatry & Human Development*, 41, 515–534.

Gordon, A. M., & Chen, S. (2014). The role of sleep in interpersonal conflict: Do sleepless nights mean worse fights? *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, 5, 168–175.

Gordon, A. M., & Chen, S. (2016). Do you get where I'm coming from? Perceived understanding buffers against the negative impact of conflict on relationship satisfaction. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 110, 239–260.

Gordon, R., Crosnoe, R., & Wang, X. (2013). Physical attractiveness and the accumulation of social and human capital in adolescence and young adulthood. *Monographs of the Society for Research in Child Development*, 78, 1–137.

Gottman, J. (1994). *Why marriages succeed or fail and how you can make yours last*. New York, NY: Simon & Schuster.

Gottman, J. (2003). Why marriages fail. In K. M. Galvin & P. J. Cooper (Eds.), *Making connections: Readings in relational communication* (pp. 258–266). Los Angeles, CA: Roxbury.

Gottman, J. (2014). The 6 things that predict divorce. *The Gottman Institute*.

Graham, S. (2017, June 13). Alicia Keys. *Project Race*.

Grant, C. H., III, Cissna, K. N., & Rosenfeld, L. B. (2000). Patients' perceptions of physicians' communication and outcomes of the accrual to trial process. *Health Communication, 12*(1), 23–39.

Gravningen K., Mitchell, K. R., Wellings, K., Johnson, A. M., Geary, R., Jones, K. G., Clifton, S., Erens, B., Lu, M., Chayachinda, C., Field, N., Sonnenberg, P., & Mercer, C. H. (2017). Reported reasons for breakdown of marriage and cohabitation in Britain: Findings from the third National Survey of Sexual Attitudes and Lifestyles (Natsal-3). *PLOS ONE 12*, e0174129.

Gray, J. (1992). *Men are from Mars, women are from Venus: A practical guide for improving communication and getting what you want in your relationship*. New York, NY: HarperCollins.

Gray, P. (2013, October 9). Why Zimbardo's prison experiment isn't in my textbook. *Psychology Today*.

Grebelsky-Lichtman, T. (2014). Parental patterns of cooperation in parent-child interactions: The relationship between nonverbal and verbal communication. *Human Communication Research, 40*, 1–29.

Grebelsky-Lichtman, T. (2015). Parental response to child's incongruence: Verbal versus nonverbal primacy in parent-child interactions. *Communication Monographs, 82*, 484–509.

Green, K. J., & Morman, M. T. (2011). The perceived benefits of the friends with benefits relationship. *Human Communication, 14*, 327–346.

Greene, K., Derlega, V. J., & Mathews, A. (2006). Self-disclosure in personal relationships. In A. Vangelisti & D. Perlman (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of personal relationships* (pp. 409–428). New

York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Greenwood, D. N., & Long, C. R. (2011). Attachment, belongingness needs, and relationship status predict imagined intimacy with media figures. *Communication Research*, 38, 278–297.

Greif, G. L. (2009). *Buddy system: Understanding male friendships*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Grieve, R., Indian, M., Witteveen, K., Tolan, G., & Marrington, J. (2013). Face-to-face or Facebook: Can social connectedness be derived online? *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 604–609.

Griffin, E. A. (2006). *A first look at communication theory with conversations with communication theorists* (6th ed.). New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Grigg, K., & Manderson, L. (2015). “Just a joke”: Young Australian understandings of racism. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 47, 195–208.

Gross, M. A., & Guerrero, L. K. (2000). Managing conflict appropriately and effectively: An application of the competence model to Rahim’s organizational conflict styles. *International Journal of Conflict Management*, 11, 200–226.

Gudykunst, W. B. (1993). Toward a theory of effective interpersonal and intergroup communication: An anxiety/uncertainty management (AUM) perspective. In J. Koester & R. L. Wiseman (Eds.), *Intercultural communication competence* (pp. 33–71). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Gudykunst, W. B. (2005). *Theorizing about intercultural communication*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Guéguen, N., & Jacob, C. (2005). The effect of touch on tipping: An evaluation in a French bar. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 24, 295–299.

Guéguen, N., Jacob, C., & Boulbry, G. (2007). The effect of touch on compliance with a restaurant's employee suggestion. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 26, 1019–1023.

Guerrero, L. K., Andersen, P. A., & Afifi, W. A. (2014). *Close encounters: Communication in relationships* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Guerrero, L. K., & Bachman, G. (2008). Communication following relational transgressions in dating relationships: An investment-model explanation. *Southern Communication Journal*, 73, 4–23.

Guerrero, L. K., & Bachman, G. F. (2010). Forgiveness and forgiving communication in dating relationships: An expectancy-investment explanation. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 27, 801–823.

Guerrero, L. K., & Chavez, A. (2005). Relational maintenance in cross-sex friendships characterized by different types of romantic intent: An exploratory study. *Western Journal of Communication*, 69, 339–358.

Guillory, J. E., Hancock, J. T., Woodruff, C., & Keilman, J. (2015). Text messaging reduces analgesic requirements during surgery. *Pain Medicine*, 16, 667–672.

Gunraj, D. N., Drumm-Hewitt, A. M., Dashow, E. M., Upadhyay, S. S. N., & Kline, C. M. (2016). Texting insincerely: The role of the period in text messages. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 55, 1067–1075.

Guntzviller, L. M., MacGeorge, E. L., Brinker, D. L. (2017). Dyadic

perspectives on advice between friends: Relational influence, advice quality, and conversation satisfaction. *Communication Monographs*, 84, 488–509.

Guo, M., & Hu, W. (2013). Teaching nonverbal differences in English class: Cross-cultural communicative approach. *Studies in Literature & Language*, 7, 60–64.

Gurney, D. J., Howlett, N., Pine, K., Tracey, M., & Moggridge, R. (2017). Dressing up posture: The interactive effects of posture and clothing on competency judgements. *British Journal of Psychology*, 108, 436–451.

Haase, C. M., Holley, S., Bloch, L., Verstaen, A., & Levenson, R. W. (2016). Interpersonal emotional behaviors and physical health: A 20-year longitudinal study of long-term married couples. *Emotion*, 16, 965–977.

Habinek, J., Martin, J. L., & Zablocki, B. D. (2015). Double embeddedness: Spatial and relational contexts of tie persistence and re-formation. *Social Networks*, 42, 27–41.

Hadden, A. A., & Frisby, B. N. (2019). Face threat mitigation in feedback: An examination of student feedback anxiety, self-efficacy, and perceived emotional support. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 60–75.

Haga, S., Kraft, P., & Corby, E. (2009). Emotion regulation: Antecedents and well-being outcomes of cognitive reappraisal and expressive suppression in cross-cultural samples. *Journal of Happiness Studies*, 10, 271–291.

Hahlweg, K., & Richter, D. (2010). Prevention of marital instability

and distress. Results of an 11-year longitudinal follow-up study. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 48, 377–383.

Halatsis, P., & Christakis, N. (2009). The challenge of sexual attraction within heterosexuals' cross-sex friendship. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 26, 919–937.

Halberstadt, A. G., & Lozada, F. T. (2011). Emotion development in infancy through the lens of culture. *Emotion Review*, 3, 158–168.

Half, R. (2016, March 29). Job interview tips: 8 ways an interview is like dating. *Robert Half*.

Hall, C. (2018). To purge or not to purge: How to handle exes in the age of Instagram. *Elle*.

Hall, E. D. (2017, March 23). Why conflict is healthy for relationships. *Psychology Today*.

Hall, E. T. (1959). *Beyond culture*. New York, NY: Doubleday.

Hall, E. T. (1969). *The hidden dimension*. Garden City, NY: Anchor.

Hall, J. A. (2006a). How big are nonverbal sex differences? The case of smiling and nonverbal sensitivity. In K. Dindia & D. J. Canary (Eds.), *Sex differences and similarities in communication* (2nd ed., pp. 55–81). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Hall, J. A. (2006b). Women and men's nonverbal communication: Similarities, differences, stereotypes, and origins. In V. Manusov & M. L. Patterson (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of nonverbal communication* (pp. 201–218). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Hall, J. A. (2011). Sex differences in friendship expectations: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 28, 723–747.

Hall, J. A. (2012). Friendship standards: The dimensions of ideal expectations. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 29, 884–907.

Hall, J. A. (2018). Energy, episode, and relationship: A test of the communicate bond belong theory. *Communication Quarterly*, 66, 380–402.

Hall, J. A. (2018). When is social media use social interaction? Defining mediated social interaction. *New Media & Society*, 20, 162–179.

Hall, J. A. (2019). How many hours does it take to make a friend? *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1278–1296.

Hall, J. A., & Andrzejewski, S. A. (2017). Who draws accurate first impressions? Personal correlates of sensitivity to nonverbal cues. In S. M. Yoshimura (Ed.), *Nonverbal communication research* (pp. 52–68). San Diego, CA: Cognella.

Hall, J. A., & LaFrance, B. H. (2012). “That’s gay”: Sexual prejudice, gender identity, norms, and homophobic communication. *Communication Quarterly*, 60, 35–58.

Hall, J. A., & Merolla, A. J. (2020). Connecting everyday talk and time alone to global well-being. *Human Communication Research*, 46, 86–111.

Hall, K. (2013, June 16). Learning thoughts and emotions. *Psychology Today*.

Hallgren, K. A., & McCrady, B. S. (2016). We-language and sustained reductions in drinking in couple-based treatment for alcohol use disorders. *Family Process*, 55, 62–78.



Halliwell, D. (2016). "I know you, but I don't know who you are": Siblings' discursive struggles surrounding experiences of transition. *Western Journal of Communication*, 80, 327–347.

Hamilton, D. (2015, December). Calming your brain during conflict. *Harvard Business Review*.

Hample, D. (2011). Anti-comforting messages. In K. M. Galvin (Ed.), *Making connections: Readings in relational communication* (5th ed., pp. 248–254). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Hample, D., & Richards, A. S. (2019). Personalizing conflict in different interpersonal relationship types. *Western Journal of Communication*, 83, 190–209.

Hample, D., Richards, A. S., & Skubisz, C. (2013). Blurting. *Communication Monographs*, 80, 503–532.

Hampson, E., van Anders, S. M., & Mullin, L. I. (2006). A female advantage in the recognition of emotional facial expressions: Test of an evolutionary hypothesis. *Evolution and Human Behavior*, 27, 401–416.

Hampton, A. J., Boyd, A. N. F., & Sprecher, S. (2019). You're like me and I like you: Mediators of the similarity-liking link assessed before and after a getting-acquainted social interaction. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 2221–2244.

Hampton, K. N. (2019). Social media and change in psychological distress over time: The role of social causation. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 24, 205–222.

Hamwey, M. K., Rolan, E. P., Jensen, A. C., & Whiteman, S. D. (2019). "Absence makes the heart grow fonder": A qualitative examination of

sibling relationships during emerging adulthood. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 2487–2506.

Han, B., & Cai, D. A. (2015). A cross-cultural analysis of avoidance: Behind-the-scenes strategies in interpersonal conflicts. *Intercultural Communication Studies*, 24, 84–122.

Hancock, A. B., Stutts, H. W., & Bass, A. (2015). Perceptions of gender and femininity based on language: Implications for transgender communication therapy. *Language & Speech*, 58, 315–333.

Hancock, J. T., Liu, S. X., French, M., Luo, M., & Mieczkowski, H. (2019). *Social media use and well-being: A meta-analysis*. Paper presented at the 69th Annual International Communication Association Conference, Washington, DC.

Hand, L., & Furman, W. (2009). Rewards and costs in adolescent other-sex friendships: Comparisons to same-sex friendships and romantic relationships. *Social Development*, 18, 270–287.

Hanzal, A., & Segrin, C. (2009). The role of conflict resolution styles in mediating the relationship between enduring vulnerabilities and marital quality. *Journal of Family Communication*, 9, 150–169.

Harasymchuk, C., & Fehr, B. (2013). A prototype analysis of relational boredom. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 627–646.

Harding, J. R. (2007). Evaluative stance and counterfactuals in language and literature. *Language & Literature*, 16, 263–280.

Harjunpaa, K., Mondada, L., & Svinhufvud, K. (2018). The coordinated entry into service encounters in food shops: Managing interactional space, availability, and service during openings. *Research on Language and Social Interaction*, 51, 271–291.

Harper, M. S., & Welsh, D. P. (2007). Keeping quiet: Self-silencing and its association with relational and individual functioning among adolescent romantic couples. *Journal of Social & Personal Relationships*, 24, 99–116.

Harris, C. B., Baird, A., Harris, S. A., & Thompson, W. F. (2020). “They’re playing our song”: Couple-defining songs in intimate relationships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 37, 163–179.

Harris, M. (2015, December 1). We’re all hearing differently, and here’s the proof. *WNYC Studios*.

Harris, R. L., & Tarchak, L. (2020, March 30). “It’s starting to feel like a pressure cooker in this house.” *The New York Times*.

Harris, T. M., Janovec, A., Surray, S., Gubbala, S., & Robinson, A. (2019). Communicating racism: A study of microaggressions in a southern university and the local community. *Southern Communication Journal*, 84, 72–84.

Hart, K. (2017, August 16). Using email to resolve conflicts is a reliable way of making everything worse. *Entrepreneur*.

Hartnell, C. A., Ou, A., & Kinicki, A. (2011). Organizational culture and organizational effectiveness: A meta-analytic investigation of the competing values framework’s theoretical suppositions. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 96, 677–694.

Harwood, J. (2005). Social identity. In G. J. Shepherd, J. St. John, & T. Striphas (Eds.), *Communication as ... : Perspectives on theory* (pp. 84–90). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Harwood, J. (2007). *Understanding communication and aging:*

*Developing knowledge and awareness.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Haselton, M. G., & Galperin, A. (2013). Error management in relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 234–254). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Hasler, B. S., & Friedman, D. A. (2012). Sociocultural conventions in avatar-mediated nonverbal communication: A cross-cultural analysis of virtual proxemics. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 41, 238–259.

Hasler, B. S., Salomon, O., Tuchman, P., Lev-Tov, A., & Friedman, D. (2017). Real-time gesture translation in intercultural communication. *AI & Society*, 32, 25–35.

Hawdon, J., & Ryan, R. (2012). Well-being after the Virginia Tech mass murder: The relative effectiveness of face-to-face and virtual interactions in providing support to survivors. *Traumatology*, 18, 3–12.

Hax, C. (2019, July 18). I'm sorry, but you need to reframe what you hear in husband's apologies. *The Washington Post*.

Hayes, R. A., Carr, C. T., & Wohn, D. Y. (2016). One click, many meanings: Interpreting paralinguistic affordances in social media. *Journal of Broadcasting & Electronic Media*, 60, 171–187.

Hayes, S. (2017, April 26). Stop calling young adults “college kids.” *HuffPost Life*.

Headlee, C. (2017). *We need to talk: How to have conversations that matter*. New York, NY: HarperCollins.

Heard, H. E. (2007). The family structure trajectory and adolescent school performance: Differential effects by race and ethnicity. *Journal of Family Issues*, 28, 319–354.

Heck, P. R., & Krueger, J. I. (2016). Social perception of self-enhancement bias and error. *Social Psychology*, 47, 327–339.

Heffer, T., Good, M., Daly, O., MacDonell, E., & Willoughby, T. (2019). The longitudinal association between social-media use and depressive symptoms among adolescents and young adults: An empirical reply to Twenge et al. (2018). *Clinical Psychological Science*, 7, 462–470.

Heid, M. (2017, November 2). You asked: What is vocal fry? *Time*.

Heitler, S. (2013, May 23). How to express feelings ... and how not to. *Psychology Today*.

Hesse, C., & Mikkelson, A. C. (2017). Affection deprivation in romantic relationships. *Communication Quarterly*, 65, 20–38.

Hesse, C., Pauley, P. M., & Frye-Cox, N. E. (2015). Alexithymia and marital quality: The mediating role of relationship maintenance behaviors. *Western Journal of Communication*, 79, 45–72.

Hesse, C., Rauscher, E. A., & Wenzel, K. A. (2012). Alexithymia and uncertainty management. *Communication Research Reports*, 29, 343–352.

Hidalgo, M. C., & Hernandez, B. (2001). Place attachment: Conceptual and empirical questions. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 21, 273–281.

High, A. C., & Solomon, D. H. (2016). Explaining the durable effects of verbal person-centered supportive communication: Indirect effects or

invisible support. *Human Communication Research*, 42, 200–220.

Hill, C., Memon, A., & McGeorge, P. (2008). The role of confirmation bias in suspect interviews: A systematic evaluation. *Legal and Criminological Psychology*, 13, 357–371.

Hoey, E. M. (2018). How speakers continue with talk after a lapse in conversation. *Research on Language and Social Interaction*, 51, 329–346.

Hofstede, G. (1984). *Culture's consequences: International differences in work-related values*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Hofstede, G. (2011). Dimensionalizing cultures: The Hofstede model in context. *Online Readings in Psychology and Culture*, 2(1).

Hofstede, G. (2016). Masculinity at the national cultural level. In Y. J. Wong & S. R. Wester (Eds.), *APA handbook of men and masculinities* (pp. 173–186). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Hogenboom, M. (2013, November 27). Can virtual reality be used to tackle racism? *BBC News*.

Høgh-Olesen, H. (2008). Human spatial behaviour: The spacing of people, objects, and animals in six cross-cultural samples. *Journal of Cognition and Culture*, 8, 245–280.

Holmstrom, A. J. (2009). Sex and gender similarities and differences in communication values in same-sex and cross-sex friendships. *Communication Quarterly*, 57, 224–238.

Holoien, D. S., & Fiske, S. T. (2013). Compensation between warmth and competence in impression management. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 49, 33–41.

Holt-Lunstad, J., Smith, T. B., Baker, M., Harris, T., & Stephenson, D. (2015). Loneliness and social isolation as risk factors for mortality: A meta-analytic review. *Psychological Science*, *10*, 227–237.

Home, R. M., & Johnson, M. D. (2019). A labor of love? Emotion work in intimate relationships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, *36*, 1190–1209.

Horan, S. M. (2012). Affection exchange theory and perceptions of relational transgressions. *Western Journal of Communication*, *76*, 109–126.

Horan, S. M. (2016). Further understanding sexual communication: Honesty, deception, safety, and risk. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, *33*, 449–468.

Horan, S. M., & Booth-Butterfield, M. (2010). Investing in affection: An investigation of affection exchange theory and relational qualities. *Communication Quarterly*, *58*, 394–413.

Horan, S. M., & Booth-Butterfield, M. (2013). Understanding the routine expression of deceptive affection in romantic relationships. *Communication Quarterly*, *61*, 195–216.

Horan, S. M., Guinn, T. D., & Banghart, S. (2015). Understanding relationships among the dark triad personality profile and romantic partners' conflict communication. *Communication Quarterly*, *63*, 156–170.

Horstman, H. K., Maliski, R., Hays, A., Cox, J., Enderle, A., & Nelson, L. R. (2016). Unfolding narrative meaning over time: The contributions of mother-daughter conversations of difficulty on daughter narrative sense-making and well-being. *Communication*

*Monographs*, 83, 326–348.

Horstman, H. K., Schrod, P., Warner, B., Koerner, A., Maliski, R., Hays, A., & Colaner, C. W. (2018). Expanding the conceptual and empirical boundaries of family communication patterns: the development and validation of an Expanded Conformity Scale. *Communication Monographs*, 85, 157–180.

Hosman, L. A., & Siltanen, S. A. (2006). Powerful and powerless language forms: Their consequences for impression formation, attributions of control of self and control of others, cognitive responses, and message memory. *Journal of Language & Social Psychology*, 25, 33–46.

Hosseini, M., & Tammimy, Z. (2016). Recognizing users gender in social media using linguistic features. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 56, 192–197.

Howe, D. (2013). *Empathy: What it is and why it matters*. New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan.

Howlett, N., Pine, K., Orakçioğlu, I., & Fletcher, B. (2013). The influence of clothing on first impressions: Rapid and positive responses to minor changes in male attire. *Journal of Fashion Marketing and Management*, 17, 38–48.

Hsu, C., & Huang, I. (2017). Are international students quiet in class? The influence of teacher confirmation on classroom apprehension and willingness to talk in class. *Journal of International Students*, 7, 38–52.

Hsu, C.-F. (2010). Acculturation and communication traits: A study of cross-cultural adaptation among Chinese in America. *Communication*



*Monographs*, 77, 414–425.

Huang, K., Yeomans, M., Brooks, A. W., Minson, J., & Gino, F. (2017). It doesn't hurt to ask: Question-asking increases liking. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 113, 430–452.

Huffman, A., Culbertson, S. S., Henning, J. B., & Goh, A. (2013). Work-family conflict across the lifespan. *Journal of Managerial Psychology*, 28, 761–780.

Hui, C. M., Molden, D. C., & Finkel, E. J. (2013). Loving freedom: Concerns with promotion or prevention and the role of autonomy in relationship well-being. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 105, 61–85.

Hullman, G. A. (2015). Studying interpersonal communication competence. In G. A. Hullman (Ed.), *Thought, experience, sense: Cognitive approaches to enhanced communication competence* (pp. 1–12). San Diego, CA: Cognella Academic Publishing.

Hullman, G. A., Planisek, A., McNally, J. S., & Rubin, R. B. (2010). Competence, personality, and self-efficacy: Relationships in an undergraduate interpersonal course. *Atlantic Journal of Communication*, 18, 36–49.

Hummert, M. L. (2011). Age stereotypes and aging. In K. W. Schaie & S. L. Willis (Eds.), *Handbook of the psychology of aging* (7th ed., pp. 249–262). San Diego, CA: Elsevier Academic Press.

Hunt, M. G., Young, J., Marx, R., & Lipson, C. (2018). No more FOMO: Limiting social media decreases loneliness and depression. *Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology*, 37, 751–768.

Hunter, K. M., Westwick, J. N., & Haleta, L. L. (2014). Assessing

success: The impacts of a fundamentals of speech course on decreasing public speaking anxiety. *Communication Education*, 63, 124–135.

Hyde, R. B. (1993). Council: Using a talking stick to teach listening. *Communication Teacher*, 7, 1–2.

Hynes, G. E. (2012). Improving employees' interpersonal communication competencies: A qualitative study. *Business Communication Quarterly*, 75, 466–475.

Iannone, N. E., McCarty, M. K., & Kelly, J. R. (2017). With a little help from your friend: Transactive memory in best friendships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 34, 812–832.

Ickes, W., & Hodges, S. D. (2013). Empathic accuracy in close relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 348–373). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Ilie, C. (2018). “Behave yourself, woman!” Patterns of gender discrimination and sexist stereotyping in parliamentary interaction. *Journal of Language and Politics*, 17, 594–616.

Iosub, D., Laniado, D., Castillo, C., Morell, M. F., & Kaltenbrunner, A. (2014). Emotions under discussion: Gender, status and communication in online collaboration. *PLOS ONE*, 9, e104880.

Ireland, M. E., Slatcher, R. B., Eastwick, P. W., Scissors, L. E., Finkel, E. J., & Pennebaker, J. W. (2011). Language style matching predicts relationship initiation and stability. *Psychological Science*, 22, 39–44.

Ishida, M. I., Onishi, H. O., Morita, T., Uchitomi, Y., Shimizu, M., Tsuneto, S., Shima, Y., & Miyashita, M. (2018). Communication

disparity between the bereaved and others: What hurts them and what is unhelpful? A nationwide study of the cancer bereaved. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 55, 1061–1067.

Iyer, P. (1990). *The lady and the monk: Four seasons in Kyoto*. New York, NY: Vintage.

Jackl, J. A. (2016). “Love doesn’t just happen ...”: Parent-child communication about marriage. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 193–209.

Janas, M. (2001). Getting a clear view. *Journal of Staff Development*, 22, 32–34.

Jandt, F. E. (2017). *Conflict and communication*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Jang, J., & Feng, B. (2018). The effects of gain- and loss-framed advice messages on recipients’ responses to advice. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 37, 181–202.

Jankowski, K. S. (2013). Morning types are less sensitive to pain than evening types all day long. *European Journal of Pain*, 17, 1068–1073.

Jaschinski, C., & Kommers, P. (2012). Does beauty matter? The role of friends’ attractiveness and gender on social attractiveness ratings of individuals on Facebook. *International Journal of Web Based Communities*, 8, 389–401.

Jensen, J. F., & Rauer, A. (2014). Turning inward versus outward: Relationship work in young adults and romantic functioning. *Personal Relationships*, 21, 451–467.

Jensen, J. F., & Rauer, A. (2016). Young adult females’ relationship

work and its links to romantic functioning and stability over time. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 687–708.

Jensen, M., George, M. J., Russell, M. R., & Odgers, C. L. (2019). Young adolescents' digital technology use and mental health symptoms: Little evidence of longitudinal or daily linkages. *Clinical Psychological Science*, 7, 1416–1433.

Jerome, E. M., & Liss, M. (2005). Relationships between sensory processing style, adult attachment, and coping. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 38, 1341–1352.

Jian, G., & Dalisay, F. (2018). Talk matters at work: The effects of leader-member conversational quality and communication frequency on work role stressors. *International Journal of Business Communication*, 55, 483–500.

Jiang, L. C., Bazarova, N. N., & Hancock, J. T. (2011). The disclosure-intimacy link in computer-mediated communication: An attributional extension of the hyperpersonal model. *Human Communication Research*, 37, 58–77.

Jiang, L. C., & Hancock, J. T. (2013). Absence makes the communication grow fonder: Geographic separation, interpersonal media, and intimacy in dating relationships. *Journal of Communication*, 63, 556–577.

Jiangang, D., Xiucheng, F., & Tianjun, F. (2011). Multiple emotional contagions in service encounters. *Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science*, 39, 449–466.

Jin, B. (2013). Hurtful texting in friendships: Satisfaction buffers the distancing effects of intention. *Communication Research Reports*, 30,

148–156.

Johnson, A. J., & Cionea, I. A. (2017). Serial arguments in interpersonal relationships: Relational dynamics and interdependence. In J. A. Samp (Ed.), *Communicating interpersonal conflict in close relationships: Contexts, challenges and opportunities* (pp. 111–127). New York, NY: Routledge.

Johnson, A. J., Haigh, M. M., Becker, J. A. H., Craig, E. A., & Wigley, S. (2008). College students' use of relational management strategies in email in long-distance and geographically close relationships. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 13, 381–404.

Johnson, A. J., Haigh, M. M., Craig, E. A., & Becker, J. A. H. (2009). Relational closeness: Comparing undergraduate college students' geographically close and long-distance friendships. *Personal Relationships*, 16, 631–646.

Johnson, A. J., Hample, D., & Cionea, I. A. (2014). Understanding argumentation in interpersonal communication. *Communication Yearbook*, 38, 145–173.

Johnson, A. J., Wittenberg, E., Haigh, M., Wigley, S., Becker, J., Brown, K., & Craig, E. (2004). The process of relationship development and deterioration: Turning points in friendships that have terminated. *Communication Quarterly*, 52, 54–67.

Johnson, D. I. (2012). Swearing by peers in the work setting: Expectancy violation valence, perceptions of message, and perceptions of speaker. *Communication Studies*, 63, 136–151.

Johnson, D. I., & Lewis, N. (2010). Perceptions of swearing in the work setting: An expectancy violations theory perspective.

*Communication Reports*, 23, 106–118.

Johnson, K. R., & Holmes, B. M. (2009). Contradictory messages: A content analysis of Hollywood-produced romantic comedy feature films. *Communication Quarterly*, 57, 352–373.

Johnson, Z. D., & LaBelle, S. (2016). Student-to-student confirmation in the college classroom: An initial investigation of the dimensions and outcomes of students' confirming messages. *Communication Education*, 65, 44–63.

Jonason, P. K. (2013). Four functions for four relationships: Consensus definitions of university students. *Archives of Sexual Behavior*, 42, 1407–1414.

Jones, J. T., Pelham, B. W., & Carvallo, M. (2004). How do I love thee? Let me count the Js: Implicit egotism and interpersonal attraction. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 87, 665–683.

Jones, L. L., Wurm, L. H., Norville, G. A., & Mullins, K. L. (2020). Sex differences in emoji use, familiarity, and valence. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 108, 106305.

Jones, S. M., Bodie, G. D., & Hughes, S. D. (2019). The impact of mindfulness on empathy, active listening, and perceived provisions of emotional support. *Communication Research*, 46, 838–865.

Jones, S. M., Bodie, G. D., & Koerner, A. F. (2017). Connections between family communication patterns, person-centered message evaluations, and emotion regulation strategies. *Human Communication Research*, 43, 237–255.

Joseph, J. E. (2012). *Saussure*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Julian, K. (2018, December). Why are young people having so little sex? *The Atlantic*.

Jundi, S. V., Mann, A., Hope, S., Hillman, L., Warmelink, J., & Lara Gahr, E. (2013). Who should I look at? Eye contact during collective interviewing as a cue to deceit. *Psychology, Crime & Law*, 19, 661–671.

Kagan, J. (2007). *What is emotion? History, measures, and meanings*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Kahneman, D., Krueger, A. B., Schkade, D. A., Schwarz, N., & Stone, A. A. (2004). A daily measure. *Science*, 306, 1645.

Kalman, Y. M., Scissors, L. E., Gill, A. J., & Gergle, D. (2013). Online chronemics convey social information. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 1260–1269.

Karan, A., Rosenthal, R., & Robbins, M. L. (2019). Meta-analytic evidence that we-talk predicts relationship and personal functioning in romantic couples. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 2624–2651.

Kashian, N., & Walther, J. B. (2018). Satisfaction and media synchronicity on attributions in computer-mediated conflict. *Communication Research*, 47, 647–668.

Kassing, J. W. (1997). Development of the Intercultural Willingness to Communicate Scale. *Communication Research Reports*, 14, 399–407.

Katt, J. A., & Collins, S. J. (2013). The power of provisional/immediate language revisited: Adding student personality traits to the mix. *Communication Research Reports*, 30, 85–95.

Katz-Wise, S. L., & Hyde, J. S. (2014). Sexuality and gender: The interplay. In D. L. Tolman, L. M. Diamond, J. A. Bauermeister, W. H. George, J. G. Pfaus, & L. Ward (Eds.), *APA handbook of sexuality and psychology: Vol. 1. Person-based approaches* (pp. 29–62). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Katzir, M., & Eyal, T. (2013). When stepping outside the self is not enough: A self-distanced perspective reduces the experience of basic but not of self-conscious emotions. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 49, 1089–1092.

Kaufman, P. (2003). Learning to not labor: How working-class individuals construct middle-class identities. *Sociological Quarterly*, 44, 481–504.

Kaur, H. (2020, April 17). Forget “social distancing.” The WHO prefers we call it “physical distancing” because social connections are more important than ever. *CNN*.

Kaya, N., & Burgess, B. (2007). Territoriality: Seat preferences in different types of classroom arrangements. *Environment and Behavior*, 39, 859–876.

Keating, D. M. (2016). Conversation orientation and conformity orientation are inversely related: A meta-analysis. *Communication Research Reports*, 33, 195–206.

Keaton, S. A., Bodie, G. D., & Keteyian, R. V. (2015). Relational listening goals influence how people report talking about problems. *Communication Quarterly*, 63, 480–494.

Kellas, J. K. (2005). Family ties: Communicating identity through jointly told family stories. *Communication Monographs*, 72, 365–389.



Kellas, J. K. (2010). Transmitting relational worldviews: The relationship between mother-daughter memorable messages and adult daughters' romantic relational schemata. *Communication Quarterly*, 58, 458–479.

Kellas, J. K. (2018). Communicated narrative sense-making theory: Linking storytelling and well-being. In D. O. Braithwaite, E. A. Suter, & K. Floyd (Eds.), *Engaging theories in family communication: Multiple perspectives* (2nd ed., pp. 62–74). New York, NY: Routledge.

Kellas, J. K., Carr, K., Horstman, H. K., & Dilillo, D. (2017). The communicated perspective-taking rating system and links to well-being in marital conflict. *Personal Relationships*, 24, 185–202.

Kellas, J. K., & Horstman, H. K. (2015). Communicated narrative sense-making: Understanding family narratives, storytelling, and the construction of meaning through a communicative lens. In L. H. Turner & R. L. West (Eds.), *The SAGE handbook of family communication* (pp. 76–90). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Kellas, J. K., Horstman, H. K., Willer, E. K., & Carr, K. (2015). The benefits and risks of telling and listening to stories of difficulty over time: Experimentally testing the expressive writing paradigm in the context of interpersonal communication between friends. *Health Communication*, 30, 843–858.

Kellas, J. K., Willer, E. K., & Trees, A. R. (2013). Communicated perspective-taking during stories of marital stress: Spouses' perceptions of one another's perspective-taking behaviors. *Southern Communication Journal*, 78, 326–351.

Kelly, L., Duran, R. L., & Miller-Ott, A. E. (2017). Helicopter parenting

and cell-phone contact between parents and children in college. *Southern Communication Journal*, 82, 102–114.

Kelly, L., Miller-Ott, A. E., & Duran, R. L. (2019). Phubbing friends: Understanding face threats from, and responses to, friends' cell phone usage through the lens of politeness theory. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 540–559.

Kerr, J. (2018, November 17). How to talk to people, according to Terry Gross. *The New York Times*.

Kessler, B. (2019, July 18). No more “manholes”: Berkeley, California removing all gendered language from city code. *NBC News*.

Key, K. (2014, March 18). How to handle a crazymaker. *Psychology Today*.

Keyton, J., Caputo, J., Ford, E., Fu, R., Leibowitz, S. A., Liu, T., ... Wu, C. (2013). Investigating verbal workplace communication behaviors. *Journal of Business Communication*, 50, 152–169.

Kille, D. R., Eibach, R. P., Wood, J. V., & Holmes, J. G. (2017). Who can't take a compliment? The role of construal level and self-esteem in accepting positive feedback from close others. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 68, 40–49.

Kim, H., Edwards, A. B., Sweeney, K. A., & Wetchler, J. L. (2012a). The effects of differentiation and attachment on satisfaction and acculturation in Asian-White American international couple relationships: Assessment with Chinese, South Korean, and Japanese partners in relationships with white American partners in the United States. *American Journal of Family Therapy*, 40, 320–335.

Kim, H., Prouty, A. M., & Roberson, P. N. E. (2012b). Narrative

therapy with intercultural couples: A case study. *Journal of Family Psychotherapy*, 23, 273–286.

Kim, H. S. (2002). We talk, therefore we think? A cultural analysis of the effect of talking on thinking. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 83, 828–842.

Kim, K., Lee, Y., Kim, H., & Lee, J. (2019). Detecting deception: Effect of auditory and visual stimuli on pupil dilation. *Social Behavior and Personality*, 47, 1–10.

Kim, Y. Y. (2008). Intercultural personhood: Globalization and a way of being. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 32, 359–368.

Kim, Y. Y. (2015). Sojourner relationships. *International Encyclopedia of Interpersonal Communication*, 3, 699–710.

Kimmel, M. S. (2008). *The gendered society* (3rd ed.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Kinefuchi, E., & Orbe, M. P. (2008). Situating oneself in a racialized world: Understanding student reactions to *Crash* through standpoint theory and context-positionality frames. *Journal of International & Intercultural Communication*, 1, 70–90.

King, K. (2018, December 9). Wanted: Employees who can shake hands, make small talk. *The Wall Street Journal*.

King, P. M., Perez, R. J., & Shim, W. (2013). How college students experience intercultural learning: Key features and approaches. *Journal of Diversity in Higher Education*, 6, 69–83.

Kingsbury, M., & Coplan, R. J. (2016). RU mad @ me? Social anxiety

and interpretation of ambiguous text messages. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 368–379.

Kirkland, R. A., Peterson, E., Baker, C. A., Miller, S., & Pulos, S. (2013). Meta-analysis reveals adult female superiority in “Reading the Mind in the Eyes Test.” *North American Journal of Psychology*, 15, 121–146.

Kirkman, B., Taras, V., & Steel, P. (2016, May 18). Research: The biggest culture gaps are within countries, not between them. *Harvard Business Review*.

Kiser, L. J., Baumgardner, B., & Dorado, J. (2010). Who are we, but for the stories we tell: Family stories and healing. *Psychological Trauma: Theory, Research, Practice, and Policy*, 2, 243–249.

Kleman, E. E. (2008). “May I interest you in today’s special?” A pilot study of restaurant servers’ compliance-gaining strategies. *Rocky Mountain Communication Review*, 5, 32–42.

Kline, D. B. (2019, June 9). Many Americans have had a work spouse. *USA Today*.

Klohn, E. C., & Luo, S. (2003). Interpersonal attraction and personality: What is attractive—self similarity, ideal similarity, complementarity or attachment security? *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 85, 709–722.

Kluger, J. (2017, August 30). 7 signs you’re dealing with a passive-aggressive person. *Time*.

Kluger, J., & Wilson, C. (2013, October 22). America’s mood map: An interactive guide to the United States of attitude. *Time*.

Knapp, M. L., & Daly, J. A. (2011). Background and current trends in the study of interpersonal communication. In M. L. Knapp & J. A. Daly (Eds.), *The SAGE handbook of interpersonal communication* (pp. 3–22). Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE.

Knapp, M. L., & Hall, J. A. (2006). *Nonverbal communication in human interaction* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Knapp, M. L., Hall, J. A., & Horgan, T. G. (2013). *Nonverbal communication in human interaction* (8th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.

Knapp, M. L., Vangelisti, A. L., & Caughlin, J. P. (2020). *Interpersonal communication and human relationships* (8th ed.). Dubuque, IA: Kendall Hunt.

Knight, K. (2018). Transgressor communication after committing a hurtful relational event: Associations with attributed intent, blame, guilt, responsibility, and perceived forgiveness. *Western Journal of Communication*, 82, 475–492.

Knight, K., & Alberts, J. K. (2018). Response thresholds and demand/withdraw communication in domestic labor conflict. *Journal of Family Communication*, 18, 110–123.

Knobloch, L. K., & Metts, S. (2013). Emotion in relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 514–534). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Knobloch, L. K., Miller, L. E., Bond, B. J., & Mannone, S. E. (2007). Relational uncertainty and message processing in marriage. *Communication Monographs*, 74, 154–180.

Knobloch, L. K., & Solomon, D. H. (2003). Manifestations of relationship conception in conversation. *Human Communication*

*Research*, 29, 482–515.

Knöfler, T., & Imhof, M. (2007). Does sexual orientation have an impact on nonverbal behavior in interpersonal communication? *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 31, 189–204.

Koerner, A. F., & Schrod, P. (2014). An introduction to the special issue on family communication patterns. *Journal of Family Communication*, 14, 1–15.

Koesten, J. (2004). Family communication patterns, sex of subject, and communication competence. *Communication Monographs*, 71, 226–244.

Kolb, R. (2016, September 28). The deaf body in public space. *The New York Times*.

Kolbert, E. (2018). There's no scientific basis for race—it's a made-up label. *National Geographic*.

Konnikova, M. (2012, April 30). On writing, memory, and forgetting: Socrates and Hemingway take on Zeigarnik. *Scientific American*.

Konstam, V., Curran, T., Celen-Demirtas, S., Karwin, S., Bryant, K., Andrews, B., & Duffy, R. (2019). Commitment among unmarried emerging adults: Meanings, expectations, and formation of relationships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1317–1342.

Korn, C. J., Morreale, S. R., & Boileau, D. M. (2000). Defining the field: Revisiting the ACA 1995 definition of Communication Studies. *Journal of the Association for Communication Administration*, 29, 40–52.

- Korobov, N. (2017). The playful and gendered use of insults and criticisms in romantic couples' everyday banter. *Gender and Language*, 11, 278–305.
- Kotani, M. (2016). Two codes for remedying problematic situations: Japanese and English speakers' views of explanations and apologies in the United States. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 45, 126–144.
- Kotchemidova, C. (2010). Emotion culture and cognitive constructions of reality. *Communication Quarterly*, 58, 207–234.
- Koukkari, W. L., & Sothorn, R. B. (2006). *Introducing biological rhythms: A primer on the temporal organization of life, with implications for health, society, reproduction and the natural environment*. New York, NY: Springer.
- Kral, T. R. A., Schuyler, B. S., Mumford, J. A., Rosenkranz, M. A., Lutz, A., & Davidson, R. J. (2018). Impact of short- and long-term mindfulness meditation training on amygdala reactivity to emotional stimuli. *NeuroImage*, 181, 301–323.
- Kramer, B. (2018, August 13). The critical difference between sympathy and empathy. *Forbes*.
- Kranstuber, H., & Kellas, J. K. (2011). “Instead of growing under her heart, I grew in it”: The relationship between adoption entrance narratives and adoptees' self-concept. *Communication Quarterly*, 59, 179–199.
- Kraus, M. W., Huang, C., & Keltner, D. (2010). Tactile communication, cooperation, and performance: An ethological study of the NBA. *Emotion*, 10, 745–749.

Kraus, M. W., Park, J. W., & Tan, J. J. X. (2017). Signs of social class: The experience of economic inequality in everyday life. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 12, 422–435.

Krause, R. (2010). An update on primary identification, introjection, and empathy. *International Forum of Psychoanalysis*, 19, 138–143.

Krcmar, M., Giles, S., & Helme, D. (2008). Understanding the process: How mediated and peer norms affect young women's body esteem. *Communication Quarterly*, 56, 111–130.

Kreager, D. A., Felson, R. B., Warner, C., & Wenger, M. R. (2013). Women's education, marital violence, and divorce: A social exchange perspective. *Journal of Marriage and Family*, 75, 565–581.

Kretz, V. E. (2019). Television and movie viewing predict adults' romantic ideals and relationship satisfaction. *Communication Studies*, 70, 208–234.

Kristinsson, K., Jonsdottir, I. J., & Snorrason, S. K., (2019). Employees' perceptions of supervisors' listening skills and their work-related quality of life. *Communication Reports*, 32, 123–147.

Kross, E., & Ayduk, O. (2011). Making meaning out of negative experiences by self-distancing. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 20, 187–191.

Krumhuber, E., Manstead, A. S. R., Cosker, D., Marshall, D., & Rosin, P. L. (2009). Effects of dynamic attributes of smiles in human and synthetic faces: A simulated job interview setting. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 33, 1–15.

Kurtz, L., & Algoe, S. (2017). When sharing a laugh means sharing more: Testing the role of shared laughter on short-term interpersonal



consequences. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 41, 45–65.

Kurzban, R., & Leary, H. R. (2005). HurryDate: Mate preferences in action. *Evolution and Human Behavior*, 26, 227–244.

Kushlev, K., Hunter, J. F., Proulx, J., Pressman, S. D., & Dunn, E. (2019). Smartphones reduced smiles between strangers. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 91, 12–16.

Kuss, D. J., Roij, A. J., Shorter, G. W., Griffiths, M. D., & van de Mheen, D. (2013). Internet addiction in adolescents: Prevalence and risk factors. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 1987–1996.

Kwon, H., & Kim, Y. (2019). Perceived emotion suppression and culture: Effects on psychological well-being. *International Journal of Psychology*, 54, 448–453.

La France, B. H. (2010). What verbal and nonverbal communication cues lead to sex? An analysis of the traditional sexual script. *Communication Quarterly*, 58, 297–318.

LaBelle, S., & Martin, M. M. (2014). Attribution theory in the college classroom: Examining the relationships of student attributions and instructional dissent. *Communication Research Reports*, 31, 110–116.

LaBelle, S., & Myers, S. A. (2016). The use of relational maintenance behaviors in sustained adult friendships. *Communication Research Reports*, 33, 310–316.

LaFrance, A. (2015, September). When the telephone was dangerous. *The Atlantic*.

Laakey, B. (2013). Social support processes in relationships. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close*

*relationships* (pp. 711–730). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Laliker, M. K., & Lannutti, P. J. (2014). Remapping the topography of couples' daily interactions. *Communication Research Reports*, 31, 262–271.

Lambert, N. M., Gwinn, A. M., Baumeister, R. F., Strachman, A., Washburn, I. J., Gable, S. L., & Fincham, F. D. (2013). A boost of positive affect: The perks of sharing positive experiences. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 24–43.

Landecker, H. (2016, September 18). Discrimination's "back door": Tackling language bias on campus. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*.

Landry, M., Domeiles, A. C., Hayek, G., & Deichmann, R. E. (2013). Patient preferences for doctor attire: The white coat's place in the medical profession. *The Ochsner Journal*, 13, 334–342.

Lane, B. L., Piercy, C. W., & Carr, C. T. (2016). Making it Facebook official: The warranting value of online relationship status disclosures on relational characteristics. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 56, 1–8.

Langer, E. (1990). *Mindfulness*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Lannin, D. G., Bittner, K. E., & Lorenz, F. O. (2013). Longitudinal effect of defensive denial on relationship instability. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 27, 968–977.

Lapakko, D. (2007). Communication is 93% nonverbal: An urban legend proliferates. *Communication and Theater Association of Minnesota Journal*, 34, 7–19.

Latson, J. (2019, May 7). The biracial advantage. *Psychology Today*.

Leaper, C., & Ayres, M. M. (2007). A meta-analytic review of gender variations in adults' language use: Talkativeness, affiliative speech, and assertive speech. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 11, 328–363.

Leaper, C., & Robnett, R. D. (2011). Women are more likely than men to use tentative language, aren't they? A meta-analysis testing for gender differences and moderators. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 35, 129–142.

Lebuda, I., & Karwowski, M. (2013). Tell me your name and I'll tell you how creative your work is: Author's name and gender as factors influencing assessment of products' creativity in four different domains. *Creativity Research Journal*, 25, 137–142.

Ledbetter, A. M. (2014). The past and future of technology in interpersonal communication theory and research. *Communication Studies*, 65, 456–459.

Ledbetter, A. M. (2015). Media multiplexity theory: Technology use and interpersonal tie strength. In D. O. Braithwaite & P. Schrodt (Eds.), *Engaging theories in interpersonal communication: Multiple perspectives* (2nd ed.) (pp. 363–375). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Ledbetter, A. M. (2019). Parent-child privacy boundary conflict patterns during the first year of college: Mediating family communication patterns, predicting psychosocial distress. *Human Communication Research*, 45, 255–285.

Ledbetter, A. M., Mazer, J. P., DeGroot, J. M., & Meyer, K. R. (2011). Attitudes toward online social connection and self-disclosure as predictors of Facebook communication and relational closeness.

*Communication Research*, 38, 27–53.

Ledbetter, A. M., & Schrodt, P. (2008). Family communication patterns and cognitive processing: Conversation and conformity orientations as predictors of informational reception apprehension. *Communication Studies*, 59, 388–401.

Ledbetter, A. M., & Vik, T. A. (2012). Parental invasive behaviors and emerging adults' privacy defenses: Instrument development and validation. *Journal of Family Communication*, 12, 227–247.

Leder, H., Forster, M., & Gerger, G. (2011). The glasses stereotype revisited. *Swiss Journal of Psychology*, 70, 211–222.

Lee, C. S. (2017, July 1). Parents who have an emotion-coaching approach can lessen the risk of an anxiety disorder in their children. *Anxiety.org*.

Lee, J., Helgeson, V. S., Van Vleet, M., Tracy, E. L., de Grey, K. G. K., Zajdel, M., & Berg, C. A. (2020). Implications of we-talk for relationships and health among patients with type 1 diabetes and their spouses. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 37, 345–354.

Lee, J. J., & Pinker, S. (2010). Rationales for indirect speech: The theory of the strategic speaker. *Psychological Review*, 117, 785–807.

Lee, J. R., Moore, D. C., Park, E., & Park, S. G. (2012). Who wants to be “friend rich”? Social compensatory friending on Facebook and the moderating role of public self-consciousness. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 28, 1036–1043.

Lee, K., Noh, M., & Koo, D. (2013). Lonely people are no longer lonely on social networking sites: The mediating role of self-disclosure and social support. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*,

16, 413–418.

Lee, S. W., Min, S., & Mamerow, G. P. (2015). Pygmalion in the classroom and the home: Expectation's role in the pipeline to STEMM. *Teachers College Record*, 117, 1–40.

Leetaru, K. (2019, September 4). Social media is about monologues over dialogues, but learning only comes from listening. *Forbes*.

LeFebvre, L., Blackburn, K., & Brody, N. (2015). Navigating romantic relationships on Facebook: Extending the relational dissolution model to account for social networking environments. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 32, 78–98.

LeFebvre, L. E. (2018). Swiping me off my feet: Explicating relationship initiation on Tinder. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 35, 1205–1229.

LeFebvre, L. E., & Carmack, H. J. (2020). Catching feelings: Exploring commitment (un)readiness in emerging adulthood. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 37, 143–162.

LeFebvre, L. E., Carmack, H. J., & Pederson, J. R. (2020). “It's only one negative comment”: Women instructors' perceptions of (un)helpful support messages following hurtful course evaluations. *Communication Education*, 69, 19–47.

Lehmiller, J. J., VanderDrift, L. E., & Kelly, J. R. (2011). Sex differences in approaching friends with benefits relationships. *Journal of Sex Research*, 48, 275–284.

Lehmiller, J. J., VanderDrift, L. E., & Kelly, J. R. (2014). Sexual communication, satisfaction, and condom use behavior in friends with benefits and romantic partners. *Journal of Sex Research*, 51, 74–85.

- Lei, X. (2006). Sexism in language. *Journal of Language and Linguistics*, 5(1), 87–94.
- Lemay, E. P., & Dudley, K. L. (2009). Implications of reflected appraisals of interpersonal insecurity for suspicion and power. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 35, 1672–1686.
- Lenhart, A. (2016, August 6). Chapter 4: Social media and friendships. *Pew Research Center*.
- Lerner, H. (2005). *The dance of anger: A woman's guide to changing the patterns of intimate relationships*. New York, NY: Perennial Currents.
- Leung, S. (2014, February 12). You never call anymore: The case for sales phone calls over email. *Sales Force*.
- Levine, E. E., & Schweitzer, M. E. (2015). Prosocial lies: When deception breeds trust. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 126, 88–106.
- Levine, L. E., Waite, B. M., & Bowman, L. L. (2012). Mobile media use, multitasking, and distractibility. *International Journal of Cyber Behavior*, 2, 15–29.
- Levine, R. V. (1988). The pace of life across cultures. In J. E. McGrath (Ed.), *The social psychology of time* (pp. 39–60). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Levine, T. R., Aune, K., & Park, H. (2006). Love styles and communication in relationships: Partner preferences, initiation, and intensification. *Communication Quarterly*, 54, 465–486.
- Levine, T. R., & Daiku, Y. (2019). How custom agents really detect lies.

*Communication Research Reports*, 36, 84–92.

Levon, E. (2015). Integrating intersectionality in language, gender, and sexuality research. *Language and Linguistics Compass*, 9, 295–308.

Levy, D. A. (2019). The “self-esteem” enigma: A critical analysis. *North American Journal of Psychology*, 21, 305–338.

Lew, Z., Walther, J. B., Pang, A., & Shin, W. (2018). Interactivity in online chat: Conversational contingency and response latency in computer-mediated communication. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 23, 201–221.

Lewandowski, G. W., Aron, A., & Gee, J. (2007). Personality goes a long way: The malleability of opposite-sex physical attractiveness. *Personal Relationships*, 14, 571–585.

Lewicki, R. J., Polin, B., & Lount, R. B. (2016). An exploration of the structure of effective apologies. *Negotiation and Conflict Management Research*, 9, 177–196.

Lewis, M. P., Simons, G. F., & Fennig, C. D. (Eds.). (2013). *Ethnologue: Languages of the world* (17th ed.). Dallas, TX: SIL International.

Liden, M., Grans, M., & Justin, P. (2019). From devil’s advocate to crime fighter: Confirmation bias and debiasing techniques in prosecutorial decision-making. *Psychology, Crime & Law*, 25, 494–526.

Lieberson, S. (2000). *A matter of taste: How names, fashions, and culture change*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Lierow, D. (2011). *Dani's story: A journey from neglect to love*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons.

Lim, N. (2016). Cultural differences in emotion: Differences in emotional arousal level between the East and the West. *Integrative Medicine Research*, 5, 105–109.

Lin, L. Y., Sidani, J. E., Shensa, A., Radovic, A., Miller, E., Colditz, J. B., ... Primack, B. A. (2016). Association between social media use and depression among U.S. young adults. *Depression and Anxiety*, 33, 323–331.

Lin, M., Hummert, M., & Harwood, J. (2004). Representation of age identities in online discourse. *Journal of Aging Studies*, 18, 261–274.

Linneman, T. J. (2013). Gender in Jeopardy! Intonation variation on a television game show. *Gender & Society*, 27, 82–105.

Lippincott, J. A., & German, N. (2007). From blue collar to ivory tower: Counseling first-generation, working-class students. In J. A. Lippincott & R. B. Lippincott (Eds.), *Special populations in college counseling: A handbook for mental health professionals* (pp. 89–98). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Littlejohn, S. W., Foss, K. A., & Oetzel, J. G. (2016). *Theories of human communication* (11th ed.). Long Grove, IL: Waveland Press.

Litwin, A. H., & Hallstein, L. O. (2007). Shadows and silences: How women's positioning and unspoken friendship rules in organizational settings cultivate difficulties among some women at work. *Women's Studies in Communication*, 30, 111–142.

Liu, B., & Sundar, S. S. (2018). Should machines express sympathy and empathy? Experiments with a health advice chatbot.



*Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 21, 625–636.

Liu, D., Baumeister, R. F., Yang, C., & Hu, B. (2019). Digital communication media use and psychological well-being: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 24, 259–273.

Liu, E., & Roloff, M. E. (2015). Stress in serial arguments: Implications of seeking mutual resolution, listening, and hostility. *Argumentation & Advocacy*, 52, 61–47.

Liu, E., & Roloff, M. E. (2016). Regret for complaint withholding. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 72–92.

Liu, J., Hu, J., & Furutan, O. (2013). The influence of student perceived professors' "hotness" on expertise, motivation, learning outcomes, and course satisfaction. *Journal of Education for Business*, 88, 94–100.

Liu, J., Ludeke, S., & Zettler, I. (2018). Assumed similarity in personality within intimate relationships. *Personal Relationships*, 25, 316–329.

Liu, L., Adair, W., Tjosvold, D., & Poliakova, E. (2018). Understanding intercultural dynamics. *Cross Cultural & Strategic Management*, 25, 2–31.

Lloyd, K. J., Boer, D., Kluger, A. N., & Voepel, S. C. (2015). Building trust and feeling well: Examining intraindividual and interpersonal outcomes and underlying mechanisms of listening. *International Journal of Listening*, 29, 12–29.

Lo, A., & Abbott, M. J. (2019). Self-concept certainty in adaptive and maladaptive perfectionists. *Journal of Experimental*

*Psychopathology*, 10, 1–12.

Lock, C. (2004, July 31). Deception detection: Psychologists try to learn how to spot a liar. *Science News*, 16, 72.

Long, Z., King, A. S., & Buzzanell, P. M. (2018). Ventriloqual voicings of parenthood in graduate school: An intersectionality analysis of work-life negotiations. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 46, 223–242.

Lorenzo, G. L., Biesanz, J. C., & Human, L. J. (2010). What is beautiful is good and more accurately understood: Physical attractiveness and accuracy in first impressions of personality. *Psychological Science*, 21, 1777–1782.

Loving, T. J., & Slatcher, R. B. (2013). Romantic relationships and health. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 617–637). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Loyd, D. L., Phillips, K. W., Whitson, J., & Thomas-Hunt, M. C. (2010). Expertise in your midst: How congruence between status and speech style affects reactions to unique knowledge. *Group Processes & Intergroup Relations*, 13, 379–395.

Lublin, J. S. (2017, January 10). The telltale sign a new hire isn't fitting in. *The Wall Street Journal*.

Lubrano, A. (2004). *Limbo: Blue-collar roots, white-collar dreams*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley and Sons.

Luft, J. (1969). *Of human interaction*. Palo Alto, CA: National Press Books.

Lukacs, V., & Quan-Haase, A. (2015). Romantic breakups on Facebook: New scales for studying post-breakup behaviors, digital distress, and surveillance. *Information, Communication & Society*, 18, 492–508.

Lundy, B. L., & Drouin, M. (2016). From social anxiety to interpersonal connectedness: Relationship building within face-to-face, phone and instant messaging mediums. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 271–277.

Luo, S., & Zhang, G. (2009). What leads to romantic attraction: Similarity, reciprocity, security, or beauty? Evidence from a speed-dating study. *Journal of Personality*, 77, 933–964.

Luo, S., Zhang, G., Watson, D., & Snider, A. G. (2010). Using cross-sectional couple data to disentangle the causality between positive partner perceptions and marital satisfaction. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 44, 665–668.

Lup, K., Trub, L., & Rosenthal, L. (2015). Instagram #instasad? Exploring associations among Instagram use, depressive symptoms, negative social comparison, and strangers followed. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 18, 247–252.

Lupoli, M. J., Jampol, L., & Oveis, C. (2017). Lying because we care: Compassion increases prosocial lying. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 146, 1026–1042.

Luscombe, B. (2019, March 27). What police departments and the rest of us can do to overcome implicit bias, according to an expert. *Time*.

Lustbader, R. (2018, December 20). 7 tips for how to deal with loneliness. *BetterHelp*.

Lutgen-Sandvik, P., Riforgiate, S., & Fletcher, C. (2011). Work as a source of positive emotional experiences and the discourses informing positive assessment. *Western Journal of Communication*, 75, 2–27.

Luxton, D. D., June, J. D., & Kinn, J. T. (2011). Technology-based suicide prevention: Current applications and future directions. *Telemedicine and e-Health*, 17, 50–54.

Lybarger, J. E., Rancer, A. S., & Lin, Y. (2017). Superior–subordinate in the workplace: Verbal aggression, nonverbal immediacy, and their joint effects on perceived superior credibility. *Communication Research Reports*, 34, 124–133.

Ma, R., & Seate, A. A. (2017). Reexamining the use of tentative language in emails: The effects of gender salience and gender typicality. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 36, 694–714.

MacGeorge, E., Guntzviller, L. M., Branch, S. E., & Yakova, L. (2019). Advice in interaction: Quantity and placement of problem-solving behaviors. *Communication Research*, 46, 811–837.

MacGeorge, E. L., Feng, B., & Burleson, B. R. (2011). Supportive communication. In M. L. Knapp & J. A. Daly (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of interpersonal communication* (4th ed., pp. 317–354). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

MacGeorge, E. L., Guntzviller, L. M., Brisini, K. S., Bailey, L. C., Salmon, S. K., Severen, K., ... Cummings, R. D. (2017). The influence of emotional support quality on advice evaluation and outcomes. *Communication Quarterly*, 65, 80–96.

MacGeorge, E. L., Samter, W., Feng, B., Gillihan, S. J., & Graves, A. R. (2004). Stress, social support, and health among college students after

September 11, 2001. *Journal of College Student Development*, 45, 655–670.

MacGeorge, E. L., & Wilkum, K. (2012). Predicting comforting quality in the context of miscarriage. *Communication Reports*, 25, 62–74.

Machia, L. V., Prouix, M. L., Ioerger, M., & Lehmillier, J. J. (2020). A longitudinal study of friends with benefits relationships. *Personal Relationships*, 27, 47–60.

Macleod, D. (2017, July 6). Marriage vs. cohabitation: What you need to consider. *Huffington Post*.

MacMillan, A. (2017, October 12). Men are more satisfied by ‘bromances’ than their romantic relationships, study says. *Time*.

Macrae, C. N., & Bodenhausen, G. V. (2001). Social cognition: Categorical person perception. *British Journal of Psychology*, 92, 239–256.

Madden, M., & Smith, A. (2010, May 26). Reputation management and social media. *Pew Research Internet Project*.

Madlock, P. E. (2012). The influence of power distance and communication on Mexican workers. *Journal of Business Communication*, 49, 169–184.

Mafela, M. J. (2013). Cultural diversity and the element of negation. *Intercultural Communication Studies*, 22, 124–133.

Mahdawi, A. (2018, May 30). Wearing glasses may really mean you’re smarter, major study finds. *The Guardian*.

Mahmud, M. M. (2014). Communication aptitude and academic success. *Procedia – Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 134, 125–133.

- Maiz-Arevalo, C. (2015). Jocular mockery in computer-mediated communication: A contrastive study of a Spanish and English Facebook community. *Journal of Politeness Research*, 11, 289–327.
- Mak, B., & Chui, H. (2013). A cultural approach to small talk: A double-edged sword of sociocultural reality during socialization into the workplace. *Journal of Multicultural Discourses*, 8, 118–133.
- Ma-Kellams, C., Wang, M. C., & Cardiel, H. (2017). Attractiveness and relationship longevity: Beauty is not what it is cracked up to be. *Personal Relationships*, 24, 146–161.
- Makin, V. S. (2004). Face management and the role of interpersonal politeness variables in euphemism production and comprehension. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. The Sciences and Engineering*, 64(8-B), 4077.
- Malachowski, C. C., & Dillow, M. R. (2011). An examination of relational uncertainty, romantic intent, and attraction on communicative and relational outcomes in cross-sex friendships. *Communication Research Reports*, 28, 356–368.
- Mallalieu, S. D., Hanton, S., & Jones, G. (2003). Emotional labeling and competitive anxiety in preparation and competition. *The Sport Psychologist*, 17, 157–174.
- Manchester, W. (1992). *A world lit only by fire: The medieval mind and the renaissance—Portrait of an age*. Boston, MA: Little Brown.
- Mann, S., Ewens, S., Shaw, D., Vrij, A., Leal, S., & Hillman, J. (2013). Lying eyes: Why liars seek deliberate eye contact. *Psychiatry, Psychology and Law*, 20, 452–461.
- Manning, J. (2015). Positive and negative communicative behaviors in

coming-out conversations. *Journal of Homosexuality*, 62, 67–97.

Manning-Schaffel, V. (2018, October 3). Why your teen doesn't want to talk to you—and what you can do about it. *NBC News*.

Manohar, U., & Appiah, O. (2016). Perspective taking to improve attitudes towards international teaching assistants: The role of national identification and prior attitudes. *Communication Education*, 65, 149–163.

Marder, B., Joinson, A., Shanker, A., & Thirlaway, K. (2016). Strength matters: Self-presentation to the strongest audience rather than lowest common denominator when faced with multiple audiences in social network sites. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 61, 56–62.

Marek, C. I., Wanzer, M. B., & Knapp, J. L. (2004). An exploratory investigation of the relationship between roommates' first impressions and subsequent communication patterns. *Communication Research Reports*, 21, 210–220.

Maricchiolo, F., Gnisci, A., Bonaiuto, M., & Ficca, G. (2009). Effects of different types of hand gestures in persuasive speech on receivers' evaluations. *Language and Cognitive Processes*, 24, 239–266.

Marie, S. (2018, September 28). Perception checking as a key leadership skill. *LinkedIn*.

Markle, M. (2016, December 22). I'm more than an "other." *Elle UK*.

Markowitz, D. M., & Hancock, J. T. (2018). Deception in mobile dating conversations. *Journal of Communication*, 68, 547–569.

Marsh, A. A., Elfenbein, H. A., & Ambady, N. (2003). Nonverbal "accents": Cultural differences in facial expressions of emotion.

*Psychological Science*, 14, 373–376.

Marsh, J. (2019). Why say it that way? Evasive answers and politeness theory. *Journal of Politeness Research: Language, Behaviour, Culture*, 15, 55–75.

Marshall, T. C. (2008). Cultural differences in intimacy: The influence of gender-role ideology and individualism-collectivism. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 25, 143–168.

Martin, M. M., Goodboy, A. K., & Johnson, Z. D. (2015). When professors bully graduate students: Effects on student interest, instructional dissent, and intentions to leave graduate education. *Communication Education*, 64, 438–454.

Martin, R. C., Coyier, K. R., VanSistine, L. M., & Schroeder, K. L. (2013). Anger on the internet: The perceived value of rant-sites. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 16, 119–122.

Martinez, L. V., Ting-Toomey, S., & Dorjee, T. (2016). Identity management and relational culture in interfaith marital communication in a United States context: A qualitative study. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 45, 503–525.

Martinez-Prather, K., & Vandiver, D. M. (2014). Sexting among teenagers in the United States: A retrospective analysis of identifying motivating factors, potential targets, and the role of a capable guardian. *International Journal of Cyber Criminology*, 8, 21–35.

Maslow, A. H. (1968). *Toward a psychology of being*. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Mathews, L. (2016, October 24). *The Walking Dead's* brutal Season 7 premiere left fans traumatized. *TV Guide*.



Matsumoto, D. (2006). Culture and nonverbal behavior. In V. Manusov & M. L. Patterson (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of nonverbal communication* (pp. 219–235). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Matsumoto, D., & Hwang, H. C. (2013). Cultural similarities and differences in emblematic gestures. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 37, 1–27.

Matthes, E. H. (2016). Cultural appropriation without cultural essentialism? *Social Theory and Practice*, 42, 343–366.

Matthews, N. C. (2016). The influence of biological sex on perceived aggressive communication in debater–judge conflicts in parliamentary debate. *Western Journal of Communication*, 80, 38–59.

May, C. (2017, August 30). Are women more emotionally expressive than men? *Scientific American*.

McBride, M. C., & Bergen, K. M. (2015). Work spouses: Defining and understanding a “new” relationship. *Communication Studies*, 66, 487–508.

McCain, J. (1999). *Faith of my fathers*. New York, NY: Random House.

McCluskey, M. (2020, April 10). The coronavirus outbreak keeps humans from touching. Here’s why that’s so stressful. *Time*.

McConnell, E., Néray, B., Hogan, B., Korpak, A., Clifford, A., & Birkett, M. (2018). “Everybody puts their whole life on Facebook”: Identity management and the online social networks of LGBTQ youth. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 15, 1078.

McCroskey, J. C., & Richmond, V. P. (1996). *Fundamentals of human communication: An interpersonal perspective*. Prospect Heights, IL: Waveland.

McCroskey, J. C., & Wheelless, L. (1976). *Introduction to human communication*. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

McCulloch, G. (2019). *Because internet: Understanding the new rules of language*. New York, NY: Riverhead.

McDaniel, B. T., & Drouin, M. (2019). Daily technology interruptions and emotional and relational well-being. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 99, 1–8.

McDowell, J. (2015). Talk in feminized occupations: Exploring male nurses' linguistic behavior. *Gender and Language*, 9, 365–390.

McEwan, B. (2015). *Navigating new media networks: Understanding and managing communication challenges in a networked society*. Lanham, MD: Lexington.

McEwan, B., & Guerrero, L. K. (2010). Freshman engagement through communication: Predicting friendship formation strategies and perceived availability of network resources from communication skills. *Communication Studies*, 61, 445–463.

McEwan, B., & Horn, D. (2016). ILY & can U pick up some milk: Effects of relational maintenance via text messaging on relational satisfaction and closeness in dating partners. *Southern Communication Journal*, 81, 168–181.

McEwan, B., Sumner, E. M., Eden, J., & Fletcher, J. (2018). The effects of Facebook relational maintenance on friendship quality: An investigation of the Facebook Relational Maintenance Measure.

*Communication Research Reports*, 35, 1–11.

McEwan, B., & Zanolta, D. (2013). When online meets offline: A field investigation of modality switching. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 1565–1571.

McGinn, M. M., McFarland, P. T., & Christensen, A. (2009). Antecedents and consequences of demand/withdraw. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 23, 749–757.

McGlone, M. S., Beck, G., & Pfister, A. (2006). Contamination and camouflage in euphemisms. *Communication Monographs*, 73, 261–282.

McGoldrick, M., & Watson, M. (2016). Siblings and the life cycle. In M. McGoldrick, N. A. Garcia Preto, & B. Carter (Eds.), *The expanding family life cycle: Individual, family, and social perspectives* (5th ed.). New York, NY: Pearson Education.

McGregor, J. (2017, January 22). When telling the truth is really dishonest. *Los Angeles Times*.

McGuire, K. C., & Kinnery, T. A. (2010). When distance is problematic: Communication, coping, and relational satisfaction in female college students' long-distance dating relationships. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 38, 27–46.

McLuhan, M. (1962). *The Gutenberg galaxy*. Toronto, Ontario: University of Toronto Press.

Mehl, M. R., Vazire, S., Holleran, S. E., & Clark, C. S. (2010). Eavesdropping on happiness: Well-being is related to having less small talk and more substantive conversations. *Psychological Science*, 21, 539–541.

Mehrabian, A. (1972). *Nonverbal communication*. Chicago. IL: Aldine-Atherton.

Mehrabian, A. (2001). Characteristics attributed to individuals on the basis of their first names. *Genetic, Social, and General Psychology Monographs*, 127, 59–88.

Mehrabian, A. (2008). Communication without words. In C. D. Mortensen (Ed.), *Communication theory* (2nd ed., pp. 193–200). Piscataway, NJ: Transaction Publishers.

Meier, A., & Schafer, S. (2018). Positive side of social comparison on social network sites: How envy can drive inspiration on Instagram. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 21, 411–417.

Mendoza, J. S., & Pody, B. C., Lee, S., Kim, M., & McDonough, I. M. (2018). The effect of cellphones on attention and learning: The influences of time, distraction, and nomophobia. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 86, 52–60.

Merkin, R. S. (2012). Sexual harassment indicators: The socio-cultural and cultural impact of marital status, age, education, race, and sex in Latin America. *Intercultural Communication Studies*, 21, 154–172.

Merolla, A. J. (2008). Communicating forgiveness in friendships and dating relationships. *Communication Studies*, 59, 114–131.

Merolla, A. J. (2010). Relational maintenance and noncopresence reconsidered: Conceptualizing geographic separation in close relationships. *Communication Theory*, 20, 169–193.

Merolla, A. J., Weber, K. D., Myers, S. A., & Booth-Butterfield, M. (2004). The impact of past dating relationship solidarity on commitment, satisfaction, and investment in current relationships.

*Communication Quarterly*, 52, 251–264.

Merolla, A. J., Zhang, S., McCullough, J. L., & Sun, S. (2017). How do you like your forgiveness? Communication style preferences and effects. *Communication Studies*, 68, 568–587.

Messman, S. J., & Mikesell, R. L. (2000). Competition and interpersonal conflict in dating relationships. *Communication Reports*, 13, 21–34.

Metts, S., & Grohskopf, E. (2003). Impression management: Goals, strategies, and skills. In B. Burleson & J. O. Greene (Eds.), *Handbook of communication and social interaction skills* (pp. 357–399). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Miao, C., Humphrey, R. H., & Qian, S. (2017). Are the emotionally intelligent good citizens or counterproductive? A meta-analysis of emotional intelligence and its relationships with organizational citizenship behavior and counterproductive work behavior. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 116, 144–156.

Michalak, J., Mischkat, J., & Teismann, T. (2014). Sitting posture makes a difference: Embodiment effects on depressive memory bias. *Clinical Psychology & Psychotherapy*, 21, 519–524.

Michalak, J., Rohde, K., & Troje, N. F. (2015). How we walk affects what we remember: Gait modifications through biofeedback change negative affective memory bias. *Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry*, 46, 121–125.

Miczo, N., & Burgoon, J. K. (2008). Facework and nonverbal behavior in social support interactions within romantic dyads. In M. T. Motley (Ed.), *Studies in applied interpersonal communication* (pp.

245–266). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Mikkelsen, A. C., Hesse, C., & Pauley, P. M. (2016). The attributes of relational maximizers. *Communication Studies*, 67, 567–587.

Miller, C. W., & Roloff, M. E. (2014). Argumentativeness and hurtful message type: Their relationship with confrontation and pressure to end conflicts. *Communication Research Reports*, 31, 1–13.

Miller, D. J., McBain, K. A., Li, W. W., and Raggatt, P. T. F. (2019). Pornography, preference for porn-like sex, masturbation, and men's sexual and relationship satisfaction. *Personal Relationships*, 26, 93–113.

Miller, K. I., & Koesten, J. (2008). Financial feeling: An investigation of emotion and communication in the workplace. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 36, 8–32.

Miller, M. S. (2010). Epistemology and people who are Deaf: Deaf worldviews, views of the Deaf world, or my parents are hearing. *American Annals of the Deaf*, 15, 479–485.

Miller, P., Niehuis, S., & Huston, T. L. (2006). Positive illusions in marital relationships: A 13-year longitudinal study. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 32, 1579–1594.

Miller-Ott, A., & Kelly, L. (2015). The presence of cell phones in romantic partner face-to-face interactions: An expectancy violation theory approach. *Southern Communication Journal*, 80, 253–270.

Miller-Ott, A. E. (2019). Boundary management strategies reflecting the discourse-dependent nature of work-spouse relationships. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 20, 19–26.

- Miller-Ott, A. E., & Kelly, L. (2016). Competing discourses and meaning making about romantic partners' cell-phone contact with non-present others. *Communication Studies*, 67, 58–76.
- Miller-Ott, A. E., Kelly, L., & Duran, R. L. (2012). The effects of cell phone usage rules on satisfaction in romantic relationships. *Communication Quarterly*, 60, 17–34.
- Miller-Ott, A. E., & Linder, A. (2013). Romantic partners' use of facework and humor to communicate about sex. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 14, 69–78.
- Mipham, S. (2017). *The lost art of good conversation*. New York, NY: Harmony.
- Miró, E., Cano, M. C., Espinoza-Fernández, L., & Beula-Casal, G. (2003). Time estimation during prolonged sleep deprivation and its relation to activation measures. *Human Factors*, 45, 148–159.
- Mirsa, S., Cheng, L., Genevie., J., & Yuan, M. (2016). The iPhone effect: The quality of in-person social interactions in the presence of mobile devices. *Environment & Behavior*, 48, 275–298.
- Mitchum, P. (2013, October 11). On national coming out day, don't disparage the closet. *The Atlantic*.
- Moeller, S. K., Robinson, M. D., Wilkowski, B. M., & Hanson, D. M. (2012). The big chill: Interpersonal coldness and emotion-labeling skills. *Journal of Personality*, 80, 703–724.
- Molina, R. G., & Jennings, F. J. (2018). The role of civility and metacommunication in Facebook discussions. *Communication Studies*, 69, 42–66.

Mongeau, P. A., & Henningsen, M. L. M. (2008). Stage theories of relationship development. In L. A. Baxter & D. O. Braithwaite (Eds.), *Engaging theories in interpersonal communication: Multiple perspectives* (pp. 363–375). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Mongeau, P. A., vanRaalte, L. J., Bednarchik, L., & Generous, M. (2019). Investigating and extending variation among friends with benefits relationships: Relationship maintenance and social support. *Southern Communication Journal*, 84, 275–286.

Montgomery, B. M. (1993). Relationship maintenance versus relationship change: A dialectical dilemma. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 10, 205–223.

Montoya, R., & Horton, R. S. (2013). A meta-analytic investigation of the processes underlying the similarity-attraction effect. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 64–94.

Morreale, S., Staley, C., Stavrositu, C., & Krakowiak, M. (2015). First-year college students' attitudes toward communication technologies and their perceptions of communication competence in the 21st century. *Communication Education*, 64, 107–131.

Morrison, S., & Schrodt, P. (2017). The perceived threat and resolvability of serial arguments as correlates of relational uncertainty in romantic relationships. *Communication Studies*, 68, 56–71.

Moscatelli, S., Prati, F., & Rubini, M. (2019). If you criticize us, do it in concrete terms: Linguistic abstraction as a moderator of the intergroup sensitivity effect. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 38, 680–705.

Moss, S. (2016, June 7). Why some bosses bully their best employees.



*Harvard Business Review*.

Motley, M. T. (1990). On whether one can(not) communicate: An examination via traditional communication postulates. *Western Journal of Speech Communication*, 54, 1–20.

Motley, M. T. (1992). Mindfulness in solving communicators' dilemmas. *Communication Monographs*, 59, 306–314.

Muir, K., Joinson, A., Cotterill, R., & Dewdney, N. (2017). Linguistic style accommodation shapes impression formation and rapport in computer-mediated communication. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 36, 525–548.

Muise, A., Christofides, E., & Desmarais, S. (2014). “Creeping” or just information seeking? Gender differences in partner monitoring in response to jealousy on Facebook. *Personal Relationships*, 21, 35–50.

Mulac, A. (2006). The gender-linked language effect: Do language differences really make a difference? In K. Dindia & D. J. Canary (Eds.), *Sex differences and similarities in communication* (2nd ed., pp. 211–231). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Mulac, A., Giles, H., Bradac, J. J., & Palomares, N. A. (2013). The gender-linked language effect: An empirical test of a general process model. *Language Sciences*, 38, 22–31.

Mullany, L. J. (2011). Discourse, gender and professional communication. In J. Gee & M. Handford (Eds.), *The handbook of discourse analysis* (pp. 509–522). London: Routledge.

Mullen, P. R., Limberg, D., Tuazon, V., & Romagnolo, S. M. (2019). Emotional intelligence and leadership attributes of school counselor trainees. *Education and Supervision*, 58, 112–126.

Muller, R. T. (2018, May 10). Solitary confinement is torture. *Psychology Today*.

Murdock, G. P. (1965). *Social structure*. New York, NY: Free Press.

Murphy, N. A. (2007). Appearing smart: The impression management of intelligence, person perception accuracy, and behavior in social interaction. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 33, 325–339.

Murthy, D., Bowman, S., Gross, A. J., & McGarry, M. (2015). Do we tweet differently from our mobile devices? A study of language differences on mobile and web-based Twitter platforms. *Journal of Communication*, 65, 816–837.

Mychalcewycz, P. (2009, February 12). Breaking up via text message becoming commonplace, poll finds. *Switched*.

Myers, D. (1980, May). The inflated self. *Psychology Today*, 14, 16.

Myers, K. K., & Sadaghiani, K. (2010). Millennials in the workplace: A communication perspective on millennials' organizational relationships and performance. *Journal of Business and Psychology*, 25, 225–238.

Myers, S., & Brann, M. (2009). College students' perceptions of how instructors establish and enhance credibility through self-disclosure. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 10, 9–16.

Myers, S. A. (2003). Sibling use of relational maintenance behaviors. In K. M. Galvin & P. J. Cooper (Eds.), *Making connections: Readings in relational communication* (pp. 300–308). Los Angeles, CA: Roxbury.

Myers, S. A., Byrnes, K. A., Frisby, B. N., & Mansson, D. H. (2011).

Adult siblings' use of affectionate communication as a strategic and routine relational maintenance behavior. *Communication Research Reports*, 28, 151–158.

Myruski, S., Gulyayeva, O., Birk, S., Perez, K., Buss, K. A., & Dennis, T. A. (2018). Digital disruption? Maternal mobile device use is related to infant social-emotional functioning. *Developmental Science*, 21, 1–10.

Nagel, F., Maurer, M., & Reinemann, C. (2012). Is there a visual dominance in political communication? How verbal, visual, and vocal communication shape viewers' impressions of political candidates. *Journal of Communication*, 62, 833–850.

Nair, S., Sagar, M., Sollers, J., III, Consedine, N., & Broadbent, E. (2015). Do slumped and upright postures affect stress responses? A randomized trial. *Health Psychology*, 34, 632–641.

Nardone, G., & Watzlawick, P. (2005). *Brief strategic therapy: Philosophy, techniques, and research*. Lanham, MD: Jason Aronson.

National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH). (2013). The numbers count: Mental disorders in America. Bethesda, MD: Author.

Nauert, R. (2017). Emojis and emoticons often clarify message. *PsychCentral*.

Nelson, B. W., Laurent, S. M., Bernstein, R., & Laurent, H. K. (2017). Perspective-taking influences autonomic attunement between partners during discussion of conflict. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 34, 139–165.

Newman, E. J., Sanson, M., Miller, E. K., Quigley-McBride, A., Foster, J. L., Bernstein, D. M., & Garry, M. (2014). People with easier to pronounce names promote truthiness of claims. *PLOS ONE*, 9,

e88671.

Newton, M. (2002). *Savage girls and wild boys*. New York, NY: Picador.

Ng, S. H., & Bradac, J. J. (1993). *Power in language: Verbal communication and social influence*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Ngcongong, M. (2016). The dialectics of mobile communication in South African romantic relationships. *Journal of African Media Studies*, 8, 75–90.

Nichols, M. P. (2009). *The lost art of listening: How learning to listen can improve relationships* (2nd ed.). New York, NY: Guilford Press.

Nichols, W. L. (2012). Deception versus privacy management in discussions of sexual history. *Atlantic Journal of Communication*, 20, 101–115.

Nicolaus, P. (2019, July 26). Want to feel happier today? Try talking to a stranger. *NPR*.

Nie, N. H., & Erbring, L. (2000, February 17). *Internet and society: A preliminary report*. Stanford, CA: Stanford Institute for the Quantitative Study of Society.

Nittle, N. K. (2019, July 3). A guide to understanding and avoiding cultural appropriation. *ThoughtCo*.

Novotny, E., Carr, Z., Frank, M. G., Dietrich, S. B., Shaddock, T., Cardwell, M., & Decker, A. (2018). How people really suspect and discover lies. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 42, 41–52.

Nummenmaa, L., Glerean, E., Hari, R., & Hietanen, J. K. (2014). Bodily maps of emotions. *PNAS*, 111, 646–651.

Nunberg, G. (2014, June 23). When slang becomes a slur. *The Atlantic*.

Ocana, A., & Hindman, D. (2004, May). *Unacquainted roommates, conflict style, and relational outcomes*. Paper presented at the meeting of the International Communication Association, New Orleans, LA.

O'Dea, C. J., Miller, S. S., Andres, E. B., Ray, M. H., Till, D. F., & Saucier, D. A. (2015). Out of bounds: Factors affecting the perceived offensiveness of racial slurs. *Language Sciences*, 52, 155–164.

Oduro-Frimpong, J. (2007). Semiotic silence: Its use as a conflict-management strategy in intimate relationships. *Semiotica*, 167, 283–308.

Oeldorf-Hirsch, A., & Nowak, K. L. (2018). There is something I need to tell you: Balancing appropriateness and efficiency in modality choice for interpersonal disclosures. *Communication Studies*, 69, 125–144.

Oetzel, J. G. (1998). The effects of self-construals and ethnicity on self-reported conflict styles. *Communication Reports*, 11, 133–144.

Ogolsky, B. G., & Bowers, J. R. (2013). A meta-analytic review of relationship maintenance and its correlates. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 343–367.

Olivia, A. (October 23, 2015). When cultural appropriation in India goes wrong. *Wear Your Voice*.

Olson, L. N. (2002). “As ugly and painful as it was, it was effective.” Individuals’ unique assessment of communication competence during aggressive conflict episodes. *Communication Studies*, 53, 171–188.

Omillion-Hodges, L. M., & Swords, N. M. (2016). Communication that heals: Mindful communication practices from palliative care leaders. *Health Communication, 31*, 328–335.

100 ways to say “I” in Japanese. (2013, July 12). *Japanese Level Up*.

Oosterwijk, S., Rotteveel, M., Fischer, A. H., & Hess, U. (2009). Embodied emotion concepts: How generating words about pride and disappointment influences posture. *European Journal of Social Psychology, 39*, 457–466.

Orbe, M. P., & Groscurth, C. R. (2004). A co-cultural theoretical analysis of communicating on campus and at home: Exploring the negotiation strategies of first generation college (FGC) students. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication, 5*, 41–47.

Orbe, M. P., & Roberts, T. L. (2012). Co-cultural theorizing: Foundations, applications & extensions. *The Howard Journal of Communications, 23*, 293–311.

Orbe, M. P., & Spellers, R. E. (2005). From the margins to the center: Utilizing co-cultural theory in diverse contexts. In W. B. Gudykunst (Ed.), *Theorizing about intercultural communication* (pp. 173–192). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Orben, A., & Przybylski, A. K. (2019). The association between adolescent well-being and digital technology use. *Nature Human Behaviour, 3*, 173–182.

O'Reilly, J., Robinson, S. L., Berdahl, J. L., & Banki, S. (2015). Is negative attention better than no attention? The comparative effects of ostracism and harassment at work. *Organization Science, 26*, 774–793.

- Orr, E. S., Sisic, M., Ross, C., Simmering, M. G., Arseneault, J. M., & Orr, R. R. (2009). The influence of shyness on the use of Facebook in an undergraduate sample. *Cyberpsychology Behavior*, 12, 337–340.
- Orth, U. (2018). The family environment in early childhood has a long-term effect on self-esteem: A longitudinal study from birth to age 27 years. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 114, 637–655.
- O’Sullivan, P. B. (2000). What you don’t know won’t hurt me: Impression management functions of communication channels in relationships. *Human Communication Research*, 26, 403–431.
- O’Sullivan, P. B., & Carr, C. T. (2018). Masspersonal communication: A model bridging the mass-interpersonal divide. *New Media & Society*, 20, 1161–1180.
- O’Sullivan, P. B., & Flanagin, A. J. (2003). Reconceptualizing “flaming” and other problematic messages. *New Media and Society*, 5, 69–94.
- Overall, N. C., & McNulty, J. K. (2017). What type of communication during conflict is beneficial for intimate relationships? *Current Opinion in Psychology*, 13, 1–5.
- Overall, N. C., & Sibley, C. G. (2008). Attachment and attraction toward romantic partners versus relevant alternatives within daily interactions. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 44, 1126–1137.
- Owen, J., & Fincham, F. D. (2012). Friends with benefits relationships as a start to exclusive romantic relationships. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 29, 982–996.
- Ozkul, D., & Humphreys, L. (2015). Record and remember: Memory and meaning-making practices through mobile media. *Mobile Media*

& *Communication*, 3, 351–365.

Paik, J. E. (2020). The contextual effects of advice solicitation on advice outcomes: The role of perceived face threats and psychological reactance. *Communication Monographs*, 87, 70–91.

Palomares, N. A. (2008). Explaining gender-based language use: Effects of gender identity salience on references to emotion and tentative language in intra- and intergroup contexts. *Human Communication Research*, 34, 263–286.

Palomares, N. A. (2009). Women are sort of more tentative than men, aren't they? How men and women use tentative language differently, similarly, and counterstereotypically as a function of gender salience. *Communication Research*, 36, 538–560.

Pan, Q. (2013). A tentative study on the functions and applications of English euphemism. *Theory and Practice in Language Studies*, 3, 2107–2111.

Pang, H. (2018). Microblogging, friendship maintenance, and life satisfaction among university students: The mediatory role of online self-disclosure. *Telematics and Informatics*, 35, 2232–2241.

Park, G., Yaden, D. B., Schwartz, H. A., Kern, M. L., Eichstaedt, J. C., Kosinski, M., Stillwell, D., Ungar, L. H., & Seligman, M. E. P. (2016). Women are warmer but no less assertive than men: Gender and language on Facebook. *PLOS ONE*, 11, e0155885.

Park, J., Baek, Y. M., & Cha, M. (2014). Cross-cultural comparison of nonverbal cues in emoticons on Twitter: Evidence from big data analysis. *Journal of Communication*, 64, 333–354.

Park, W. (2020, April 14). How to maintain relationships in self-



isolation. *BBC*.

Parker, J. A., Keefer, K. V., & Wood, L. M. (2011). Toward a brief multidimensional assessment of emotional intelligence: Psychometric properties of the Emotional Quotient Inventory–Short Form. *Psychological Assessment, 23*, 762–777.

Parker, M. (2019, June 27). Is customer service the new therapy? *The New York Times*.

Parker-Pope, T. (2010). *For better: The science of a good marriage*. New York, NY: Dutton.

Parks, J. B., & Roberton, M. A. (2000). Development and validation of an instrument to measure attitudes toward sexist/nonsexist language. *Sex Roles, 42*, 415–438.

Parramore, L. S. (2014, June 2). The social death penalty: Why being ostracized hurts even more than bullying. *AlterNet*.

Parton, S., Siltanen, S. A., Hosman, L. A., & Langenderfer, J. (2002). Employment interviews outcomes and speech style effects. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology, 21*, 144–161.

Passante, R. (2016, June 2). Siblings are our first, and forever, best friends. *The Washington Post*.

Patev, A. J., Dunn, C. E., Hood, K. B., & Barber, J. M. (2019). College students' perceptions of gender-inclusive language use predict attitudes toward transgender and gender nonconforming individuals. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology, 38*, 329–352.

Patrick, V. M., & Hagtvedt, H. (2012). “I don’t” versus “I can’t”: When empowered refusal motivates goal-directed behavior. *Journal of*

*Consumer Research*, 39, 371–381.

Pausch, R. (2008). *The last lecture*. New York, NY: Hyperion.

Pearson, C. (August 12, 2013). Long distance relationship benefits include greater intimacy, study says. *Huffington Post*.

Pedrero-Perez, E. J., Morales-Alonso, S. Rodriguez-Rives, E., Diaz-Olalla, J. M., Alvarez-Crespo, B., & Benitez-Robredo, M. T. (2019). Smartphone nonusers: Associated sociodemographic and health variables. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 22, 597–603.

Pelletiere, N. (2019, November 27). Grandma who texted wrong teen for Thanksgiving to share 4th holiday with him. *ABC News*.

Pells, R. (2017, June 7). Giving your child a smartphone is like giving them a gram of cocaine, says top addiction expert. *Independent*.

Pence, M. E., & Vickery, A. J. (2012). The roles of personality and trait emotional intelligence in the active-empathic listening process: Evidence from correlational and regression analyses. *International Journal of Listening*, 26, 159–174.

Pennebaker, J. W. (2011). *The secret lives of pronouns: What our words say about us*. New York, NY: Bloomsbury.

Pennebaker, J. W. (2018). Expressive writing in psychological science. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 13, 226–229.

Penning, K. (2016, January 19). Should we be friends? Friending coworkers on social media. *AG Careers*.

Perry, A., Rubinsten, O., Peled, L., & Shamay-Tsoory, S. G. (2013). Don't stand so close to me: A behavioral and ERP study of preferred

interpersonal distance. *Neuroimage*, 83, 761–769.

Perry, S.L. (2018). Pornography use and marital quality: Testing the moral incongruence hypothesis. *Personal Relationships*, 25, 233–248.

Peterson, R. D., & Palmer, C. L. (2017). Effects of physical attractiveness on political beliefs. *Politics & the Life Sciences*, 36, 3–16.

Petronio, S. (2000). The boundaries of privacy: Praxis of everyday life. In S. Petronio (Ed.), *Balancing the secrets of private disclosures* (pp. 37–49). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Petronio, S. (2007). Translational research endeavors and the practices of communication privacy management. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 35, 218–222.

Petronio, S. (2013). Brief status report on communication privacy management theory. *Journal of Family Communication*, 13, 6–14.

Peyton, A., & Goei, R. (2013). The effectiveness of explicit demand and emotional expression apology cues in predicting victim readiness to accept an apology. *Communication Studies*, 64, 411–430.

Pflug, J. (2011). Contextuality and computer-mediated communication: A cross cultural comparison. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 27, 131–137.

Phalen, W. J. (2015). *How the telegraph changed the world*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company.

Pham, G. V., Shancer, M., & Nelson, M. R. (2019). Only other people post food photos on Facebook: Third-person perception of social media behavior and effects. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 93,

129–140.

Phillips, L., & Slessor, G. (2011). Moving beyond basic emotions in aging research. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 35, 279–286.

Phu, B., & Gow, A. (2019). Facebook use and its association with subjective happiness and loneliness. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 92, 151–159.

Piezunka, H., Lee, W., Haynes, R., & Bothner, M. S. (2018). Escalation of competition into conflict in competitive networks of Formula One drivers. *PNAS*, 115, 3361–3367.

Pilgeram, R. (2007). “Ass-kicking” women: Doing and undoing gender in a US livestock auction. *Gender, Work and Organization*, 14, 572–595.

Pillet-Shore, D. (2011). Doing introductions: The work involved in meeting someone new. *Communication Monographs*, 78, 73–95.

Pillet-Shore, D. (2018). How to begin. *Research on Language and Social Interaction*, 51, 213–231.

Pinker, S. (2014). *The village effect: How face-to-face contact can make us happier and healthier*. New York, NY: Spiegel & Grau.

Pinola, M. (2014, March 4). Five communication mistakes almost every couple makes. *Lifehacker*.

Pinsker, J. (2018, August 23). The problem with “Hey guys.” *The Atlantic*.

Pinsker, J. (2019, January 3). American immigrants and the dilemma of “white-sounding” names. *The Atlantic*.

Pinsker, J. (2020, March 13). The art of socializing during a

quarantine. *The Atlantic*.

Piwek, L., & Joinson, A. (2016). "What do they Snapchat about?" Patterns of use in time-limited instant messaging service. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 358–367.

Plander, K. L. (2013). Checking accounts: Communication privacy management in familial financial care-giving. *Journal of Family Communication*, 13, 17–31.

Pogosyan, M. (2018, March 30). How culture shapes emotions. *Psychology Today*.

Pogue, D. (2019, February 14). What to say (and what not to say) to someone who's grieving. *The New York Times*.

Pollack, W. S. (2006). The "war" for boys: Hearing "real boys" voices, healing their pain. *Professional Psychology*, 37, 190–195.

Poon, L. (2015, August 19). Why won't you be my neighbor? *CityLab*.

Popper, N. (2020, January 17). Panicking about your kids' phones? New research says don't. *The New York Times*.

Porter, S., Brinke, L., & Wallace, B. (2012). Secrets and lies: Involuntary leakage in deceptive facial expressions as a function of emotional intensity. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 36, 23–37.

Powell, A. (2018, October 1). Ellen Langer's state of mindfulness. *The Harvard Gazette*.

Powell, M. B., Hughes-Scholes, C. H., & Sharman, S. J. (2012). Skill in interviewing reduces confirmation bias. *Journal of Investigative Psychology and Offender Profiling*, 9, 126–134.

Prentice, C. (2009). Relational dialectics among in-laws. *Journal of*

*Family Communication*, 9, 67–89.

Prentice, W. E. (2005). *Therapeutic modalities in rehabilitation*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Proctor, R. F., & Wilcox, J. R. (1993). An exploratory analysis of responses to owned messages in interpersonal communication. *ETC: A Review of General Semantics*, 50, 201–220.

Proscal, A. D., Demir, M., Dogan, A., Ozen, A., & Sumer, N. (2015). Cross-sex friendship and happiness. In M. Demir (Ed.), *Friendship and happiness: Across the life-span and cultures* (pp. 171–185). New York, NY: Springer.

Proudfoot, J. G., Wilson, D., Valacich, J. S., & Byrd, M. D. (2018). Saving face on Facebook: privacy concerns, social benefits, and impression management. *Behaviour and Information Technology*, 37, 16–37.

Quartana, P. J., & Burns, J. W. (2010). Emotion suppression affects cardiovascular responses to initial and subsequent laboratory stressors. *British Journal of Health Psychology*, 15, 511–528.

Ragins, B. R., & Singh, R., & Cornwell, J. M. (2007). Making the invisible visible: Fear and disclosure of sexual orientation at work. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 92, 1103–1118.

Raider, E., Coleman, S., & Gerson, J. (2006). Teaching conflict resolution skills in a workshop. In M. Deutsch, P. T. Coleman, & E. C. Marcus (Eds.), *The handbook of conflict resolution: Theory and practice* (2nd ed., pp. 695–725). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Rainie, L., & Wellman, B. (2012). *Networked: The new social operating system*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Rains, S. A. (2016). Language style matching as a predictor of perceived social support in computer-mediated interaction among individuals coping with illness. *Communication Research*, 43, 694–712.

Rains, S. A., & Brunner, S. B. (2018). The outcomes of broadcasting self-disclosure using new communication technologies: Responses to disclosure vary across one's social network. *Communication Research*, 45, 659–687.

Rains, S. A., Peterson, E. B., & Wright, K. B. (2015). Communicating social support in computer-mediated contexts: A meta-analytic review of content analyses examining support messages shared online among individuals coping with illness. *Communication Monographs*, 82, 403–430.

Rains, S. A., & Tsetsi, E. (2017). Social support and digital inequality: Does internet use magnify or mitigate traditional inequities in support availability? *Communication Monographs*, 84, 54–74.

Ralph, B. C. W., Thomson, D. R., Cheyne, J., & Smilek, D. (2013). Media multitasking and failures of attention in everyday life. *Psychological Research*.

Ramirez, A., Sumner, E. M., Fleuriet, C., & Cole, M. (2015). When online dating partners meet offline: The effect of modality switching on relational communication between online daters. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 20, 99–114.

Ramirez, A., Sumner, E. M., & Spinda, J. (2017). The relational reconnection function of social network sites. *New Media & Society*, 19, 807–825.

Rancer, A. S., & Avtgis, T. A. (2014). *Argumentative and aggressive communication* (2nd ed.). New York, NY: Peter Lang.

Randall, A. K., Post, J. H., Reed, R. G., & Butler, E. (2013). Cooperating with your romantic partner: Associations with interpersonal emotion coordination. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 1072–1095.

Ranpura, A. (2013, March 12). How we remember, and why we forget. *Brain Connection*.

Rasmussen, K. R., Stackhouse, M., Boon, S. D., Comstock, K., & Ross, R. (2019). Meta-analytic connections between forgiveness and health: The moderating effects of forgiveness-related distinctions. *Psychology and Health*, 34, 515–534.

Razzetti, G. (2018, November 15). Want to resolve conflicts? Stop blaming others. *Psychology Today*.

Redden, S. M., & Scarduzio, J. A. (2018). A different type of dirty work: Hidden taint, intersectionality, and emotion management in bureaucratic organizations. *Communication Monographs*, 85, 224–244.

Reed, K., Goolsby, J. R., & Johnston, M. K. (2016). Extracting meaning and relevance from work: The potential connection between the listening environment and employee's organizational identification and commitment. *International Journal of Business Communication*, 53, 326–342.

Rehman, U. S., Ebel-Lam, A., Mortimer, A., & Mark, K. (2009). Self-confirmation strivings in depression: An extension to the affective domain using an experimental design. *European Journal of Social*



*Psychology*, 39, 900–908.

Rehman, U. S., & Holtzworth-Munroe, A. (2007). A cross-cultural examination of the relation of marital communication behavior to marital satisfaction. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 21, 759–763.

Reid, S. A., & Ng, S. H. (1999). Language, power, and inter-group relations. *Journal of Social Issues*, 55, 119–139.

Reiner, A. (2016, April 4). Teaching men to be emotionally honest. *The New York Times*.

Reis, H. T., & Clark, M. S. (2013). Responsiveness. In J. A. Simpson & L. Campbell (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of close relationships* (pp. 400–426). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Reis, H. T., Lemay, E. P., & Finkenauer, C. (2017). Toward understanding understanding: The importance of feeling understood in relationships. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 11, 1–51.

Rennels, J. L., & Cummings, A. J. (2013). Sex differences in facial scanning: Similarities and dissimilarities between infants and adults. *International Journal of Behavioral Development: Special Issue on Development of Face Processing*, 37, 111–117.

Rentfrow, P. J. (2014). Geographical differences in personality. In P. J. Rentfrow (Ed.), *Geographical psychology: Exploring the interaction of environment and behavior* (pp. 115–137). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Rentscher, K. E., Rohrbaugh, M. J., Shoham, V., & Mehl, M. R. (2013). Asymmetric partner pronoun use and demand-withdraw interaction in couples coping with health problems. *Journal of Family Psychology*,

27, 691–701.

Reyes, A. (2005). Appropriation of African American slang by Asian American youth. *Journal of Sociolinguistics*, 9, 509–532.

Reznik, R. M., Miller, C. W., Roloff, M. E., & Gaze, C. M. (2015). The impact of demand/withdraw patterns on health in emerging adults' serial arguments with parents. *Communication Research Reports*, 32, 35–44.

Reznik, R. M., & Roloff, M. E. (2011). Getting off to a bad start: The relationship between communication during an initial episode of a serial argument and argument frequency. *Communication Studies*, 62, 291–306.

Rhode, D. L. (2010). *The beauty bias: The injustice of appearance in law and life*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Rice, C. (2013, October 14). How blind auditions help orchestras to eliminate gender bias. *The Guardian*.

Richardson, J. (2019). Lonely? You're not alone. America's young people are suffering from a lack of meaningful connection. *NBC News*.

Richmond, V. P., McCroskey, J. C., & Johnson, A. D. (2003). Development of the Nonverbal Immediacy Scale (NIS): Measures of self- and other-perceived nonverbal immediacy. *Communication Quarterly*, 51, 504–517.

Rick, S. I., Small, D. A., & Finkel, E. J. (2011). Fatal (fiscal) attraction: Spendthrifts and tightwads in marriage. *Journal of Marketing Research*, 48, 228–237.

Ridley, C. A., Wilhelm, M. S., & Surra, C. A. (2001). Married couples'

conflict responses and marital quality. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 18, 517–534.

Riggio, R. E. (2006). Nonverbal skills and abilities. In V. Manusov & M. L. Patterson (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of nonverbal communication* (pp. 79–95). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Rill, L., Baiocchi, E., Hopper, M., Denker, K., & Olson, L. N. (2009). Exploration of the relationship between self-esteem, commitment, and verbal aggressiveness in romantic dating relationships. *Communication Reports*, 22, 102–113.

Riordan, M. A., Markman, K. M., & Stewart, C. O. (2013). Communication accommodation in instant messaging: An examination of temporal convergence. *Journal of Language & Social Psychology*, 32, 84–95.

Riordan, M. A., & Trichtinger, L. A. (2017). Overconfidence at the keyboard: Confidence and accuracy in interpreting affect in e-mail exchanges. *Human Communication Research*, 43, 1–24.

Rippon, G. (2019). *Gender and our brains: How new neuroscience explodes the myths of the male and female minds*. New York, NY: Pantheon.

Rittenour, C. E., & Kellas, J. K. (2015). Making sense of hurtful mother-in-law messages: Applying attribution theory to the in-law triad. *Communication Quarterly*, 63, 62–80.

Rittenour, C. E., Kromka, S. M., Saunders, R. K., Davis, K., Garlitz, K., Opatz, S. N., Sutherland, A., & Thomas, M. (2019). Socializing the silent treatment: Parent and adult child communicated displeasure, identification, and satisfaction. *Journal of Family Communication*,

19, 77–93.

Rius-Ottenheim, N., Mast, R., Zitman, F. G., & Giltay, E. J. (2013). The role of dispositional optimism in physical and mental well-being. In A. Efklides & D. Moraitou (Eds.), *A positive psychology perspective on quality of life* (pp. 149–173). New York, NY: Springer.

Robbins, A. (2015, April 29). Doctors throwing fits. *Slate*.

Robbins, N. K., Low, K. G., & Query, A. N. (2016). A qualitative exploration of the “coming out” process for asexual individuals. *Archives of Sexual Behavior*, 45, 751–760.

Robbins, S. A., & Merrill, A. F. (2014). Understanding posttransgressional relationship closeness: The roles of perceived severity, rumination, and communication competence. *Communication Research Reports*, 31, 23–32.

Roberto, A. J., Eden, J., Savage, M. W., Ramos-Salazar, L., & Deiss, D. M. (2014). Prevalence and predictors of cyberbullying perpetration by high school seniors. *Communication Quarterly*, 62, 97–114.

Roberts, J. A., & David, M. E. (2016). My life has become a major distraction from my cell phone: Partner phubbing and relationship satisfaction among romantic partners. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 134–141.

Roberts, J. A., & David, M. E. (2017). Put down you phone and listen to me: How boss phubbing undermines the psychological conditions necessary for employee engagement. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 75, 206–217.

Robinshaw, H. (2007). Acquisition of hearing, listening and speech skills by and during key stage 1. *Early Child Development and Care*,

177, 661–678.

Rodionova, Z. (2016, February 12). Unusual names less likely to be successful in job interviews, research finds. *Independent*.

Rodriguez, L. M., øverup, C. S., Wickham, R. E., Knee, C. R., & Amspoker, A. B. (2016). Communication with former romantic partners and current relationship outcomes among college students. *Personal Relationships*, 23, 409–424.

Rodway, P., Schepman, A., & Lambert, J. (2013). The influence of position and context on facial attractiveness. *Acta Psychologica*, 144, 522–529.

Rogers, C. (2003). *Client-centered therapy: Its current practice, implications, and theory*. London, UK: Constable.

Rogers, L. E. (2001). Relational communication in the context of family. *Journal of Family Communication*, 1, 25–35.

Rogers, S. L., Howieson, J., & Neame, C. (2018). I understand you feel that way, but I feel this way: The benefits of I-language and communicating perspective during conflict. *PeerJ*, 6, 4831.

Rogers, T., Zeckhauser, R., Gino, F., Norton, M. I., Schweitzer, M. E. (2017) Artful paltering: The risks and rewards of using truthful statements to mislead others. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 112, 456–473.

Rohn, U. (2014). Social networking sites across cultures and countries: Proximity and network effects. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 14, 28–34.

Rohrer, J. M., Richter, D., Brümmer, M., Wagner, G. G., & Schmukle,

S. C. (2018). Successfully striving for happiness: Socially engaged pursuits predict increases in life satisfaction. *Psychological Science*, 19, 1291–1298.

Roloff, M. E., Reznik, R. M., Miller, C. W., & Johnson, K. L. (2015). “I thought we settled this?!” Antecedents and consequences of resolution of an initial episode in a serial argument. *Argumentation and Advocacy*, 15, 8–31.

Roper, R. R., Johnson, A. J., & Bostwick, E. N. (2017). A target’s perspective: Verbal aggressiveness, coping strategies, and relational harm. *Communication Research Reports*, 34, 21–28.

Rosaen, S. F., & Dibble, J. L. (2016). Clarifying the role of attachment and social compensation on parasocial relationships with television characters. *Communication Studies*, 67, 147–162.

Rosenfeld, L. B. (2000). Overview of the ways privacy, secrecy, and disclosure are balanced in today’s society. In S. Petronio (Ed.), *Balancing the secrets of private disclosures* (pp. 3–17). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Rosenfeld, M. J. (2017). Marriage, choice, and couplehood in the age of the internet. *Sociological Science*, 4, 490–510.

Rosenthal, R., & Jacobson, L. (1968). *Pygmalion in the classroom*. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Ross, J. B., & McLaughlin, M. M. (Eds.). (1949). *A portable medieval reader*. New York, NY: Viking.

Rossetto, K. R. (2015). Evaluations of supportive and unsupportive responses during spousal deployment. *Communication Monographs*, 82, 291–314.

Rossetto, K. R., Manning, J., & Green, E. W. (2017). Perceptions of paternal support after transitioning to college: Interpretations based on the generative fathering framework. *Western Journal of Communication, 81*, 405–425.

Ruben, M. A., & Hall, J. A. (2016). Healthcare providers' nonverbal behavior can lead patients to show their pain more accurately: An analogue study. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior, 40*, 221–234.

Rubin, L. B. (1985). *Just friends: The role of friendship in our lives*. New York, NY: Harper & Row.

Rudick, C. K., Sollitto, M., Claus, C. J., Sanford, A. A., Nainby, K., & Golsan, K. B. (2017). Comparing Hispanic-to-White communication at four-year, public Hispanic serving and predominately White institutions. *Communication Reports, 30*, 104–115.

Rui, J., & Stefanone, M. A. (2013). Strategic self-presentation online: A cross-cultural study. *Computers in Human Behavior, 29*, 110–118.

Ruppel, E. K., Burke, T. J., & Cherney, M. R. (2018). Channel complementarity and multiplexity in long-distance friends' patterns of communication technology use. *New Media & Society, 20*, 1564–1579.

Russell, E. M., DelPriore, D. J., Butterfield, M. E., & Hill, S. E. (2013). Friends with benefits, but without the sex: Straight women and gay men exchange trustworthy mating advice. *Evolutionary Psychology, 11*, 132–147.

Russell, E. M., Ta, V. P., Lewis, D. M. G., Babcock, M. J., & Ickes, W. (2017). Why (and when) straight women trust gay men: Ulterior mating motives and female competition. *Archives of Sexual Behavior, 46*, 763–773.

Safronova, V. (2015, June 26). Exes explain ghosting, the ultimate silent treatment. *The New York Times*.

Sager, K. L. (2008). An exploratory study of the relationships between Theory X/Y assumptions and superior communicator style. *Management Communication Quarterly*, 22, 288–312.

Sagon, C. (2017, September 8). Hearing loss hits a younger generation. *Chicago Tribune*.

Sahlstein, E., & Dun, T. (2008). “I wanted time to myself and he wanted to be together all the time”: Constructing breakups as managing autonomy-connection. *Qualitative Research Reports in Communication*, 9, 37–45.

Samar, S. M., Walton, K. E., & McDermut, W. (2013). Personality traits predict irrational beliefs. *Journal of Rational-Emotive & Cognitive-Behavior Therapy*, 31, 231–242.

Samovar, L. A., Porter R. E., & McDaniel, E. R. (2007). *Communication between cultures* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Samovar, L. A., Porter, R. E., & McDaniel, E. R. (2013). *Communication between cultures* (8th ed.). Boston, MA: Wadsworth.

Samter, W., & Burleson, B. R. (2005). The role of communication in same-sex friendships: A comparison among African Americans, Asian Americans, and European Americans. *Communication Quarterly*, 53, 265–283.

Sanders, A. (2013). Performing positive emotion for prospective students: Emotional labor and customer service in an undergraduate admissions department. *Ohio Communication Journal*, 51, 78–102.



- Sandler, W. (2013). Vive la différence: Sign language and spoken language in language evolution. *Language & Cognition*, 5, 189–203.
- Sandstrom, G. M., & Dunn, E. W. (2014). Social interactions and well-being: The surprising power of weak ties. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 40, 910–922.
- Sanford, A. A., Rudick, C. K., Nainby, K., Golsan, K. B., Rodriguez, S. R., & Claus, C. J. (2019). “I was gonna go off, but my best friend is White.”: Hispanic students’ co-cultural reasoning in a Hispanic serving institution. *Communication Quarterly*, 67, 158–177.
- Santilli, V., & Miller, A. N. (2011). The effects of gender and power distance on nonverbal immediacy in symmetrical and asymmetrical power conditions: A cross-cultural study of classrooms and friendships. *Journal of International & Intercultural Communication*, 4, 3–22.
- Sarkisian, N., & Gerstel, N. (2016). Does singlehood isolate or integrate? Examining the link between marital status and ties to kin, friends, and neighbors. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 361–384.
- Sawyer, C. R., Gayle, K., Topa, A., & Powers, W. G. (2014). Listening fidelity among native and nonnative English-speaking undergraduates as a function of listening apprehension and gender. *Communication Research Reports*, 31, 62–71.
- Sawyer, K. B., Thoroughgood, C., & Ladge, J. (2017). Invisible families, invisible conflicts: Examining the added layer of work-family conflict for employees with LGB families. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 103, 23–39.

Schachter, S. (1959). *The psychology of affiliation*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Schaffhauser, D. (2019, January 17). Employers want “uniquely human skills.” *Campus Technology*.

Schandorf, M. (2013). Mediated gesture: Paralinguistic communication and phatic text. *Convergence: The Journal of Research into New Media Technologies*, 19, 319–344.

Scharp, K. M., & Hall, E. D. (2019). Reconsidering family closeness: A review and call for research on family distancing. *Journal of Family Communication*, 19, 1–14.

Scheinfeld, E., & Worley, T. (2018). Understanding the parent-child relationship during the transition into college and emerging adulthood using the relational turbulence theory. *Communication Quarterly*, 66, 444–462.

Schotter, E. R., Berry, R. W., McKenzie, C. R. M., & Rayner, K. (2010). Gaze bias: Selective encoding and liking effects. *Visual Cognition*, 18, 1113–1132.

Schrodt, P. (2020). Emotion labor with parents as a mediator of family communication patterns and young adult children’s mental well-being. *Journal of Family Communication*, 20, 66–81.

Schrodt, P., & Shimkowski, J. R. (2017). Family communication patterns and perceptions of coparental communication. *Communication Reports*, 30, 39–50.

Schrodt, P., Witt, P. L., & Shimkowski, J. R. (2014). A meta-analytical review of the demand/withdraw pattern of interaction and its associations with individual, relational, and communicative outcomes.

*Communication Monographs*, 81, 28–58.

Schroeder, J., & Epley, N. (2015). The sound of intellect: Speech reveals a thoughtful mind, increasing a job candidate's appeal. *Psychological Science*, 26, 877–891.

Schroeder, J. A. (2010). Sex and gender in sensation and perception. In J. C. Chrisler & D. R. McCreary (Eds.), *Handbook of gender research in psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 235–257). New York, NY: Springer.

Schubert, T. W., & Koole, S. L. (2009). The embodied self: Making a fist enhances men's power-related self-conceptions. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 45, 828–834.

Schumann, K., & Ross, M. (2010). Why women apologize more than men: Gender differences in thresholds for perceiving offensive behavior. *Psychological Science*, 21, 1649–1655.

Schumann, K., Zaki, J., & Dweck, C. S. (2014). Addressing the empathy deficit: Beliefs about the malleability of empathy predict effortful responses when empathy is challenging. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 107, 475.

Schwammlein, E., & Wodzicki, K. (2012). What to tell about me? Self-presentation in online communities. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 17, 387–407.

Schwartz, H. A., Eichstaedt, J. C., Kern, M. L., Dziurzynski, L., Ramones, S. M., Agrawal, M., ... Ungar, L. H. (2013). Personality, gender, and age in the language of social media: The open-vocabulary approach. *PLOS ONE*, 8, e73791.

Scissors, L., Burke, M., & Wengrovitz, S. (2016). What's in a Like? Attitudes and behaviors around receiving Likes on Facebook.

*Proceedings of the ACM Conference on Computer - Supported Cooperative Work* (pp. 1501–1510). New York, NY: ACM.

Scissors, L. E., & Gergle, D. (2013). Back and forth, back and forth: Channel switching in romantic couple conflict. In *Proceedings of the ACM Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work (CSCW) 2013*, 237–248. New York: ACM Press.

Scopelliti, I., Loewenstein, G., & Vosgerau, J. (2015). You call it “self-exuberance”; I call it “bragging”: Miscalibrated predictions of emotional responses to self-promotion. *Psychological Science*, 26, 903–914.

Scott, C., & Myers, K. K. (2005). The socialization of emotion: Learning emotion management at the fire station. *Journal of Applied Communication Research*, 33, 67–92.

Scott, G. G. (2010). *Playing the lying game: Detecting and dealing with lies and liars, from occasional fibbers to frequent fabricators*. Santa Barbara, CA: Praeger.

Scudder, J. N., & Andrews, P. H. (1995). A comparison of two alternative models of powerful speech: The impact of power and gender upon the use of threats. *Communication Research Reports*, 12, 25–33.

Sczesny, S., Formanowicz, M., & Moser, F. (2016, February). Can gender-fair language reduce gender stereotyping and discrimination? *Frontiers in Psychology*, 7, 25.

Seabrook, J. (1994, June 6). My first flame. *New Yorker*, 71, 70–79.

Sebastian, R., & Bristow, D. (2008). Formal or informal? The impact of style of dress and forms of address on business students’

perceptions of professors. *Journal of Education for Business*, 83, 196–201.

Sedgewick, J. R., Holtslander, A., & Elias, L. J. (2019). Kissing right? Absence of rightward directional turning bias during first kiss encounters among strangers. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 43, 271–282.

Segrin, C., & Flora, J. (2017). Family conflict is detrimental to physical and mental health. In J. A. Samp (Ed.), *Communicating interpersonal conflict in close relationships: Contexts, challenges and opportunities* (pp. 207–224). New York, NY: Routledge.

Segrin, C., Hanzal, A., & Domschke, T. J. (2009). Accuracy and bias in newlywed couples' perceptions of conflict styles and the association with marital satisfaction. *Communication Monographs*, 76, 207–233.

Seider, B. H., Hirschberger, G., Nelson, K. L., & Levenson, R. W. (2009). We can work it out: Age differences in relational pronouns, physiology, and behavior in marital conflict. *Psychology and Aging*, 24, 604–613.

Seidman, B. (June 25, 2011). Do not operate this marriage while drowsy. *PBS*.

Seligman, M. E. P. (2006). *Learned optimism*. New York, NY: Vintage.

Semlak, J. L., & Pearson, J. C. (2011). Big Macs/peanut butter and jelly: An exploration of dialectical contradictions experienced by the sandwich generation. *Communication Research Reports*, 28, 296–307.

Semmer, N. K., Elfering, A., Jacobshagen, N., Perrot, T., Beehr, T. A., & Boos, N. (2008). The emotional meaning of instrumental social

support. *International Journal of Stress Management*, 15, 235–251.

Semnani, N. (2016, September 23). A Harvard psychologist explains why forcing positive thinking won't make you happy. *The Washington Post*.

Sendén, M. G., Lindholm, T., & Sikström, S. (2014). Selection bias in choice of words: Evaluations of “I” and “we” differ between contexts, but “they” are always worse. *Journal of Language & Social Psychology*, 33, 49–67.

Senyshyn, R. M. (2019). A first-year seminar course that supports the transition of international students to higher education and fosters the development of intercultural communication competence. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 48, 150–170.

Seppala, E. (2015, May 7). Why compassion is a better managerial tactic than toughness. *Harvard Business Review*.

Shafir, T., Taylor, S. F., Atkinson, A. P., Langenecker, S. A., & Zubieta, J. (2013). Emotion regulation through execution, observation, and imagery of emotional movements. *Brain and Cognition*, 82, 219–227.

Shapero, B. G., Stange, J. P., McArthur, B. A., Abramson, L. Y., & Alloy, L. B. (2019). Cognitive reappraisal attenuates the association between depressive symptoms and emotional response to stress during adolescence. *Cognition and Emotion*, 33, 524–535.

Sharabi, L. L., & Dykstra-DeVette, T. A. (2019). From first email to first date: Strategies for initiating relationships in online dating. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 3389–3407.

Shattuck, R. (1980). *The forbidden experiment: The story of the Wild Boy of Aveyron*. New York, NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux.

Shaughnessy, B., Mislin, A. A., & Hentschel, T. (2015). Should he chitchat? The benefits of small talk for male versus female negotiators. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, 37, 105–117.

Shaw, C., & Hepburn, A. (2013). Managing the moral implications of advice in informal interaction. *Research on Language & Social Interaction*, 46, 344–362.

Sheldon, P., & Antony, M. G. (2019). Forgive and forget: A typology of transgressions and forgiveness strategies in married and dating relationships. *Western Journal of Communication*, 83, 232–251.

Shellenbarger, S. (2013, May 28). Just look me in the eye already. *The Wall Street Journal*.

Shensa, A., Sidani, J. E., Escobar-Viera, C. G., Chu, K. Bowman, N. D., Knight, J. M. & Primack, B. A. (2018). Real-life closeness of social media contacts and depressive symptoms among university students. *Journal of American College Health*, 66, 747–753.

Sherblom, J. (2020). *Computer-mediated communication: Approaches and perspectives*. San Diego, CA: Cognella.

Shimkowski, J. (2018). Investigating the effects of parents' inappropriate disclosures on young adults' emotion regulation and rumination. *Southern Communication Journal*, 83, 283–292.

Shimkowski, J. R. (2016). Consuming to cope: Investigating college students' expressive suppression as an indirect effect of family communication and drinking context. *Communication Studies*, 67, 419–437.

Shiota, M. N., & Levenson, R. W. (2007). Birds of a feather don't always fly farthest: Similarity in big five personality predicts more

negative marital satisfaction trajectories in long-term marriages. *Psychology and Aging*, 22, 666–675.

Shirley, J. A., Powers, W. G., & Sawyer, C. R. (2007). Psychologically abusive relationships and self-disclosure orientations. *Human Communication*, 10, 289–301.

Shonbeck, K. (2011). Communicating in a connected world. In K. M. Galvin (Ed.), *Making connections: Readings in relational communication* (5th ed., pp. 393–400). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Shonk, K. (2019, June 24). What is win-win negotiation? *Program on Negotiation*.

Shuler, S., & Sypher, B. D. (2000). Seeking emotional labor: When managing the heart enhances the work experience. *Management Communication Quarterly*, 14, 51–89.

Sifferlin, A. (2014, February 24). What men share on social media but not with you. *Time*.

Sigler, K., Burnett, A., & Child, J. T. (2008). A regional analysis of assertiveness. *Journal of Intercultural Communication Research*, 37, 89–104.

Sillars, A., Holman, A. J., Richards, A., Jacobs, K. A., Koerner, A., & Reynolds-Dyk, A. (2014). Conversation and conformity orientations as predictors of observed conflict tactics in parent-adolescent discussions. *Journal of Family Communication*, 14, 16–31.

Simko, J. (2013, November 23). Why co-workers don't make good Facebook friends. *Career Realism*.



Simmons, J., Lowery-Hart, R., Wahl, S. T., & McBride, M. C. (2013). Understanding the African-American student experience in higher education through a relational dialectics perspective. *Communication Education*, 62, 376–394.

Simonsohn, U. (2011). Spurious? Name similarity effects (implicit egotism) in marriage, job, and moving decisions. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 101, 1–24.

Singh, D. (2015, June 8). “I’ve never thanked my parents for anything.” *The Atlantic*.

Singh, R., Simons, J. J. P., Young, D. P. C. Y., Sim, B. S. X., Chai, X. T., Singh, S., & Chiou, S. (2009). Trust and respect as mediators of the other- and self-profitable trait effects on interpersonal attraction. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 39, 1021–1038.

Skinner, D. (2018, February 26). Why you should hire emotionally intelligent employees. *Inc*.

Skovholt, K., Gronning, A., & Kankaanranta, A. (2014). The communicative functions of emoticons in workplace e-mails. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 19, 780–797.

Skowron, E., Stanley, K., & Shapiro, M. (2009). A longitudinal perspective on differentiation of self, interpersonal and psychological well-being in young adulthood. *Contemporary Family Therapy: An International Journal*, 31, 3–18.

Slatcher, R. B., Vazire, S., & Pennebaker, J. W. (2008). Am “I” more important than “we”? Couples’ word use in instant messages. *Personal Relationships*, 15, 407–424.

Slauer, S. (2019, October 9). 20 amazing words that don’t exist in

English—but really should. *Insider*.

Smith, A. (2016, February 11). 15% of American adults have used online dating sites or mobile dating apps. *Pew Research Center*.

Smith, A., & Duggan, M. (October 21, 2013). Online dating & relationships. *Pew Research Center*.

Smith, A.A. (2018, June 26). First-generation college students more engaged than peers. *Inside Higher Ed*.

Smith, J. L., Ickes, W., & Hodges, S. (Eds.). (2010). *Managing interpersonal sensitivity: Knowing when—and when not—to understand others*. Hauppauge, NY: Nova Science.

Smith, L. R., & Sanderson, J. (2015). I'm going to Instagram it! An analysis of athlete self-presentation on Instagram. *Journal of Broadcasting & Electronic Media*, 59, 342–358.

Smith, P. B. (2011). Cross-cultural perspectives on identity. In S. J. Schwartz, K. Luyckx, & V. L. Vignoles (Eds.), *Handbook of identity theory and research* (pp. 249–265). New York, NY: Springer.

Sneffjella, B., Schmidtke, D., & Kuperman, V. (2018). National character stereotypes mirror language use: A study of Canadian and American tweets. *PLOS ONE*, 13, e0206188.

Snowden, W. (2018, October 17). Befriending enemies: Black musician who infiltrated KKK to speak in Edmonton. *CBC News*.

Social Security Administration. (2019). *Top 10 baby names of 2018*. Washington, DC: Author.

Sollito, M., & Cranmer, G. A. (2019). The relationship between aggressive communication traits and organizational assimilation.

*International Journal of Business Communication*, 56, 278–296.

Solomon, A. (2012). *Far from the tree: Parents, children, and the search for identity*. New York, NY: Scribner.

Sommer, R. (1969). *Personal space: The behavioral basis of design*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Sonderegger, A. (2017, May 11). Interviews are not designed for introverts or underrepresented groups. *Hirepool*.

Sonnenberg, M. T. (2018, February 8). Answering interview questions using the STAR method. *ToughNickel*.

Sorokowski, P., Puts, D., Johnson, J., Zolkiewicz, O., Oleszkiewicz, A., Sorokowska, A., Kowal, M., Borkowska, B., & Pisanski, K. (2019). Voice of authority: Professionals lower their vocal frequencies when giving expert advice. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 43, 257–269.

Spalek, K., Fastenrath, M., Ackermann, S., Auschra, B., Coynel, D., Frey, J., ... Milnik, A. (2015). Sex-dependent dissociation between emotional appraisal and memory: A large-scale behavioral and fMRI study. *Journal of Neuroscience*, 35, 920–935.

Spielmann, S. S., MacDonald, G., & Tackett, J. L. (2012). Social threat, social reward, and regulation of investment in romantic relationships. *Personal Relationships*, 19, 601–622.

Sporer, S. L., & Schwandt, B. (2007). Moderators of nonverbal indicators of deception: A meta-analytic synthesis. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 13, 1–34.

Sprecher, S. (2014). Effects of actual (manipulated) and perceived similarity on liking in get-acquainted interactions: The role of

communication. *Communication Monographs*, 81, 4–27.

Sprecher, S., & Treger, S. (2015). The benefits of turn-taking reciprocal self-disclosure in get-acquainted interactions. *Personal Relationships*, 22, 460–475.

Sprecher, S., Treger, S., & Wondra, J. D. (2013). Effects of self-disclosure role on liking, closeness, and other impressions in get-acquainted interactions. *Journal of Personal and Social Relationships*, 30, 497–514.

Sprecher, S., Wenzel, A., & Harvey, J. (Eds.). (2008). *Handbook of relationship initiation*. New York, NY: Psychology Press.

Spreng, R., McKinnon, M. C., Mar, R. A., & Levine, B. (2009). The Toronto Empathy Questionnaire: Scale development and initial validation of a factor-analytic solution to multiple empathy measures. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 91, 62–71.

Stafford, L. (2005). *Maintaining long-distance and cross-residential relationships*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Stafford, L. (2008). Social exchange theories. In L. A. Baxter & D. O. Braithewaite (Eds.), *Engaging theories in interpersonal communication: Multiple perspectives* (pp. 377–389). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Steen, S., & Schwartz, P. (1995). Communication, gender, and power: Homosexual couples as a case study. In M. A. Fitzpatrick & A. L. Vangelisti (Eds.), *Explaining family interactions* (pp. 310–343). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Stein, J. (2017, March 13). Snapchat faces the public. *Time*.

Stephens, C., & Long, N. (2000). Communication with police supervisors and peers as a buffer of work-related traumatic stress. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 21, 407–424.

Stephens, K. K., Houser, M. L., & Cowan, R. L. (2009). R U able to meat me: The impact of students' overly casual email messages to instructors. *Communication Education*, 58, 303–326.

Stephens, N. M., Markus, H. R., & Phillips, L. T. (2014). Social class culture cycles: How three gateway contexts shape selves and fuel inequality. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 65, 611–634.

Stephenson-Abetz, J., & Holman, A. (2012). Home is where the heart is: Facebook and the negotiation of “old” and “new” during the transition to college. *Western Journal of Communication*, 76, 175–193.

Sternberg, R. J. (2004). A triangular theory of love. In H. T. Reis & C. E. Rusbult (Eds.), *Close relationships* (pp. 258–276). New York, NY: Psychology Press.

Steves, R. (n.d.). Culture shock and wiggle room. *Rick Steves' Europe*.

Stewart, M. C., & Arnold, C. L. (2018). Defining social listening: Recognizing an emerging dimension of listening. *International Journal of Listening*, 32, 85–100.

Stieger, S., & Lewetz, D. (2018). A week without using social media: Results from an ecological momentary intervention study using smartphones. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 21, 618–624.

Stillman, J. (2017, October 29). Why Steve Jobs and Bill Gates both severely limited their kids' tech use. *Inc*.

Strickhouser, J. E., & Zell, E. (2015). Self-evaluative effects of dimensional and social comparison. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 59, 60–66.

Strimbu, N., & O'Connell, M. (2019). The relationship between self-concept and online self-presentation in adults. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 22, 804–807.

Strothers, M. E. (2018). Breadth over depth in the semantic representations of adults with nonverbal learning disabilities. *Language and Cognition*, 10, 56–82.

Sullivan, A. (2012, July 2). Anderson Cooper: “The fact is, I’m gay.” *The Dish*.

Sullivan, P. (2004). Communication differences between male and female team sport athletes. *Communication Reports*, 17, 121–128.

Sumner, E. M., & Ramirez, A. (2017). Social information processing theory/hyperpersonal perspective. In P. Roessler (Ed.), *International encyclopedia of media effects*. Wiley Online Library.

Sumner, E. M., & Ramirez, A. (2019). The effects of multimodal communication frequency, geographic distance, and coresidence on parent-child relationship quality during emerging adulthood. *Communication Research Reports*, 36, 114–125.

Sumner, E. M., Ruge-Jones, L., & Alcorn, D. (2018). An exploration of meaning, interpersonal functionality, and potential alternative response buttons. *New Media & Society*, 20, 1451–1469.

Sumter, S. R., Valkenburg, P. M., & Peter, J. (2013). Perceptions of love across the lifespan: Differences in passion, intimacy, and commitment. *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, 37,

417–427.

Sun, N., Rau, P., & Liang, M. (2014). Understanding lurkers in online communities: A literature review. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 38, 110–117.

Supiano, B. (2013, April 10). Employers want broadly educated new hires, survey finds. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*.

Suter, E.A. (2018). The promise of contrapuntal and intersectional methods for advancing critical interpersonal and family communication research. *Communication Monographs*, 85, 123–139.

Suter, E. A., Baxter, L. A., Seurer, L. M., & Thomas, L. J. (2014). Discursive constructions of the meaning of “family” in online narratives of foster adoptive parents. *Communication Monographs*, 81, 59–78.

Suter, E. A., Bergen, K. M., Daas, K. L., & Durham, W. T. (2006). Lesbian couples’ management of public-private dialectical contradictions. *Journal of Social & Personal Relationships*, 23, 349–365.

Suter, E. A., Daas, K. L., & Bergen, K. (2008). Negotiating lesbian family identity via symbols and rituals. *Journal of Family Issues*, 29, 26–47.

Sutton, R. I. (2010, June 18). Is it sometimes useful to cuss when you are at work? The strategic use of swear words. *Psychology Today*.

Swami, V., & Allum, L. (2012). Perceptions of the physical attractiveness of the self, current romantic partners, and former partners. *Scandinavian Journal of Psychology*, 53, 89–95.

- Swami, V., & Furnham, A. (2008). *The psychology of physical attraction*. New York, NY: Routledge/Taylor & Francis.
- Sznycer, K. (2013). Strong female speakers: The resistant discourse of tennis players. *Gender and Language*, 7, 303–332.
- Tang, D., & Schmeichel, B. (2015). Look me in the eye: Manipulated eye gaze affects dominance mindsets. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 39, 181–194.
- Tannen, D. (1986). *That's not what I meant! How conversational style makes or breaks your relations with others*. New York, NY: William Morrow.
- Tannen, D. (1994). *Talking from 9 to 5: Women and men in the workplace: Language, sex and power*. New York, NY: William Morrow.
- Tannen, D. (2001). But what do you mean? Women and men in conversation. In J. M. Henslin (Ed.), *Down to earth sociology: Introductory readings* (11th ed., pp. 168–173). New York, NY: Free Press.
- Tannen, D. (2016, March 25). When friends are “like family.” *The New York Times*.
- Tannen, D. (2017). *You're the only one I can tell: Inside the language of women's friendships*. New York, NY: Random House.
- Tashiro, T., & Frazier, P. (2003). “I’ll never be in a relationship like that again”: Personal growth following romantic relationship breakups. *Personal Relationships*, 10, 113–128.
- Tatum, N. T., Martin, J. C., & Kemper, B. (2018). Chronemics in



instructor-student e-mail communication: An experimental examination of student evaluations of instructor response speeds. *Communication Research Reports*, 35, 33–41.

Taylor, D. A., & Altman, I. (1987). Communication in interpersonal relationships: Social penetration processes. In M. E. Roloff & G. R. Miller (Eds.), *Interpersonal processes: New directions in communication research* (pp. 257–277). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Taylor, S. H., & Bazarova, N. N. (2018). Revisiting media multiplexity: A longitudinal analysis of media use in romantic relationships. *Journal of Communication*, 68, 1104–1126.

Tcherneshoff, K. (2018, October 26). Answering your most common questions about sign language. *Medium*.

Tegegne, W. (2015). The use of dialects in education and its impacts on students' learning and achievements. *Education Journal*, 4, 263–269.

Ten things everyone should know about race. (2003). *PBS*.

Teven, J. J. (2010). The effects of supervisor nonverbal immediacy and power use on employees' ratings of credibility and affect for the supervisor. *Human Communication*, 13, 69–85.

Teven, J. J., Richmond, V. P., McCroskey, J. C., & McCroskey, L. L. (2010). Updating relationships between communication traits and communication competence. *Communication Research Reports*, 27, 263–270.

Thaik, C. (2014, April 6). Toxic emotions can lead to serious health problems. *HuffPost*.

- Theiss, J. A., & Solomon, D. H. (2007). Communication and the emotional, cognitive, and relational consequences of first sexual encounters between partners. *Communication Quarterly*, 55, 179–206.
- Thibaut, J. W., & Kelley, H. H. (1959). *The social psychology of groups*. New York, NY: Wiley.
- Thomas, K. W., & Kilmann, R. (1978). Comparison of four instruments measuring conflict behavior. *Psychological Report*, 42, 1139–1145.
- Thomas, K. W., & Kilmann, R. H. (2007). *Thomas–Kilmann Conflict Mode Instrument*. Mountain View, CA: Xicom. (Original work published 1974)
- Thompson, D., & Filik, R. (2016). Sarcasm in written communication: Emoticons are efficient markers of intention. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 21, 105–120.
- Thompson, M. (2013, April 13). Five reasons why people code-switch. *National Public Radio*.
- Thornton, B., Faires, A., Robbins, M., & Rollins, E. (2014). The mere presence of a cell phone may be distracting: Implications for attention and task performance. *Social Psychology*, 45, 479–488.
- Thorson, A. R., & Horstman, H. A. K. (2014). Buy now, pay later: Family communication patterns theory, parental financial support, and emerging adults' openness about credit card behaviors. *Journal of Family Communication*, 14, 53–71.
- Tidwell, N. D., Eastwick, P. W., & Finkel, E. J. (2013). Perceived, not actual, similarity predicts initial attraction in a live romantic context: Evidence from the speed-dating paradigm. *Personal Relationships*,

20, 199–215.

Tili, T. R., & Barker, G. G. (2015). Communication in intercultural marriages: Managing cultural differences and conflicts. *Southern Communication Journal*, 80, 189–210.

Timmerman, L. M. (2002). Comparing the production of power in language on the basis of sex. In M. Allen, R. W. Preiss, B. M. Gayle, & N. Burrell (Eds.), *Interpersonal communication research: Advances through meta-analysis* (pp. 73–88). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Ting-Toomey, S. (2017). Mindful intercultural nonverbal communication. In S. M. Yoshimura (Ed.), *Nonverbal communication research* (pp. 24–48). San Diego, CA: Cognella.

Ting-Toomey, S., & Chung, L. (2012). *Understanding intercultural communication* (2nd ed.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Ting-Toomey, S., & Dorjee, T. (2019). *Communicating across cultures* (2nd ed.). New York, NY: Guilford Press.

Tjan, A. K. (2011, November 1). Don't send that email. Pick up the phone. *Harvard Business Review*.

Tohidian, I. (2009). Examining linguistic relativity hypothesis as one of the main views on the relationship between language and thought. *Journal of Psycholinguistic Research*, 38, 65–74.

Toker, Y. (2016). Perception differences in ambiguous forms of workplace sexual harassment: A comparison between the United States and Turkey. *Journal of Psychology: Interdisciplinary and Applied*, 150, 625–643.

Tokunaga, R. S. (2016). An examination of functional difficulties from

internet use: Media habit and displacement theory explanations. *Human Communication Research*, 42, 339–370.

Tokunaga, R. S., Wright, P. J., & Roskos, J. E. (2019). Pornography and impersonal sex. *Human Communication Research*, 45, 78–118.

Toller, P. (2011). Bereaved parents' experiences of supportive and unsupportive communication. *Southern Communication Journal*, 76, 17–34.

Toma, C. L., & Carlson, C. L. (2015). How do Facebook users believe they come across in their profiles? A meta-perception approach to investigating Facebook self-presentation. *Communication Research Reports*, 32, 93–101.

Toma, C. L., & Choi, M. (2015). The couple who Facebooks together, stays together: Facebook self-presentation and relationship longevity among college-aged dating couples. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 18, 367–372.

Tong, S. (2013). Facebook use during relationship termination: Uncertainty reduction and surveillance. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 16, 788–793.

Tong, S. T., & Walther, J. B. (2011). Relational maintenance and computer-mediated communication. In K. B. Wright & L. M. Webb (Eds.), *Computer mediated communication and personal relationships* (pp. 98–118). New York: Peter Lang.

Torre, J. B., & Lieberman, M. D. (2018). Putting feelings into words: Affect labeling as implicit emotion regulation. *Emotion Review*, 10, 116–124.

Tracy, J. L., & Randles, D. (2011). Four models of basic emotions: A

review of Ekman and Cordaro, Izard, Levenson, and Panksepp and Watt. *Emotion Review*, 3, 397–405.

Tracy, S. J. (2002). When questioning turns to face threat: An interactional sensitivity in 911 call-taking. *Western Journal of Communication*, 66, 129–157.

Tracy, S. J. (2005). Locking up emotion: Moving beyond dissonance for understanding emotion labor discomfort. *Communication Monographs*, 72, 261–283.

Tracy, S. J. (2019). Let's talk: Conversation as a defining moment for the communication discipline. *Health Communication*, 35, 910–916.

Tracy, S. J., & Town, S. (2020). Real, fake, and authentic identities in organizations. In A. Brown (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of identities in organizations* (pp. 391–407). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Tracy, S. J., & Trethewey, A. (2005). Fracturing the real-self-fake-self dichotomy: Moving toward crystallized organizational identities. *Communication Theory*, 15, 168–195.

Tran, P., Judge, M., & Kashima, Y. (2019). Commitment in relationships: An updated meta-analysis of the Investment Model. *Personal Relationships*, 26, 158–180.

Trieu, P., Bayer, J. B., Ellison, N. B., Schoenebeck, S., & Falk, E. (2019). Who likes to be reachable? Availability preferences, weak ties, and bridging social capital. *Information, Communication & Society*, 22, 1096–1111.

Tuckett, A. G. (2005). The care encounter: Pondering caring, honest communication and control. *International Journal of Nursing Practice*, 11(2), 77–84.

Turkle, S. (2015). *Reclaiming conversation: The power of talk in a digital age*. New York, NY: Penguin Press.

Turman, P. D. (2008). Coaches' immediacy behaviors as predictors of athletes' perceptions of satisfaction and team cohesion. *Western Journal of Communication*, 72, 162–179.

Twenge, J. (2017). *iGen: Why today's super-connected kids are growing up less rebellious, more tolerant, less happy, and completely unprepared for adulthood*. New York, NY: Atria.

Twenge, J., Spitzberg, B. H., & Campbell, W. K. (2019). Less in-person social interaction among U.S. adolescents in the 21st century and links to loneliness. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 36, 1892–1913.

Twenge, J. M., Campbell, S. M., Hoffman, B. J., & Lance, C. E. (2010). Generational differences in work values: Leisure and extrinsic values increasing, social and intrinsic values decreasing. *Journal of Management*, 36, 1117–1142.

Twenge, J. M., Joiner, T. E., Rogers, M. L., & Martin, G. N. (2018). Increases in depressive symptoms, suicide-related outcomes, and suicide rates among U.S. adolescents after 2010 and links to increased new media screen time. *Clinical Psychological Science*, 6, 3–17.

Uhls, Y. T., Michikyan, M., Morris, J., Garcia, D., Small, G. W., Zgourou, E., & Greenfield, P. M. (2014). Five days at outdoor education camp without screens improves preteen skills with nonverbal emotion cues. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 39, 387–392.

Umberson, D., Thomeer, M. B., & Lodge, A. C. (2015). Intimacy and

emotion work in lesbian, gay, and heterosexual relationships. *Journal of Marriage and Family*, 77, 542–556.

Uncapher, M., Thieu, M., & Wagner, A. (2016). Media multitasking and memory: Differences in working memory and long-term memory. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 23, 483–490.

Utz, S., Muscanell, N., & Khalid, C. (2015). Snapchat elicits more jealousy than Facebook: A comparison of Snapchat and Facebook use. *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 18, 141–146.

Vallade, J. I., Dillow, M. R., & Myers, S. A. (2016). A qualitative exploration of romantic partners' motives for and content of communication with friends following negative relational events. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 348–368.

Van De Gaer, E., Grisay, A., Schulz, W., & Gebhardt, E. (2012). The reference group effect: An explanation of the paradoxical relationship between academic achievement and self-confidence across countries. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 43, 1205–1228.

van den Bos, K., Brockner, J., Stein, J. H., Steiner, D. D., Van Yperen, N. W., & Dekker, D. M. (2010). The psychology of voice and performance capabilities in masculine and feminine cultures and contexts. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 99, 638–648.

van der Kolk, B. A. (2014). *The body keeps the score: Brain, mind, and body in the healing of trauma*. New York, NY: Viking.

Van der Zanden, T., Schouten, A. P., Mos, M. B. J., & Krahmer, E. J. (2020). Impression formation on online dating sites: Effects of language errors in profile texts on perceptions of profile owners' attractiveness. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 37,

758–778.

Van Raalte, J. L., Vincent, A., & Brewer, B. W. (2016). Self-talk: Review and sport-specific model. *Psychology of Sport and Exercise*, 22, 139–148.

Van Swol, L. M. (2003). The effects of nonverbal mirroring on perceived persuasiveness, agreement with an imitator, and reciprocity in a small group discussion. *Communication Research*, 30, 461–480.

Vandenbosch, L., & VanOosten, J. M. F. (2017). The relationship between online pornography and the sexual objectification of women: The attenuating role of porn literacy education. *Journal of Communication*, 67, 1015–1036.

VanderDrift, L. E., Wilson, J. E., & Agnew, C. R. (2013). On the benefits of valuing being friends for nonmarital romantic partners. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 30, 115–131.

Vangelisti, A. (Ed.). (2004). *Handbook of family communication*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Vangelisti, A. L., Knapp, M. L., & Daly, J. A. (1990). Conversational narcissism. *Communication Monographs*, 57, 251–274.

Vannier, S. A., & O'Sullivan, L. F. (2018). Great expectations: Examining unmet romantic expectations and dating relationship outcomes using an investment model framework. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 35, 1045–1066.

Veksler, A. E., & Eden, J. (2017). Measuring interpersonal liking as a cognitive evaluation: Development and validation of the IL-6. *Western Journal of Communication*, 81, 641–656.



Velotti, P., Balzarotti, S., Tagliabue, S., English, T., Zavattini, G. C., & Gross, J. J. (2016). Emotional suppression in early marriage: Actor, partner, and similarity effects on marital quality. *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 277–302.

Verduyn, P., & Lavrijsen, S. (2015). Which emotions last longest and why: The role of event importance and rumination. *Motivation and Emotion*, 39, 119–127.

Verduyn, P., Ybarra, O., Résibois, M., Jonides, J., & Kross, E. (2017). Do social network sites enhance or undermine subjective well-being? A critical review. *Social Issues and Policy Review*, 11, 274–302.

Versfeld, N. J., & Dreschler, W. A. (2002). The relationship between the intelligibility of time-compressed speech and speech-in-noise in young and elderly listeners. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 111(1, Pt. 1), 401–408.

Vickery, A. J., Keaton, S. A., & Bodie, G. D. (2015). Intrapersonal communication and listening goals: An examination of attributes and functions of imagined interactions and active-empathic listening behaviors. *Southern Communication Journal*, 80, 20–38.

Vilhauer, J. (2015, November 27). Why ghosting hurts so much. *Psychology Today*.

Vilhauer, R. P. (2009). Perceived benefits of online support groups for women with metastatic breast cancer. *Women & Health*, 49, 381–404.

Villaume, W. A., & Bodie, G. D. (2007). Discovering the listener within us: The impact of trait-like personality variables and communicator styles on preferences for listening style. *International Journal of Listening*, 21, 102–123.

- Vitak, J., Ellison, N., & Steinfield, C. (2011). The ties that bond: Re-examining the relationship between Facebook use and bonding social capital. In *Proceedings of the 44th Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences [CD-ROM]*. Computer Society Press.
- Vogel, E., Rose, J., Roberts, L., & Eckles, K. (2014). Social comparison, social media, and self-esteem. *Psychology of Popular Media Culture*, 3, 208–232.
- Volpe, A. (2019, May 6). Why you need a network of low-stakes, casual friendships. *The New York Times*.
- Von Briesen, P. D. (2007). Pragmatic language skills of adolescents with ADHD. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B, The Sciences and Engineering*, 68(5-B), 3430.
- Voss, C. (2016, May 16). A former FBI hostage negotiator explains why compromise is a bad deal in life and in business. *Business Insider*.
- Voyer, D., & Vu, J. P. (2016). Using sarcasm to compliment: Context, intonation, and the perception of statements with a negative literal meaning. *Journal of Psycholinguistic Research*, 45, 615–624.
- Vrij, A., Edward, K., Roberts, K. P., & Bull, R. (2000). Detecting deceit via analysis of verbal and nonverbal behavior. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior*, 24, 239–263.
- Wagner, J., Ludtke, O., Robitzsch, A., Gollner, R., & Trautwein, U. (2018). Self-esteem development in the school context: The roles of intrapersonal and interpersonal social predictors. *Journal of Personality*, 86, 481–497.
- Wakefield, J. C. (2013). When cultural scripts collide: Conflicting child-rearing values in a mixed-culture home. *Journal of Intercultural*

*Communication Research*, 42, 376–392.

Wallace, H. M., & Tice, D. M. (2012). Reflected appraisal through a 21st-century looking glass. In M. R. Leary & J. P. Tangney (Eds.), *Handbook of self and identity* (2nd ed., pp. 124–140). New York, NY: Guilford.

Wallace, J. C., Edwards, B. D., Shull, A., & Finch, D. M. (2009). Examining the consequences in the tendency to suppress and reappraise emotions on task-related job performance. *Human Performance*, 22, 23–43.

Walters, R. (1984). Forgiving: An essential element in effective living. *Studies in Formative Spirituality*, 5, 365–374.

Walther, J. B. (2009). Nonverbal dynamics in computer-mediated communication or :( and the net :(‘s with you, :) and you :) alone. In V. Manusov & M. L. Patterson (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of nonverbal communication* (pp. 461–479). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Walton, J., Priest, N., & Paradies, Y. (2013). “It depends how you’re saying it”: The complexities of everyday racism. *International Journal of Conflict and Violence*, 7, 75–90.

Wang, N., Roache, D. J., & Pusateri, K. B. (2019). Associations between parents’ and young adults’ face-to-face and technologically mediated communication competence: The role of family communication patterns. *Communication Research*, 46, 1171–1196.

Wang, Q., Fink, E. L., & Cai, D. A. (2012). The effect of conflict goals on avoidance strategies: What does not communicating communicate? *Human Communication Research*, 38, 222–252.

Wang, S., Hu, Q., & Dong, B. (2015). Managing personal networks: An

examination of how high self-monitors achieve better job performance. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 91, 180–188.

Wang, T. R., & Nuru, A. K. (2017). “He wanted me to achieve that for our family and I did, too”: Exploring first-generation students’ experiences of turning points during the transition to college. *Journal of Family Communication*, 17, 153–168.

Wänke, M., Samochowiec, J., & Landwehr, J. (2013). Facial politics: Political judgment based on looks. In J. P. Forgas, K. Fiedler, & C. Sedikides (Eds.), *Social thinking and interpersonal behavior* (pp. 143–160). New York, NY: Psychology Press.

Warach, B., Josephs, L., & Gorman, B. S. (2018). Pathways to infidelity: The roles of self-serving bias and betrayal trauma. *Journal of Sex & Marital Therapy*, 44, 497–512.

Ward, J. (2017). What are you doing on Tinder? Impression management on a matchmaking mobile app. *Information, Communication & Society*, 20, 1644–1659.

Waseleski, C. (2006). Gender and the use of exclamation points in computer-mediated communication: An analysis of exclamations posted to two electronic discussion lists. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 11, 1012–1024.

Waterloo, S. F., Baumgartner, S. E., Peter, J., & Valkenberg, P. M. (2018). Norms of online expressions of emotion: Comparing Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, and WhatsApp. *New Media & Society*, 20, 1813–1831.

Watkins, L., & Johnston, L. (2000). Screening job applicants: The impact of physical attractiveness and application quality.

*International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 8, 76–84.

Watson, S. (2016, January). We've reached peak PDA. *The Telegraph*.

Watzlawick, P. (1984). *The invented reality: How do we know what we believe we know?* New York, NY: Norton.

Watzlawick, P. (1990). Reality adaptation or adapted "reality"? Constructivism and psychotherapy. In P. Watzlawick (Ed.), *Münchausen's pigtail: Or psychotherapy and "reality."* Essays and lectures. New York, NY: Norton.

Watzlawick, P. (2005). Self-fulfilling prophecies. In J. O'Brien & P. Kollock (Eds.), *The production of reality* (4th ed., pp. 382–394). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Watzlawick, P., Beavin, J., & Jackson, D. (1967). *Pragmatics of human communication: A study of interactional patterns, pathologies, and paradoxes*. New York, NY: Norton.

Wayne, T. (2014, June 13). At the tone, leave a what? Millennials shy away from voice mail. *The New York Times*.

Weber, M., & Quiring, O. (2019). Is it really that funny? Laughter, emotional contagion, and heuristic processing during shared media use. *Media Psychology*, 22, 173–195.

Weder, M. (2008). Form and function of metacommunication in CMC. In S. Kelsey & K. St. Amant (Eds.), *Handbook of research on computer mediated communication* (pp. 570–586). Hershey, PA: Information Science Reference/IGI Global.

Weger, H. (2005). Disconfirming communication and self-verification in marriage: Associations among the demand/withdraw interaction

pattern, feeling understood, and marital satisfaction. *Journal of Social & Personal Relationships*, 22, 19–31.

Weger, H., Bell, G. C., Minei, E. M., & Robinson, M. C. (2014). The relative effectiveness of active listening in initial interactions. *International Journal of Listening*, 28, 13–31.

Weger, H., & Emmett, M. C. (2009). Romantic intent, relationship uncertainty, and relationship maintenance in young adults' cross-sex friendships. *Journal of Personal and Social Relationships*, 26, 964–988.

Weger, H., Jr., Castle, G. R., & Emmett, M. C. (2010). Active listening in peer interviews: The influence of message paraphrasing on perceptions of listening skill. *International Journal of Listening*, 24, 34–49.

Weider-Hatfield, D. (1981). A unit in conflict management skills. *Communication Education*, 30, 265–273.

Weigel, D. J. (2008). Mutuality and the communication of commitment in romantic relationships. *Southern Communication Journal*, 73, 24–41.

Weigel, D. J., Brown, C., & O'Riordan, C. K. (2011). Everyday expressions of commitment and relational uncertainty as predictors of relationship quality and stability over time. *Communication Reports*, 24, 38–50.

Weingart, L. R., Behfar, K. J., Bendersky, C., Todorova, G., & Jehn, K. A. (2015). The directness and oppositional intensity of conflict expression. *The Academy of Management Review*, 40, 235–262.

Weintraub, J. (2015, May 4). The voice of reason. *Psychology Today*.

Weisbuch, M., Ambady, N., Clarke, A. L., Achor, S., & Weele, J. V.-V. (2010). On being consistent: The role of verbal-nonverbal consistency in first impressions. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, 32, 261–268.

Weisskirch, R. S., & Delevi, R. (2013). Attachment style and conflict resolution skills predicting technology use in relationship dissolution. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 29, 2530–2534.

Wellman, B. & Rainie, L. (2013). If Romeo and Juliet had mobile phones. *Mobile Media & Communication*, 1, 166–171.

Wells, T. M., & Dennis, A. R. (2016). To email or not to email: The impact of media on psychophysiological responses and emotional content in utilitarian and romantic communication. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 54, 1–9.

Wendling, E., Kellison, T. B., & Sagas, M. (2018). A conceptual examination of college athletes' role conflict through the lens of conservation of resources theory. *Quest*, 70, 28–47.

Wenjing, P., Feng, B., Wingate, V. S. (2018). What you say is what you get: How self-disclosure in support seeking affects language use in support provision in online support forums. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology*, 37, 3–27.

Wesley, A. (2016, February 1). Dear guys who ghost women—screw you. *The Bolde*.

Whitbourne, S. K. (2014, February 11). In close relationships, opposites might attract after all. *Psychology Today*.

Whited, M. C., Wheat, A. L., & Larkin, K. T. (2010). The influence of forgiveness and apology on cardiovascular reactivity and recovery in

response to mental stress. *Journal of Behavioral Medicine*, 33, 293–304.

Whitteberry, K. (2016, February 19). Should you “friend” your coworkers on social media? *iOffice*.

Whorf, B. L. (1956). The relation of habitual thought and behavior to language. In J. B. Carroll (Ed.), *Language, thought, and reality: Selected writings of Benjamin Lee Whorf* (pp. 134–159). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Wieman, C., & Welsh, A. (2016). The connection between teaching methods and attribution errors. *Educational Psychology Review*, 28, 645–648.

Wiemann, J. M., & Knapp, M. L. (2008). Turn-taking in conversations. In C. D. Mortensen (Ed.), *Communication theory* (2nd ed., pp. 226–245). Piscataway, NJ: Transaction Publishers.

Willems, Y. E., Finkenauer, C., & Kerhof, P. (2019). The role of disclosure in relationships. *Current Opinion in Psychology*, 31, 33–37.

Williams, J. R. (2019). The use of online social networking sites to nurture and cultivate bonding social capital: A systematic review of the literature from 1997 to 2018. *New Media & Society*, 21, 2710–2729.

Williams, S. L., Laduke, S. L., Klik, K. A., & Hutsell, D. W. (2016). A paradox of support seeking and support response among gays and lesbians. *Personal Relationships*, 23, 296–310.

Williamson, H. C., Nguyen, T. P., Bradbury, T. N., & Karney, B. R. (2016). Are problems that contribute to divorce present at the start of marriage, or do they emerge over time? *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships*, 33, 1120–1134.



Wilmot, W. W., & Hocker, J. L. (2014). *Interpersonal conflict* (9th ed.). New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Wilson, T. D. (2011). *Redirect: The surprising new science of psychological change*. New York, NY: Little, Brown.

Winkelman, S. B., Smith, K. V., Brinkley, J., & Knox, D. (2014). Sexting on the college campus. *Electronic Journal of Human Sexuality*, 17.

Witherspoon, D. J., Wooding, S., Rogers, A. R., Marchani, E. E., Watkins, W. S., Batzer, M. A., & Jorde, L. B. (2007). Genetic similarities within and between human populations. *Genetics*, 176, 351–359.

Wölfer, R., & Scheithauer, H. (2014). Social influence and bullying behavior: Intervention-based network dynamics of the fairplayer.manual bullying prevention program. *Aggressive Behavior*, 40, 309–319.

Wong, G., & Reshef, E. (2018). Do you need a social media clean-up? *Good Morning America*.

Wood, J. T. (2005). Feminist standpoint theory and muted group theory: Commonalities and divergences. *Women and Language*, 28(2), 61–65.

Wood, J. T., & Fixmer-Oraiz, N. (2017). *Gendered lives: Communication, gender, & culture* (12th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.

Wood, J. V., Heimpel, S. A., Manwell, L. A., & Whittington, E. J. (2009). This mood is familiar and I don't deserve to feel better anyway: Mechanisms underlying self-esteem differences in motivation to repair sad moods. *Journal of Personality & Social Psychology*, 96,

363–380.

Woods, H. C., & Scott, H. (2016). #Sleepyteens: Social media use in adolescence is associated with poor sleep quality, anxiety, depression and low self-esteem. *Journal of Adolescence*, 51, 41–49.

Worland, J. (2014, December 4). How your cell phone distracts you even when you're not using it. *Time*.

Worley, T., & Samp, J. (2018). Rejection sensitivity, complaint-related communication, and relational satisfaction: A mediation analysis. *Personal Relationships*, 25, 302–315.

Wotipka, C. D., & High, A. C. (2016). An idealized self or the real me? Predicting attraction to online dating profiles using selective self-presentation and warranting. *Communication Monographs*, 83, 281–302.

Wright, C. N., & Roloff, M. E. (2015). You should *just know* why I'm upset: Expectancy violation theory and the influence of mind reading expectations (MRE) on responses to relational problems. *Communication Research Reports*, 32, 10–19.

Wright, P. (2019, April 12). Liars don't always fidget or avoid eye contact, so are there other ways to spot lies? *ABC Life*.

Wright, P. J., Tokunaga, R. S., Kraus, A., & Klann, E. (2017). Pornography consumption and satisfaction: A meta-analysis. *Human Communication Research*, 43, 315–343.

Wright, R. (2020, March 23). How loneliness from coronavirus takes its own toll. *The New Yorker*.

Wu, J. (2017, January 23). Social media in the workplace: 5 reasons to

not friend co-workers. *Maximize Social Business*.

Wu, S., & Keysar, B. (2007). Cultural effects on perspective taking. *Psychological Science, 18*, 600–606.

Xie, Y., Hample, D., & Wang, X. (2015). A cross-cultural analysis of argument predispositions in China: Argumentativeness, verbal aggressiveness, argument frames, and personalization of conflict. *Argumentation, 29*, 265–284.

Xu, S., Wang, Z., & Woods, K. (2019). Multitasking and dual motivational systems: A dynamic longitudinal study. *Human Communication Research, 45*, 371–394.

Yan, W., Wu, Q., Liang, J., Chen, Y., & Fu, X. (2013). How fast are the leaked facial expressions: The duration of micro-expressions. *Journal of Nonverbal Behavior, 37*, 217–230.

Yang, C. Y., Boen, C., Gerken, K., Li, T., Schorpp, K., & Harris, K. (2016). Social relationships and physiological determinants of longevity across the human life span. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 113*, 578–583.

Yang, H., & Lee, L. (2014). Instantaneously hotter: The dynamic revision of beauty assessment standards. In J. Cotte & S. Wood (Eds.), *Advances in Consumer Research* (Vol. 42, pp. 744–745). Duluth, MN: Association for Consumer Research.

Yang, P. (2015). Intercultural nonverbal communication competence: Meeting body language challenges in facilitating and working with students from culturally diverse backgrounds in the Australian higher education context. *Journal of Communications Research, 7*, 81–95.

Ybarra, O., Burnstein, E., Winkielman, P., Keller, M. C., Manis, M.,

Chan, E., & Rodriguez, J. (2008). Mental exercising through simple socializing: Social interaction promotes general cognitive functioning. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 34, 248–259.

Yee, N., & Bailenson, J. N. (2006, August). Walk a mile in digital shoes: The impact of embodied perspective-taking on the reduction of negative stereotyping in immersive virtual environments. *Proceedings of PRESENCE 2006: The 8th Annual International Workshop on Presence*, Cleveland, OH.

Yep, G. A., & Lescure, R. (2019). A thick intersectional approach to microaggressions. *Southern Communication Journal*, 84, 113–126.

Yoon, K., Knight, K., & Martin, D. (2019). Deceiving team members about competence: Its motives and consequences. *Western Journal of Communication*, 83, 210–231.

Young, E. (2018, May 30). One in ten people struggle to recognize their emotions. *Vice*.

Young, J., & Schrod, P. (2016). Family communication patterns, parental modeling, and confirmation in romantic relationships. *Communication Quarterly*, 64, 454–475.

Young, S. L. (2004). What the \_\_\_\_\_ is your problem? Attribution theory and perceived reasons for profanity usage during conflict. *Communication Research Reports*, 21, 338–447.

Young, S. L. (2009). The function of parental communication patterns: Reflection-enhancing and reflection-discouraging approaches. *Communication Quarterly*, 57, 379–394.

Young, S. L., Bippus, A. M., & Dunbar, N. E. (2015). Comparing romantic partners' perceptions of hurtful communication during

conflict conversations. *Southern Communication Journal*, 80, 39–54.

Youngvorst, L. J., & Jones, S. M. (2017). The influence of cognitive complexity, empathy, and mindfulness on person-centered message evaluations. *Communication Quarterly*, 65, 549–564.

Yuasa, I. P. (2010). Creaky voice: A new feminine voice quality for young urban-oriented upwardly mobile American women? *American Speech*, 85, 315–337.

Yuki, M., Maddux, W. W., & Masuda, T. (2007). Are the windows to the soul the same in the East and West? Cultural differences in using the eyes and mouth as cues to recognize emotions in Japan and the United States. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 43, 303–311.

Yum, J. O. (2012). Communication competence: A Korean perspective. *China Media Report Overseas*, 8, 1–7. (2018, August 1). How to stop saying “um,” “ah,” and “you know.” *Harvard Business Review*.

Zandan, N. (2018, August 1). How to stop saying “um,” “ah,” and “you know.” *Harvard Business Review*.

Zebrowitz, L. A., & Montepare, J. M. (2008). First impressions from facial appearance cues. In N. Ambady & J. J. Skowronski (Eds.), *First impressions* (pp. 171–204). New York, NY: Guilford.

Zeman, B. (2010). Beyond choice theory: Using language to take effective control of your life. *International Journal of Choice Theory and Reality Theory*, 30, 36–40.

Zerfass, A., Vercic, D., & Wiesenbergs, M. (2016). Managing CEO communication and positioning. *Journal of Communication Management*, 20, 37–55.

Zhang, Q. (2015). A U.S.-China investigation of the effects of perceived partner conflict styles on outcome satisfaction: The mediating role of perceived partner conflict competence. *Communication Quarterly*, 63, 1–22.

Zhang, Q. (2016). The mitigating effects of intergroup contact on negative stereotypes, perceived threats, and harmful discriminatory behavior toward Asian Americans. *Communication Research Reports*, 33, 1–8.

Zhang, S., & Stafford, L. (2008). Perceived face threat of honest but hurtful evaluative messages in romantic relationships. *Western Journal of Communication*, 72, 19–39.

Zhang, S., & Stafford, L. (2009). Relational ramifications of honest but hurtful evaluative messages in close relationships. *Western Journal of Communication*, 73, 481–501.

Zhang, Y., Fang, Y., Wei, K., & Wang, Z. (2012). Promoting the intention of students to continue their participation in e-learning systems: The role of the communication environment. *Information Technology & People*, 25, 356–375.

Zhao, X., & Biernat, M. (2017). “Welcome to the U.S.” but “change your name”? Adopting Anglo names and discrimination. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 70, 59–68.

Zhao, X., & Biernat, M. (2019). Your name is a lifesaver: Anglicization of names and moral dilemmas in a trilogy of transportation accidents. *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, 10, 1011–1018.

Zimbardo, P. G. (1971). *The psychological power and pathology of imprisonment*. Statement prepared for the U.S. House of

Representatives Committee on the Judiciary, Subcommittee No. 3, Robert Kastemeyer, Chairman. *Unpublished manuscript*, Stanford University, Stanford, CA.

Zimbardo, P. G. (1977). *Shyness: What it is, what to do about it*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Zimbardo, P. G. (2007, March 30). Revisiting the Stanford prison experiment: A lesson in the power of situation. *Chronicle of Higher Education*, 53, B6.

Zimmermann, J., Wolf, M., Bock, A., Peham, D., & Benecke, C. (2013). The way we refer to ourselves reflects how we relate to others: Associations between first-person pronoun use and interpersonal problems. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 47, 218–225.

Zou, X., & Ingram, P. (2013). The grand duality: Who sees competition within friendship, and how do they perform at work? *Academy of Management Annual Meeting Proceedings*, 1, 15730.

# Credits

**Ronald B. Adler**

Santa Barbara City College

**Russell F. Proctor II**

Northern Kentucky University

**Lawrence B. Rosenfeld**

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill



# Cartoons

---

Page 15: © Bruce Eric Kaplan/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 30: Julia Suits/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 33: © Liam Walsh/Cartoon Stock

Page 38: 2019 ZITS Partnership by King Features (KFS/Bulls)

Page 40: Harry Bliss/The New Yorker Collection/TheCartoon Bank

Page 50: The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 95: © Edward Frascino/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 100: Maddie Dai/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 121: ZITS ©2001 Zits Partnership, Dist. by King Features

Page 129: © Edward Koren/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 133: DILBERT © 2015 Scott Adams. Used by permission of ANDREWS MCMEEL SYNDICATION. All rights reserved.

Page 141: © William Steig/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 152: CALVIN AND HOBBS © 1993 Watterston. Reprinted with permission of UNIVERSAL UCLICK. All rights reserved.

Page 182: DILBERT © 2002 Scott Adams. Used by permission of UNIVERSAL UCLICK. All rights reserved.

Page 186: Zits: © 2013 Zits Partnership. Distributed by King Features Syndicate

Page 188: Teresa Burns Parkhurst/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 204: © 2011 Malcom Evans

Page 217: Rob DenBleyker, © Explosm 2017/Eplosm.net

Page 227: © A.Bacall/Cartoonstock

Page 234: © Hey Bob Guy

Page 245: © Peter Steiner/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 258: Zits: ©1999 Zits Partnership. Distributed by King Features Syndicate

Page 273: © Erik Hilgerdt/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 280: F MINUS © 2016 Tony Carrillo. Reprinted by permission of ANDREWS MCMEEL SYNDICATION. All rights reserved.

Page 291: © Leo Cullum/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 297: PEARLS BEFORE SWINE © 2010 Stephan Pastis. Reprinted by permission of Universal Uclick for UFS. All rights reserved.

Page 322: ZITS ©2018 Zits Partnership, Dist. by King Features.

Page 342: © Leo Cullum/The New Yorker Collection/The Cartoon Bank

Page 344: CALVIN AND HOBBS © 1993 Watterston. Reprinted with permission of UNIVERSAL UCLICK. All rights reserved.

Page 376: PEARLS BEFORE SWINE © 2012 Stephan Pastis. Reprinted by permission of Universal UClick for UFS

# Photos

---

Page 2: © maradon 333/Shutterstock

Page 5: “Going it Alone”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DVUNhJ-TiAg>

Page 6: NASA/Bill Ingalls

Page 12: © Photofusion/Shutterstock

Page 14: Steve Skjold/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 21: Greg Gayne/Granada/Fox TV/Kobal/REX/Shutterstock

Page 24: “Struggles Of Having a Friend with No Filter”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ts9zOgqSLyQ>

Page 28: © iStock/skynesher

Page 31: “I Forgot My Phone”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OINa46HeWg8>

Page 32: © iStock/twinsterphoto

Page 46: *Catfish*

Page 49: “Men Read Mean Tweets to Female Sports Reporters” 

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CEfjTfYlFpc>)

Page 54: © iStock/khananastasia

Page 59: *Ramy*/Hulu

Page 66: *American Factory*/Netflix

Page 71: Photo by BGO15/Bauer-Griffin/GC Images

Page 72: Blen Images - Hill Street Studios/Getty Images

Page 76: *Sorry to Bother You*


Page 77: “P&G: The Look”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aC7lbdD1hq0>

Page 80: “Momondo: The DNA Journey”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tyaEQEmt5ls>

Page 90: *This is Us*/NBC

Page 92: “Dove Evolution Commercial”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iYhCnojf46U>

Page 94: *Avengers: Endgame*/Disney

Page 96: “Constructing Social Reality”  <https://www.learner.org/series/discovering-psychology/constructing-social-reality/>

Page 97: Aubrey Huggins/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 100: Boden/Ledingham/Masterfile

Page 102: © visionaryft/Shutterstock

Page 108: Oleg Mikhaylov/123RF


Page 112: *Dead to Me*/Netflix

Page 118: © Dan Lim/Masterfile

Page 122: “The Monkey Business Illusion”   
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IGQmdoK\\_ZfY](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IGQmdoK_ZfY)

Page 125: *I Tonya*/Neon

Page 126: “All That We Share”   
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jD8tjhVO1Tc&t=3s>

Page 128: “A Dad’s Amazing Way to Reach His Autistic Son”   
<http://abcnews.go.com/Health/disney-characters-autistic-child-emerge-lonelyautism/story?id=22851845>

Page 131: Steve Dietls/Coup  
D’Etat/Sandbar/Abandon/Ifc/Kobal/REX/Shutterstock

Page 138: *Tall Girl*/Netflix

Page 143: Photo by Quantrell Colbert/CBS via Getty Images

Page 148: © iStock/CurvaBezier

Page 154: “Girl vs. Woman: Why Language Matters”   
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qHH3lhYwqcY>

Page 155: © Chris Pizzello/Invision/AP/Shutterstock

Page 163: “Vague Facebook Posts—Congressional Hearings”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9ytiG13j9Jk>

Page 167: © WAYHOME studio/Shutterstock

Page 172: © iStock/Georgijevic

Page 178: © iStock/13marcogarrincha

Page 181: AP Photo/Andrew Harnik

Page 185: © Vladimir Wrangel/Shutterstock

Page 190: “Body Language”  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ks-\\_Mh1QhMc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ks-_Mh1QhMc)

Page 191: *Bull*/CBS

Page 192: © Rawpixel.com/Shutterstock

Page 195: © iStock/PeopleImages

Page 196: © iStock/PeopleImages

Page 199: “Who Sounds Gay?”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LkmormigGOw>

Page 200: Cultura Creative Ltd/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 208: © Noam Armonn/Shutterstock

Page 211: A and N photography/Bigstock


Page 217: © iStock/Imgorthand

Page 222: “The Listener”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IR704OudEUc>

Page 228: “Brené Brown on Empathy”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1Ewgu369Jw>

Page 230: Allstar/A24

Page 238: © G-Stock Studio/Shutterstock

Page 243: “How to Turn Anxiety into Excitement”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1rRgElTeIqE>

Page 253: robert hyrons/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 256: © Anton Gemini/Shutterstock

Page 259: © Triff/Shutterstock

Page 263: B.A.E. Inc./Alamy Stock Photo

Page 265: © turgaygundogdu/Shutterstock

Page 266: “An Experiment in Gratitude”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oHv6vTKD6lg>

Page 270: Chad Ehlers/Alamy Stock Photo


Page 274: PictureLux/The Hollywood Archive/Alamy Stock Photo



Page 282: Lev Dolgachov/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 284: © iStock/Martin Barraud

Page 286: © iStock/Image Source

Page 288: “Couples Swap Phones and Go through Each Other’s History”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ROzCo-LD1P8>

Page 294: © iStock/choochart choochaikupt

Page 298: “The Power of Forgiveness”  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8o9\\_TlZyB\\_Y](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8o9_TlZyB_Y)

Page 302: © iStock/monkeybusinessimages

Page 304: © Rawpixel.com/Shutterstock

Page 307: Odua Images/Fotolia

Page 309: “Can Men and Women Be Just Friends?”  <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XsFJFfegkj4>

Page 312: *Stranger Things*/Netflix

Page 314: © Tom Tingle – USA TODAY NETWORK

Page 315: AF archive/Alamy Stock Photo

Page 317: Masterfile

Page 325: © peerapong peattyakul/123RF

Page 329: “Love Languages” 

<https://www.facebook.com/weneedtotalkbyattn/videos/135808477030245/v=135808477030245>

Page 324: © iStock/shironosov

Page 337: © iStock/RapidEye

Page 343: “Signs You’re the Passive Aggressive Friend” 

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FrdgH4kMS1I>

Page 350: Photo by Theo Wargo/WireImage

Page 351: “Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse” 

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1o3OPs-\\_8is](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1o3OPs-_8is)

Page 360: © oliveromg/Shutterstock

Page 362: © Pinon Road/Shutterstock

Page 363: © Antonio Gravante/Shutterstock

Page 365: A BEAUTIFUL DAY IN THE NEIGHBORHOOD © 2019  
Columbia Pictures Industries, Inc. and Tencent Pictures (USA) LLC.  
All Rights Reserved. Courtesy of Columbia Pictures.

Page 370: PhotoAlto Agency RF Collections/Getty Images

Page 373: © iStock/fotko

Page 374: © WAYHOME studio/shutterstock

Page 377: “Emotional Correctness” 

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NCJTV5KaJJc>

Page 382: “What Do You Do When Someone Just Doesn’t Like You?”

 <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Y4gly9n9RBo&t=400s>

# Author Index

Abbott, M. J., [259](#)

Abdollahi, K., [98](#)

Acevedo, B. P., [326](#)

Adachi, P. J. C., [342](#)

Adams, T. E., [369](#)

Adler, R. B., [37](#)

Afifi, T. D., [108](#) [324](#)

Afifi, W. A., [108](#) [193](#) [196](#) [199](#)

Agger, B., [40](#)

Agosta, S., [111](#)

Agthe, M., [203](#)

Ahlstrom, M., [51](#)

Ahmad, A., [69](#)

Akechi, H., [194](#)

Akers, M., [240](#)

Akkoor, C., [316](#)

Al-Mosaiwi, M., [261](#)

Alaimo, K., [128](#)

Albada, K. F., [204](#)  
Albarillo, F., [75](#)  
Alberti, R. E., [167](#)  
Alberts, J. K., [21](#) [103](#) [349](#) [366](#)  
Alcorn, D., [43](#)  
Aldeis, D., [324](#)  
Aleman, M. W., [125](#)  
Alford, J. R., [273](#)  
Algoe, S., [311](#)  
Aliakbari, M., [98](#)  
Alkhatnai, M., [162](#)  
Allen, J. L., [73](#)  
Allen, M., [135](#)  
Allum, L., [132](#)  
Aloia, L. S., [240](#) [294](#) [339](#) [368](#)  
Alter, A. L., [108](#)  
Alter, C., [130](#)  
Altman, A., [80](#)  
Altman, I., [103](#) [104](#)  
Altmann, J., [71](#)  
Alvesson, M., [74](#)

Amarasinghe, A., [133](#)

Amaro, L. M., [322](#)

Ambady, N., [122](#)

Amodio, D. M., [274](#)

Andersen, K. K., [90](#)

Andersen, P. A., [200](#) [203](#)

Anderson, C., [8](#)

Anderson, M., [363](#)

Anderson, R. C., [199](#)

Andreassen, C. S., [38](#)

Andreatta, S., [75](#)

Andrews, P. H., [174](#)

Andreychik, M. R., [229](#)

Andrzejewski, S. A., [129](#) [186](#)

Ang, S., [79](#)

Angier, N., [311](#)

Angouri, J., [174](#)

Anjalin, U., [82](#)

Ansberry, C., [286](#)

Anton, C., [139](#)

Antony, M. G., [281](#) [307](#)

Appiah, O., [141](#)

Arasaratnam, L. A., [22](#) [78](#)

Arasaratnam-Smith, L. A., [81](#)

Arnold, C. L., [211](#)

Aron, A., [326](#)

Aronson, E., [276](#)

Arriaga, X. B., [276](#)

Arroyo, A., [90](#) [91](#)

Asante, M. K., [161](#)

Asencio, E. K., [90](#)

Atkinson, J. L., [375](#)

AuBuchon, A. M., [220](#)

Augoustinos, M., [161](#)

Avanzino, S., [71](#)

Avtgis, T. A., [343](#) [368](#)

Ayduk, O., [266](#)

Ayres, M. M., [173](#)

Bachman, G., [296](#)

Bachman, G. F., [297](#)

Back, M. D., [277](#)

Bailenson, J. N., [143](#)

Bailey, M., [9](#)  
Bailey, T. A., [70](#)  
Baker, A. J., [277](#)  
Baker, L. R., [33](#) [278](#)  
Baker, N., [91](#)  
Baker, P., [173](#) [174](#)  
Banerjee, S. C., [78](#)  
Barelds, D. P. H., [273](#)  
Barge, J., [24](#)  
Barker, G. G., [63](#) [82](#)  
Barker, L. L., [220](#)  
Barrett, L. F., [241](#) [250](#)  
Barrick, M. R., [17](#)  
Barry, D., [287](#)  
Barshay, J., [73](#)  
Bartels, J., [362](#)  
Barth, K., [70](#)  
Bartle-Haring, S., [283](#)  
Bartlett, N. H., [311](#)  
Baruch, Y., [157](#)  
Bassetti, B., [153](#)



Bastién, A. J., [76](#)

Bateman, P. J., [109](#)

Bateson, G., [150](#)

Bauerlein, M., [50](#)

Baumeister, R. F., [89](#) [272](#)

Bavelas, J. B., [112](#)

Baxter, L. A., [285](#) [288](#) [313](#) [315](#) [316](#) [319](#)

Bazarova, N. N., [43](#) [277](#) [330](#)

Beach, S. R. H., [298](#)

Beames, J. R., [243](#)

Beatoon, T., [70](#)

Beatty, J., [366](#)

Beaulieu, C. M., [77](#) [200](#)

Beck, J., [246](#) [305](#)

Beck, S. J., [159](#)

Becker, J. A. H., [291](#) [293](#) [370](#) [371](#)

Beike, D. R., [381](#)

Bello, R., [112](#)

Bello, R. S., [63](#) [112](#) [312](#)

Ben-Ari, A., [134](#)

Bennell, C., [195](#)

Bennett, J., [159](#) [203](#)  
Bennett, M., [328](#)  
Bergen, K. M., [33](#) [308](#)  
Berger, C. R., [66](#) [78](#) [187](#)  
Berger, J., [13](#)  
Bergman, M. E., [73](#)  
Bernhold, Q. S., [199](#)  
Bernstein, M. S., [42](#)  
Berry, K., [369](#)  
Berry, S., [64](#)  
Betts, K. R., [363](#)  
Bevan, J. L., [350](#) [351](#)  
Bharti, A., [73](#)  
Bhowon, U., [204](#)  
Biernat, M., [155](#)  
Bigelow, A. E., [193](#)  
Bigelsen, J., [248](#)  
Bilefsky, D., [185](#)  
Billow, R., [4](#)  
Bippus, A. M., [168](#) [297](#)  
Birdwhistell, R. L., [180](#) [185](#)

Bishop, S. C., [368](#)

Bisson, M. A., [290](#) [309](#)

Bitton, M. S., [130](#)

Bland, A. M., [330](#)

Blaskovits, B., [195](#)

Bleske-Rechek, A., [308](#)

Bloch, A. S., [367](#)

Boase, J., [35](#)

Bodenhause, G. V., [122](#)

Bodie, G. D., [169](#) [213–215](#) [220](#) [221](#) [226](#)

Bohns, V. K., [189](#)

Bok, S., [114](#)

Bolkan, S., [66](#) [370](#)

Bonam, C. M., [69](#)

Bonos, L., [280](#) [341](#)

Booth-Butterfield, M., [156](#) [187](#) [200](#) [250](#) [278](#) [280](#) [328](#)

Booth-Butterfield, S., [250](#)

Borgueta, M., [341](#)

Boroditsky, L., [150](#)

Bowen, J. D., [156](#)

Bowers, J. R., [293](#) [301](#)

Bowes, A., [343](#)

Bowes, L., [369](#)

Bowman, S., [13](#)

Boyle, A. M., [35](#) [286](#)

Bradac, J. J., [158](#)

Bradberry, T., [251](#)

Bradley, G. L., [375](#)

Braithwaite, D. O., [285](#) [288](#) [289](#) [315](#) [316](#)

Brandau-Brown, F. E., [297](#)

Brann, M., [109](#)

Brecht, D., [240](#)

Bridge, M. C., [106](#)

Brightman, V., [98](#)

Bristow, D., [204](#)

Brody, L. R., [246](#)

Brody, N., [363](#)

Brone, G., [188](#)

Brooks, A. W., [242](#)

Brown, R. F., [23](#)

Brownell, J., [210](#)

Bruce, S. M., [195](#)

Brummelman, E., [88](#)

Brunner, S. B., [108](#)

Bruno, G., [381](#)

Bryant, E. M., [33](#)

Bryant, G. A., [311](#)

Buck, R., [14](#)

Bukowski, W., [307](#)

Bukowski, W. M., [304](#)

Bulow, A. M., [357](#)

Bunt, S., [330](#)

Burford-Rice, R., [161](#)

Burgess, B., [202](#)

Burgoon, J., [190](#)

Burgoon, J. K., [212](#) [233](#)

Burk, W. J., [339](#)

Burkell, J., [44](#)

Burleson, B. R., [24](#) [40](#) [212](#) [218](#) [250](#)

Burnard, P., [16](#)

Burns, J. W., [249](#)

Burton, S., [136](#)

Butler, B. S., [109](#)

Butler, J. A., [99](#) [246](#)  
Buzzanell, P. M., [128](#)  
Byers, E. S., [328](#)  
Cacioppo, J. T., [7](#) [33](#)  
Cacioppo, S., [7](#)  
Cai, D. A., [341](#)  
Cain, A., [376](#)  
Campbell, A. C., [375](#)  
Cannava, K. E., [168](#) [169](#)  
Caplan, S. E., [31](#) [36](#) [52](#)  
Carey, B., [36](#)  
Cargile, A., [66](#)  
Carlson, C. L., [100](#)  
Carmack, H. J., [229](#) [280](#)  
Carney, D. R., [189](#)  
Carofiglio, V., [253](#)  
Carpenter, C. J., [171](#)  
Carr, C. T., [40](#) [41](#) [43](#) [50](#)  
Carré, A., [142](#)  
Carroll, A. E., [9](#)  
Carroll, S., [9](#)

Carvalho, J., [32](#)  
Casale, S., [48](#)  
Cascio, C. J., [196](#)  
Cassels, T. G., [78](#)  
Cassidy, W., [363](#)  
Castillo, C., [175](#)  
Castro, D. R., [223](#)  
Catona, D., [107](#)  
Caughlin, J. P., [108](#) [278](#) [316](#) [322](#)  
Caughron, J. J., [56](#)  
Cavalcante, A., [100](#)  
Chan, M., [49](#)  
Chan, N. K., [100](#)  
Chandrasekar, N., [79](#)  
Chang, C.-Y., [241](#)  
Chapman, G., [329](#) [330](#)  
Chavez, A., [308](#)  
Chávez, K. R., [68](#)  
Chen, G., [78](#)  
Chen, S., [127](#) [228](#)  
Chen, Y., [31](#) [190](#)

Cheng, J. T., [197](#)  
Cheng, Y., [273](#)  
Chervonsky, E., [244](#)  
Chestnut, E. K., [159](#)  
Child, J. T., [126](#)  
Cho, A., [91](#)  
Choi, M., [327](#)  
Chopik, W. J., [305](#)  
Chou, H. G., [91](#)  
Chovanec, J., [164](#)  
Chovil, N., [98](#)  
Christakis, N., [308](#)  
Christenfeld, N., [155](#)  
Christian, A., [125](#)  
Chui, H., [74](#)  
Chung, A., [62](#)  
Chung, L., [82](#)  
Church, A., [94](#)  
Cionea, I. A., [337](#) [351](#)  
Cissna, K. N., [364](#) [366](#)  
Clark, M. S., [220](#) [294](#)



Clark-Gordon, C. V., [48](#)

Clason, D., [218](#)

Claus, C. J., [58](#)

Clay, R. A., [78](#)

Clements, K., [145](#)

Cloutier, A., [282](#)

Coffelt, T. A., [8](#)

Cohen, E. L., [311](#)

Cohen, M., [71](#)

Cohut, M., [196](#)

Cole, D., [220](#)

Cole, H. E., [381](#)

Cole, S., [132](#)

Collins, S. J., [377](#)

Collins, T. J., [309](#)

Collister, L., [23](#)

Conger, K., [32](#)

Connell, C., [99](#)

Cook, V., [153](#)

Coombs, B., [7](#)

Coon, D., [122](#)

Coontz, S., [30](#)  
Coplan, R. J., [129](#)  
Copp, J. E., [276](#)  
Cotten, S. R., [33](#)  
Cotton, J. L., [155](#)  
Coughlin, C., [89](#)  
Coviello, L., [249](#)  
Cowan, N., [220](#)  
Coyne, S. M., [36](#)  
Cozby, P. C., [102](#)  
Cramer, P., [59](#)  
Crane, C. A., [200](#)  
Cranmer, G. A., [366](#)  
Crosley, S., [159](#)  
Crosswhite, J. M., [32](#)  
Croucher, S., [133](#)  
Croucher, S. M., [63](#)  
Croy, I., [126](#)  
Cuddy, A. J. C., [190](#)  
Cummings, A. J., [129](#)  
Cunningham, M. R., [264](#)

Cvencek, D., [88](#)

Czech, K., [373](#)

Dai, X., [78](#)

Dai, Y., [277](#)

Daiku, Y., [191](#)

Dailey, R. M., [132](#) [283](#) [324](#) [363](#) [365](#)

Dainton, M., [35](#) [248](#) [292](#)

Dalisay, F., [18](#)

Daly, J. A., [40](#)

Danielson, C. M., [369](#)

Darity, W., [59](#)

Dashow, E. M., [184](#)

David, M. E., [368](#)

David, S., [170](#) [250](#) [267](#)

David-Barrett, T., [307](#)

Davis, A., [7](#)

Davis, K. L., [330](#)

Day, A., [145](#)

Day, D. V., [25](#)

de los Santos, T. M., [92](#)

DeAngelis, T., [63](#)

Defour, T., [165](#)

DeFrank, M., [157](#)

DeGroot, J. M., [230](#)

Dehart, T., [90](#) [94](#)

Delevi, R., [284](#)

DeMaris, A., [275](#)

DeMarree, K. G., [94](#)

Demir, M. D., [307](#)

Denes, A., [328](#)

Denning, T., [362](#)

Dennis, A. R., [330](#)

Denworth, L., [38](#) [39](#)

DePaulo, B., [331](#)

DePaulo, B. M., [111](#) [182](#)

Derks, D., [247](#)

Derlega, V. J., [108](#)

Deshpande, R., [68](#)

Deutscher, G., [153](#)

Devlin, H., [254](#)

Devos, T., [134](#)

Dexter, V. J., [229](#)

Deyo, J., [187](#)

Diamond, L. M., [123](#) [328](#)

Dibble, J. L., [248](#)

DiJulio, B., [7](#)

Dillard, J. P., [157](#)

Dillow, M. R., [308](#)

Dindia, K., [107](#) [174](#) [186](#)

Dinwiddie-Boyd, E., [156](#)

DiPaola, B. M., [95](#) [138](#)

Dixon, J., [69](#)

Doherty, E. F., [128](#)

Domann-Scholz, K., [264](#) [288](#)

Donovan, E. E., [322](#) [324](#)

Dorjee, T., [63](#) [81](#)

Doster, L., [100](#)

Douglas, K. M., [161](#) [163](#) [177](#)

Douglass, S., [152](#)

Doyle, A., [381](#)

Dragojevic, M., [156](#)

Dreschler, W. A., [216](#)

Driscoll, G., [366](#)

Drouin, M., [31](#) [330](#)

Drumm-Hewitt, A. M., [184](#)

Dudley, K. L., [90](#)

Duffy, B. E., [100](#)

Duggan, M., [33](#)

Dun, T., [286](#)

Dunbar, N. E., [111](#) [204](#)

Dunbar, R., [34](#)

Dunbar, R. I. M., [33](#) [304](#)

Dunleavy, K. N., [22](#) [110](#) [156](#) [278](#) [280](#)

Dunn, C. D., [158](#)

Dunn, E. W., [36](#)

Duprez, C., [106](#)

Duru, T., [357](#)

Dworkin, G., [111](#)

Dykstra-DeVette, T. A., [279](#)

Ebersole, D. S., [322](#)

Eckhardt, C. I., [368](#)

Eden, J., [50](#) [272](#) [286](#)

Edge, N., [91](#)

Edström, M., [70](#)

Edwards, A., [137](#)

Edwards, C., [137](#)

Edwards, R., [112](#)

Egbert, N., [329](#)

Egland, K. I., [203](#)

Ekman, P., [191](#) [193](#) [244](#)

El-Alayli, A., [158](#)

Ellis, A., [257](#)

Ellis, D., [257](#)

Ellis, K., [323](#)

Ellison, N. B., [92](#)

Elphinston, R. A., [256](#)

Embacher, K., [129](#)

Emmers-Sommer, T. M., [369](#)

Emmett, M. C., [309](#)

Emmons, M. L., [167](#)

English, T., [263](#)

Enosh, G., [134](#)

Epley, N., [142](#) [198](#)

Epstein, R., [324](#) [327](#) [328](#)

Erbring, L., [34](#)

Erwin, P. G., [106](#)

Evans, G. W., [201](#)

Everett, C., [153](#)

Exline, J. J., [298](#)

Eyal, T., [142](#) [244](#)

Fadiman, A., [132](#)

Faelens, L., [91](#)

Fagan, A., [199](#)

Fahs, B., [309](#)

Fan, R., [244](#) [248](#)

Fandrich, A. M., [159](#)

Fang, X., [135](#)

Farber, J., [307](#)

Farmer, S., [308](#)

Farrell, L. C., [18](#)

Faul, S., [75](#)

Faulkner, S. L., [56](#)

Faw, M. H., [323](#)

Feaster, J. C., [13](#)

Fehr, B., [283](#) [304](#) [307](#) [325](#)

Feldman, R., [196](#)



Feltman, R., [185](#)

Feng, B., [232](#) [233](#) [235](#)

Fenigstein, A., [96](#)

Ferguson, G. M., [59](#)

Fernyhough, C., [258](#)

Ferrara, E., [249](#)

Ferraro, G., [75](#)

Fetterman, A. K., [266](#)

Fife, E. M., [320](#)

Filik, R., [198](#)

Fincham, F. D., [298](#) [309](#)

Finkel, E. J., [243](#) [272](#)

Fiske, S. T., [97](#) [276](#)

Fitch, V., [70](#)

Fitch, W. T., [151](#)

Fixmer-Oraiz, N., [59](#) [172](#) [173](#)

Flanagin, A. J., [34](#) [152](#)

Flaskerud, J. H., [202](#)

Flora, C., [248](#)

Flora, J., [125](#) [277](#) [339](#)

Floyd, K., [194](#) [229](#) [294](#) [327](#) [328](#)

Fontana, P. C., [220](#)

Forest, A. L., [88](#)

Fortney, S. D., [22](#)

Forward, G. L., [371](#) [373](#)

Foster, E., [281](#)

Foster, J. E., [42](#)

Fowler, C., [70](#)

Fox, J., [57](#) [69](#) [248](#) [279](#) [281](#)

Frampton, J. R., [248](#)

Frazier, P., [284](#)

Frederick, D., [311](#)

Fredrickson, B. L., [267](#)

Freeman, J. B., [122](#)

French, M., [43](#)

Frevert, T. K., [203](#)

Friedlaender, C., [78](#)

Friedman, D. A., [200](#)

Frijters, P., [70](#)

Frisby, B. N., [103](#) [108](#) [232](#) [249](#) [275](#) [370](#)

Frith, H., [204](#)

Frost, D. M., [125](#) [284](#)

Fryer, R. G., Jr., [156](#)  
Furley, P., [242](#)  
Furman, W., [308](#)  
Furnham, A., [272](#)  
Gabbert, E., [281](#)  
Gaither, S. E., [69](#)  
Gallo, A., [254](#)  
Gallo, C., [364](#)  
Galovan, A. M., [318](#)  
Galperin, A., [313](#)  
Galupo, M. P., [310](#) [312](#)  
Galvin, K. M., [313](#) [314](#) [317](#)  
Gann, R., [73](#)  
Gantz, J. F., [8](#)  
Garcia, S. E., [197](#)  
Garcia-Rada, X., [125](#) [280](#)  
Gareis, E., [245](#)  
Gareth, R., [381](#)  
Garfield, R., [308](#)  
Garrett, C., [32](#)  
Gasiorek, J., [70](#) [156](#)

Gearhart, C. C., [213](#) [214](#)  
Gearhart, C. G., [215](#)  
Geddes, D., [159](#)  
Geist, R. A., [141](#)  
Gentsch, K., [241](#)  
Gergen, K., [14](#)  
Gergen, K. J., [70](#)  
Gergen, M., [70](#)  
Gergle, D., [47](#)  
Gerholm, T., [96](#)  
German, N., [73](#)  
Gernsbacher, M. A., [164](#)  
Gerstel, N., [331](#)  
Giang, V., [50](#)  
Gibb, J. R., [371](#)  
Gibbs, J. L., [78](#)  
Gibbs, S., [36](#) [38](#)  
Gifford, R., [188](#)  
Giles, H., [70](#) [75](#) [156](#) [199](#)  
Gillespie, B. J., [306](#) [308](#) [311](#)  
Gino, F., [113](#)

Gist-Mackey, A. N., [73](#)  
Gladwell, M., [134](#)  
Gleeson, K., [204](#)  
Goei, R., [297](#)  
Goff, P. A., [133](#)  
Goffman, E., [96](#)  
Golash-Boza, T., [59](#)  
Goldschmidt, W., [8](#)  
Goldsmith, D. J., [264](#) [288](#)  
Goldstein, P., [197](#)  
Goldstein, S., [128](#)  
Goleman, D., [142](#) [240](#) [248](#) [383](#)  
Golish, T. D., [316](#) [322](#)  
Golsan, K. B., [58](#)  
Gomez, P., [69](#)  
Gonzaga, G. G., [132](#)  
Gonzalez, K. A., [310](#) [312](#)  
Goo, S. K., [4](#)  
Goodboy, A. K., [369](#)  
Goodman, C. K., [310](#)  
Goodman, K. L., [243](#)

Gordon, A. M., [127](#) [228](#)  
Gordon, R., [203](#)  
Gottman, J., [241](#) [249](#) [351](#) [363](#)  
Gow, A., [31](#)  
Graham, S., [69](#)  
Grant, C. H., III, [201](#)  
Gravningen, K., [4](#)  
Gray, J., [171](#)  
Gray, P., [131](#)  
Grebelsky-Lichtman, T., [187](#)  
Green, K. J., [309](#)  
Greene, K., [108](#)  
Greenwood, D. N., [248](#)  
Greif, G. L., [307](#)  
Grieve, R., [37](#)  
Griffin, C. L., [68](#)  
Griffin, E. A., [212](#)  
Griffith, E., [32](#)  
Grigg, K., [161](#)  
Grohskopf, E., [192](#)  
Groscurth, C. R., [73](#)

Gross, A. J., [13](#)

Gross, M. A., [345](#)

Grühn, D., [273](#)

Gudykunst, W. B., [60](#) [74](#) [80](#)

Guéguen, N., [193](#) [197](#)

Guerrero, L. K., [272](#) [296](#) [297](#) [305](#) [308](#) [345](#)

Guillory, J. E., [294](#)

Gunraj, D. N., [184](#)

Guntzviller, L. M., [18](#)

Guo, M., [77](#)

Gurney, D. J., [188](#)

Haase, C. M., [352](#)

Habinek, J., [30](#)

Hadden, A. A., [232](#) [370](#)

Haga, S., [243](#)

Hagtvedt, H., [170](#)

Hahlweg, K., [354](#)

Haigh, M. M., [293](#)

Halatsis, P., [308](#)

Halberstadt, A. G., [245](#)

Half, R., [279](#)

Hall, C., [248](#)

Hall, E. D., [322](#) [336](#)

Hall, E. T., [62](#) [200](#)

Hall, J. A., [20](#) [44](#) [76](#) [77](#) [129](#) [186](#) [220](#) [246](#) [306](#) [308](#) [311](#)

Hall, K., [251](#)

Hallgren, K. A., [168](#)

Halliwell, D., [321](#)

Hallstein, L. O., [128](#)

Hamilton, D., [383](#)

Hample, D., [228](#) [348](#) [353](#) [374](#)

Hampson, E., [245](#)

Hampton, A. J., [273](#)

Hampton, K. N., [39](#)

Hamwey, M. K., [324](#)

Han, B., [341](#)

Hancock, A. B., [173](#)

Hancock, J. T., [33](#) [39](#) [101](#) [330](#)

Hand, L., [308](#)

Hanzal, A., [350](#)

Harasymchuk, C., [283](#)

Harding, J. R., [165](#)



Harjunpaa, K., [364](#)  
Harper, M. S., [340](#)  
Harris, C. B., [280](#)  
Harris, M., [215](#)  
Harris, R. L., [286](#)  
Harris, T. M., [77](#)  
Hart, K., [357](#)  
Hartnell, C. A., [74](#)  
Harwood, J., [7](#) [70](#) [71](#)  
Haselton, M. G., [313](#)  
Hasler, B. S., [185](#) [200](#)  
Hawdon, J., [37](#)  
Hax, C., [153](#)  
Hayes, R. A., [185](#)  
Hayes, S., [154](#)  
Haynes, M. T., [330](#)  
Hazelwood, Z. J., [330](#)  
Headlee, C., [228](#) [380](#)  
Heard, H. E., [9](#)  
Heck, P. R., [101](#)  
Heffer, T., [36](#)

Heid, M., [199](#)

Heitler, S., [254](#)

Henningsen, M. L. M., [278](#)

Hepburn, A., [232](#)

Hernandez, B., [202](#)

Hernandez, R. A., [322](#)

Hesse, C., [246](#) [327](#)

Hicks, A. M., [123](#)

Hidalgo, M. C., [202](#)

High, A. C., [101](#) [169](#) [294](#)

Hill, C., [136](#)

Hindman, D., [339](#)

Hinsz, V. B., [363](#)

Hocker, J. L., [336](#) [339](#) [341](#) [346](#) [353](#)

Hodges, S. D., [142](#)

Hoey, E. M., [379](#)

Hofstede, G., [63](#) [65–67](#)

Hogenboom, M., [143](#)

Høgh-Olesen, H., [200](#)

Holman, A., [321](#)

Holmes, B. M., [280](#)

Holmgren, J. L., [370](#)

Holmstrom, A. J., [308](#) [310](#)

Holoien, D. S., [97](#)

Holt-Lunstad, J., [6](#) [31](#)

Holtzworth-Munroe, A., [9](#)

Home, R. M., [246](#)

Horan, S. M., [107](#) [187](#) [200](#) [328](#) [351](#)

Horn, D., [331](#)

Horn, T. L., [309](#)

Horstman, H. A. K., [321](#)

Horstman, H. K., [125](#) [314](#) [318](#)

Horton, R. S., [273](#)

Hosman, L. A., [157](#)

Hosseini, M., [172](#)

Howe, D., [145](#)

Howlett, N., [204](#)

Hsu, C., [363](#)

Hsu, C.-F., [366](#)

Hu, W., [77](#)

Huang, I., [363](#)

Huang, K., [379](#)

Huffman, A., [339](#)

Hui, C. M., [286](#)

Hullman, G. A., [22](#) [23](#)

Hummert, M. L., [134](#)

Humphreys, L., [47](#)

Hunt, C., [244](#)

Hunt, M. G., [31](#) [36](#)

Hunter, K. M., [22](#)

Hwang, H. C., [76](#) [185](#)

Hyde, J. S., [129](#)

Hyde, R. B., [236](#)

Hynes, G. E., [23](#)

Iannone, N. E., [311](#)

Ickes, W., [142](#)

Ilie, C., [375](#)

Imhof, M., [186](#)

Ingham, H., [105](#)

Ingram, P., [342](#)

Iosub, D., [175](#)

Ireland, M. E., [156](#)

Ishida, M. I., [230](#)

Iyengar, R., [13](#)

Iyer, P., [78](#)

Jackl, J. A., [315](#)

Jackson, D. D., [150](#)

Jacob, C., [197](#)

Jacobson, L., [95](#)

Janas, M., [105](#)

Jandt, F. E., [343](#) [355](#)

Jang, J., [233](#)

Jankowski, K. S., [127](#)

Jaschinski, C., [272](#)

Jennings, F. J., [291](#)

Jensen, J. F., [291](#)

Jensen, M., [37](#)

Jerome, E. M., [253](#)

Jian, G., [18](#)

Jiang, L. C., [33](#) [46](#) [124](#) [330](#)

Jiangang, D., [249](#)

Jin, B., [312](#)

Johnson, A. D., [189](#)

Johnson, A. J., [278](#) [280](#) [293](#) [337](#) [351](#) [365](#)

Johnson, D. I., [157](#)  
Johnson, K. R., [280](#)  
Johnson, M. D., [246](#)  
Johnson, Z. D., [362](#)  
Johnston, L., [135](#)  
Johnstone, T., [261](#)  
Joinson, A., [47](#)  
Jonason, P. K., [309](#)  
Jones, J. T., [273](#)  
Jones, L. L., [186](#)  
Jones, S. M., [24](#) [169](#) [212](#) [243](#)  
Joseph, J. E., [150](#)  
Julian, K., [331](#)  
Jundi, S. V., [191](#)  
Kagan, J., [243](#)  
Kahlbaugh, P., [157](#)  
Kahneman, D., [8](#)  
Kalman, Y. M., [203](#)  
Kaltenbrunner, A., [175](#)  
Karan, A., [168](#)  
Karwowski, M., [156](#)

Kashian, N., [47](#)

Kassing, J. W., [78](#)

Katt, J. A., [377](#)

Katz, A., [343](#)

Katz-Wise, S. L., [129](#)

Katzir, M., [244](#)

Kaufman, P., [72](#)

Kaur, H., [201](#)

Kaya, N., [202](#)

Keating, D. M., [319](#)

Keaton, S. A., [215](#)

Keefer, K. V., [255](#)

Kellas, J. K., [24](#) [89](#) [133](#) [144](#) [311](#) [314](#) [315](#) [355](#)

Kelley, H. H., [274](#)

Kelley, T., [248](#)

Kelly, L., [286](#) [288](#) [330](#) [368](#)

Kerr, J., [379](#)

Kesslen, B., [161](#)

Key, K., [342](#)

Keysar, B., [133](#)

Keyton, J., [210](#)

Kille, D. R., [94](#)  
Kilmann, R. H., [347](#)  
Kim, H., [125](#) [283](#)  
Kim, H. S., [132](#)  
Kim, K., [191](#)  
Kim, Y., [246](#)  
Kim, Y. Y., [82](#) [83](#)  
Kimmel, M. S., [59](#)  
Kinefuchi, E., [128](#)  
King, K., [8](#) [188](#)  
King, P. M., [60](#)  
Kingsbury, M., [129](#)  
Kinnery, T. A., [293](#)  
Kirkland, R. A., [246](#)  
Kirkman, B., [61](#)  
Kiser, L. J., [315](#)  
Kleman, E. E., [188](#)  
Kline, C. M., [184](#)  
Kline, D. B., [308](#)  
Klohn, E. C., [274](#)  
Kluger, J., [57](#) [342](#)



Knapp, M. L., [40](#) [76](#) [181](#) [186](#) [187](#) [193](#) [203](#) [278](#)

Knight, K., [298](#) [349](#)

Knobloch, L. K., [263](#) [289](#)

Knöfler, T., [186](#)

Koerner, A. F., [318](#)

Koesten, J., [8](#) [247](#)

Koh, C., [79](#)

Kolb, R., [143](#)

Kolbert, E., [67](#)

Kommers, P., [272](#)

Konnikova, M., [30](#)

Konstam, V., [327](#)

Koole, S. L., [242](#)

Korn, C. J., [9](#)

Korobov, N., [152](#)

Koroshnia, M. M., [320](#)

Kotani, M., [75](#)

Kotchemidova, C., [120](#) [244](#) [246](#)

Koukkari, W. L., [127](#)

Kral, T. R. A., [383](#)

Kramer, B., [142](#)

Kranstuber, H., [89](#)  
Kraus, M. W., [72](#) [197](#)  
Krause, R., [141](#)  
Krcmar, M., [91](#)  
Kreager, D. A., [276](#)  
Kretz, V. E., [326](#)  
Kristinsson, K., [210](#)  
Kross, E., [266](#)  
Krueger, J. I., [101](#)  
Krumhuber, E., [188](#)  
Kurtz, L., [311](#)  
Kurzban, R., [134](#)  
Kushlev, K., [368](#)  
Kuss, D. J., [51](#)  
Kwon, H., [246](#)  
La France, B. H., [183](#)  
LaBelle, S., [133](#) [311](#) [362](#)  
LaFrance, A., [31](#)  
LaFrance, B. H., [77](#)  
Lakey, B., [292](#)  
Laliker, M. K., [21](#) [103](#)

Lambert, N. M., [220](#)

Landecker, H., [76](#)

Landry, M., [204](#)

Lane, B. L., [281](#)

Langer, E., [213](#)

Laniado, D., [175](#)

Lannin, D. G., [370](#)

Lannutti, P. J., [21](#) [103](#)

Lapakko, D., [180](#)

Larsen, B., [155](#)

Latifian, M. M., [320](#)

Latson, J., [69](#)

Lavrijsen, S., [256](#)

Leaper, C., [173](#)

Lebowitz, S., [376](#)

Lebuda, I., [156](#)

Ledbetter, A. M., [13](#) [35](#) [308](#) [319](#) [321](#) [323](#)

Leder, H., [193](#)

Lee, C. S., [249](#)

Lee, J., [91](#) [168](#)

Lee, J. J., [158](#)

Lee, J. R., [34](#)  
Lee, K., [245](#)  
Lee, K. J., [235](#)  
Lee, L., [124](#)  
Lee, S. W., [95](#)  
Leetaru, K., [383](#)  
LeFebvre, L., [284](#)  
LeFebvre, L. E., [229](#) [279](#) [280](#)  
Lehmiller, J. J., [309](#)  
Lei, X., [160](#)  
Leigh Nelson, C. C., [320](#)  
Lemay, E. P., [90](#)  
Lenhart, A., [32](#)  
Lerner, H., [253](#)  
Lescure, R., [77](#)  
Leung, S., [198](#)  
Levenson, R. W., [274](#)  
Lever, J., [306](#) [308](#)  
Levine, B., [144](#)  
Levine, E. E., [114](#)  
Levine, L. E., [219](#)

Levine, R. V., [202](#)

Levine, T. R., [191](#) [280](#) [290](#) [309](#)

Levitt, S. D., [156](#)

Levon, E., [68](#)

Levy, D. A., [92](#)

Lew, Z., [20](#)

Lewandowski, G. W., [272](#)

Lewetz, D., [38](#)

Lewicki, R. J., [297](#)

Lewis, M. P., [73](#)

Lewis, N., [157](#)

Liden, M., [136](#)

Lieberman, M. D., [5](#) [250](#)

Lieberson, S., [155](#)

Lierow, D., [7](#)

Lim, N., [244](#)

Lin, L. Y., [249](#)

Lin, M., [70](#)

Linder, A., [328](#)

Linneman, T. J., [199](#)

Lippincott, J. A., [73](#)

Liss, M., [253](#)

Little, M., [24](#)

Littlejohn, S. W., [9](#)

Litwin, A. H., [128](#)

Liu, B., [233](#)

Liu, D., [39](#) [65](#)

Liu, E., [340](#) [344](#) [351](#)

Liu, J., [138](#) [203](#)

Liu, L., [81](#)

Lloyd, K. J., [210](#)

Lo, A., [259](#)

Lock, C., [190](#)

Long, C. R., [248](#)

Long, N., [5](#)

Long, Z., [68](#)

Lorenzo, G. L., [203](#)

Loving, T. J., [324](#)

Loyd, D. L., [159](#)

Lozada, F. T., [245](#)

Lublin, J. S., [156](#)

Lubrano, A., [72](#)

Luft, J., [105](#)

Lukacs, V., [284](#)

Lundy, B. L., [31](#)

Luo, S., [123](#) [272](#) [274](#)

Lup, K., [91](#)

Lupoli, M. J., [114](#)

Luscombe, B., [135](#)

Lustbader, R., [7](#)

Lutgen-Sandvik, P., [365](#)

Luxton, D. D., [37](#)

Lybarger, J. E., [188](#)

Ma, R., [174](#)

Ma-Kellams, C., [203](#)

MacGeorge, E., [232](#)

MacGeorge, E. L., [24](#) [128](#) [234](#) [294](#) [312](#)

Machia, L. V., [309](#)

Macleod, D., [282](#)

MacMillan, A., [307](#)

Macrae, C. N., [122](#)

Madden, M., [101](#)

Madlock, P. E., [65](#)

Mafela, M. J., [81](#)  
Magen, E., [232](#)  
Mahdawi, A., [193](#)  
Mahmud, M. M., [9](#)  
Maiz-Arevalo, C., [152](#)  
Mak, B., [74](#)  
Makin, V. S., [164](#)  
Malachowski, C. C., [308](#)  
Mallalieu, S. D., [242](#)  
Manderson, L., [161](#)  
Mann, S., [191](#)  
Manning, J., [106](#) [224](#)  
Manning-Schaffel, V., [321](#)  
Manohar, U., [141](#)  
Mar, R. A., [144](#)  
Marder, B., [24](#)  
Marek, C. I., [136](#)  
Maricchiolo, F., [196](#)  
Marie, S., [140](#)  
Mark, L., [194](#)  
Markle, M., [68](#)



Markman, E. M., [159](#)  
Markowitz, D. M., [101](#)  
Marmo, J., [33](#)  
Marsh, A. A., [186](#)  
Marsh, J., [158](#)  
Marshall, T. C., [106](#)  
Martin, M. M., [22](#) [133](#) [369](#)  
Martin, R. C., [253](#) [273](#)  
Martinez, L. V., [280](#)  
Martinez-Prather, K., [48](#)  
Maslow, A., [9](#)  
Mathews, L., [248](#)  
Matsumoto, D., [76](#) [185](#)  
Matthes, E. H., [68](#)  
Matthews, N. C., [129](#)  
May, C., [246](#)  
McBride, M. C., [308](#)  
McCluskey, M., [197](#)  
McConnell, E., [69](#)  
McCrady, B. S., [168](#)  
McCroskey, J. C., [16](#) [189](#)

McCulloch, G., [184](#)  
McDaniel, B. T., [330](#)  
McDowell, J., [174](#)  
McEwan, B., [44](#) [46](#) [97](#) [305](#) [331](#)  
McGarry, M., [13](#)  
McGinn, M. M., [349](#)  
McGlone, M. S., [163](#)  
McGoldrick, M., [324](#)  
McGregor, J., [113](#)  
McGuire, K. C., [293](#)  
McKinnon, M. C., [144](#)  
McLaughlin, M. M., [4](#)  
McLuhan, M., [56](#)  
McNulty, J. K., [339](#)  
McQueen, K. S., [330](#)  
McTigue, M., [294](#)  
Mehl, M. R., [21](#)  
Mehrabian, A., [155](#) [180](#) [187](#)  
Meier, A., [92](#)  
Mendoza, J. S., [219](#)  
Merkin, R. S., [130](#)

Merolla, A. J., [20](#) [275](#) [293](#) [298](#) [313](#)

Merrill, A. F., [296](#)

Messersmith, A. S., [320](#)

Messman, S. J., [342](#)

Metts, S., [192](#) [263](#)

Miao, C., [240](#)

Michalak, J., [190](#) [242](#)

Miczo, N., [233](#)

Mikesell, R. L., [342](#)

Mikkelson, A. C., [275](#) [327](#)

Miller, A. N., [65](#)

Miller, C. W., [366](#)

Miller, D. J., [331](#)

Miller, G. A., [264](#)

Miller, K. I., [247](#)

Miller, M. S., [57](#)

Miller, P., [125](#)

Miller-Ott, A., [286](#) [330](#)

Miller-Ott, A. E., [286](#) [308](#) [328](#)

Mipham, S., [378](#)

Miró, E., [127](#)

Mirsa, S., [50](#) [330](#)

Mitchum, P., [70](#)

Modaff, D. P., [99](#) [246](#)

Moeller, S. K., [124](#)

Molina, R. G., [291](#)

Mongeau, P. A., [194](#) [278](#) [309](#)

Montepare, J. M., [187](#)

Montgomery, B. M., [289](#)

Montoya, R., [273](#)

Morell, M. F., [175](#)

Morman, M. T., [309](#)

Morreale, S., [49](#)

Morrison, S., [350](#)

Moscatelli, S., [163](#)

Moss, S., [369](#)

Motley, M. T., [14](#) [113](#)

Muir, K., [156](#)

Muise, A., [248](#)

Mulac, A., [172](#)

Mullany, L. J., [174](#)

Mullen, P. R., [240](#)

Muller, R. T., [5](#)

Munger, A., [309](#)

Murdock, G. P., [313](#)

Murphy, N. A., [194](#)

Murthy, D., [13](#)

Mychalcewycz, P., [284](#)

Myers, D., [92](#)

Myers, K. K., [71](#) [247](#)

Myers, S., [109](#)

Myers, S. A., [35](#) [182](#) [292](#) [311](#) [324](#)

Myruski, S., [194](#)

Nagel, F., [180](#)

Nainby, K., [58](#)

Nair, S., [190](#)

Nardone, G., [121](#)

Nauert, R., [184](#)

Neiss, L., [194](#)

Nelson, B., [24](#)

Nelson, M. R., [137](#)

Newman, E. J., [155](#)

Newton, M., [7](#)

Ng, K., [79](#)

Ng, S. H., [158](#)

Ngcongo, M., [331](#)

Nichols, M. P., [216](#)

Nichols, W. L., [107](#)

Nicolaus, P., [8](#)

Nie, N. H., [34](#)

Nittle, N. K., [68](#)

Novotny, E., [190](#)

Nowak, K. L., [50](#)

Nummenmaa, L., [241](#) [242](#)

Nunberg, G., [161](#)

Nuru, A. K., [73](#)

Ocana, A., [339](#)

O'Connell, M., [93](#) [99](#)

O'Dea, C. J., [157](#)

Oduro-Frimpong, J., [341](#)

Oeldorf-Hirsch, A., [50](#)

Oetzel, J. G., [81](#)

Ogolsky, B. G., [293](#) 301

Olivia, A., [68](#)

Olson, L. N., [353](#)

Omillion-Hodges, L. M., [213](#)

Oosterwijk, S., [242](#)

Oppenheimer, D. M., [108](#)

Orbe, M. P., [57](#) [58](#) [73](#) [128](#)

Orben, A., [37](#) [39](#)

O'Reilly, J., [369](#)

Orr, E. S., [32](#)

Orth, U., [90](#)

O'Sullivan, L. F., [35](#) [138](#) [286](#)

O'Sullivan, P. B., [13](#) [40](#) [41](#) [152](#)

Oswald, D. L., [33](#) [278](#)

Overall, N. C., [275](#) [339](#)

Owen, J., [309](#)

Ozkul, D., [47](#)

Paik, J. E., [232](#)

Palmer, C. L., [135](#)

Palomares, N. A., [171](#) [174](#)

Pan, Q., [164](#)

Pandit, M., [327](#)

Pang, A., [20](#)

Pang, H., [107](#)

Park, G., [172](#)

Park, J., [185](#)

Park, W., [286](#)

Parker, J. A., [255](#)

Parker, M., [211](#)

Parker-Pope, T., [6](#)

Parks, J. B., [159](#) [160](#)

Parramore, L. S., [369](#)

Parton, S., [158](#)

Passante, R., [304](#)

Patev, A. J., [161](#)

Patrick, V. M., [170](#)

Pausch, R., [297](#)

Pearson, C., [33](#)

Pearson, J. C., [285](#) [322](#)

Pederson, J. R., [229](#) [319](#)

Pedrero-Perez, E. J., [39](#)

Peetz, J., [282](#)

Pelletiere, N., [313](#)

Pells, R., [36](#)



Pence, M. E., [229](#) [240](#)

Pennebaker, J. W., [169](#) [172](#) [174](#) [254](#)

Penning, K., [310](#)

Perry, A., [201](#)

Perry, S. L., [331](#)

Peterson, R. D., [135](#)

Petronio, S., [106](#) [316](#) [322](#)

Peyton, A., [297](#)

Pflug, J., [63](#)

Phalen, W. J., [31](#)

Pham, G. V., [137](#)

Phillips, L., [244](#)

Phu, B., [31](#)

Piezunka, H., [342](#)

Pike, J. C., [109](#)

Pilgeram, R., [174](#)

Pillet-Shore, D., [23](#) [378](#)

Pinker, S., [51](#) [158](#)

Pinola, M., [16](#)

Pinsker, J., [32](#) [155](#) [161](#)

Piwek, L., [47](#)

Plander, K. L., [322](#)  
Pogosyan, M., [244](#)  
Pogue, D., [230](#)  
Polk, D., [329](#)  
Pollack, W. S., [246](#)  
Poon, L., [8](#)  
Popper, N., [37](#)  
Porter, G., [240](#)  
Porter, S., [191](#)  
Powell, A., [212](#)  
Powell, M. B., [136](#)  
Power, M., [193](#)  
Prentice, C., [287](#)  
Prentice, W. E., [165](#)  
Pressler, S. J., [106](#)  
Proctor, R. F., [37](#) [169](#)  
Proscal, A. D., [308](#)  
Proudfoot, J. G., [288](#)  
Przybylski, A. K., [37](#) [39](#)  
Quan-Haase, A., [284](#)  
Quartana, P. J., [249](#)

Quiring, O., [249](#)

Ragins, B. R., [99](#)

Ragsdale, J. D., [297](#)

Raider, E., [355](#)

Rainie, L., [36](#) [51](#)

Rains, S. A., [37](#) [46](#) [108](#) [156](#)

Rakic, T., [75](#)

Ralph, B. C. W., [218](#)

Ramirez, A., [32](#) [46](#) [100](#) [279](#) [321](#)

Rancer, A. S., [343](#) [368](#)

Randall, A. K., [249](#)

Randles, D., [244](#)

Ranpura, A., [220](#)

Rasmussen, K. R., [298](#)

Rauer, A., [291](#)

Ray, C. D., [194](#)

Razzetti, G., [123](#)

Redden, S. M., [247](#)

Reed, K., [210](#) [362](#)

Rehman, U. S., [9](#) [94](#)

Reid, S. A., [158](#)

Reiner, A., [246](#)

Reis, H. T., [219](#) [220](#) [294](#)

Rennels, J. L., [129](#)

Rentfrow, P. J., [57](#)

Rentscher, K. E., [169](#)

Reshef, E., [126](#)

Reyes, A., [156](#)

Reznik, R. M., [123](#) [349](#)

Rhode, D. L., [203](#)

Rice, C., [138](#)

Richards, A. S., [348](#) [353](#) [374](#)

Richardson, J., [7](#)

Richmond, V. P., [16](#) [189](#)

Richter, D., [354](#)

Rick, S. I., [274](#)

Ridley, C. A., [9](#)

Riforgiate, S., [328](#)

Riggio, R. E., [180](#)

Rill, L., [90](#)

Rimal, R. N., [62](#)

Riordan, M. A., [156](#) [248](#)

Rippon, G., [129](#)

Rittenour, C. E., [133](#) [343](#)

Rius-Ottenheim, N., [267](#)

Robbins, A., [369](#)

Robbins, N. K., [328](#)

Robbins, S. A., [296](#)

Roberto, A. J., [363](#)

Roberton, M. A., [159](#) [160](#)

Roberts, J. A., [368](#)

Roberts, T. L., [58](#)

Robins, R. W., [89](#)

Robinshaw, H., [212](#)

Robinson, M. D., [266](#)

Robnett, R. D., [173](#)

Rodionova, Z., [155](#)

Rodriguez, L. M., [284](#)

Rodriguez, S. R., [58](#)

Rodway, P., [272](#)

Rogers, C., [234](#)

Rogers, L. E., [187](#)

Rogers, S. L., [167](#) [372](#)

Rogers, T., [113](#)

Rohn, U., [277](#)

Rohrer, J. M., [7](#)

Roloff, M. E., [123](#) [338](#) [340](#) [344](#) [351](#) [356](#) [366](#)

Roper, R. R., [368](#)

Rosaen, S. F., [248](#)

Rosenfeld, L. B., [108](#)

Rosenfeld, M. J., [33](#)

Rosenthal, L., [91](#)

Rosenthal, R., [95](#)

Ross, J. B., [4](#)

Ross, M., [159](#)

Rossetto, K. R., [235](#) [321](#)

Ruben, M. A., [220](#)

Rubin, L. B., [281](#)

Rudick, C. K., [58](#)

Ruge-Jones, L., [43](#)

Rui, J., [101](#)

Ruppel, E. K., [305](#)

Russell, E. M., [311](#)

Ryan, R., [37](#)

Sadaghiani, K., [71](#)  
Safronova, V., [341](#)  
Sager, K. L., [124](#)  
Sagon, C., [218](#)  
Sahlstein, E., [286](#)  
Samar, S. M., [259](#)  
Samovar, L. A., [56](#) [59](#) [68](#) [78](#)  
Samp, J., [366](#)  
Samter, W., [250](#)  
Sanders, A., [247](#)  
Sanderson, J., [100](#)  
Sandler, W., [151](#)  
Sandstrom, G. M., [36](#)  
Sanford, A. A., [58](#)  
Santilli, V., [65](#)  
Sarkisian, N., [331](#)  
Sawyer, C. R., [219](#)  
Sawyer, K. B., [99](#)  
Scarduzio, J. A., [247](#)  
Schachter, S., [5](#)  
Schafer, S., [92](#)

Schaffhauser, D., [8](#) [210](#)

Schandorf, M., [16](#)

Scharp, K. M., [322](#)

Scheinfeld, E., [319](#)

Scheithauer, H., [369](#)

Schmeichel, B., [188](#)

Schotter, E. R., [194](#)

Schrodt, P., [106](#) [123](#) [247](#) [318](#) [319](#) [350](#) [363](#)

Schroeder, J., [198](#)

Schroeder, J. A., [129](#)

Schubert, T. W., [242](#)

Schumann, K., [143](#) [159](#)

Schwammlein, E., [34](#)

Schwandt, B., [191](#)

Schwartz, H. A., [172](#)

Schwartz, P., [174](#)

Schweitzer, M. E., [114](#)

Schweizer, G., [242](#)

Scissors, L., [43](#)

Scissors, L. E., [47](#)

Scopelliti, I., [93](#)



Scott, C., [247](#)

Scott, G. G., [110](#)

Scott, H., [36](#)

Scudder, J. N., [174](#)

Sczesny, S., [161](#)

Seabrook, J., [49](#)

Seate, A. A., [174](#)

Sebastian, R., [204](#)

Sedgewick, J. R., [187](#)

Segrin, C., [123](#) [125](#) [132](#) [204](#) [277](#) [339](#) [341](#) [350](#)

Seider, B. H., [168](#) [373](#)

Seidman, B., [127](#)

Seligman, M. E. P., [267](#)

Semlak, J. L., [285](#) [322](#)

Semmer, N. K., [294](#) [312](#)

Semnani, N., [267](#)

Sendén, M. G., [169](#)

Senyshyn, R. M., [81](#)

Seppala, E., [295](#)

Shafir, T., [190](#)

Shancer, M., [137](#)

Shapero, B. G., [243](#)  
Sharabi, L. L., [279](#)  
Shaughnessy, B., [279](#)  
Shaul, D., [130](#)  
Shaw, C., [232](#)  
Sheldon, P., [281](#) [307](#)  
Shellenbarger, S., [194](#)  
Shensa, A., [39](#)  
Sherblom, J., [30](#) [45](#) [99](#)  
Shih, M., [69](#)  
Shimkowski, J., [323](#)  
Shimkowski, J. R., [319](#)  
Shin, W., [20](#)  
Shiota, M. N., [274](#)  
Shirley, J. A., [277](#)  
Shonbeck, K., [279](#)  
Shonk, K., [344](#)  
Showers, C. J., [274](#)  
Shufford, K. N., [194](#)  
Shuler, S., [375](#)  
Sibley, C. G., [275](#)

Sidelinger, R. J., [103](#) [108](#)

Sieburg, E., [364](#) [366](#)

Sifferlin, A., [247](#)

Sigler, K., [57](#)

Sillars, A., [319](#)

Siltanen, S. A., [157](#)

Simko, J., [310](#)

Simmons, J., [59](#) [72](#)

Simonsohn, U., [273](#)

Singh, D., [64](#)

Singh, R., [272](#)

Skinner, D., [240](#)

Skovholt, K., [184](#)

Skowron, E., [283](#)

Skubisz, C., [374](#)

Slatcher, R. B., [169](#) [324](#)

Slauer, S., [154](#)

Slessor, G., [244](#)

Sloan, R. G., [375](#)

Smith, A., [33](#) [101](#) [278](#)

Smith, A. A., [73](#)

Smith, J. L., [16](#)

Smith, L. R., [100](#)

Smith, P. B., [73](#)

Snefjella, B., [158](#)

Snowden, W., [382](#)

Sollitto, M., [366](#)

Solomon, A., [72](#)

Solomon, D. H., [289](#) [294](#) [328](#)

Sommer, R., [202](#)

Sonderegger, A., [59](#)

Sonnenberg, M. T., [381](#)

Sorokowski, P., [197](#)

Sothorn, R. B., [127](#)

Southam-Gerow, M. A., [243](#)

Spalek, K., [246](#)

Spellers, R. E., [57](#)

Spielmann, S. S., [275](#)

Sporer, S. L., [191](#)

Sprecher, S., [106](#) [107](#) [273](#) [277](#) [278](#) [379](#)

Spreng, R., [144](#) [147](#)

Stafford, L., [33](#) [274](#) [290](#) [293](#) [312](#) [370](#)

Stattuck, R., [7](#)

Steen, S., [174](#)

Stefanone, M. A., [101](#)

Steffal, M., [142](#)

Stein, J., [35](#)

Stephens, C., [5](#)

Stephens, K. K., [23](#)

Stephens, N. M., [72](#)

Stephenson-Abetz, J., [321](#)

Sternberg, R. J., [325](#) [326](#)

Steuber, K., [108](#)

Steves, R., [80](#)

Stewart, M. C., [211](#)

Stieger, S., [38](#)

Stillman, J., [36](#)

Stokes, A., [248](#)

Strickhouser, J. E., [91](#)

Strimbu, N., [93](#) [99](#)

Strothers, M. E., [219](#)

Sullivan, A., [69](#)

Sullivan, P., [174](#)

Sumner, E. M., [43](#) [46](#) [100](#) [321](#)  
Sumter, S. R., [326](#)  
Sun, N., [42](#)  
Sundar, S. S., [233](#)  
Supiano, B., [8](#)  
Suter, E. A., [68](#) [288](#) [314](#)  
Sutton, R. I., [157](#)  
Sutton, R. M., [161](#) [163](#) [177](#)  
Swami, V., [132](#) [272](#)  
Swords, N. M., [213](#)  
Sypher, B. D., [375](#)  
Sznycer, K., [174](#)  
Tammimy, Z., [172](#)  
Tang, D., [188](#)  
Tannen, D., [158](#) [172](#) [285](#) [304](#) [307](#)  
Tarchak, L., [286](#)  
Tashiro, T., [284](#)  
Tatum, N. T., [203](#)  
Tay, C., [79](#)  
Taylor, D. A., [103](#) [104](#)  
Taylor, S. H., [330](#)

Tcherneshoff, K., [151](#)

Tegegne, W., [151](#)

Templer, K. J., [79](#)

Teven, J. J., [22](#) [187](#)

Thaik, C., [249](#)

Theiss, J. A., [328](#)

Thibaut, J. W., [274](#)

Thomas, K. W., [347](#)

Thompson, D., [198](#)

Thompson, M., [75](#)

Thornton, B., [219](#)

Thorson, A. R., [42](#) [321](#)

Tice, D. M., [90](#)

Tidwell, N. D., [273](#)

Tili, T. R., [63](#)

Timmerman, L. M., [173](#)

Ting-Toomey, S., [63](#) [81](#) [82](#) [186](#) [245](#)

Tjan, A. K., [198](#)

Tohidian, I., [153](#)

Toker, Y., [130](#)

Tokunaga, R. S., [31](#) [331](#)

Toller, P., [230](#)

Toma, C. L., [100](#) [327](#)

Tong, S., [284](#)

Tong, S. T., [330](#)

Torre, J. B., [5](#) [250](#)

Town, S., [97](#)

Tracy, J. L., [244](#)

Tracy, S. J., [93](#) [97](#) [221](#) [222](#) [247](#) [370](#) [378](#)

Tran, P., [326](#)

Treger, S., [107](#) [277](#) [379](#)

Trethewey, A., [93](#)

Trichtinger, L. A., [248](#)

Trieu, P., [36](#)

Trub, L., [91](#)

Tsetsi, E., [46](#)

Tuckett, A. G., [114](#)

Turkle, S., [34](#) [37](#) [50](#) [368](#) [378](#)

Turman, P. D., [168](#)

Twenge, J. M., [36](#) [37](#) [71](#)

Uhls, Y. T., [194](#)

Umberson, D., [246](#)



Uncapher, M., [219](#)

Upadhyay, S. S. N., [184](#)

Utz, S., [47](#)

Vallade, J. I., [311](#)

Van De Gaer, E., [91](#)

van den Bos, K., [67](#)

van der Kolk, B. A., [383](#)

Van der Zanden, T., [276](#)

Van Dyne, L., [79](#)

Van Raalte, J. L., [258](#)

Van Swol, L. M., [196](#)

Vandenbosch, L., [331](#)

VanderDrift, L. E., [326](#)

Vandiver, D. M., [48](#)

Vangelisti, A., [314](#)

Vangelisti, A. L., [168](#) [278](#) [363](#)

VanLear, C. A., [14](#)

Vannier, S. A., [138](#)

VanOosten, J. M. F., [331](#)

Veksler, A. E., [50](#) [272](#) [286](#)

Velotti, P., [246](#)

Verduyn, P., [39](#) [256](#)  
Versfeld, N. J., [216](#)  
Vickery, A. J., [226](#) [229](#) [240](#)  
Vik, T. A., [319](#) [321](#)  
Vilhauer, J., [341](#)  
Vilhauer, R. P., [106](#)  
Villaume, W. A., [215](#)  
Vincze, L., [156](#)  
Vitak, J., [51](#)  
Vogel, E., [36](#)  
Vohs, K. D., [89](#)  
Volpe, A., [36](#)  
Von Briesen, P. D., [128](#)  
Voss, C., [343](#)  
Voyer, D., [198](#)  
Vrij, A., [191](#)  
Vu, J. P., [198](#)  
Wagner, J., [88](#)  
Wakefield, J. C., [64](#)  
Walker, L. S., [203](#)  
Wallace, H. M., [90](#)

Wallace, J. C., [243](#)

Walters, R., [298](#)

Walther, J. B., [20](#) [47](#) [202](#) [330](#)

Walton, J., [161](#)

Wang, H., [200](#)

Wang, N., [21](#)

Wang, Q., [340](#)

Wang, S., [25](#)

Wang, T. R., [73](#)

Wänke, M., [134](#)

Warach, B., [136](#)

Warber, K. M., [57](#) [69](#) [281](#)

Ward, J., [95](#) [97](#)

Warfel, R., [324](#)

Waseleski, C., [186](#)

Waterloo, S. F., [248](#)

Watkins, L., [135](#)

Watson, M., [324](#)

Watson, S., [327](#)

Watzlawick, P., [15](#) [95](#) [121](#) [123](#) [289](#)

Waves, B., [39](#)

Wayne, T., [50](#)

Weber, M., [249](#)

Weder, M., [290](#)

Weeden, J., [134](#)

Weger, H., [220](#) [233](#) [234](#) [309](#) [363](#) [364](#)

Weger, H. W., Jr., [367](#)

Weger, H., Jr., [225](#)

Weider-Hatfield, D., [354](#)

Weigel, D. J., [327](#)

Weingart, L. R., [349](#)

Weintraub, J., [266](#)

Weisbuch, M., [191](#)

Weisskirch, R. S., [284](#)

Wellman, B., [36](#) [51](#)

Wells, T. M., [330](#)

Welsh, A., [136](#)

Welsh, D. P., [340](#)

Wendling, E., [97](#)

Wener, R. E., [201](#)

Wenjing, P., [106](#)

Wesley, A., [341](#)

Westermann, D. A., [126](#)

Wheless, L., [16](#)

Whitbourne, S. K., [274](#)

Whited, M. C., [298](#)

Whitteberry, K., [310](#)

Whorf, B. L., [153](#)

Wieman, C., [136](#)

Wiemann, J. M., [187](#)

Wilcox, J. R., [169](#)

Wilkins, R., [245](#)

Wilkum, K., [24](#)

Willems, Y. E., [103](#)

Williams, J. R., [35](#)

Williams, S. L., [114](#)

Williamson, H. C., [324](#)

Willoughby, T., [342](#)

Wilmot, W. W., [336](#) [339](#) [341](#) [346](#) [353](#)

Wilson, C., [57](#)

Wilson, T. D., [254](#)

Wiltermuth, S. S., [189](#)

Winkelman, S. B., [48](#)

Witherspoon, D. J., [68](#)

Wodzicki, K., [34](#)

Wölfer, R., [369](#)

Wolvin, A., [210](#)

Wong, G., [126](#)

Wood, J. T., [59](#) [128](#) [172](#) [173](#)

Wood, J. V., [88](#) [92](#)

Wood, L. M., [255](#)

Woods, H. C., [36](#)

Worland, J., [219](#)

Worley, T., [319](#) [366](#)

Worthington, D. L., [214](#)

Wotipka, C. D., [101](#)

Wright, C. N., [338](#)

Wright, P., [190](#)

Wright, P. J., [331](#)

Wright, R., [5](#)

Wu, J., [310](#)

Wu, S., [133](#)

Xie, Y., [368](#)

Xu, S., [219](#)

Yan, W., [191](#)

Yang, C. Y., [6](#)

Yang, H., [124](#)

Yang, P., [63](#)

Yang, Z., [249](#)

Ybarra, O., [5](#)

Yee, N., [143](#)

Yep, G. A., [77](#)

Yoon, K., [136](#)

Young, E., [250](#)

Young, J., [363](#)

Young, S. L., [136](#) [137](#) [168](#) [249](#) [297](#)

Youngvorst, L. J., [24](#)

Yuasa, I. P., [199](#)

Yuki, M., [185](#)

Yum, J. O., [63](#)

Zandan, N., [199](#)

Zanolla, D., [46](#)

Zebrowitz, L. A., [187](#)

Zell, E., [91](#)

Zeman, B., [170](#)

Zerfass, A., [65](#)

Zhang, G., [272](#)

Zhang, Q., [22](#) [143](#)

Zhang, S., [290](#) [312](#) [370](#)

Zhang, Y., [362](#)

Zhao, X., [155](#)

Zimbardo, P. G., [130](#) [243](#)

Zimmermann, J., [168](#)

Zou, X., [342](#)



# Subject Index

absolutist words, [261](#)

abstraction ladder, [162](#) [162 \(figure\)](#)

abstractions, [162–163](#) [164 \(table\)](#)

abusive relationships, [276](#)

accepting strategy, [289](#)

accommodation, [58](#) [339–340](#) [340 \(figure\)](#) [341–342](#) [346 \(table\)](#)

accountable language, [166](#)

achievement culture, [67](#)

acknowledgment, [364](#) [364 \(figure\)](#)

activating events, [264–265](#)

active listening, [234](#) [355](#)

active use of mediated communications, [39](#)

adaptability, [23–24](#)

ADHD (attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder), [128](#)

adjustment shock, [82](#)

advancement, [8](#)

advising (response), [221 \(figure\)](#) [232–234](#)

affect labeling, [243–244](#)

affection, [327–328](#)

affectively oriented, [250](#)

affiliation, [156–157](#)

affirmation, words of, [329](#)

African Americans, [58–59](#) [76](#)

age/generation

- cultural views of, [65](#) [70–71](#)
- language use and, [156](#)
- perception and, [127](#)

aggression, [296](#) ([table](#))

- direct, [343](#)
- passive, [342–343](#)
- perception of and gender, [129](#)

aggressiveness, [364](#) ([figure](#)) [368–369](#)

agreement, [230](#) [384](#)

alexithymia, [246](#)

alienation and communication, [31](#)

“All That We Share” (Watch and Discuss), [126](#)

alone time, [20](#)

alternating strategy, [288–289](#)

Altmann, John, [71–72](#)

ambiguity, [16](#)

- of nonverbal communication, [183](#) [290](#)
  - tolerance for, [78–80](#)
- ambiguous language, [162](#)
- ambushing, [218](#)
- American Factory* (film), [66](#)
- amygdala, [383](#)
- analytical listening, [215](#) [231](#)
- analyzing (response), [221 \(figure\)](#) [231](#) [234](#)
- androgynous persons, [129](#)
- anger, [244](#) [249](#) [254](#) [256](#)
  - and ineffective communication, [17](#)
- antisocial behavior, [201](#)
- apologies, [75](#) [297–298](#) [313](#)
- appearance, [203–204](#)
  - halo effect and, [135](#)
  - impression management and, [98](#) [192](#)
  - “lookism” and, [203](#)
  - relationships based on, [272–273](#)
- appropriateness
  - of communication, [21](#)
  - of self-disclosure, [108–109](#)
- approval, fallacy of, [259–260](#)

argumentativeness, [364 \(figure\)](#) [365–366](#)

Aristotle, [325](#)

arranged marriages, [327](#)

asexual relationships, [328](#)

asking questions. *See* [questioning](#)

assertiveness, [167](#) [348](#)

Assessing your Communication

- confirming and disconfirming communication, [367](#) [387](#)

- conflict resolution method, [347](#) [359](#)

- emotional intelligence, [255](#) [269](#)

- empathy quotient, [144](#) [147](#)

- family communication patterns, [319](#) [320](#) [333](#)

- intercultural communication competence, [79](#) [85](#)

- interpersonal relationships, [19](#)

- listening styles, [214](#) [237](#)

- nonverbal immediacy behaviors, [189](#) [207](#)

- relational maintenance, [292–293](#) [300–301](#)

- self-disclosure, [109](#) [117](#)

- sexist language, [160](#) [177](#)

- spending too much time online, [51–52](#)

assimilation, [58](#) [73](#)

assumptions, [124](#) [138–139](#) [224](#)

assurances, [293](#)

asynchronous communication, [11](#) [46–47](#) [99–100](#)

## At Work

communication and advancement, [8](#)  
email and conflict management, [355](#)  
emotional labor on the job, [247](#)  
impression management, [99](#)  
LinkedIn and career success, [35](#)  
listening is good business, [211](#)  
organizational culture, [74](#)  
relational repair, [295](#)  
sexual harassment and perception, [130](#)  
social media with coworkers, [310](#)  
STAR stories in job interviews, [381](#)  
swearing on the job, [157](#)  
voice, using, [198](#)

attending, [218–219](#)

attention, divided, [50](#)

attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), [128](#)

attractiveness, [203–204](#)

attribution, [133–134](#)

auditory fatigue, [218](#)

avatars (online), [143](#) [200](#)

*Avengers: Endgame*, [94](#)

avoidance, [339](#) [340 \(figure\)](#) [340–341](#) [346 \(table\)](#)

avoiding stage of relationships, [283](#)

back region, [96](#)

backstage behavior, [97](#)

barrier behaviors, [201](#)

basic emotions, [244](#)

*Beautiful Day in the Neighborhood, A* (film), [365](#)

behavioral cultural intelligence, [85](#)

behavioral descriptions, [163](#) [164 \(table\)](#)

benevolent lies, [111](#)

Beyoncé, [155](#)

BFF (best friend forever), [305](#) [307](#)

*Biased: Uncovering the Hidden Prejudice That Shapes What We See, Think, and Do* (Eberhardt), [135](#)

bigender, [129](#)

bilingualism, [81](#)

biological cycles, [127](#)

bipolar disorder, [128](#)

Blair, Selma, [71](#)

blind area, [105](#) [105 \(figure\)](#)

blind review, [138](#)

blindness, [195](#)

blurting, [373](#) [374](#)

body movement, [193–196](#)

bonding rituals, [281–282](#)

bonding stage of relationships, [281–282](#)

Boroditsky, Lera, [150](#)

boundaries, [48](#) [322–323](#) [323 \(figure\)](#)

brainstorming, [356](#)

“Brené Brown on Empathy” (Watch and Discuss), [228](#)

bromances, [307](#)

bromosexual, [307](#)

Buchanan, NiCole, [78](#)

bullying, [48](#) [363](#) [369](#)

“but” statements, [166](#)

bystanders to communication, [50–51](#)

“Can Heterosexual Men and Woman Be Just Friends?” (Watch and Discuss), [309](#)

cancer and emotions, [264](#)

career. *See* [work](#)

casual conversation, [378–382](#)

catastrophic expectations, fallacy of, [263](#)

*Catfish: The TV Show* (TV series), [46](#)

catharsis, [106](#)

causation, fallacy of, [261–262](#)

cell phones

connection-autonomy dilemma and, [286](#)

distraction caused by, [294–295](#)

relationship problems caused by, [366–368](#)

teenagers and, [37](#)

certainty, [371 \(table\)](#) [376–377](#)

change in dialectical tensions, [285 \(table\)](#) [287](#)

channels, [13](#)

for close relationships, [35](#)

leanness-richness spectrum, [45 \(figure\)](#) [45–46](#)

permanence of, [47](#)

preferences for, by receivers, [49–50](#)

synchronicity of, [46–47](#)

chatbots and advice, [233](#)

cheerfulness of Americans, [244–245](#)

children

communication with, [64](#)

parenting styles, [65](#)

Chinese characters for listening, [213 \(figure\)](#)

choice, language of, [170–171](#)

cholesterol levels, kissing and, [328](#)

chronemics, [202](#)



circumscribing stage of relationships, [283](#)

civility, [382–385](#)

- guidelines for, [383–384](#)

CL (comparison level), [275–276](#)

CLalt (comparison level of alternatives), [275](#)

clichés, [104](#)

close relationships, [303–333](#)

- channels for, [35](#)
- families, [313–324](#)
- friendships, [304–313](#)

closed questions, [222](#)

closure, [284](#)

clothing, [98](#) [204](#)

co-cultural theory, [58](#)

co-cultures, [56–59](#)

- of deafness, [57](#) [72](#)
- defined, [56–57](#)
- examples of, [67–73](#)

code-switching, [23](#) [75–76](#)

codes, cultural, [73–78](#)

- nonverbal, [76–77](#)
- verbal, [73–76](#)

cognitive complexity, [24](#) [78](#)

cognitive conservatism, [94](#)

cognitive cultural intelligence, [85](#)

cognitive interpretation of emotions, [242–243](#)

cold comfort, [228](#)

collaboration, [340](#) [340 \(figure\)](#) [344–345](#) [346 \(table\)](#)  
seven-step approach to, [354–356](#) [357 \(table\)](#)

collectivistic cultures, [62](#) [81](#) [133](#) [341–342](#)  
characteristics of, [63–65](#) [64 \(table\)](#)  
emotional expression in, [244–245](#)

Colvin, Kevin, [48](#)

combative conflict pattern, [323](#) [323 \(figure\)](#)

commitment, [325](#) [326 \(figure\)](#) [326–327](#) [327 \(table\)](#)  
and empathy, [142](#)  
lack of, [296 \(table\)](#)

common tendencies and perception, [133–139](#)

communication, defined, [9–10](#)

communication apprehension, [63–64](#)

communication climate, [361–387](#)  
creating supportive, [371–377](#)  
definition and characteristics of, [362](#)  
development of, [363–370](#)

communication competence, [21–25](#)

characteristics of, [23–25](#)

intercultural, [22 78–83](#)

principles of, [21–23](#)

communication privacy management theory, [322–323](#)

communication skills, acquisition of, [22–23](#)

communicators, [11 12](#)

and mediated communication, competence in, [49–51](#)

companionate love, [326 326 \(figure\)](#)

comparison level (CL), [275–276](#)

comparison level of alternatives (CL<sub>alt</sub>), [275](#)

compartmentalizing strategy, [289](#)

competency, [276–277](#)

competition, [340 340 \(figure\) 342–343 346 \(table\)](#)

complaining, [364 \(figure\) 366](#)

complementarity, [273–274](#)

complementary conflict, [348–350 349 \(table\)](#)

compromise, [340 340 \(figure\) 343–344 346 \(table\)](#)

compromising strategy, [288](#)

concern for others, [142 226](#)

confirmation bias, [136](#)

confirming communication, [363–365 364 \(figure\)](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [367](#) [387](#)  
in families, [323–324](#)

conflict, [335–359](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [347](#) [359](#)  
characteristics of, [336–339](#)  
complementary, [348–350](#) [349](#) (table)  
defined, [336–337](#)  
in relational systems, [348–354](#)  
inevitability of, [338–339](#)  
management of, [354–357](#) [357](#) (table)  
serial arguments, [350–351](#)  
styles of, [339–348](#) [340](#) (figure) [346](#) (table)  
symmetrical, [348–350](#) [349](#) (table)  
taking it personally, [353](#)  
toxic, [351–352](#)

conflict rituals, [353–354](#)

conformity orientation, [318](#) (figure) [318–319](#)

connection and mediated communication, [32–33](#)

connection-autonomy dialectic, [283](#) [286](#) [319–322](#)

consensual communication, [318](#) [318](#) (figure)

“Constructing Social Reality” (Watch and Discuss), [96](#)

constructive communication, [109–110](#)

constructive criticism, [232](#) [370](#)

constructive symmetry, [350](#)

consummate love, [326](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

contempt, [352](#)

content dimension of messages, [15–16](#) [43](#) [289–292](#)

content-free speech, [181](#)

contexts, [11–12](#)

contrast/change in stimuli, [122](#)

controlling communication, [371 \(table\)](#) [372–373](#)

conventionality-uniqueness dialectic, [287](#)

convergence, [156](#) [199](#)

conversation, [378–385](#)

    casual, [378–382](#)

    civil dialogue, [382–385](#)

conversation orientation, [318 \(figure\)](#) [318–319](#) [321](#)

conversational narcissists, [168](#)

conversational sensitivity, [24](#)

Cook, Tim, [36](#)

Cooper, Anderson, [69](#)

counterfeit questions, [223–224](#) [373](#)

“Couples Swap Phones and Go through Each Other’s History”  
(Watch and Discuss), [288](#)

COVID-19 pandemic

connection-autonomy dialectic and, [286](#)

digital communication and, [32](#)

social isolation and, [5](#)

touch and, [197](#)

crazymaking, [342–343](#)

critical listening, [215](#) [232](#)

criticism

constructive, [232](#) [370](#)

toxic, [352](#)

Crosley, Sloane, [159](#)

cross-sex friendships, [308–309](#)

Crudup, Billy, [131](#)

cubes, perception of, [120 \(figure\)](#)

cultural appropriation, [68](#)

culture, [55–85](#)

achievement, [67](#)

and co-culture, [56–59](#)

codes, cultural, [73–78](#)

conflict style and, [341–342](#)

defined, [56](#)

of different genders, [171–172](#)

emotional expression and, [244–245](#)

living in another, [82](#)

microaggressions and, [77–78](#)  
nonverbal communication and, [62–63](#) [76–77](#) [185–186](#)  
nurturing, [67](#)  
perception influenced by, [56–57](#) [132–133](#) [140–141](#)  
personal space and, [200](#)  
time management and, [202](#)  
values and norms in, [62–67](#)  
verbal communication and, [74–75](#)  
voice preferences and, [199](#) See also [collectivistic cultures](#);  
[high-context cultures](#); [individualistic cultures](#); [intercultural communication](#); [low-context cultures](#)

culture shock, [82–83](#)

cyberbullying, [48](#) [363](#)

*Dani's Story* (Lierow), [7](#)

## Dark Side of Communication

abusive relationships, [276](#)

cultural appropriation, [68](#)

cyberbullying, [363](#)

the epidemic of loneliness, [7](#)

fictional characters, emotional connection to, [248](#)

ghosting, [341](#)

implicit bias, [135](#)

“lookism” and inequality, [203](#)

multitasking, myth of, [219](#)

- pornography, [331](#)
- the silent treatment, [341](#)
- smartphone usage among teens, [37](#)
- sorry, not sorry, [159](#)
- STDs, talking about, [107](#)

Davis, Daryl, [382–383](#)

de-escalatory spiral, [349](#)

*Dead to Me* (TV series), [112](#)

deafness, [151](#) [180](#)

- co-culture of, [57](#) [72](#)

- and empathy, [143](#)

death, social isolation and, [4](#)

debilitative emotions, [256](#)

- irrational thinking and, [259–263](#)

- minimizing, [263–266](#)

decategorizing, [135](#)

deception, [16](#) [190–191](#) See also *honesty*; *lies*

deceptive affection, [328](#)

defense-provoking behaviors, [371](#) [371 \(table\)](#)

defensive listening, [218](#)

defensiveness, [232](#) [352](#) [369–370](#)

- reducing and provoking, [371–377](#)



deliberate relational transgressions, [296](#)

demand-withdraw arguments, [123](#) [123 \(figure\)](#)

demand-withdraw patterns, [349](#)

denial strategy, [288](#)

denotations, [153](#)

depression on Instagram, [91](#)

description, [371 \(table\)](#) [371–372](#)

dialectical tensions, [285 \(table\)](#) [285–289](#) [319](#)

- expression *vs.* privacy, [287–288](#)
- integration *vs.* separation, [285–287](#)
- stability *vs.* change, [287](#)
- strategies for managing, [288–289](#)

dialects, [151](#) [156](#)

differentiating stage of relationships, [282–283](#)

direct aggression, [343](#)

directive feedback, [221](#) [221 \(figure\)](#)

directness of verbal style, [74–75](#)

disabled individuals, [71–72](#)

disagreeing messages, [364 \(figure\)](#) [365–366](#)

disclaimers, [158](#)

disclosure. *See* [self-disclosure](#)

disconfirming communication, [363–364](#) [364 \(figure\)](#) [366–369](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [367](#) [387](#)

discrimination against co-cultures, [59](#)

disfluencies, [199](#)

disgust, [244](#)

dishonesty, [373](#)

disinhibition, [48–49](#)

disregard, [364 \(figure\)](#) [366–368](#)

disrespect, [296 \(table\)](#)

dissociation in relationships, [284](#)

distance, [199–201](#)

    relationship transgression, [296 \(table\)](#)

divergence, [156](#)

diversion, [230](#)

divided attention, [50](#)

“Dove Evolution” (Watch and Discuss), [92](#)

Dunbar’s number, [33–34](#)

duration of emotions, [256](#) [264](#)

*Duzen* (friendship ritual), [282](#)

dyadic communication, [18](#)

dyads, [18](#)

Eberhardt, Jennifer, [135](#)

effective communication, [17](#) [21–22](#)  
    in families, [319–324](#)  
    in romantic relationships, [328–331](#)

egotism, implicit, [273](#)

*Eighth Grade* (film), [230](#)

elaborate language styles, [75](#)

elevator syndrome, [201](#)

email, [45](#) ([figure](#))  
    adapting message to recipient, [23](#) [370](#)  
    conflict management with, [355](#)  
    impression management with, [99](#)  
    pragmatic rules of, [152](#)

embarrassment and social media, [47–49](#)

emblems, [185](#) [196](#) [343](#)

emojis, [46](#) [184](#) [198](#)

emotion coaching, [249](#)

emotion dismissing, [249](#)

emotional agility, [267](#)

emotional contagion, [142](#) [226](#) [248–249](#)

emotional intelligence (EQ), [229](#) [240](#) [250](#) [251](#)  
    Assessing Your Communication, [255](#) [269](#)

emotional labor, [246–247](#)

emotional support, [294](#)

emotions, [239–269](#)

accepting responsibility for, [254](#)

basic (primary), [244](#)

cognitive interpretations of, [242–243](#)

debilitative, [256](#) [259–266](#)

effective expression of, [249–255](#)

expressing, best time and place for, [254](#)

facilitative, [256](#) [266–267](#)

feeling vs. acting on, [253–254](#)

influences on expression of, [244–249](#)

intensity of, [244 \(figure\)](#) [256](#) [264](#)

language for expressing, [251–253](#) [252 \(table\)](#)

managing, [255–267](#)

nonverbal expression of, [183](#) [200](#) [242](#)

physiological changes and, [241](#) [241 \(figure\)](#) [242–243](#)

problematic (in relationship), [296 \(table\)](#)

recognizing, [250–251](#)

sharing multiple, [253](#)

thoughts causing, [257–258](#)

verbal expression of, [243–244](#) *See also feelings*

emotive language, [165](#)

empathizing (response), [221 \(figure\)](#) [226–229](#) [233](#)

empathy, [24](#) [141–145](#) [226–227](#) [240](#) [355](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [144](#) [147](#)  
chatbots and, [233](#)  
defined, [141–142](#)  
ethics and, [145](#)  
experience of, [142–144](#)  
intercultural communication and, [78](#)  
supportive climate of, [371 \(table\)](#) [375](#)  
sympathy compared with, [142](#)

employment. *See* [At Work](#); [work](#)

empowered refusal, [170](#)

empty love, [326](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

endorsement, [364 \(figure\)](#) [364–365](#)

environment positives, [284](#)

environments, [10 \(figure\)](#) [11–12](#)  
    and mediated communication, competence in, [49–51](#)

EQ. *See* [emotional intelligence \(EQ\)](#)

equality, [371 \(table\)](#) [375–376](#)

equivocation, [112 \(figure\)](#) [112–113](#)

escalatory spiral, [349](#) [350](#)

ethics  
    empathy and, [145](#)  
    of evasion, [114](#)

ethnicity, [68–69](#) [156–157](#) [186](#)

ethnocentrism, [80–81](#)

euphemisms, [163–165](#)

evaluating (response), [221 \(figure\)](#) [231–232](#) [234](#)

evaluation, [371 \(table\)](#) [371–372](#)

evaluative language, [165](#)

evasion, [114](#)

exchange theory, [274–276](#) [313](#)

expectancy violations, [311](#)

expectations

- catastrophic, fallacy of, [263](#)
- perception and, [137–138](#)
- self-concept and, [93](#)

“Experiment in Gratitude” (Watch and Discuss), [266](#)

experimenting stage of relationships, [279](#)

expressed struggle, [337](#)

expression-privacy dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#) [287](#)

external dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#)

external noise, [13](#)

extrinsic rewards, [19](#)

extroverts, [351](#)

eye contact, [77](#)

- nonverbal communication of, [188](#) [190–191](#) [193–194](#) [201](#)

eyeglasses, [192–193](#)

face, [76](#) [96](#) [280](#) [296](#)

    defensiveness and, [369–370](#)

    nonverbal communication of, [182](#) [193–194](#)

face-saving, [190](#) [199](#) [341](#)

    equivocation and, [112–113](#)

    language and, [158](#) [162](#) [166](#)

    while delivering constructive criticism, [370](#)

face-threatening acts, [279](#) [370](#)

face-to-face communication, [10](#) [13](#) [45](#) [45 \(figure\)](#) [124](#) [219](#)

    foundation of interpersonal communication, [30](#)

    impression management in, [98–99](#)

    mediated communication and, [34](#) [46](#) [51](#) [247–248](#)

Facebook, [48](#) [249](#)

    interpersonal relations, strengthening, [44](#)

    language of different genders on, [172](#)

    “Like” button of, [43](#) *See also* [social media](#)

facework, [96](#) [370](#)

facial expressions, [76](#)

    and nonverbal communication, [182](#) [193–194](#)

facial mimicry, [98](#)

facilitative emotions, [256](#) [266–267](#)

facts

- disclosure of, [104–105](#)
- questioning to gather, [223](#)
- factual information, paraphrasing, [225–226](#)
- Fadiman, Anne, [132–133](#)
- failures in communication, [9](#)
- fallacies, emotional, [259–263](#)
- families, [313–324](#)
  - Assessing Your Communication, [319](#) [320](#) [333](#)
  - communication rituals and rules in, [315–316](#)
  - as communication systems, [316–318](#)
  - creating through communication, [314–316](#)
  - defined, [313–314](#)
  - effective communication in, [319–324](#)
  - narratives of, [314–315](#)
- family communication patterns, [316–319](#) [318](#) (figure)
- family narratives, [314–315](#)
- fatigue, [127](#)
- fatuous love, [326](#) (figure)
- fear, [244](#) [256](#)
- feedback, [10](#) [93](#) [220](#)
- feelings
  - denying others the right to, [228](#)
  - disclosure of, [105](#)



minimizing, [229](#) [263–266](#)

paraphrasing, [226](#)

questioning to learn about, [222](#)

thoughts causing, [257–258](#) *See also* [emotions](#)

feminine communication practices, [171–173](#) [173 \(table\)](#)

feral children, [7](#)

FGC (first-generation college) students, [72–73](#)

fidgeting, [190–191](#) [196](#)

fight-flight approach to conflict, [349](#)

filler words, [199](#)

filling in gaps, [217](#)

first-generation college (FGC) students, [72–73](#)

first impressions, [135–136](#)

first-order realities, [120–121](#)

flaming, [152](#)

flexibility, [22](#) [93](#)

flooding, [241](#)

Focus on Research

blurts that hurt, [374](#)

cancer and emotions, [264](#)

chatbots give advice, [233](#)

co-cultural strategies for Latinx students, [58](#)

on conflict, taking personally, [353](#)  
forgiveness strategies, [281](#)  
friendships, [306](#)  
Instagram and depression, [91](#)  
the Like button, [43](#)  
living in another culture, [82](#)  
metacommunication in online discussions, [291](#)  
mind-reading expectations, [338](#)  
minimizing doesn't help, [229](#)  
nonverbal delivery, rehearsing, [194](#)  
online chat in customer service, [20](#)  
periods in texting, [184](#)  
perspective-taking, [142](#)  
phubbing (phone snubbing), [368](#)  
social media detox, [38](#)  
social media problems, [137](#)  
staying in touch with parents, [321](#)  
Twitter/tweeting, [13](#)  
use your words, [250](#)  
Wikipedia comments, [175](#)  
“you” language and interpersonal support, [169](#)

focused conversation, [380](#)

forgiveness, [295](#) [298](#) [313](#)

forgiveness strategies, [281](#)

formality, [61](#) [61 \(figure\)](#) [75](#)

Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse, [351–352](#) [366](#) [370](#)

Watch and Discuss, [351](#)

Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, [4](#)

free listening, [221](#)

freedom of choice, [171](#)

frequent contact friendships, [306](#)

friends with benefits (FWB), [309](#)

friendships, [304–313](#)

cross-sex, [308–309](#)

defined, [304–305](#)

friends with benefits, [309](#)

gender and, [310–311](#)

research on, [306](#)

same-sex, [307–308](#)

social media and, [126](#)

successful, [311–313](#)

types of, [305–306](#)

front, putting on a, [96](#)

fundamental attribution error, [136](#)

FWB (friends with benefits), [309](#)

Gates, Bill, [36](#)

gays and lesbians, [186](#)

emotional needs of partners and, [246](#)

friendships, [307](#) [310](#)

gaze window, [188](#)

gender

biological sex, distinguished from, [129–130](#)

emotional expression and, [245–246](#)

friendships and, [310–311](#)

identity and, [69](#)

language and, [171–175](#)

nonverbal communication and, [186](#)

perception and, [129–130](#)

gender identity, [69](#)

gender roles, [129–130](#) [310](#)

genderfluid, [129](#)

generalizations, [61–62](#) [122–123](#) [134](#)

gestures, [76](#) [195–196](#)

ghosting, [341](#) [369](#)

Gibb categories, [371 \(table\)](#) [371–377](#) [384](#)

GIFs, [184](#)

gifts, [329](#) [330](#)

“Girl vs. Woman: Why Language Matters” (Watch and Discuss), [154](#)

global villages, [56](#)

goals

conflict resolution method and, [348](#)

perceived incompatibility of, [337–338](#)

“Going It Alone” (Watch and Discuss), [5](#)

golden rule, [145](#)

González, Emma, [181](#)

Gross, Terry, [379](#)

guarded conflict pattern, [323](#) [323 \(figure\)](#)

halo effect, [135](#)

*Hamilton* (musical), [350](#)

haptics, [196](#)

hate crimes, [70](#)

health

conflict and, [352](#)

emotional expression and, [249](#) [250](#)

forgiveness and, [298](#)

kissing and, [328](#)

perception and, [127](#)

relationships and, [324](#)

social isolation and, [5–6](#)

social media and, [36–37](#)

hearing, [212](#) [218](#)

hearing loss, [218](#)

hedging, [157](#) [158](#) [172](#)

help

in friendships, [312](#)

offers of, [230](#)

helplessness, fallacy of, [262](#)

hidden agendas, [223–224](#) [373–374](#)

hidden area, [105](#) [105](#) ([figure](#))

high-context cultures, [75](#) [141](#) [341](#)

characteristics of, [62–63](#)

communication styles in, [62](#) ([table](#))

high disclosure friendships, [305](#)

high obligation friendships, [305–306](#)

high-stakes lying, [191](#)

*hijab*, [204](#)

hinting, [113–114](#)

Hmong immigrants, [132](#)

honesty, [114](#)

impression management and, [101–102](#)

in self-disclosure, [102–103](#) [112](#) *See also* [lies](#)

Hopi language, [153–154](#)

horns effect, [136](#)

“How to Turn Anxiety into Excitement” (Watch and Discuss), [243](#)

humor, [46](#) [152](#) [343](#)

hunger, [127–128](#)

hurtful messages, [137](#)

hyperpersonal communication, [46](#)

*I, Tonya* (film), [125](#)

“I Forgot My Phone” (Watch and Discuss), [31](#)

“I” language, [154](#) [254](#) [297](#) [384](#)

    in conflict, [352](#) [355](#)

    in descriptive messages, [372](#)

    responsibility and, [166](#) [167–169](#) [168 \(table\)](#)

identity

    gender, [69](#)

    language and, [73–74](#) [155–156](#)

    names and, [155–156](#)

    social, [56](#)

identity needs, [7](#)

ideology of openness, [264](#)

imagination and empathy, [142](#)

immigrants, U.S., origins of, [57 \(figure\)](#)

impersonal communication, [18](#) [18 \(figure\)](#) [20–21](#) [42 \(figure\)](#)

impersonal responses, [366](#)

implicit bias, [134–135](#)

implicit egotism, [273](#)

impression formation, [107](#)

impression management, [24](#) [95–102](#) [248](#)

and appearance, [98](#) [192](#)

as collaborative, [98](#)

defined, [95](#)

deliberate and unconscious, [98](#)

face-to-face, [98–99](#)

honesty and, [101–102](#)

mediated communication, [99–101](#)

multifaceted identities in, [97–98](#)

nonverbal communication and, [191–193](#)

public and private selves in, [96–97](#)

At Work, [99](#)

in-groups, [56](#) [157](#) [245](#)

incivility, biology of, [383](#)

inclusion-seclusion dialectic, [287](#)

incompatible goals and conflict, [337–338](#)

incremental relational transgressions, [296](#)

indifference, [375](#)

indirectness of verbal style, [74–75](#)

individualistic cultures, [81](#) [133](#) [341–342](#)

characteristics of, [63–65](#) [64](#) (table)



emotional expression in, [244–245](#)

infatuation, [326 \(figure\)](#)

infidelity, [297](#)

influence, [16](#)

- on emotional expression, [244–249](#)
- nonverbal communication and, [188–190](#)
- on perception, [126–133](#)

informality, [75](#)

information overload, [216](#)

informational support, [294](#)

infrequent contact friendships, [306](#)

initiating stage of relationships, [278–279](#)

Instagram, [38](#) [44](#) [91–92](#) [100](#) [248](#) *See also* [social media](#)

instant messaging, [156](#)

Institute for Civility in Government, [382](#)

instrumental support, [294](#)

insulated listening, [218](#)

integrating stage of relationships, [280–281](#)

integration-separation dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#) [285–287](#)

intensifying stage of relationships, [280](#)

intensity

- of emotions, [244 \(figure\)](#) [256](#) [264](#)

- of stimuli, [122](#)
- intentional and unintentional communication, [14–15](#)
- interaction constructs, [122](#)
- interactive defensiveness, [370](#)
- intercultural communication, [59–60](#)
  - ambiguity, tolerance for, and, [78–80](#)
  - Assessing Your Communication, [79](#) [85](#)
  - competence in, [22](#) [78–83](#)
  - interpersonal communication and, [60–61](#) [61 \(figure\)](#)
  - knowledge and skill in, [81–82](#)
  - motivation and attitude in, [78](#)
  - open-mindedness and, [80–81](#)
  - patience and perseverance in, [82–83](#) *See also* [culture](#)
- intercultural differences, [61 \(figure\)](#) [61–62](#)
- interdependence, [18](#) [337](#)
  - in family communications, [317](#)
- internal dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#)
- Internet. *See* [social media](#)
- interpersonal communication, [3–27](#)
  - Assessing Your Communication, [19](#)
  - characteristics of, [17–19](#) [42 \(figure\)](#)
  - competence of, [21–25](#) [78–83](#)
  - versus* impersonal communication, [18](#) [18 \(figure\)](#) [20–21](#)

ineffective, [16–17](#)  
intentional and unintentional, [14–15](#)  
intercultural, [60–61](#) [61 \(figure\)](#)  
irreversible nature of, [15](#)  
mediated communication, [40–41](#)  
misconceptions about, [16–17](#)  
models of, [10](#)  
principles of, [14–16](#)  
process of, [9–17](#)  
reasons for, [4–9](#)  
sending and receiving, [11](#)  
transactional nature of, [10 \(figure\)](#) [10–13](#) [220](#)  
unrepeatable nature of, [15](#)

interpersonal communication continuum, [18 \(figure\)](#)  
interpersonal relationships. *See* [relationships](#)  
interpretation, [123–124](#) [224](#) [226](#) [231](#)  
interrupting response, [366](#)  
intersectionality, [68–69](#)  
intimacy, [325](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)  
intimate distance, [200](#)  
intrapersonal emotion management, [255](#)  
intrinsic rewards, [19](#)  
introductions, [278–279](#)

introverts, [351](#)

irrational thinking, [259–263](#) [265](#)

irrelevant response, [366](#)

irreversible communication, [15](#)

isolation, impact of, [4–7](#)

“it” statements, [166](#)

ItGetsBetter.org, [70](#)

Iyer, Pico, [78–80](#)

Jamaicans, [59](#)

jealousy, [248](#) [256](#)

Jobs, Steve, [32](#) [36](#)

Johari Window, [105](#) [105 \(figure\)](#)

joy, [244](#) [256](#)

judgment of self, [136–137](#)

kangaroo care, [196](#)

Kelly, Scott, [6](#)

Keys, Alicia, [69](#)

kinesics, [193](#)

kisses, [187](#)

kissing, [328](#)

Knapp’s stages of relational development, [278 \(figure\)](#) [278–289](#)

known communicators, [39](#)

La Guardia, Fiorello, [185](#)

laissez-faire communication, [318 \(figure\)](#) [319](#)

language, [149–177](#)

affiliation and, [156–157](#)

of choice, [170–171](#)

for emotional expression, [251–253](#) [252 \(table\)](#)

gender and, [171–175](#)

identity and, [73–74](#) [155–156](#)

impact of, [155–165](#)

nature of, [150–154](#)

power and, [157–159](#) [174](#)

precision and vagueness in, [161–165](#)

racist, [161](#)

of responsibility, [166–171](#) [168 \(table\)](#)

rules of, [151–152](#)

sexist, [159–161](#)

subjectivity of, [152–153](#)

symbolic aspect of, [150–151](#)

of text messaging, [184](#) [185](#)

worldview and, [153–154](#)

*Last Lecture, The* (Pausch), [297](#)

Latinx students, [58](#)

leading questions, [223](#) [224](#)

leanness (communication channel), [45 \(figure\)](#) [45–46](#)

learned optimism, [267](#)

lesbians. *See* [gays and lesbians](#)

“Let’s Try Emotional Correctness” (Watch and Discuss), [377](#)

lexical surrogates, [184](#)

LGBTQ individuals, [69–70](#) *See also* [gays and lesbians](#)

lies, [16](#) [111](#) [111 \(table\)](#) [112 \(figure\)](#) [114](#)

and nonverbal communication, [190–191](#) *See also* [honesty](#)

*Life, Animated* (documentary), [128](#)

Like button, [43](#)

#LikeAGirl, [11](#) [12](#)

liking, [326 \(figure\)](#)

linguistic communication, [180](#)

linguistic relativity, [153–154](#)

LinkedIn, [35](#)

“Listener: The Stories of Craigslist Confessional” (Watch and Discuss), [222](#)

listening, [209–237](#) [379](#)

analytical, [215](#) [231](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [214](#) [237](#)

attending and, [218–219](#)

challenge of, [215–218](#)  
Chinese characters for, [213 \(figure\)](#)  
components of, [218–220](#)  
critical, [215](#) [232](#)  
defined, [211–213](#)  
hearing and, [212](#) [218](#)  
importance of, [210](#)  
mindful, [212–213](#) [218](#)  
mindless, [212](#)  
nature of, [210–215](#)  
poor habits in, [216–218](#)  
questioning, [222–224](#)  
relational, [215](#)  
remembering and, [220](#)  
responding and. *See* [responding](#)  
silent, [221–222](#) [233](#)  
styles of, [213–215](#) [237](#)  
task-oriented, [213](#)  
understanding and, [219](#)  
At Work, [210](#) [211](#)

listening fidelity, [219](#)

listening mindfully, [220](#)

loneliness, epidemic of, [7](#) [31](#)

long-distance relationships, [33](#)

long term friendships, [305](#)

“lookism”, [203](#)

lose-lose problem solving, [340 \(figure\)](#) [346 \(table\)](#)

    avoidance, [339](#) [340–341](#)

    compromise, [340](#) [343–344](#)

lose-win problem solving, [340 \(figure\)](#) [341–342](#) [346 \(table\)](#) *See also*  
[accommodation](#)

love, [251](#) [256](#) [325–326](#)

    cultural influences on expression of, [245](#)

    and perception, [132](#)

    triangular theory of, [325–326](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

love languages, [329–330](#)

“Love Languages” (Watch and Discuss), [329](#)

low-context cultures, [74–75](#) [140–141](#) [341–342](#)

    characteristics of, [62–63](#)

    communication styles in, [62 \(table\)](#)

low disclosure friendships, [305](#)

low-friction opportunities, [321](#)

low obligation friendships, [305–306](#)

lying. *See* [lies](#)

maintenance-oriented friendships, [305](#)

Mandela, Nelson, [120](#)



manipulation, [373](#)

manner, [98](#) [192](#)

Markle, Meghan, [68–69](#)

masculine communication practices, [171–173](#) [173 \(table\)](#)

Maslow's five human needs, [9](#)

mass communication, [42 \(figure\)](#)

masspersonal communication, [39–45](#) [42 \(figure\)](#) [45 \(table\)](#)  
characteristics of, [41–45](#)

McCain, John, [5–6](#)

McLuhan, Marshall, [13](#) [56](#)

meaning

attaching to reality, [121](#)

in and among people, [11](#) [124](#) [152–153](#)

questioning to clarify, [222](#)

relationship termination and, [284](#)

meaningful communication, [34–36](#)

media multiplexity, [35](#)

mediated communication, [13](#) [29–53](#) [184–185](#)

as alienating or connecting, [31–33](#)

competence in, [45–51](#)

defined, [30](#)

emotional expression on, [247–248](#)

and face-to-face, [34](#) [46](#) [51](#) [247–248](#)

- impression management in, [99–101](#)
- interpersonal, [40–41](#)
- and masspersonal communication, [39–45](#) [45 \(table\)](#)
- pros and cons of, [30–39](#)
- as superficial or meaningful, [33–36](#)
- as unhealthy or healthy, [36–37](#) See also [social media](#)
- Men Are from Mars, Women Are from Venus* (Gray), [171–172](#)
- men's communication practices, [171–173](#) [173 \(table\)](#)
- messages
  - confirmation levels in, [364–369](#)
  - differing interpretations of, [224](#) [226](#) [231](#)
- metacognitive cultural intelligence, [85](#)
- metacommunication, [290–291](#)
  - in online discussions, [291](#)
- metaphoric language, [251](#)
- microaggressions, [77–78](#)
- microexpressions, [191](#)
- millennials and work behavior, [71](#)
- mind-reading expectations, [338](#)
- mindful listening, [212–213](#) [218](#)
- mindfulness, [81–82](#)
- mindless listening, [212](#)

minimizing feelings, [229 263–266](#)

minor relational transgressions, [296](#)

mirroring gestures, [196](#)

modality switching, [279](#)

moderation in mediated communications, [38–39](#)

“Momondo: The DNA Journey” (Watch and Discuss), [80](#)

“Monkey Business Illusion” (Watch and Discuss), [122](#)

monochronic, [202](#)

monologue, [378](#)

moral obligation (to disclose information), [107](#)

Morrison, Toni, [150](#)

motivation, [240](#)

motivational cultural intelligence, [85](#)

multifaceted identity, [97–98](#)

multifaceted self-concept, [93–94](#)

multimodality, [49–50](#)

multitasking, myth of, [219](#)

mutual obligation

- in masspersonal communication, [42–43](#)
- in mediated communication, [40–41](#)

names

- cultural significance of, [73](#)

- identity and, [155–156](#)
- narratives, [124–125](#) [314–315](#)
- nationality, [186](#)
- negative emotions, [246](#) [248](#)
- negotiation, [124–125](#)
- neurobehavioral challenges, [128](#)
- neutral terms, [161](#)
- neutrality, [371 \(table\)](#) [375](#)
- noise, [12–13](#) [216](#) [217](#)
- nonverbal codes, [76–77](#)
- nonverbal communication, [11](#) [14](#) [179–207](#)
  - ambiguity of, [183](#) [290](#)
  - characteristics of, [181–186](#)
  - concealing/deceiving with, [190–191](#)
  - cultural influences on, [62–63](#) [76–77](#) [185–186](#)
  - defined, [180–181](#)
  - emotions and, [183](#) [200](#) [242](#)
  - facial expressions, [182](#) [193–194](#)
  - functions of, [186–193](#)
  - gender and, [186](#)
  - impression management and, [191–193](#)
  - in mediated messages, [184–185](#)
  - in relationship creation and maintenance, [187](#) [200](#)

influencing with, [188–190](#)  
lies, [190–191](#)  
occurring always, [182](#)  
regulating interaction with, [187–188](#)  
rehearsing, [194](#)  
of relational messages, [182–183](#) [289–290](#)  
touch, [196–197](#)  
types of, [193–204](#)  
verbal communication compared with, [181 \(table\)](#)  
voice, [197–199](#)

nonverbal immediacy behaviors, [188](#) [189](#) 207  
nonverbal learning disorder, [219](#)  
nurturing culture, [67](#)  
Obama, Barack, [68](#)  
obligations, [170](#)  
obvious, influence of, [138](#)  
occupation and language, [172](#) [174](#)  
occupational roles, [130–131](#)  
oculesics, [194](#)  
officializing relationships, [281](#)  
one-time relational transgressions, [296](#)  
online chat in customer service, [20](#)

online communication. *See* [social media](#)

open area, [105](#) [105 \(figure\)](#)

open-mindedness, [80–81](#) [142](#)

open questions, [222](#) [379](#)

openness, [292](#) [293](#)

openness-closedness dialectic, [287–288](#)

opinions, [105](#)

organization, [122–123](#)

organizational culture, [74](#)

    in work, [99](#)

ostracism, [364 \(figure\)](#) [369](#)

other positives, [284](#)

out-groups, [56](#) [81](#) [245](#)

overaccommodation, [70](#)

overgeneralization, fallacy of, [261](#)

pain, relative levels of, [165](#)

paralanguage, [197–199](#)

paraphrasing, [221 \(figure\)](#) [224–226](#) [233](#) [234](#) [355](#) [384](#)

parasocial relationships, [248](#)

passion, [325](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

passive aggression, [342–343](#)

passive use of mediated communications, [39](#)

PDAs (public displays of affection), [327](#)

perceived self, [96](#)

perception, [119–147](#)

- access to information and, [126](#)

- common tendencies and, [133–139](#)

- cultural influences on, [56–57](#) [132–133](#) [140–141](#)

- influences on, [126–133](#)

- interpretation in, [123–124](#)

- negotiation in, [124–125](#)

- organization of, [122–123](#)

- physiological influences on, [126–128](#)

- process of, [120–125](#)

- reality construction and, [120–121](#)

- selection in, [122](#)

- social influences on, [128–132](#)

- synchronizing, [139–145](#)

perception checking, [139–141](#) [183](#) [224](#)

perceptual downgrading, [132](#)

perceptual schema, [122](#)

perfection

- expectation of, [93](#)

- fallacy of, [259](#)

permanence of communication, [47](#)

person centered communication, [294](#)

person positives, [284](#)

personal and impersonal communication, [20–21](#) [42 \(figure\)](#)  
    in masspersonal communication, [41](#)  
    in mediated communication, [40](#)

personal communication, [42 \(figure\)](#)

personal concerns, [216](#)

personal distance, [200–201](#)

personal experience, [124](#)

personal information, paraphrasing, [226](#)

personal space, [77](#) [199–201](#)

personality, [124](#)

personality characteristics and conflict, [351](#)

perspective-taking, [24](#) [133](#) [141–142](#) [226](#)  
    research on, [142](#)

pessimism bias, [263](#)

“P&G: The Look” (Watch and Discuss), [77](#)

phonological rules, [151](#)

phubbing (phone snubbing), [194](#) [366–368](#)

physical attractiveness, [203–204](#)

physical constructs, [122](#)



physical needs, [5–6](#) [9](#)

physiological changes with emotion, [241](#) [241 \(figure\)](#) [242–243](#)

physiological influences on perception, [126–128](#)

physiological noise, [13](#)

pillow talk, [328](#)

pitch, vocal, [197](#)

platinum rule, [51](#)

Plato, [325](#)

platonic friendships, [308](#)

pluralistic communication, [318 \(figure\)](#) [318–319](#)

politeness, [158–159](#)

polychronic, [202](#)

pornography, [331](#)

positive emotions, [246](#) [248](#)

positive illusions, [273](#)

positivity, [267](#) [292](#)

posture, [195](#)

power, language and, [157–159](#) [174](#)

power distance, [65–66](#)

“Power of Forgiveness” (Watch and Discuss), [298](#)

power pose, [190](#)

powerful language, [157–159](#)

powerless language, [157–158](#)

practical needs, [9](#)

pragmatic rules, [151–152](#)

praise, [230](#)

precision in language, [161–165](#)

predictability-novelty dialectic, [287](#)

preferences in communication, [49–50](#)  
for online social interaction, [31](#)

prejudice, [81](#)

presenting self, [96](#) [369–370](#)

primacy effect, [135](#)

primary emotions, [244](#)

primitive categories, [134](#)

prison experiment, [130–131](#)

privacy in dialectical tensions, [285 \(table\)](#) [287–288](#)

privacy in interpersonal communication, [41](#) [43–44](#)  
boundaries on, [48](#)

privacy management, [106](#) [322–323](#)  
communication privacy management theory, [322–323](#)  
expression-privacy dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#) [287](#)

private communication, [42 \(figure\)](#)

private self, [96–97](#)

problem orientation, [371 \(table\)](#) [372–373](#)

problematic behaviors, [350](#)

problematic emotions, [296 \(table\)](#)

pronouns, [161](#)

prosocial lying, [114](#)

protective communication, [318 \(figure\)](#) [319](#)

provisionalism, [371 \(table\)](#) [376–377](#)

proxemics, [199](#) [200](#)

proximity, [30](#) [277](#)

pseudolistening, [217](#)

psychological constructs, [122](#)

psychological noise, [13](#)

public communication, [42 \(figure\)](#)

public displays of affection (PDAs), [327](#)

public distance, [201](#)

public self, [96–97](#)

public speaking, anxiety about, [63–64](#)

punctuation, [123](#) [184](#)

pupil dilation, [191](#)

*Pygmalion in the Classroom* (Rosenthal and Jacobson), [95](#)

qualitative approach to interpersonal communication, [18](#)

quality time, [203](#) [329](#)

quantitative approach to interpersonal communication, [18](#)

queergender, [129](#)

questioning, [221 \(figure\)](#) [222–224](#) [233](#) [234](#) [379](#)

questions

- counterfeit, [223–224](#) [373](#)
- leading, [223](#) [224](#)
- open *vs.* closed, [222](#)
- sincere, [223](#) [224](#)
- tag, [172](#) [223](#)

race, [67–69](#)

racist language, [161](#)

Ramsay, Gordon, [21](#)

*Ramy* (streaming series), [59](#)

rant sites, [253](#)

rapid thoughts, [216](#)

rational-emotive approach, [257–258](#)

reaffirming strategy, [289](#)

reality construction, [120–121](#)

reappraisal, [243](#) [265](#)

reassurance, [230](#)

reciprocity, [106](#) [109](#) [277](#) [379](#)

*Reclaiming Conversation* (Turkle), [378](#)

recognition, [364](#) [364](#) ([figure](#))

reference groups, [91–92](#)

reflected appraisal, [89–90](#)

reflective feedback, [221](#) [221](#) ([figure](#))

reframing strategy, [289](#)

refusal, right of, [171](#)

regional co-cultures, [57](#)

regulators, [187–188](#)

relational commitment, [326–327](#) [327](#) ([table](#))

relational culture, [18](#)

relational dialectics. *See* [dialectical tensions](#)

relational dimension of messages, [15–16](#) [43](#) [182–183](#) [289–292](#)

relational listening, [215](#)

relational maintenance, [278](#) [278](#) ([figure](#)) [292–294](#)

    Assessing Your Communication, [292–293](#) [300–301](#)

    love languages and, [329](#)

    social media and, [293–294](#) [331](#)

relational positives, [284](#)

relational quality, [330](#)

relational roles, [131–132](#)

relational satisfaction, [123](#)

relational stages, [278 \(figure\)](#) [278–289](#)

relational transgressions, [295–297](#) [296 \(table\)](#)

relational work, [291–292](#)

relationship maintenance, [107](#)

relationships, [271–301](#)

- abusive, [276](#)
- communicating about, [289–298](#)
- developmental models of, [278 \(figure\)](#) [278–289](#)
- dialectical tensions in, [283–289](#) [319](#)
- disclosure and, [277–278](#)
- dynamics of, [278–289](#)
- nonverbal communication in, [187](#) [200](#)
- reasons for forming, [272–277](#)
- repairing damaged, [295–298](#)
- romantic, [324–331](#)
- self-disclosure impact on, [107](#) [108–109](#) *See also* [close relationships](#)

relative language, [165](#)

remembering, [220](#)

repetitious stimuli, [122](#)

reputation management, [100–101](#)

research. *See* [Focus on Research](#)

resources, perceived scarcity of, [338](#)

respect, [312–313](#) [377](#)

responding, [220–235](#) [221 \(figure\)](#)

advising, [232–233](#)

analyzing, [231](#)

empathizing, [226–229](#) [233](#)

evaluating, [231–232](#)

paraphrasing, [224–226](#) [233](#) [355](#) [384](#)

questioning, [222–224](#) [233](#) [379](#)

silent listening, [221–222](#) [233](#)

supporting, [229–231](#)

response threshold, [43](#)

responsibility

for emotions, accepting, [254](#)

language of, [166–171](#) [168 \(table\)](#)

restating a message, [225](#)

revelation-concealment dialectic, [288](#)

rewards

intrinsic and extrinsic, [19](#)

of relationships, [274–276](#)

richness (communication channel), [45 \(figure\)](#) [45–46](#)

ritual sharing, [355](#)

rituals

bonding, [281–282](#)

conflict, [353–354](#)

family, [315–316](#)

social, [16](#)

role constructs, [122](#)

roles

occupational, [130–131](#)

relational, [131–132](#)

sex/gender, [129–130](#) [310](#)

social conventions and, [246–247](#)

romantic love, [326](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

romantic relationships, [324–331](#)

characteristics of, [324–328](#)

effective communication in, [328–331](#)

rule-governed language, [151–152](#)

rules

family, [315–316](#)

of language, [151–152](#)

social, [296](#)

rumination, [256](#) [267](#)

sadness, [244](#)

safety needs, [9](#)

salience, [60](#)



same-sex friendships, [307–308](#)

Sapir-Whorf hypothesis, [153–154](#)

sarcasm, [198](#) [343](#)

Saussure, Ferdinand de, [150](#)

Savage, Dan, [70](#)

Schumer, Amy, [159](#)

second-order realities, [120–121](#)

selection, [122](#)

selective listening, [217](#)

self, [86–117](#)

- in individualist and collectivistic cultures, [64 \(table\)](#)

- perceived, [96](#)

- presenting, [95–102](#) [369–370](#) *See also* [impression management](#); [self-concept](#); [self-disclosure](#)

self-actualization needs, [9](#)

self-awareness, [240](#)

self-clarification, [106](#)

self-concept, [88–95](#)

- characteristics of, [92–94](#)

- defined, [88](#)

- development of, [89–92](#)

- flexibility of, [93](#)

- language and, [73–74](#)

- multifaceted, [93–94](#)
- resistance to change, [94](#)
- subjectivity of, [92–93](#)

self-disclosure, [18–19](#) [102–114](#) [249](#)

- alternatives to, [110–114](#)
- Assessing Your Communication, [109](#) 117
- benefits of, [106–107](#)
- breadth of, [103–104](#)
- context of, [103](#)
- definition and characteristics of, [102–103](#)
- depth of, [103–104](#)
- guidelines for, [108–109](#)
- honesty of, [102–103](#) [112](#)
- in friendships, [307](#)
- information availability and, [103](#)
- models of, [103–105](#)
- relationship development and, [107](#) [108–109](#) [277](#)
- revelatory nature of, [103](#)
- risks of, [108](#)
- on social media, [277](#)

self-esteem, [88–91](#) [94](#)

- communication behavior and, [89 \(figure\)](#)
- defined, [88](#)
- distortions of, reasons for, [93](#)

self-esteem needs, [9](#)

self-fulfilling prophecies, [94–95](#) [138](#) [263](#) [273](#)

self-monitoring, [25](#) [78](#) [263–265](#) [381–382](#)

self-regulation, [240](#)

self-serving bias, [136–137](#)

self-silencers, [340](#)

self-talk, [258](#) [260](#) [265](#)

- changing, [265–266](#)
- loneliness and, [7](#)

self-validation, [106](#)

semantic rules, [151](#)

senses, [126–127](#)

separation in co-cultural theory, [58](#)

separation in dialectical tensions, [285 \(table\)](#) [285–287](#)

serial arguments, [350–351](#)

service, acts of, [329](#)

setting, [98–99](#) [192](#)

seven-step approach to collaboration, [354–356](#) [357 \(table\)](#)

sex

- affection and, [328](#)
- family communication and, [322](#)
- friends with benefits, [309](#)

sex/gender roles, [129–130](#) [310](#)

sexist language, [159–161](#)

Assessing Your Communication, [160](#) [177](#)

sexting, [48](#)

sexual harassment, [130](#)

sexual orientation, [69](#) [310–311](#) *See also* [gays and lesbians](#)

sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), [107](#)

shared activities, [305](#) [307](#)

sharing tasks, [293](#)

short term friendships, [305](#)

shortcomings, exaggerating, [261](#)

should, fallacy of, [260–261](#)

shyness, [278](#)

siblings, [321–322](#) [324](#)

sign language, [151](#) [180](#)

significant others, [90](#) [95](#)

significant relational transgressions, [296](#)

signified, [150](#)

signifier, [150](#)

“Signs You’re the Passive Aggressive Friend” (Watch and Discuss), [343](#)

silence, [75](#) [110](#) [183](#) [234](#)

silence in cultures, [132](#)

silent listening, [221 \(figure\)](#) [221–222](#) [233](#)

silent treatment, [341](#) [343](#) [369](#)

similarity thesis, [273](#)

*Simpsons, The* (TV series), [315](#)

sincere questions, [223](#) [224](#)

small talk, [279](#)

smart phones. *See* [cell phones](#)

snap judgments, [134–135](#)

Snapchat, [35](#) [47](#) [51](#) *See also* [social media](#)

social allergies, [264](#)

social capital, [35](#)

social comparison, [91–92](#)

social conventions and roles, [246–247](#)

social distance, [201](#)

social exchange theory, [274–276](#) [313](#)

social identity, [56](#)

social influences on perception, [128–132](#)

- occupational roles, [130–131](#)
- relational roles, [131–132](#)
- sex and gender roles, [129–130](#)

social isolation, [4–6](#)

social media, [13](#) [30–39](#)

alienation and, [31](#)

appearance on, [272](#)

assessing time online, [51–52](#)

asynchronicity of communication, [11](#) [46–47](#) [99–100](#)

connections through, [33](#)

and coworkers, [310](#)

dating online, [101](#) [278](#)

defined, [30](#)

detox from, [38](#)

experimenting stage of relationships and, [279](#)

friendships and, [126](#)

grieving friends, posts to, [230](#)

impression management in, [100](#)

initiating relationships on, [278](#)

leanness of messages, [45–46](#)

Like button, [43](#)

loneliness and, [7](#)

nonverbal communication in, [184–185](#)

online community, creating, [175](#)

perception and, [124](#) [126](#)

permanence of messages on, [47](#)

personal space on, [201](#)

posting precautions for, [47–49](#)

problems with, research on, [137](#)  
proximity and, [277](#)  
relational maintenance and, [293–294](#) [331](#)  
romantic relationships and, [33](#) [35](#) [281](#) [330–331](#)  
self-disclosure on, [277](#)  
social comparison and, [91–92](#)  
spending too much time online, [51–52](#)  
terminating relationships and, [284](#)  
tone of messages on, [48–49](#)  
unhealthy aspects of, [36–37](#) *See also* [mediated communication; specific types of](#)

social needs, [7–9](#)  
social networking, [32–33](#)  
social networking sites. *See* [social media](#)  
social networks, [293](#)  
social penetration model, [103–105](#) [104 \(figure\)](#) [305](#)  
social relational transgressions, [296](#)  
social rituals, [16](#)  
social rules, [296](#)  
social skills, [240](#)  
social support, [294–295](#)  
socioeconomic status, [72–73](#)  
Socrates, [30](#)

solitary confinement, [5](#)

sorry, not sorry, [159](#)

*Sorry to Bother You* (film), [76](#)

spatial bubble, [201](#)

speed dating, [272](#) [273](#)

spirals in conflicts, [349–350](#) [352](#)

spontaneity, [371 \(table\)](#) [373–374](#)

stability-change dialectic, [285 \(table\)](#) [287](#)

stage hogging, [217](#)

stages of relational development, [278 \(figure\)](#) [278–289](#)

stagnating stage of relationships, [283](#)

standpoint theory, [128–129](#)

*The Stanford Prison Experiment* (film), [131](#)

STAR stories in job interviews, [381](#)

*Star Trek* (TV series), [274](#)

status, [159](#) [202](#)

STDs (sexually transmitted diseases), [107](#)

stepfamilies, [289](#) [316](#)

stereotyping, [81](#) [123](#) [134–135](#) [159–160](#) [163](#) [326](#)  
    in family roles, [315](#)

Steves, Rick, [80–81](#)



still face experiment, [193–194](#)

stonewalling, [352](#) [369](#)

*Stranger Things* (TV series), [312](#)

strategy, [371 \(table\)](#) [373–374](#)

Stroop effect, [150](#) [150 \(figure\)](#)

“Struggles of Having a Friend with No Filter” (Watch and Discuss),  
[24](#)

students, co-cultural strategies of, [58–59](#)

succinct language styles, [75](#)

superficial communication, [33–34](#)

superiority, [371 \(table\)](#) [375–376](#)

supporting (response), [221 \(figure\)](#) [229–231](#)

supportive behaviors, [371](#) [371 \(table\)](#)

surrendered conflict pattern, [323](#) [323 \(figure\)](#)

Suskind, Owen, [128](#)

swearing, [174](#) [343](#)

    on the job, [156](#) [157](#)

Swedes and Americans, [82](#)

symmetrical conflict, [348–350](#) [349 \(table\)](#)

sympathy, [142](#)

synchronizing perception, [139–145](#)

synchronous communication, [46–47](#)

syntactic rules, [151](#)

systems (communication), [316–318](#)

Systrom, Kevin, [38](#)

tag questions, [172](#) [223](#)

Taking Communication Personally (TCP), [353](#)

*Tall Girl* (film), [138](#)

tangential response, [366](#)

task-oriented friendships, [305](#)

task-oriented listening, [213](#)

tasks, sharing, [293](#)

TCP (Taking Communication Personally), [353](#)

technoference, [330](#)

teenagers and smartphones, [37](#)

telephone communication, [45 \(figure\)](#)

terminating stage of relationships, [284](#)

territoriality, [202](#)

territory, [202](#)

text messaging, [45 \(figure\)](#) [47](#) [99](#)

- connection with, [32](#)
- driving impaired by, [219](#)
- the language of, [184](#) [185](#)
- social support with, [294–295](#)

terminating relationships with, [284](#)

*This Is Us* (TV series), [90](#)

thoughts

- feelings caused by, [257–258](#)
- irrational, [259–263](#) [265](#)
- rapid, [216](#)

time, [202–203](#)

- quality, [203](#) [329](#)

TMI (too much information), [108–109](#)

tone of messages, [48–49](#)

too much information (TMI), [108–109](#)

touch, [196–197](#) [201](#) [329–330](#)

toxic conflict, [351–352](#)

transactional communication model, [10 \(figure\)](#) [10–13](#)

transactional nature of communication, [14](#) [220](#)

transgender individuals, [129–130](#) [161](#)

transgressions, relational, [296 \(table\)](#) [296–297](#)

triangular theory of love, [325–326](#) [326 \(figure\)](#)

trolling, [48–49](#)

trusting conflict pattern, [323](#) [323 \(figure\)](#)

turn-taking signals, [184–185](#) [187–188](#)

Twain, Mark, [127](#)

Twenge, Jean, [37](#)

Twitter/tweeting, [13](#)

*txiv neeb*s (shamanic healers), [132–133](#)

UAI (uncertainty avoidance index), [66–67](#)

uncertainty avoidance, [66–67](#)

uncertainty avoidance index (UAI), [66–67](#)

*Undercover Boss* (TV series), [143](#)

understanding

    communication not intended for, [16](#)

    listening and, [219](#)

unhealthy mediated communication, [36–37](#)

unintentional pauses, [198–199](#)

unintentional relational transgressions, [296](#)

uniqueness of communication, [18](#)

unknown area, [105](#) [105 \(figure\)](#)

unknown communicators, [39](#)

unrepeatable nature of communication, [15](#)

uptalk, [199](#)

“Vague Facebook Posts—Congressional Hearings” (Watch and Discuss), [163](#)

vagueness in language, [161–165](#)

verbal codes, [73–76](#)

verbal communication, [180](#)  
    cultural styles of, [74–75](#)  
    of emotions, [243–244](#)  
    nonverbal communication compared with, [181 \(table\)](#)

verbal immediacy, [168](#)

videoconferencing, [45 \(figure\)](#)

virtual communities, [34](#) [37](#)

vocal communication, [180](#)

vocal fry, [199](#)

vocalized pauses, [199](#)

voice, [197–199](#)

voice mail, [45 \(figure\)](#)

volunteer service, [7](#)

Watch and Discuss

    “All That We Share”, [126](#)

    “An Experiment in Gratitude”, [266](#)

    “Brené Brown on Empathy”, [228](#)

    “Can Heterosexual Men and Woman Be Just Friends?”, [309](#)

    “Constructing Social Reality”, [96](#)

    “Couples Swap Phones and Go through Each Other’s History”,  
    [288](#)

    “Dove Evolution”, [92](#)

    “Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse”, [351](#)

“Girl vs. Woman: Why Language Matters”, [154](#)

“Going It Alone”, [5](#)

“How to Turn Anxiety into Excitement”, [243](#)

“I Forgot My Phone”, [31](#)

“Let’s Try Emotional Correctness”, [377](#)

“Love Languages”, [329](#)

“Momondo: The DNA Journey”, [80](#)

“P&G: The Look”, [77](#)

“Signs You’re the Passive Aggressive Friend”, [343](#)

“Struggles of Having a Friend with No Filter”, [24](#)

“The Listener: The Stories of Craigslist Confessional”, [222](#)

“The Monkey Business Illusion”, [122](#)

“The Power of Forgiveness”, [298](#)

“Vague Facebook Posts–Congressional Hearings”, [163](#)

“What Do You Do When Someone Just Doesn’t Like You?”, [382](#)

“Who Sounds Gay?”, [199](#)

“Women in Sports ‘Face’ Harassment”, [49](#)

“Your Body Language May Shape Who You Are”, [190](#)

“we” language, [315](#) [373](#)

responsibility and, [168 \(table\)](#) [168–169](#)

weak ties, [36](#)

“What Do You Do When Someone Just Doesn’t Like You?” (Watch and Discuss), [382](#)

“Who Sounds Gay?” (Watch and Discuss), [199](#)

Wikipedia comments, research on, [175](#)

Wild Boy of Aveyron, [7](#)

win-lose problem solving, [340 \(figure\)](#) [342–343](#) [346 \(table\)](#)  
    compromise, [343–344](#)

win-win problem solving, [340 \(figure\)](#) [344–345](#) [346 \(table\)](#) [354–356](#) [357 \(table\)](#)

“Women in Sports ‘Face’ Harassment” (Watch and Discuss), [49](#)

women’s communication practices, [171–173](#) [173 \(table\)](#)

work

    disabled individuals and, [71](#)

    exclusion of certain groups, [59](#)

    listening, [210](#)

    millennials and, [71](#)

    organizational culture in, [99](#)

    power distance and, [65–66](#)

    socioeconomic status and, [72](#)

    swearing on the job, [156](#) [157](#)

    voice, importance of, [198](#) *See also* [At Work](#)

work spouse, [308](#)

“you” language, [339](#) [371](#)

    and interpersonal support, [169](#)

    responsibility and, [167–169](#) [168 \(table\)](#)

“Your Body Language May Shape Who You Are” (Watch and Discuss), [190](#)

Zimbardo, Philip, [130–131](#)



# List of Illustrations

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

After spending a year alone in space, astronaut Scott Kelly described his biggest challenge: “I think the hardest part is being isolated in a physical sense from people on the ground that are important to you.” How satisfied are you with the amount and quality of personal contact in your life? What would be the ideal amount of contact?

Figure 1.1 Transactional Communication Model

The #likeagirl campaign promoted changing the meaning of “like a girl.” The phrase has often been meant as an insult, but girls were encouraged to view it as a compliment and rallying cry. (Look up “Always #LikeAGirl” for an illustrative video.)

Like dancing, communication is a transactional process that you do with others, not to them. Good dancers—and communicators—adapt to one another, creating a unique relationship. How would you describe the nature of the communication transactions in your close relationships?

### Figure 1.2 Impersonal–Interpersonal Communication Continuum

On the TV show Hell’s Kitchen , chef Gordon Ramsay gets the job done—but often treats his staff poorly in the process. On MasterChef Junior , he is much more appropriate as a cooking coach while remaining effective. Is your communication generally both appropriate and effective? Why or why not?

Mediated communication helps families stay in touch, even when geographically separated. How does technology help you stay connected?

### Figure 2.1 Examples of Mass, Mediated Interpersonal, and Masspersonal Communication

### Figure 2.2 Leanness–Richness Spectrum of Communication Channels

The long-running Catfish: The TV Show spotlights people who fall in love primarily through mediated channels. After meeting in person, some are unpleasantly surprised to discover extreme misrepresentation. This sort of deception is rare in online dating sites, but the lean channels used by catfishers make it easier to engage in hyperpersonal communication. What steps can you take to avoid idealizing your online partners?

### Figure 3.1 Origins of the U.S. immigrant population, 1960–2017

The streaming series Ramy is named for its Muslim protagonist, a first-generation Egyptian and Palestinian American living in New Jersey. Ramy struggles not only to define himself but to meet the expectations of often conflicting cultures. How would you describe the intersection of your most significant categories of

identity?

Figure 3.2 Sample Interactions between Interpersonal and Intercultural Dimensions of Communication

Figure 3.3 Intercultural Differences and Similarities in Formality

The documentary American Factory takes an inside look at a Chinese company setting up shop in the U.S., employing workers from both countries. The film shows that intercultural communication can be frustrating when value systems clash but rewarding when it goes well. What challenges might you face communicating with coworkers with different value systems and norms?

After being diagnosed with multiple sclerosis, Selma Blair revealed the challenges of communicating about her health. How does culture affect the way we communicate about our health, abilities, and disabilities?

First-generation college students are justifiably proud of their accomplishments. They face the challenge of navigating two worlds: their culture of origin and the world of higher education. Have you ever experienced life in an unfamiliar socioeconomic co-culture?

In Sorry to Bother You , Cassius Green (Lakeith Stanfield) succeeds in telemarketing only after adopting a white-sounding voice with clients and upper management. Have you ever felt compelled to change your manner of speaking? In what context? How did you feel when code-switching?

Figure 4.1 The Communication/Perception Feedback Loop

In the TV series This Is Us , messages delivered to the Pearson children decades ago—about issues such as race, weight, and ego —have affected how they see themselves and communicate as adults. What messages from your childhood have shaped your self-concept?

In The Avengers: Endgame , Bruce Banner finally embraces The Hulk as part of his multifaceted identity. He learns to choose which facets—such as Bruce’s level-headedness and The Hulk’s strength—to display in various contexts. But they’re both him.

The public face each of us shows to the world is often different from the way we view ourselves privately. What differences are there between your public and private selves? What aspects of yourself are and aren’t appropriate to share with others?

Figure 4.2 Sample Model of Social Penetration

Figure 4.3 Johari Window

Opening up offers both risks and benefits. What parts of your identity might you disclose to others? How could you explore whether doing so is safe?

In the TV series Dead to Me , Judy Hale (Linda Cardellini) tries to convince herself and others that the many lies she tells are in the best interest of her friend Jen (Christina Applegate). But her deception is motivated more by self-protection than benevolence. When have you lied for self-protection?

Figure 4.4 Dimensions of Truthfulness and Equivocation

Figure 5.1 How Many Different Ways Can You View Two Cubes?

Figure 5.2 Four Ways of Viewing Figure 5.1.

Figure 5.3 The Way a Communication Sequence Is Punctuated Affects Its Perceived Meaning. Which comes first, the demanding or the withdrawing?

The biopic I, Tonya tells the story of ice skater Tonya Harding (played by Margot Robbie) from her perspective. Harding’s personal narrative doesn’t always mesh with the facts—or with the narratives of key people in her life. She regards herself as a victim rather than a responsible party. How well does your personal narrative match the way others think of you?

The documentary Life, Animated tells the story of Owen Suskind, a young man who was unable to speak as a child. He and his family discovered that viewing Disney classics helped him understand social cues and reconnect with the world around him. How have neurobehavioral challenges shaped your own or others’ perceptions and communication?

Billy Crudup stars as Dr. Philip Zimbardo in The Stanford Prison Experiment, a dramatization of the 1970s study described in this section. Among other findings, the experiment showed how occupational roles can influence perception and behavior. How do your social roles shape your perceptions of others?

Jodi Kreyman (Ava Michelle) finds it tough to be a 6’1” high schooler in the movie Tall Girl. Her classmates overlook her other qualities because “when you’re a tall girl, it’s the only thing people notice.” Jodi is just as fixated on height: The primary feature she looks for in a romantic partner is tallness. How do physical characteristics affect your perception of yourself and others?

In the reality series Undercover Boss , company officials don disguises and take on entry-level roles in their organizations. CEOs who have been on the series say they gained new empathy for workers in their company ( Cumberland & Alagaraja, 2016 ). Better yet, most made changes in company policies after serving in the organization’s trenches. Can you think of a boss you’ve had who would profit from this exercise?

Figure 6.1 The Stroop Effect. Naming the color of a printed word is more difficult if the word’s meaning and the color do not match.

In a trademark dispute over the name “Blue Ivy,” Beyoncé argued that her firstborn is a cultural icon. While the stakes are less glamorous and lucrative for most people, baby naming is still an important decision that can shape identity throughout life. How has your name impacted your sense of self? Have you ever wished for a different name? If so, why?

Sometimes ambiguous language can lead to humorous misunderstandings. In other cases, the confusion can be more serious. Can you recall occasions when ambiguity led to problems ?

Figure 6.2 Abstraction Ladder. In this example, a boss gives feedback to an employee about career advancement at various levels of specificity.

Responsible communicators speak for and about themselves by owning their thoughts, feelings, and actions. How could you replace judgmental “you” language when raising issues and expressing concern?

When occupational roles drive conversation, gender differences in language use can fade or disappear. Are there occasions in your life when the influence of gender disappears from your conversations?

Emma González, a survivor of a mass shooting at her Florida high school, stood silently for more than four minutes during a speech at a protest rally. Her nonverbal symbolism spoke as loudly as her words. Can you think of a time when your silence communicated a strong and clear message?

Emblems that seem to have obvious meanings to you can have entirely different significance in other cultures. How can you avoid mistakes in using and interpreting nonverbal behavior when encountering people from different cultural backgrounds?

Dr. Jason Bull (Michael Weatherly) carefully reads nonverbal cues to help select jurors in the TV series Bull . What types of nonverbal cues do you notice when making judgments about others' messages?

Eyeglasses are more than a tool for correcting vision. The style you choose can be a tool for creating a desired impression. What statements do the glasses pictured here communicate?

Whether or not you intend it, your posture conveys a message. How might others interpret your characteristic postures?

Touch during childhood can be a powerful force in shaping the way you feel about yourself and others. What messages did you receive from adult caregivers as a child? How have they affected your sense of self and relationships later in life?

The boundaries of personal space may become clear only when they are violated. Can you recall instances when others intruded on your personal space, or you on theirs? What were the effects?

Figure 8.1 The Chinese Characters that Make Up the Verb “to Listen.”

Life is full of distracting noise. Some is ambient and other noise is directed at you. What can you do to reduce distractions from listening?

Figure 8.2 Types of Listening Responses

In the movie Eighth Grade , the father tries to encourage his socially awkward daughter with clumsy affirmations (“I think you’re sooo cool!”). These don’t help. When has supporting been a helpful listening response for you? When has it not?

Sometimes just being quietly present can be the best kind of response. Can you recall a time when silence was your best response option?

Figure 9.1

Figure 9.2 Intensity of Emotions

It’s common to experience more than one emotion at the same time. Recall an important time when you felt multiple emotions. What value would have been added if you had shared them all?

William Shakespeare wrote, “There is nothing either good or bad, but thinking makes it so.” How do your thoughts shape your emotions? How do your emotions shape your thoughts and your communication?



Irrational thinking can lead to personal and interpersonal difficulties. Which fallacies described in this section affect your emotional state? How might you think more rationally?

Subscribing to the fallacy of helplessness can become a self-fulfilling prophecy. Do you ever mistakenly believe that it's beyond your control to change unsatisfying relationships? How might you dispute this belief and take charge of the situation?

For more than 50 years, TV and film episodes of Star Trek have followed the adventures of the emotional James Kirk and his hyperrational first mate, Spock. Their complementary personalities contribute to a rich, satisfying relationship. In what ways are any of your close relationships enriched by complementarity?

#### Figure 10.1 Stages of Relationship Development

What messages have been exchanged in bonding rituals you have experienced? In what ways did those messages seem to affect the way the relationship unfolded?

Not all relationships last forever. With skill and goodwill, ending a relationship doesn't have to be combative. How would you describe the communication surrounding termination of your past relationships? Could you have done anything differently to make the end more amicable?

Even in the closest relationships, we seek autonomy as well as connection. How successfully have you juggled the opposing needs for integration and separation? How could you manage these tensions more successfully?

Everyone needs support at one time or another, and communication is often the form it takes. When have you needed the support of other people?

Communication is the most important tool for creating and maintaining friendships. How satisfied are you with your ability to communicate with current and potential friends?

Same-sex friendships can enrich life from childhood through old age. What communication practices help maintain and improve your same-sex friendships?

In the TV series Stranger Things , friends communicate their loyalty and support for one another in a variety of ways, including maintaining confidences, lending a hand, and even apologizing and forgiving. What long-running friendships do you have, and how were those friendships forged?

Some notions of family extend beyond the usual definitions. Thanks to a misaddressed text message, Jamal Hinton is now considered a welcome member of the Dench family. Who do you consider members of your extended family?

Consider the stereotypical family roles in the long-running TV series The Simpsons : the oafish father, the kindly mother, the mischievous son, the responsible daughter. How would you characterize their communication rituals, rules, and patterns?

Family members interact in combinations of ways. What subsystems operate in your family? How are members of your family interdependent?

Figure 11.1 Family Communication Patterns

Figure 11.2 Family Boundary Patterns (Example: A parent asking adult child about college grades)

Most people would agree that life is enriched by successful romantic relationships. From your experience and observation, what kinds of communication both embody and enhance romantic relationships?

Figure 11.3 Components of Sternberg's Triangular Theory of Love

Whether it's an outright struggle or a simmering disagreement, conflict is a part of every relationship. What conflicts are most important in your life? How successful are you in managing them?

Figure 12.1 Conflict Styles

As portrayed in the musical Hamilton , the long-running feud between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton turned into a lethal escalatory spiral. What tactics can you use to keep an interpersonal conflict from raging out of control?

Like the weather, relational climates can shape moods. What is the emotional climate in one of your most important relationships? How would you like to see it improve?

Figure 13.1 Message Types along the Confirmation–Disconfirmation Spectrum

A Beautiful Day in the Neighborhood tells the story of Fred Rogers, a pioneer in children's television programming. Rogers (played by Tom Hanks) had an unwavering and powerful message: Everyone is valuable and deserving of love. Can you

identify a TV figure or other celebrity who modeled confirming communication for you?

A defensive attitude can shut down productive communication.

What triggers defensiveness in your important relationships?

How can you apply information from this chapter to reduce it?

Even if insisting on your own way leads to a short-term victory, the long-term consequences may not be worth it. Do you seek control at the expense of others? If so, what are the relational costs?

# List of Tables

Ronald B. Adler

Santa Barbara City College

Russell F. Proctor II

Northern Kentucky University

Lawrence B. Rosenfeld

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

[Table 2.1 Characteristics of Mediated Interpersonal versus Masspersonal Communication](#)

[Table 3.1 High- versus Low-Context Communication Cultures](#)

[Table 3.2 The Self in Individualistic versus Collectivistic Cultures](#)

[Table 4.1 Some Reasons for Lying](#)

[Table 6.1 Abstract versus Behavioral Descriptions](#)

[Table 6.2 Pros, Cons, and Recommendations for Using “I,” “You,” and “We” Language](#)

[Table 6.3 Differences in Feminine and Masculine Communication Practices](#)

[Table 7.1 Some Differences between Verbal and Nonverbal Communication](#)

[Table 9.1 Descriptive Terms for Emotions](#)

[Table 10.1 Dialectical Tensions](#)

[Table 10.2 Some Types of Relational Transgressions](#)

[Table 11.1 Major Indicators of Commitment in a Romantic Relationship](#)

[Table 12.1 When to Use Each Conflict Style](#)

[Table 12.2 Complementary and Symmetrical Conflict Outcomes](#)

[Table 12.3 Walkthrough of the Conflict Management Process](#)

[Table 13.1 The Gibb Categories of Defense-Provoking versus Supportive Behaviors](#)